00046141

Processed at
The Preservation & conservation
Laboratory of
The Asiatic Society of Bombay

Date. march-8.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 July, 2016

00046141

A Map of the Streights of MALACCA.
English Leagues 20 in a Degree
0 10 20 40 60
H. Moll F.
Damp Vol. 2.
Malacca Channel
P. Way
Golden Mount
Achin
Diamond Point
Paſſange Ionca
Q. of ACHINS
Paca
P. Poſa
PART OF SUMATRA ISLE
COUNTREY
R. Dilly
Lube
Sinkull
I. of Hogs
P. Bomack
P. Nayos
The West Coast
Bathong
P. Baby
Ticon
P. Sinca
IAMBE
Adragary
Q. Trin
Hog P.
Tanjong
P. Borom
P. Cafor
Pantior
Bancalis
Tanjong
P. Lalang
P. Aru
P. Verero
P. Serga
P. Dinding
P. Parra
STREIGHTS OF MALACCA
MALACCA
Blaevan
Longibacoas
Tinaouguat
R. Longicolang
P. Parsalore
Bantanlage
Malacca
R. Formosa
Tingora
P. Riddan
P. Capas
P. Berhonla
P. Timam
P. Piſang
P. Oro
P. Tingy
Streights of Sincapore
Panjang
Streights
Linga
P. Pao
P. Telo
P. Ronsao
Natuna
Anamba
Timbelan
Tanjongdalo
Sambos
Trap
Lanwe
PART OF BORNEO I.
Equinoctiall Line
5
4
3
2
1

Mr. *DAMPIER*'s Voyages.

VOL. II.

Part. I.

His Voyage *from* Achin *in* Sumatra, *to* Tonquin, *and other Places in the* Eaſt-Indies.

CHAP. I.

The Connexion of this Diſcourſe with the Voyage round the World. *The Author's Departure from* Achin *in the Iſle of* Sumatra *with Captain* Weldon. *Their Courſe along the Streights of* Malacca. Pulo Nuttee, *and other Iſlands. The R. and Kingdom of* Jihore. Pulo Oro, *and* Pulo Timaon: *Green Turtle there.* Pulo Condore. *Shoals of* Pracel, *River of* Cambodi, *Coaſt of* Champa, Pulo Canton. Cochinchineſe, Pulo Champello, *R. and City of* Quinam. *Oil of Porpuſſes and Turtle. Shipwrackt Men detained uſually at* Cochinchina *and*

An. 1688 *and* Pegu. Aguala *Wood from the Bay of* Siam. *Bay of* Tonquin. *I. of* Aynam, *and other Iſlands.* Rokbo *one Mouth of the chief R. of* Tonquin. Fiſhers *I. River of* Domea, *the other Mouth. Its Bar and Entrance. Mountain* Elephant. *Pearl-Iſlands. Pilots of* Batſha. *They go up the River of* Domea. Domea *and its Gardens, and* Dutch *there. They leave their Ships at Anchor above it, where the Natives build a Town. They go up to the chief City in the Country Boats. The River and the Country about it. Leprous Beggars.* Hean, *a Town of note;* Chineſe *there. The Governour, Shipping and Tide. They arrive at* Cachao, *the Metropolis of* Tonquin.

THE Reader will find upon peruſing my *Voyage round the World,* that I then omitted to ſpeak particularly of the Excurſions I made to *Tonquin,* to *Malacca, Fort St George,* and *Bencouli,* from *Achin* in the Iſle of *Sumatra;* together with the Deſcription I intended to give of thoſe Parts. I do but juſt mention them there; but ſhall now proceed to a more diſtinct Account of them.

And to keep to the Order of Time, the Reader may recollect, that my firſt Departure from *Achin* was to *Tonquin,* along with Captain *Weldon,* about *July* 1688. as I have ſaid p. 505th of my former Volume. I have there related in a page or two before, to how weak a Condition my ſelf and my Companions were brought, through the Fatigues of our Paſſage from *Nicobar* to *Achin:* yet did not my Weakneſs take me off from contriving ſome Employment or Expedition, whereby I might have a comfortable Subſiſtence. Captain *Weldon*

touched

touched here, to ſell the Slaves he had brought with him from *Fort St. George*; it being in his way to the Streights of *Malacca*, and ſo to *Tonquin*, whither he was bound. This afforded me the Opportunity of trying that Voyage, to which he kindly invited me, and to which I was the more incouraged becauſe he had a good Surgeon in his Ship, whoſe Advice I needed: and my Friend Mr. *Hall* was particularly animated thereby; who had alſo reſolved upon this Voyage, and was in a weaker Condition than my ſelf. Beſides, Capt. *Weldon* promiſed to buy a Sloop at *Tonquin*, of which he would make me Commander, to go a trading Voyage from thence to *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, *Cambodia*, or ſome others of the adjacent Countries; which Trade has been ſcarce, yet has been attempted by our Country-men, and there were Hopes it might turn to a good Account; but this *Project* came to nothing. *An.* 1688.

However, Captain *Weldon* having finiſhed his Buſineſs at *Achin*, I ſet out thence with him thro' the Streights of *Malacca*, and we ſoon arrived at the Town of *Malacca*; of which Town and Country, I ſhall have a better Occaſion to ſpeak hereafter. Here we found the *Cæſar* of *London*, commanded by Captain *Wright*, who came from *Bombay*, and was bound to *China*. He ſtopt here to water and refreſh, as is uſual for Ships to do that paſs theſe Streights. By him we were informed that three other *Engliſh* Ships had touched here, and were paſt on to the Eaſtward ten Days before. Theſe 3 Ships came from *Fort St. George*, in Company with Captain *Weldon*: but his Buſineſs calling him to *Achin*, they in the mean Time proſecuting their Voyage, got the Start of us thus much. The *Cæſar* was ſoon ready to ſail again, and went away the next Morning after our Arrival at *Malacca*.

An. 1688. Our Captain being a Stranger to the Bay of *Tonquin*, as were all his Ship's Company, he hired a *Dutch* Pilot at *Malacca*; and having finiſhed his Buſineſs there, we ſet ſail, two Days after the *Cæſar*. We were deſirous to overtake theſe four Ships, and therefore crouded all the Sail we could make; having a ſtrong weſterly Wind, accompanied with many hard Guſts and Tornadoes: and the very next Day we got Sight of them; for they had not yet paſſed through a narrow Paſſage, called the Streights of *Sincapore*. We ſoon got up with them, and paſt through together; and ſailing about three Leagues farther we anchored near an Iſland called *Pulo Nuttee*, belonging to the Kingdom of *Jihore*.

Here Captain *Weldon* took in Wood and Water, and ſome of the *Indian* Inhabitants came aboard us in their Canoas, of whom we bought a few Coconuts, Plantains, and freſh Fiſh. We ſtaid here not above four and twenty Hours; for the other Ships had filled moſt of their Water at other Iſlands near this, before we came up with them: for tho' Ships do uſually take in Water at *Malacca* Town, yet they do as frequently diſcharge it again at ſome of theſe Iſlands, and take in better.

We ſailed the next Day, and kept near the *Malacca* Shore; and there paſſing by the Mouth of the River *Jihore*, we left many other Iſlands on our Starboard-ſide.

The River of *Jihore* runs by the City of that Name, which is the Seat of the little Kingdom of *Jihore*. This Kingdom lies on the Continent of *Malacca*, and conſiſts of the extremity or doubling of that Promontory. It abounds with Pepper, and other good Commodities.

They are a *Mahometan* People, very warlike, and deſirous of Trade. They delight much in Shipping and going to Sea, all the neighbouring

Iſlands

Iſlands in a Manner being Colonies of this Kingdom, and under its Government. They coaſt about in their own Shipping to ſeveral Parts of *Sumatra*, *Java*, &c. their Veſſels are but ſmall, yet very ſerviceable; and the *Dutch* buy up a great many of them at a ſmall Price, and make good trading Sloops of them. But they firſt fit them up after their own Faſhion, and put a Rudder to them, which the *Jihorians* don't uſe, tho' they are very good Seamen in their way; but they make their Veſſels ſharp at each End, though but one End is uſed as the Head; and inſtead of a Rudder, they have on each Side the Stern a Thing like a very broad Oar, one of which they let down into the Water at Pleaſure, as there is Occaſion to ſteer the Ship either to the one Side or the other, always letting down that which is to the Leeward. They have Proes of a particular Neatneſs and Curioſity. We call them Half-moon Proes, for they turn ſo much at each End from the Water, that they much reſemble a Half-moon, with the Horns upwards. They are kept very clean, ſail well, and are much uſed by them in their Wars. The People of *Jihore* have formerly endeavoured to get a Commerce with our Nation. For what Reaſon that Trade is neglected by us, I know not. The *Dutch* trade very much there; and have lately endeavoured to bring the King, who is very young, to their Bow. An. 1688.

At the farther End of the Streights of *Malacca*, among many other Iſlands, we ſailed by thoſe of *Pulo Oro*, and *Pulo Timaon*: which laſt is a place often touched at for Wood, Water, and other Refreſhments, tho' we paſt by it. Among other things, there are great Plenty of excellent Green Turtle among theſe Iſlands.

Being at length got clear of the Iſlands into the wide Ocean, we ſteered away ſtill together

An. 1688. till we came in ſight of *Pulo Condore*, when having all brought to, and ſpoke with each other, we parted for our ſeveral Voyages. The *Cæſar* and two others, that were bound to *China*, ſteered away to the Eaſtward, keeping to the South of *Pulo Condore*; it being their beſt Courſe, thereby to avoid the large Sholes of *Pracel*. We and the *Saphire* of *Fort St George*, commanded by Captain *Lacy*, ſteered more Northerly; and leaving *Pulo Condore* on our Starboard, we hal'd in for the Continent, and fell in with it near the River of *Cambodia*. But leaving this alſo on our Starboard ſide, we coaſted along to the Eaſtward, keeping near the *Champa* Shore, and coming to the Point of Land that bounds the S. W. part of the Bay of *Tonquin*, we doubled it, and coaſting to the North; leaving *Champa* ſtill on our Larboard ſide, and the dangerous Shoals of *Pracel* about 12 or 14 Leagues off on our Starboard ſide, we kept along fair by the Shore, juſt without *Pulo Canton*.

This Iſland lies in about 13 d. North. It is much frequented by the *Cochinchineſe*, whoſe Country begins hereabouts, bordering on the Kingdom of *Champa*. They are moſt Fiſhermen that come hither, and their chief Buſineſs is to make Oyl of Porpuſſes; for theſe Fiſh are found in great Plenty here at ſome Seaſons of the Year, and then the *Cochinchineſe* reſort hither to take them. The People that we found on *Pulo Condore*, mentioned in the 14th Chapter of my Voyage round the World, page 395, were of theſe *Cochinchineſe*. The Turtle alſo which they catch, is chiefly in order to make Oyl of their Fat: And there is a great Store of Turtle on all this Coaſt.

We coaſted yet farther on this Shore, till we came to the Iſlands of *Champello*. Theſe may ſeem to have ſome Affinity to *Champa*, by the Sound of the Word, which one would take to be a

Por-

Portugueſe diminutive of *Champa*; yet they lye on the *Cochinchina* Coaſt, and belong to it, tho' uninhabited. They are 4 or 5 in Number, and lye 4 or 5 Leagues from the Shore. They are called *Champella de la Mar*, to diſtinguiſh them from others lying farther down in the Bay of *Tonquin*, called *Champello de Terra*. Theſe laſt lye in about 16 d. 45 m. North, but the Iſlands of *Champello de la Mar* lye in about 13 d. 45 m. N. *An.* 1688.

Over againſt theſe laſt Iſlands, on the Main, there is a large navigable River empties it ſelf into the Sea. The City of *Quinam* ſtands on the Banks of this River, and is ſaid to be the principal City of the Kingdom of *Cochinchina*. As to its Diſtance from the Sea, its Bigneſs, Strength, Riches, *&c.* I am yet in the dark: only I have been inform'd, that if a Ship is caſt away on this Kingdom, the Seamen that eſcape drowning and get aſhore become Slaves to the King. Captain *John Tiler* was thus ſerv'd, and deſpaired of ever getting his Freedom; but after a conſiderable Stay there he was taken Notice of by the King, and upon Promiſe of returning thither again to trade there, he was ſent away. I ſailed in a Veſſel of his after this: but I never found him inclin'd to Trade thither any more. However, notwithſtanding this their Severity to Shipwrackt People, I have been informed by Captain *Tiler* and others, that they have a Deſire to Trade, though they are yet deſtitute of the Means to attain it. This Deſire of Trade, they ſeem to have taken up from ſome *Chineſe* Fugitives, who fled from the *Tartars*, when they conquered their Country: and being kindly received by theſe *Cochinchineſe*, and having among them many Artificers, they inſtructed their kind Protectors in many uſeful Arts, of which they were wholly ignorant before. 'Tis probable this their Cuſtom of ſeizing Shipwrackt Seamen may ſoon vaniſh by the coming in of Trade, which is already ad-

An. 1688. advancing among them; for the Merchants of *China* do now drive ſome ſmall Traffick among theſe People, and fetch thence ſome ſmall Quantities of Pepper, *Lignum, Aloes*, and *Aguala* Wood, which is much eſteemed for its rare Scent, and is very valuable in other Places of *India*. They alſo fetch Betle from hence, it growing here in great Plenty. I have had no Account of any Shipping the *Cochinchineſe* have of their own, but I have met with them in their open Boats of four, five, or ſix Tun; imploying themſelves chiefly in getting Pitch and Tar from *Pulo Condore*, in fiſhing about the Coaſt and Iſland to get Oyl, and in fetching *Aguala* Wood from the Bay of *Siam*; which, whether it grows there or no, I can't tell, but I have heard that 'tis only Drift-wood caſt aſhore by the Sea.

The ſeizing Shipwrackt Men has been alſo a Cuſtom at *Pegu*, but whether ſtill continued I know not. They lookt on ſuch as Men preſerved by God, purpoſely for them to feed and maintain; and therefore the King ordered them to be maintained by his Subjects; neither was any Work required of them, but they had Liberty to beg. By this means they got Food and Raiment from the Inhabitants, who were zealouſly charitable to them.

But to proceed; we kept a little without all the Iſlands, and coaſting five or ſix Leagues further, we ſtood right over towards the N. E. Cod of the Bay of *Tonquin*. The Bay of *Tonquin* has its Entrance between the S. E. Point of *Champa* on the Weſt-ſide, which lies in the Lat. of about 12 d. North, and the Iſland of *Aynam* near the S. W. part of *China*, on the Eaſt ſide. The Iſland of *Aynam* is in about 19 d. North. It is a pretty conſiderable Iſland, well peopled with *Chineſe* Inhabitants. They have Ships of their own, and drive

a great

a great Trade by Sea. I have ſeen many of their *An.* 1688. Ships, ſome of 100 Tun, with Outlagers on both Sides, and others like ordinary Jonks, without Outlagers; but am wholly ignorant of their Trade, any farther than what I have mentioned of their having Pearl Oyſters there, in the 7th Chapter of my *Voyage round the World*, page 174.

Near the Cod of the Bay of *Tonquin* there are Abundance of ſmall Iſlands, of which I ſhall ſpeak more hereafter. The Mouth of the Bay ſeems to be barred up with the great Shole of *Pracel*, which lies ſtretched at length before it, yet leaving two wide Channels, one at each End; ſo that Ships may paſs in or out either way. And therefore even the Ships that are bound from the Streights of *Malacca* or *Siam* to *China*, may as well paſs to and from within the Shole as without.

The Bay of *Tonquin* is about 30 Leagues wide in the broadeſt Place. There is good Sounding and Anchoring all over it: and in the Middle, where it is deepeſt, there is about 46 Fathom water. There you have black Oaze, and dark Peppery Sand: but on the Weſt-ſide there is reddiſh Oazy Sand. Beſide the other Iſlands before-mentioned, there are others of leſs Note on the *Cochinchina* Coaſt; but none of them all above four or five Miles from the Shore.

In the Bottom of the Bay alſo, there are ſome ſmall Iſlands, cloſe by the *Tonquin* Shore: 2 of theſe are of eſpecial Note, not for their Bigneſs, but for Sea-marks of the 2 principal Rivers, or Mouth rather of the chief River of *Tonquin*. One of theſe Rivers or Mouths, is called *Rokbo*. It diſcharges it ſelf into the Sea near the N. W. Corner of the Bay: and the Mouth of it is in about 20 d. 6 m. N. This River or Branch I was not at, but have been informed, that it has not above 12 Foot Water at the Entrance; but that its Bottom

is

An. 1688. is ſoft Oaz, and therefore very convenient for ſmall Veſſels, and it is the way that all the *Chineſe* and *Siamars* do uſe. About a League to the Weſtward of this River's Mouth, there is a ſmall pretty high Iſland call'd *Fiſhers Iſland.* It lieth about two Mile from the Shore, and it hath good Anchoring about it in 17 or 18 Foot Water: and therefore it is not only a Sea-mark for the River, but a ſecure place to ride in, and very convenient for Ships to anchor at, to ſhelter themſelves when they come hither, eſpecially if they have not a preſent Opportunity to enter the River; either becauſe of coming too late in the Year, or being hindred by bad Weather.

The other River or Mouth, was that by which we entered; and 'tis larger and deeper than the former. I know not its particular Name; but for diſtinction I ſhall call it the River of *Domea*; becauſe the firſt Town of Note, that I ſaw on its Bank was ſo called. The Mouth of the River is in lat. 20 d. 45 m. It diſembogues 20 Leagues to the N. E. of *Rokbo.* There are many dangerous Sands and Shoals between theſe two Rivers, which ſtretch into the Sea 2 Leagues or more: and all the Coaſt, even from the *Cochinchina* Shore on the Weſt, to *China* on the Eaſt, admits of Shoals and Sands, which yet in ſome Places lie ſtretched farther off from the Shore than in others.

This River of *Domea* is that by which moſt *European* Ships enter, for the Sake of its Depth: yet here is a Bar of near two Mile broad, and the Channel is about half a Mile broad, having Sands on each Side. The Depth of the River is various at different Times and Seaſons, by the Relation of the Pilots who are beſt acquainted here: for at ſome Times of the Year here is not above 15 or 16 Foot Water on a Spring Tide; and at other Times here are 26 or 27 Foot. The higheſt Tides are ſaid to be in the

Months

Months of *November*, *December*, and *January*, when the Northerly Monſoons blow; and the loweſt in *May*, *June*, and *July*, when the Southerly Monſoons blow; but to be particular in them is beyond my Experience. An. 1688.

The Channel of the Bar is hard Sand, which makes it the more dangerous: and the Tides whirling among the Sands, ſet divers ways in a Tides Time; which makes it the more dangerous ſtill. Therefore Ships that come hither, commonly wait for a Pilot to direct them, and if they arrive when it is Nepe-tide, they muſt ſtay for a Spring before a Pilot will come off to take Charge of them. The Mark of this River is a great high ridgy Mountain in the Country, call'd the *Elephant*. This muſt be brought to bear N. W. by N: then ſteering towards the Shore, the Water runs ſhallower, till you come into 6 Fathom, and then you will be two or three Miles from the Foot or Entrance of the Bar, and about the ſame Diſtance from a ſmall Iſland called *Pearl Iſland*; which will then bear neareſt N. N. E. Having theſe Marks and Depth, you may anchor, and wait for a Pilot.

The Pilots for this River are Fiſhermen, who live at a Village called *Batſha*, at the Mouth of the River; ſo ſeated, that they can ſee all Ships that wait for a Pilot, and hear the Guns too, that are often fired as Signals by *Europeans*, to give Notice of their Arrival.

It was in the Road before the Bar, in Sight of the *Elephant* Land, that we found the *Rainbow* of *London*, Captain *Pool* Commander, riding and waiting for a Pilot, when we and Captain *Lacy* arrived. Captain *Pool* came directly from *England*, and paſſing thro' the Streights of *Sundy*, touched at *Batavia*.

He had lain here 2 or 3 days before we arriv'd: but the Spring-tides coming on, the Pilots came aboard,

An. 1688 aboard, and we all three in Company paſſed in over the Bar, and entring about half-flood, we had 14 Foot and a half Water on the Bar. Being got over the Bar, we found it deeper, and the Bottom ſoft Oaze. The River at its Mouth is above a Mile wide, but grows narrower as you run farther up. We had a moderate Sea-breeze, and having a good Tide of Flood, made the beſt of it to reach to our anchoring Place.

Having run about five or ſix Leagues up the River, we paſt by a Village called *Domea*. This is a handſome Village: and 'twas the firſt of Note that we ſaw ſtanding on the Banks. 'Tis ſeated on the Starboard-ſide going up, and ſo nigh the River, that the Tide ſometimes waſhes the Walls of the Houſes, for the Tide riſes and falls here nine or ten Foot. This Village conſiſts of about 100 Houſes. The *Dutch* Ships that trade here do always lye in the River before this Town, and the *Dutch* Seamen, by their annual Returns hither from *Batavia*, are very intimate with the Natives, and as free here as at their own Homes: for the *Tonquineſe* in general are a very ſociable People, eſpecially the Traders and poorer Sort: but of this more in its proper Place. The *Dutch* have inſtructed the Natives in the Art of Gardening: by which means they have Abundance of Herbage for Sallading; which among other Things is a great Refreſhment to the *Dutch* Seamen, when they arrive here.

Tho' the *Dutch* who come to trade in this Kingdom, go no higher with their Ships than this *Domea*, yet the *Engliſh* uſually go about 3 Mile farther up, and there lye at Anchor during their Stay in this Country. We did ſo at this Time, and paſſing by *Domea* came to an anchor at that Diſtance. The Tide is not ſo ſtrong here as at *Domea*; but we found not one Houſe near it: yet our Ships had not lain there many Days before the Natives came from all

all the Country about, and fell a building them Houſes after their faſhion; ſo that in a Month's time there was a little Town built near our anchoring Place. This is no unuſual thing in other parts of *India*, eſpecially where Ships lye long at a place, the poorer ſort of Natives taking this Opportunity to truck and barter; and by ſome little Offices, or Begging, but eſpecially by bringing Women to let to hire, they get what they can of the Seamen. An. 1688.

This place where our Ships rode at Anchor was not above 20 Miles from the Sea: but the Trade of the Kingdom is driven at *Cachao*, the principal City; where for that Reaſon the *Engliſh* and *Dutch Eaſt-India* Companies have each of them their Factors conſtantly reſiding. The City was farther up the River, about 80 Miles from our anchoring Place; and our Captains got themſelves in a readineſs to go up thither; it being uſual to ſend up the Goods in the Country Boats, which are large and commodious enough; and the hire is pretty reaſonable both for the Veſſels, and the Men who manage them. They are *Tonquineſe*, and uſe both Oars and Sails. Our Factory at *Cachao* had news of our arrival before we came to an Anchor, and immediately the chief of the Factory, with ſome of the King of *Tonquin's* Officers, came down to us, by that time we had lain there about 4 or 5 Days. The *Tonquineſe* Officers came to take an account of the Ships and Lading, and our Captains received them with great civility, firing of Guns, feaſting for 2 or 3 Days, and Preſents alſo at their return back to *Cachao*.

Soon after their departure, the chief of the Factory returned thither again, and with him went our three Captains, and ſome others, among whom I got leave to go alſo. Captain *Weldon* had recommended me to the chief of the Factory, while he was aboard us: and my going up now to the

City,

An. 1688. City, was in Order to have his Aſſiſtance in the Voyage to *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, or *Cambodia*, which Captain *Weldon* had contrived for me; nor was it his Fault that it came to nothing.

We went from our Ships in the Country Boats we had hired, with the Tide of Flood, and anchored in the Ebb: For the Tide runs ſtrong for thirty or forty Miles beyond the Place where we left our Ships. Our Men contented themſelves with looking after their Goods (the *Tonquineſe* being very light-finger'd) and left the Management of the Boats entirely to the Boat's Crew. Their Boats have but one Maſt; and when the Wind is againſt them they take it down, and ply their Oars. As we advanced thus up the River, ſometimes rowing, ſometimes ſailing, we had a delightful Proſpect over a large level fruitful Country. It was generally either Paſture or Rice-fields; and void of Trees, except only about the Villages, which ſtood thick, and appeared mighty pleaſant at a Diſtance. There are many of theſe Villages ſtand cloſe to the Banks of the Rivers, incompaſſed with Trees on the Backſide only, but open to the River.

When we came near any of theſe Villages, we were commonly encounter'd with Beggars, who came off to us in little Boats made of Twigs, and plaiſtered over both Inſide and Outſide with Clay, but very leaky. Theſe were a poor Leprous People, who for that Reaſon are compell'd by the reſt to live by themſelves, and are permitted to beg publickly. As ſoon as they ſpied us they ſet up a loud doleful Cry, and as we paſt by them we threw them out ſome Rice, which they received with great Appearance of Joy.

In about four Days Time we got to *Hean*, a Town on the Eaſt-ſide of the River; which is here entire; for a little before we came to *Hean* we met the

the main Stream where it parts into the two Channels, that of *Domea*, which we came up, and the other of *Rokbo*: making a large and triangular Iſland between them and the Sea; the Mouths of thoſe Channels being, as I have ſaid, 20 Leagues aſunder. *An. 1688.*

Hean is about 60 Miles from the Place where we left our Ships, and about 80 from the Sea that way: But along the River or Channel *Rokbo*, where the Land trends more to the Southward, it ſeems to be farther diſtant from the Sea. 'Tis a conſiderable Town, of about 2000 Houſes; but the Inhabitants are moſt poor People and Soldiers, who keep a Garriſon there; tho' it has neither Walls, Fort, nor great Guns.

Here is one Street belonging to the *Chineſe* Merchants. For ſome Years ago a great many lived at *Cachao*; till they grew ſo numerous, that the Natives themſelves were even ſwallowed up by them. The King taking Notice of it, ordered them to remove from thence, allowing them to live any where but in the City. But the major Part of them preſently forſook the Country, as not finding it convenient for them to live any where but at *Cachao*; becauſe that is the only Place of Trade in the Country, and Trade is the Life of a *Chineſe*. However ſome of them were content to ſettle at *Hean*, where they have remained ever ſince. And theſe Merchants, notwithſtanding the Prohibition, go often to *Cachao*, to buy and ſell Goods; but are not ſuffer'd to make it their conſtant Reſidence. There were two of theſe *China* Merchants who traded yearly to *Japan*, with raw and wrought Silks, bringing back Money chiefly. Theſe all of them wore long Hair braided behind, as their own Country Faſhion was before the *Tartarian* Conqueſt. The *French* too have their Factory here, not being allowed to fix at *Cachao* and their Biſhops

Pa-

An. 1688. Palace is the faireſt building in *Hean:* but of this I ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more hereafter.

The Governor of the adjacent Province lives here. He is one of the principal *Mandarins* of the Nation, and he has always a great many Soldiers in the Town, and inferiour Officers, whom he employs at his pleaſure on any Occaſion. Beſides, here are alſo ſome of the King's River Frigats, which I ſhall hereafter deſcribe, ready to be ſent on any Expedition: and tho' no *Europeans* come up ſo far as this with their Ships, (that I could learn) yet the *Siamites* and *Chineſe* bring their Ships up the River *Rokbo,* quite to *Hean,* and lie at Anchor before it: and we found there ſeveral *Chineſe* Jonks. They ride a-float in the middle of the River; for the Water does not riſe and fall much at this place: Neither is the flood diſcerned by the turning of the ſtream; for that always runs down, tho' not ſo ſwift near full Sea as at other times: for the Tide preſſing againſt the Stream, tho' faintly ſo far up the River, has not Power to turn it, but only ſlackens its Courſe, and makes the Water riſe a little.

The Governor or his Deputy gives his *Chop* or Paſs to all Veſſels that go up or down; not ſo much as a Boat being ſuffer'd to proceed without it. For which Reaſon we alſo made a Stop: yet we ſtayed here but a little while; and therefore I did not now go aſhore; but had a while after this a better Opportunity of ſeeing *Hean.*

From *Hean* we went up to *Cachao* in our Boats, being about 2 Days more on our Voyage, for we had no Tide to help us. We landed at the *Engliſh* Factory, and I ſtayed there 7 or 8 Days, before I went down to our Ships again in one of the Country Boats. We had good weather coming up: but it rained all the time of this my firſt ſtay at *Cachao;* and we had much wet weather after this.

But

But having got thus far, I ſhall now proceed to give ſome general Account of this Country; from my own Obſervations, and the Experience of Merchants and others worthy of Credit, who have had their Reſidence there, and ſome of them a great many Years. *An.* 1688.

CHAP. II.

Tonquin, *its Situation; Soil, Waters, and Provinces. Its natural Produce, Roots, Herbs, Fruits, and Trees. The* Cam-chain *and* Cam-quit *Oranges. Their Limes,* &c. *Their* Betle *and* Lichea *Fruit. The* Pone-*tree*, Lack-*trees*, Mulberry-*trees, and Rice. Their Land Animals, Fowl, tame and wild; Nets for wild Ducks, Locuſts, Fiſh,* Balachaun, Nukemum-*Pickle*, Soy, *and manner of Fiſhing. The Market, Proviſions, Food and Cookery. Their* Chau *or* Tea. *The Temperature of their Air and Weather throughout the Year. Of the great* Heats *near the* Tropicks. *Of the yearly Land Floods here, and elſewhere in the Torrid Zone, and of the overflowing of the* Nile *in* Egypt. *Of Storms called Tuffoons: and of the Influence the Rains have on the Harveſt at* Tonquin, *and elſewhere in the Torrid Zone.*

THE Kingdom of *Tonquin* is bounded to the North and North Eaſt with *China*, to the Weſt with the Kingdom of *Laos*, to the S. and E. with *Cochinchina* and the Sea, which waſhes a part of this Kingdom. As to the particular Bounds or Extent of it, I cannot be a competent Judge, coming to it by Sea, and going up directly to *Cachao*: but it is reaſonable to believe it to be a pretty large Kingdom, by the many great Provinces which are ſaid to be contained in it. That part of the Kingdom, that borders on the Sea, is all very

very low Land: neither is there any Hill to be ſeen, *An. 1688.* but the *Elephant* Mountain, and a Ridge of a much leſs Heighth continued from thence to the Mouth of the River of *Domea.* The Land for about ſixty Miles up in the Country is ſtill very low, even and plain: nor is it much higher, for about forty Miles farther quite to *Cachao*, and beyond it; being without any ſenſible Hill, tho' generally of a tolerable good Heighth, and with ſome gentle Riſings here and there, that make it a fine pleaſant Champion; and the further Side of this alſo is more Level than the Champion Country it ſelf about *Hean* or *Cachao*. Further ſtill to the North, beyond all this, I have been informed that there is a Chain of high Mountains, running croſs the Country from Eaſt to Weſt; but I could get no Intimation of what is beyond them.

The Soil of this Country is generally very rich: That very low Land I ſpeak of towards the Sea, is moſt black Earth, and the Mould pretty deep. In ſome Places there's very ſtrong Clay. The Champion Land is generally yellowiſh or greyiſh Earth, of a looſer and more friable Subſtance than the former: yet in ſome Places it has a Touch of the Clay too. In the plain Country, near the Mountains laſt mentioned, there are ſaid to be ſome high ſteep Rocks of Marble ſcattered up and down at unequal Diſtances, which ſtanding in that large plain Savannah, are like ſo many great Towers or Caſtles: and they appear more viſible, becauſe the Land about them is not burdened with Wood, as in ſome Places in its Neighbourhood.

I have ſaid ſomewhat already of the great River and its two Branches *Rokbo* and *Domea*, wherewith this Country is chiefly water'd: tho' it is not deſtitute of many other pleaſant Streams, that are loſt in theſe, in their Courſe towards the Sea: and probably there are many others, that run imme-

An. 1688 diately into the Sea, through their own Channels, tho' not ſo navigable as the other. The Country in general is very well watered; and by Means of the great Navigable River and its Branches, it has the Opportunity of Foreign Trade. This riſes about the Mountains in the North, or from beyond them; whence running Southerly toward the Sea, it paſſes thro' the before-mentioned Plain of Marble Rocks, and by that Time it comes to *Cachao*, which is about forty or fifty Miles to the South of the Mountains, 'tis about as broad as the *Thames* at *Lambeth*: yet ſo ſhallow in the dry Seaſon, as that it may be forded on Horſeback. At *Hean*, twenty Miles lower, 'tis rather broader than the *Thames* at *Graveſend*; and ſo below *Hean* to the Place where it divides it ſelf.

The Kingdom of *Tonquin* is ſaid to be divided into eight large Provinces, *viz.* the *Eaſt* and *Weſt* Provinces, the *North* and *South* Provinces, and the Province of *Cachao* in the Middle between thoſe four: which five I take to be the principal Provinces, making the Heart of the Country. The other three, which are *Tenan*, *Tenehoa*, and *Ngeam*, lie more upon the Borders.

The Province of *Tenan* is the moſt Eaſterly, having *China* on the S. E. the Iſland *Aynam* and the Sea on the S. and S. W. and the *Eaſt* Province on the N. W. This is but a ſmall Province: its chiefeſt Product is Rice.

The *Eaſt* Province ſtretches away from *Tenan* to the *North* Province, having alſo *China* on its Eaſt ſide, part of the South Province, and the Province or *Cachao* on the Weſt; and the Sea on the South. This is a very large Province; 'tis chiefly low Land, and much of it Iſlands, eſpecially the S. E. part of it, bordering on the Sea towards *Tenan*; and here the Sea makes the Cod of a Bay. It has Abundance of Fiſhermen inhabiting near the Sea: but its chief

Pro-

Product is Rice: here is alſo good Paſturage, and much Cattle, &c. *Hean* is the chief Place of this Province, and the Seat of the *Mandarin* its Governor. *An. 1688.*

The S. Province is the triangular Iſland, made by Sea: The River of *Domea* is on its Eaſt-ſide, dividing it from the Eaſt Province, and *Rockbo* on the Weſt, dividing it from *Tenan*; having the Sea to its South. This Province is very low plain even Land, producing Rice in great Abundance: here are large Paſtures, and Abundance of Fiſhermen near the Sea.

Tenchoa to the Weſt of *Rokbo*, has the Weſt Province on its North, *Aynam* on its Weſt, and the Sea on its South: this Province is alſo low Land, chiefly abounds in Rice and Cattle, and hath a great Trade in Fiſhing, as all the Sea-Coaſt has in general.

The Province of *Ngeam*, hath *Tenehoa* on the Eaſt, and on the South and Weſt it borders on *Cochinchina*, and has the Weſt Province on its North. This is a pretty large Province, abounding with Rice and Cattle: and here are always Soldiers kept to guard the Frontiers from the *Cochinchineſes*.

The Weſt Provinces hath *Ngeam* on the South, the Kingdom of *Laos* on the Weſt, the Province of *Cachao* on the Eaſt, and on the North the North Province. This is a large Province, and good Champion Land; rich in Soil, partly woody, partly Paſture. The Product of this Province is chiefly in *Lack*; and here are bred a great Abundance of Silk-worms for making Silk.

The North Province is a large Tract of Land, making the North-ſide of this whole Kingdom. It hath the Kingdom of *Laos* on the Weſt, and *China* on the Eaſt and North, the Kingdom of *Bao* or *Baotan* on the North Weſt, and on the South Bor-

An. 1688. ders on three of the principal Provinces of *Tonquin*, *viz.* the Weſt Province that of *Cachao*, and the Eaſt Province. The North Province, as it is large, ſo it has Variety of Land and Soil; a great deal of plain Champion Land, and many high Mountains which yield Gold, *&c.* The wild Elephants of this Country are found moſt on theſe Mountains. The other Parts of the Province produce Lack and Silk, *&c.*

The Province of *Cachao*, in the Heart of the Kingdom, lies between the Eaſt, Weſt, North, and South Provinces: 'tis a Champion pleaſant Country: the Soil is yellow or grey Earth: and 'tis pretty woody, with ſome Savannahs. It abounds with the two principal Commodities of their Trade, *viz.* Lack and Silk, and has ſome Rice: Nor are any of the Provinces deſtitute of theſe Commodities, tho' in different Proportions, each according to the reſpective Soil.

This Country has of its own Growth all Neceſſaries for the Life of Man. They have little Occaſion for eatable Roots, having ſuch Plenty of Rice; yet they have Yams and Potatoes for Variety; which would thrive here as well as any where, were the Natives induſtrious to propagate them.

The Land is every where cloathed with Herbage of one kind or other; but the dry Land has the ſame Fate that moſt dry Lands have between the *Tropicks*, to be over-run with Purſlain; which growing wild, and being pernicious to other tender Herbs and Plants, they are at the Pains to weed it out of their Fields and Gardens, though 'tis very ſweet, and makes a good Sallad for a hot Country.

There is a Sort of Herb very common in this Country, which grows wild in ſtagnant Ponds, and floats on the Surface of the Water. It has a narrow, long, green thick Leaf. It is much eſteemed

and

and eaten by the Natives, who commend it for a An. 1688
very wholeſome Herb, and ſay that 'tis good to expel Poyſon. This Country produces many other Sorts of wild Herbs; and their Gardens alſo are well furniſhed with pleaſant and wholeſome ones, eſpecially many Onions, of which here are great Plenty.

Plantains and Bonanoes grow and thrive here as well as any where, but they are uſed here only as Fruit, and not for Bread, as in many Places of *America*. Beſides theſe here are divers Sorts of excellent Fruits, both Ground-fruit and Tree-fruit. The Ground-fruits are Pumpkins, Melons, Pine-apples, *&c.* the Tree-fruits are Mangoes, a few Oranges, Limes, Coco-nuts, Guava's, Mulberries, their much eſteemed Betle, a Fruit called *Lichea*, &c. The Oranges are of divers Sorts, and two of them more excellent than the reſt. One Sort is called *Cam-chain*, the other is call'd *Cam-quit*. *Cam*, in the *Tonquineſe* Language, ſignifies an Orange, but what the diſtinguiſhing Words *Cam* and *Quit* ſignifie I know not.

The *Cam-chain* is a large Orange, of a yellowiſh Colour: The Rind is prettythick and rough; and the Inſide is yellow like Amber. It has a moſt fragrant Smell, and the Taſte is very delicious. This Sort of Orange is the beſt that I did ever taſte; I believe there are not better in the World: A Man may eat freely of them; for they are ſo innocent that they are not denied to ſuch as have Fevers, and other ſick People.

The *Cam-quit* is a very ſmall round Fruit, not above half ſo big as the former. It is of a deep red Colour, and the Rind is very ſmooth and thin. The Inſide alſo is very red; the Taſte is not inferiour to the *Cam-chain*, but it is accounted very unwholeſome Fruit, eſpecially to ſuch as are ſubject to Fluxes; for it both creates and heightens that

An. 1688. Diſtemper. Theſe two Sorts are very plentiful and cheap, and they are in Seaſon from *October* till *February*, but then the *Cham-chain* becomes redder, and the Rind is alſo thinner. The other Sorts of Oranges are not much eſteemed.

The Limes of *Tonquin* are the largeſt I ever ſaw. They are commonly as big as an ordinary Limon, but rounder. The Rind is of a pale yellow Colour when ripe; very thin and ſmooth. They are extraordinary juicy, but not near ſo ſharp or tart in Taſte as the *Weſt-Indian* Limes.

Coco-nuts and Guava's do thrive here very well: but there are not many of the latter.

The *Betle* of *Tonquin* is ſaid to be the beſt in *India*; there is great Plenty of it; and 'tis moſt eſteemed when it is young, green and tender; for 'tis then very juicy. At *Mindanao* alſo they like it beſt green: but in other Places of the *Eaſt-Indies* it is commonly chew'd when it is hard and dry.

The *Lichea* is another delicate Fruit. 'Tis as big as a ſmall Pear, ſomewhat long ſhaped, of a reddiſh Colour, the Rind pretty thick and rough, the Inſide white, incloſing a large black Kernel, in Shape like a Bean.

The Country is in ſome part woody; but the low Land in general is either graſſy Paſture, or Rice Fields, only thick ſet with ſmall Groves, which ſtand ſcattering very pleaſantly over all the low-Country. The Trees in the Groves are of divers Sorts, and moſt unknown to us. There is good Timber for building either Ships or Houſes, and indifferent good Maſts may here be had.

There is a Tree called by the Natives *Pone*, chiefly uſed for making Cabinets, or other Wares to be lackred. This is a ſoft Sort of Wood, not much unlike Fir, but not ſo ſerviceable. Another Tree grows in this Country that yields the Lack, with which Cabinets and other fine Things are overlaid.

These

Theſe grow plentifully in ſome Places, eſpecially in the Champion Lands. Here are alſo Mulberry Trees in great Plenty, to feed the Silk-worms, from whence comes the chief Trade in the Country. The Leaves of the old Trees are not ſo nouriſhing to the Silk-worms, as thoſe of the young Trees; and therefore they raiſe Crops of young ones every Year, to feed the Worms: for when the Seaſon is over, the young Trees are pluckt up by the Roots, and more planted againſt the next Year; ſo the Natives ſuffer none of theſe Trees to grow to bear Fruit. I heard of no Mulberries kept for eating, but ſome few raiſed by our *Engliſh* Merchants at *Hean*; and theſe bear but ſmall hungry Fruit. An. 1688.

Here is good Plenty of Rice, eſpecially in the low Land, that is fatned by the overflowing Rivers. They have two Crops every Year, with great Increaſe, if they have ſeaſonable Rains and Floods. One Crop is in *May*, and the other in *November*: and though the low Land is ſometimes overflown with Water in the Time of Harveſt, yet they matter it not, but gather the Crop and fetch it Home wet in their Canoas; and making the Rice faſt in ſmall Bundles, hang it up on their Houſes to dry. This ſerves them for Bread-corn; and as the Country is very kindly for it, ſo their Inhabitants live chiefly of it.

Of Land-Animals in this Country there are Elephants, Horſes, Buffaloes, Bullocks, Goats, Deer, a few Sheep for the King, Hogs, Dogs, Cats, Lizards, Snakes, Scorpions, Centapees, Toads, Frogs, *&c.* The Country is ſo very populous, that they have but few Deer or wild Game for Hunting, unleſs it be in the remoter Parts of the Kingdom. But they have Abundance of Fowls both tame and wild. The tame Fowls are Cocks and Hens, and Ducks alſo in great Plenty, of the ſame Sort with ours. The Inhabitants have little Houſes

An. 1688. Houſes made purpoſely for the Ducks to lay their Eggs in, driving them in every Night in laying Time, and letting them out again in the Morning. There are alſo ſome Geeſe, Parrots, Partridges, Parakites, Turtle-Doves, &c. with many ſorts of ſmaller Birds. Of wild Water-fowls, they have Ducks, Widgeons, Teals, Herons, Pellicans, and Crab-catchers, (which I ſhall deſcribe in the Bay of *Campeachy*) and other ſmaller Water-fowls. The Duck, Widgeon, and Teal are innumerable: They breed here in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*; then they fly only in Couples: but from *October* to *March* you will ſee over all the low watry Lands great Companies together: and I have no where ſeen ſuch large Flights, nor ſuch Plenty of Game. They are very ſhy ſince the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſettled here; for now the Natives as well as they ſhoot them: but before their Arrival the *Tonquineſe* took them only with Nets, neither is this Cuſtom left off yet. The Net that is uſed for this Game is made ſquare, and either bigger or leſs according as they have Occaſion. They fix two Poles about ten or eleven Foot high, upright in the Ground, near the Ponds, where the Ducks haunt; and the Net has a Head-cord, which is ſtretched out ſtreight, made from the Top of one Pole to the other; from whence the lower part of the Net hangs down looſe towards the Ground; and when in the Evening they fly towards the Pond, many of them ſtrike againſt the Net, and are there entangled.

There is a kind of Locuſt in *Tonquin*, in great Abundance. This Creature is about the Bigneſs of the Top of a Man's Finger, and as long as the firſt Joynt. It breeds in the Earth, eſpecially in the Banks of Rivers and Ditches in the low Country. In the Months of *January* and *February*, which is the Seaſon of taking them, being then only ſeen, this Creature firſt comes out of the Earth in huge

Swarms.

Swarms. It is then of a whitiſh Colour, having two ſmall Wings, like the Wings of a Bee: at its firſt coming out of the Earth it takes its Flight; but for Want of Strength or Uſe falls down again in a ſhort Time. Such as ſtrive to fly over the River, do commonly fall down into the Water and are drowned, or become a Prey to the Fiſh of the River, or are carried out into the Sea to be devoured there: But the Natives in theſe Months watch the Rivers, and take up thence Multitudes, ſkimming them from off the Water with little Nets. They eat them freſh, broiled on the Coals; or pickle them to keep. They are plump and fat, and are much eſteemed by Rich and Poor, as good wholeſome Food, either freſh or pickled. *An.* 1688.

The Rivers and Ponds are ſtored with divers Sorts of excellent Fiſh, beſides Abundance of Frogs, which they angle for, being highly eſteemed by the *Tonquineſe*. The Sea too contributes much towards the Support of poor People, by yielding plentiful Stores of Fiſh, that ſwarm on this Coaſt in their Seaſons, and which are commonly preferr'd before the River Fiſh. Of theſe here are divers Sorts, beſides Sea-Turtle, which frequently come aſhore on the ſandy Bays in their Seaſons to lay their Eggs. Here are alſo both Land-crabs and Sea-crabs good Store, and other Shell-fiſh, *viz.* Craw-fiſh, Shrimps, and Prawns. Here is one Sort of ſmall Fiſh much like an *Anchovy*, both in Shape and Size, which is very good pickled. There are other Sorts of ſmall Fiſh, which I know not the Names of. One Sort of them comes in great Shoals near the Shore, and theſe the Fiſhermen with their Nets take ſo plentifully as to load their Boats with them. Among theſe they generally take a great many Shrimps in their Nets, which they carry aſhore mixt together as they take them, and make *Balachaun* with them.

Bala-

An. 1688. *Balachaun* is a Compoſition of a ſtrong Savour; yet a very delightſome Diſh to the Natives of this Country. To make it, they throw the Mixture of Shrimps and ſmall Fiſh into a Sort of weak Pickle made with Salt and Water, and put it into a tight earthen Veſſel or Jar. The Pickle being thus weak, it keeps not the Fiſh firm and hard, neither is it probably ſo deſigned, for the Fiſh are never gutted. Therefore in a ſhort Time they turn all to a Maſh in the Veſſel; and when they have lain thus a good while, ſo that the Fiſh is reduced to a Pap, they then draw off the Liquor into freſh Jars, and preſerve it for uſe. The maſht Fiſh that remains behind is called *Balachaun*, and the Liquor pour'd off is called *Nuke-mum*. The poor People eat the *Balachaun* with their Rice. 'Tis rank-ſcented, yet the Taſte is not altogether unpleaſant; but rather ſavory, after one is a little uſed to it. The *Nuke-mum* is of a pale brown Colour, inclining to grey; and pretty clear. It is alſo very ſavory and uſed as a good Sauce for Fowls, not only by the Natives, but alſo by many *Europeans*, who eſteem it equal with *Soy*. I have been told that *Soy* is made partly with a fiſhy Compoſition, and it ſeems moſt likely by the Taſte: tho' a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who was very intimate with one that ſailed often from *Tonquin* to *Japan*, from whence the true *Soy* comes, told me, that it was made only with Wheat, and a Sort of Beans mixt with Water and Salt.

Their way of Fiſhing differs little from ours: in the Rivers they take ſome of their Fiſh with Hook and Line, others with Nets of ſeveral Sorts. At the Mouths of the Rivers they ſet Nets againſt the Stream or Tide. Theſe have two long Wings opening on each Side the Mouth of the Net, to guide the Fiſh into it; where paſſing through a narrow Neck, they are caught in a Bag at the farther End.

Where

Where the River's Mouth is ſo wide, that the Wing of the Net will not reach from ſide to ſide, as at *Batſhaw* particularly it will not, there they ſupply that Defect, with long ſlender Canes, which they ſtick upright near one another in a Row: for on both Sides of the River, when the Tide runs ſtrong (which is the Time that the Fiſh are moving) the limber Canes make ſuch a rattling by ſtriking againſt each other, that thereby the Fiſh are ſcared from thence towards the Mouth of the Net, in the Middle of the Stream. Farther up the River, they have Nets made ſquare like a great Sheet. This Sort hath two long Poles laid acroſs each other. At this croſſing of the Poles a long Rope is faſtned; and the Net hangs down in a Bag by its Corners from them. To manage it there is a ſubſtantial Poſt, ſet upright and firm in the River; and the Top of it may be eight or ten Foot above the Water. On the Top of this Poſt there is a Mortice made to receive a long Pole, that lies athwart like the Beam of a Balance: to the heavier End of which they tie the Rope, which holds the Net; and to the other End another Rope to pull up the Net on Occaſion. The Fiſhermen ſink it with Stones to the River's Bottom, and when they ſee any Fiſh come over it, one ſuddenly pulls the Rope at the oppoſite End of the Beam, and heaves Net and Fiſh out of the Water. They take a great deal of Fiſh this way: and ſometimes they uſe Drag-Nets, which go quite a-croſs, and ſweep the River. *An. 1688.*

In the ſtagnant Ponds, ſuch as the *Mandarins* have commonly about their Houſes, they go in and trouble the Water with their Feet, till 'tis all muddy and thick: and as the Fiſh riſe to the Surface they take what they pleaſe with ſmall Nets, faſtned to a Hoop, at the End of a Pole.

For

An. 1688. For all theſe Sorts of Proviſion there are Markets duly kept all over *Tonquin* one in the Week, in a Neighbourhood of four or five Villages; and held at each of them ſucceſſively in its Order: ſo that the ſame Village has not the Market returned to it till four or five Weeks after. Theſe Markets are abundantly more ſtor'd with Rice (as being their chief Subſiſtence, eſpecially the poorer Sort) than either with Fleſh or Fiſh, yet wants there not for Pork, and young Pigs good Store, Ducks and Hens, Plenty of Eggs, Fiſh great and ſmall, freſh and ſalted *Balachaun* and *Nuke-Mam*; with all Sorts of Roots, Herbs, and Fruits, even in theſe Country Markets. But at *Cachao*, where there are Markets kept every day, they have beſides theſe, Beef of Bullocks, Buffaloes-fleſh, Goats-fleſh, Horſe-fleſh, Cats and Dogs, (as I have been told) and Locuſts.

They dreſs their Food very cleanly, and make it ſavory: for which they have ſeveral Ways unknown in *Europe*; but they have many Sorts of Diſhes that would turn the Stomach of a Stranger, which yet they themſelves like very well, as particularly, a Diſh of raw Pork, which is very cheap and common. This is only Pork cut and minced very ſmall, fat and lean together; which being afterwards made up in Balls, or Rolls like Sauſages, and preſt very hard together, is then neatly wrapt up in clean Leaves, and without more ado, ſerved up to the Table. Raw Beef is another Diſh, much eſteemed at *Cachao*. When they kill a Bullock they ſinge the Hair off with Fire, as we ſinge Bacon-Hogs in *England*. Then they open it; and while the Fleſh is yet hot, they cut good Collops from off the lean Parts, and put them into a very tart Vinegar, where it remains three or four Hours longer, till it is ſufficiently ſoaked, and then, without more Trouble, they take it out, and eat it with great Delight. As for Horſe-fleſh, I know not whether

they

they kill any purpoſely for the Shambles; or whe- *An* 1688.
ther they only do it, when they are not likely to live; as I have ſeen them do their working Bullocks at *Galicia* in *Old Spain*; where the Cattle falling down with Labour, and being ſo poor and tired that they cannot riſe, they are ſlaughtered, and ſent to Market; and I think I never eat worſe Beef than at the *Groin*. The Horſe-fleſh comes to Market at *Cachao* very frequently, and is as much eſteemed as Beef. Elephants they eat alſo; and the Trunk of this Beaſt is an acceptable Preſent for a Nobleman, and that too tho' the Beaſt dyes with Age or Sickneſs. For here are but few wild Elephants, and thoſe ſo ſhy, that they are not eaſily taken. But the King having a great Number of tame Elephants, when one of theſe dyes, 'tis given to the Poor, who preſently fetch away the Fleſh, but the Trunk is cut in Pieces, and preſented to the *Mandarins*. Dogs and Cats are killed purpoſely for the Shambles, and their Fleſh is much eſteemed by People of the beſt Faſhion, as I have been credibly informed. Great yellow Frogs alſo are much admired, eſpecially when they come freſh out of the Pond. They have many other ſuch choice Diſhes: and in all the Villages, at any Time of the Day, be it Market-day or not, there are ſeveral to be ſold by poor People, who make it their Trade. The moſt common Sorts of Cookeries, next to boiled Rice, is to dreſs little Bits of Pork, ſpitted five or ſix of them at once on a ſmall Skiver, and roaſted. In the Markets alſo, and daily in every Village, there are Women ſitting in the Streets, with a Pipkin over a ſmall Fire, full of *Chau*, as they call it, a Sort of very ordinary Tea, of a reddiſh brown Colour, and 'tis their ordinary Drink.

The Kingdom of *Tonquin* is in general healthy enough, eſpecially in the dry Seaſon, when alſo it is very delightſome. For the Seaſons of the Year at

An. 1688 at *Tonquin* and all the Countries between the *Tropicks*, are diſtinguiſhed into Wet and Dry, as properly as others are into Winter and Summer: But as the Alteration from Winter to Summer, and *vice verſa* is not made of a ſudden, but with the interchangeable Weather of Spring and Autumn; ſo alſo towards the End of the dry Seaſon, there are ſome gentle Showers now and then, that precede the violent wet Months; and again toward the End of theſe, ſeveral fair Days that introduce the dry Time. Theſe Seaſons are generally much alike at the ſame Time of the Year in all Places of the Torrid Zone, on the ſame Side of the *Equator*: but for two or three Degrees on each Side of it, the Weather is more mixt and uncertain, (tho' inclining to the wet extreme) and is often contrary to that which is then ſettled on the ſame Side of the *Equator* more toward the Tropick. So that even when the wet Seaſon is ſet in, in the Northern Parts of the Torrid Zone, it may yet be dry Weather for two or three Degrees North of the Line: and the ſame may be ſaid of the contrary Latitudes and Seaſons. This I ſpeak with Reſpect to the Dryneſs or Moiſture of Countries in the Torrid Zone: but it may alſo hold good of their Heat or Cold, generally: for as to all theſe Qualities there is a further Difference ariſes from the Make or Situation of the Land, or other accidental Cauſes, beſides what depends on the reſpective Latitude or Regard to the Sun. Thus the Bay of *Campeachy* in the *Weſt-Indies*, and that of *Bengal* in the Eaſt, in much the ſame Latitude, are exceeding hot and moiſt; and whether their Situation, being very low Countries, and the Scarcity and Faintneſs of the Sea-breezes, as in moſt Bays, may not contribute hereunto, I leave others to judge. Yet even as to the Latitudes of theſe Places, lying near the Tropicks they are generally upon that Account alone more inclined to great Heats, than

than Places near the Equator. This is what I *An.* 1688. have experienced in many places in ſuch Latitudes both in the *Eaſt*, and *Weſt-Indies*, that the hotteſt parts of the World are theſe near the Tropicks, eſpecially 3 or 4 Degrees within them; ſenſibly hotter than under the Line it ſelf. Many reaſons may be aſſigned for this, beſide the accidental ones from the make of the particular Countries, Tropical Winds, or the like. For the longeſt Day at the Equator never exceeds 12 Hours, and the Night is always at the ſame length: But near the Tropicks the longeſt Day is about 13 Hours and an half; and an Hour and an half being alſo taken from the Night, what with the length of the Day, and the ſhortneſs of the Night, there is a difference of three Hours: which is very conſiderable. Beſides which, at ſuch Places as are about 3 Degrees within the Tropicks, or in the Lat. of 20 Deg. N. the Sun comes within 2 or 3 Degrees of the Zenith in the beginning of *May*; and having paſt the Zenith, goes not above 2 or 3 Degrees beyond it, before it returns and paſſeth the Zenith once more; and by this means is at leaſt three Months within 4 Degrees of the Zenith: ſo that they have the Sun in a manner over their Heads from the beginning of *May*, till the latter end of *July*. Whereas when the Sun comes under the Line, in *March* or *September*, it immediately poſts away to the North or the South, and is not 20 Days in paſſing from 3 Degrees on one ſide, to 3 Degrees on the other ſide the Line. So that by his ſmall ſtay there, the Heat cannot be anſwerable to what it is near the Tropick, where he ſo long continues in a manner Vertical at Noon, and is ſo much longer above the Horrizon each particular Day, with the intervening of a ſhorter Night.

But to return to *Tonquin*. During the wet Months there 'tis exceſſive hot, eſpecially whenever

An. 1688 ever the Sun breaks out of the Clouds, and there is then but little Wind ſtirring: And I have been told by a Gentleman who lived there many Years, that he thought it was the hotteſt Place that ever he was in, though he had been in many other Parts of *India*. And as to the Rains, it has not the leaſt ſhare of them, though neither altogether the greateſt of what I have met with in the Torrid Zone; and even in the ſame Latitude, and on the ſame ſide of the Equator. The wet Seaſon begins here the latter End of *April*, or the beginning of *May*; and holds till the latter End of *Auguſt*, in which Time are very violent Rains, ſome of many Hours, others of two or three Days continuance. Yet are not theſe Rains without ſome conſiderable intervals of fair Weather, eſpecially toward the beginning or end of the Seaſon.

By theſe Rains are cauſ'd thoſe Land-floods, which never fail in theſe Countries between the Tropicks at their annual Periods; all the Rivers then overflowing their Banks. This is a thing ſo well known to all who are any way acquainted with the Torrid Zone, that the Cauſe of the overflowing of the *Nile*, to find out which the Ancients ſet their Wits ſo much upon the Rack, and fancied melting of Snows, and blowing of *Eteſia*, and I know not what, is now no longer a Secret. For theſe Floods muſt needs diſcharge themſelves upon ſuch low Lands as lie in their way; as the Land of *Egypt* does with reſpect to the *Nile*, coming a great way from within the Torrid Zone, and falling down from the higher *Ethiopia*. And any one who will be at the Pains to compare the Time of the Land-flood in *Egypt* with that of the Torrid Zone in any of the parts of it along which the *Nile* runs, will find that of *Egypt* ſo much later than the other, as 'twill be thought reaſonable to allow for the daily Progreſs of the Waters along ſo vaſt a tract

of

of Ground. They might have made the ſame wonderment of any other Rivers which run any long Courſe from out the Torrid Zone; but they knowing only the North Temperate Zone, and the *Nile* being the only great River known to come thither a great way from a Country near the Line, they made that only the ſubject of their enquiry: but the ſame effect muſt alſo follow from any great River that ſhould run from out of the Torrid Zone into the South Temperate Zone. And as to the Torrid Zone, the yearly Floods, and their cauſe, are every where as well known by People there, as the Rivers themſelves. In *America* particularly, in *Campeachy* Rivers, in *Rio Grande*, and others, 'tis a vaſt havock is made by theſe Floods, bringing down ſometimes Trees of an incredible bigneſs; and theſe Floods always come at the ſtated ſeaſon of the Year. In the dry part of *Peru*, along the Coaſts of the *Pacifick* Sea, where it never Rains, as it ſeldom does in *Egypt*, they have not only Floods, but Rivers themſelves, made by the annual falling of Rain on the Mountains within Land; the Channels of which are dry all the reſt of the Year. This I have obſerv'd concerning the River *Ylo*, on the Coaſt of *Peru*, in my former Volume, p. 95. But it has this difference from the Floods of *Egypt*, that beſides its being a River in the Torrid Zone, 'tis alſo in South Latitude, and ſo overflows at a contrary Seaſon of the Year; to wit, at ſuch Time as the Sun being in Southern Signs, cauſes the Rains and Floods on that ſide the Line. An. 1688.

But to return from this digreſſion, in *Auguſt* the weather at *Tonquin* is more moderate, as to heat or wet, yet not without ſome ſhowers, and *September* and *October* are more temperate ſtill: yet the worſt weather in all the Year for Seamen, is in one of the 3 Months laſt mentioned: for then the violent Storms, called *Tuffoons* (*Typhones*) are ex-

D 2 pected

An. 1688. pected. Theſe Winds are ſo very fierce, that for Fear of them the *Chineſe* that trade thither, will not ſtir out of Harbour till the End of *October:* after which Month there is no more Danger of any violent Storms, till the next Year.

Tuffoons are a particular kind of violent Storms, blowing on the Coaſt of *Tonquin*, and the neigbouring Coaſts in the Months of *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*. They commonly happen near the Full or Change of the Moon, and are uſually preceded by very fair Weather, ſmall Winds and a clear Sky. Thoſe ſmall Winds vere from the common Trade of that Time of the Year, which is here at S. W. and ſhuffles about to the N. and N. E. Before the Storm comes there appears a boding Cloud in the N. E. which is very black near the Horizon, but towards the upper Edge it looks of a dark Copper-colour, and higher ſtill it is brighter, and afterwards it fades to a whitiſh glaring Colour, at the very Edge of the Cloud. This Cloud appears very amazing and ghaſtly, and is ſometimes ſeen twelve Hours before the Storm comes. When that Cloud begins to move apace, you may expect the Wind preſently. It comes on fierce, and blows very violent at N. E. twelve Hours more or leſs. It is alſo commonly accompanied with terrible Claps of Thunder, large and frequent Flaſhes of Lightning, and exceſſive hard Rain. When the Wind begins to abate it dies away ſuddenly, and falling flat calm, it continues ſo an Hour, more or leſs: then the Wind comes about to the S. W. and it blows and rains as fierce from thence, as it did before at N. E. and as long.

November and *December* are 2 very dry, wholeſom, warm and pleaſant Months. *January*, *February*, and *March* are pretty dry, but then you have thick Fogs in the Morning, and ſometimes driſling cold Rains; the Air alſo in theſe three Months, particularly in *January* and *February* is very ſharp, eſpecially

when

when the Wind is at North Eaſt, or North North Eaſt, whether becauſe of the Quarter it blows from, or the Land it blows over, I know not: for I have elſewhere obſerved ſuch Winds to be colder, where they have come from over Land. *April* is counted a moderate Month, either as to Heat or Cold, Dryneſs or Moiſture. *An.* 1688.

This is ordinarily the State of their Year: yet are not theſe various Seaſons ſo exact in the Returns, but that there may ſometimes be the Difference of a Month, or more. Neither yet are the ſeveral Seaſons, when they do come, altogether alike in all Years. For ſometimes the Rains are more violent and laſting, at other Times more moderate; and ſome Years they are not ſufficient to produce reaſonable Crops, or elſe they come ſo unſeaſonably as to injure and deſtroy the Rice, or at leaſt to advance it but little. For the Husbandry of this Country, and other Countries in the Torrid Zone depends on the Annual Floods, to moiſten and fatten the Land; and if the wet Seaſons prove more dry than ordinary, ſo as that the Rice-Land is not well drenched with the overflowing of the Rivers, the Crops will be but mean: and Rice being their Bread, the Staff of Life with them, if that fails, ſuch a populous Country as this cannot ſubſiſt without being beholding to its Neighbours. But when it comes to that Paſs, that they muſt be ſupplied by Sea, many of the poorer Sort ſell their Children to relieve their Wants, and ſo preſerve their Lives, whilſt others that have not Children to ſell, may be famiſhed and dye miſerable in the Streets. This Manner of Parents dealing with their Children is not peculiar to this Kingdom alone, but is cuſtomary in other Places of the *Eaſt-Indies*, eſpecially on the Coaſts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*. There a Famine happens more frequently, and rages ſometimes to a Degree beyond Belief: for thoſe Coun-

An. 1688 tries are generally very dry, and leſs productive of Rice than *Tonquin.* Neither are they ſuch large Rivers to fatten the Land: but all their Crop depends on Seaſons of Rains only, to moiſten the Earth: and when thoſe Seaſons fail, as they do very often, then they can have no Crop at all. Sometimes they have little or no Rain in three or four Years, and then they periſh at a lamentable rate. Such a Famine as this happened 2 or 3 Years before my going to *Fort St. George*, which raged ſo ſore, that Thouſands of People periſhed for want, and happy were they that could hold out 'till they got to the Sea-port Towns, where the *Europeans* lived, to ſell themſelves to them, though they were ſure to be tranſported from their own Country preſently. But the Famine does never rage ſo much at *Tonquin*, neither may their greateſt Scarcity be ſo truly called a Famine: for in the worſt of Times there is Rice, and 'tis through the Poverty of the meaner People, that ſo many periſh or ſell their Children, for they might elſe have Rice enough, had they Money to buy it with: and when their Rice is thus dear, all other Proviſions are ſo proportionably.

There is a further difference between the Countries of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*, and this of *Tonquin*, that the more Rain they have there, the greater is there Bleſſing: but here they may have too much Rain for the lower part of the Kingdom; but that is rare. When this happens they have Banks to keep in the Rivers and Ditches to drain the Land; though ſometimes to little purpoſe, when the Floods are violent, and eſpecially if out of Seaſon. For if the Floods come in their Seaſons, though they are great, and drown all the Land, yet are they not hurtful; but on the contrary, very beneficial, becauſe the mud that they leave behind fattens the Land. And after all, if the low Land ſhould be injured by the Floods, the dry Champion Land yields

yields the better increaſe, and helps out the other; *An.* 1688.
as that does them alſo in more kindly Seaſons. In the dry Seaſons the low Lands have this Advantage, that Channels are eaſily cut out of the River, to water them on each ſide. So that let the Seaſon be wet or dry, this Country ſeldom ſuffers much. Indeed conſidering the Number of its Inhabitants, and the Poverty of the major part, it is ſometimes here, as in all populous Countries, very hard with the poor, eſpecially the Trades-people in the large Towns. For the Trade is very uncertain, and the People are imployed according to the number of Ships that come thither, to fetch away their Goods: and if but few Ships come hither, as ſometimes it happens, then the poor are ready to famiſh for want of work, whereby to get a Subſiſtance. And not only this, but moſt Silk Countries are ſtockt with great Multitudes of poor People, who work cheap and live meanly on a little Rice; which if it is not very cheap, as it commonly is here, the poor People are not able to maintain themſelves.

CHAP. III.

Of the Natives of Tonquin: *Their Form, Diſpoſition, Capacity, Cloaths, Buildings, Villages, Groves, Banks, Ditches, and Gardens. Of* Cachao, *the Capital City. Ovens to ſecure Goods from Fire; and other Precautions againſt it. The Streets of the City, the Kings Palaces, and* Engliſh *and* Dutch *Factories. An Artificial Mole above the City, to break the Force of the Land-floods. Of their Wives and Common Women. Feaſts at the Graves of the Dead, and Annual Feaſts: their entertaining with* Betle *and* Arek, *&c. Their Religion, Idols, Pagods, Prieſts, Offerings, and Prayers. Their Language and Learning. Their Mechanick Arts, Trades, Manufactures, Commodities and Traffick.*

T*Onquin* is very populous, being thick-ſet with Villages; and the Natives in general are of a middle Stature, and clean limb'd. They are of a Tawny *Indian* colour: but I think the faireſt and cleareſt that I ever ſaw of that Complexion: for you may perceive a Bluſh or Change of Colour in ſome of their Faces, on any ſudden Surprize of Paſſion; which I could never diſcern in any other *Indians*. Their Faces are generally flattiſh, and of an oval Form. Their Noſes and Lips are proportionable enough, and altogether graceful. Their Hair is black, long and lank, and very thick; and they wear it hanging down to their Shoulders.

Their

Their Teeth are as black as they can make them; for this being accounted a great Ornament, they dye them of that Colour, and are three or four Days doing it. They do this when they are about twelve or fourteen Years old, both Boys and Girls: and during all the Time of the Operation they dare not take any Nouriſhment, beſides Water, Chau, or ſome liquid Thing, and not much of that neither, for fear, I judge, of being poyſon'd by the Dye, or Pigment. So that while this is doing they undergo very ſevere Penance: but as both Sexes, ſo all Qualities, the Poor as well as the rich, muſt be in this Faſhion: they ſay they ſhould elſe be like Brutes; and that would be a great Shame to them to be like Elephants or Dogs; which they compare thoſe to that have white Teeth. *An.* 1688.

They are generally dextrous, nimble, and active, and ingenious in any Mechanick Science they profeſs. This may be ſeen by the Multitude of fine Silks that are made here; and the curious Lacker-work, that is yearly tranſported from thence. They are alſo laborious and diligent in their Callings; but the Country being ſo very populous, many of them are extreme poor for Want of Employment: and tho' the Country is full of Silk, and other Materials to work on, yet little is done, but when ſtrange Ships arrive. For 'tis the Money and Goods that are brought hither, eſpecially by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, that puts Life into them: for the Handicrafts Men have not Money to ſet themſelves to work; and the Foreign Merchants are therefore forced to truſt them with Advance-money, to the Value of at leaſt a third, or half their Goods; and this for two or three Months or more, before they have made their Goods, and brought them in. So that they having no Goods ready by them, till they have Money from the Merchant Strangers, the Ships that trade hither muſt of Neceſſity

An. 1688 ceſſity ſtay here all the time that their Goods are making, which are commonly 5 or 6 Months.

The *Tonquineſe* make very good Servants; I think the beſt in *India.* For as they are generally apprehenſive and docil, ſo are they faithful when hired, diligent and obedient. Yet they are low ſpirited: probably by reaſon of their living under an Arbitrary Government. They are patient in Labour, but in Sickneſs they are mightily dejected. They have one great Fault extreme common among them; which is gaming. To this they are ſo univerſally addicted, Servants and all, that neither the awe of their Maſters, nor any Thing elſe, is ſufficient to reſtrain them, till they have loſt all they have, even their very Cloaths. This is a reigning Vice among the Eaſtern Nations, eſpecially the *Chineſe*, as I ſaid in the 15th Chapter of my former Volume. And I may add, that the *Chineſe* I found ſettled at *Tonquin*, were no leſs given to it than thoſe I met with elſewhere. For after they have loſt their Money, Goods and Cloaths, they will ſtake down their Wives and Children: and laſtly, as the deareſt Thing they have, will play upon tick, and mortgage their Hair upon Honour: And whatever it coſt them they will be ſure to redeem it. For a free *Chineſe* as theſe are, who have fled from the *Tartars*, would be as much aſhamed of ſhort Hair, as a *Tonquineſe* of white Teeth.

The Cloaths of the *Tonquineſe* are made either of Silk or Cotton. The poor People and Soldiers do chiefly wear Cotton Cloath dyed to a dark tawny Colour. The rich Men and *Mandarins* commonly wear *Engliſh* Broad-Cloath: the chief Colours are red or green. When they appear before the King, they wear long Gowns which reach down to their Heels: neither may any Man appear in his preſence but in ſuch a Garb. The great Men have alſo long Caps made of the ſame that their Gowns

are

are made of: but the middle ſort of Men and the *An. 1688.* poor commonly go bare-headed. Yet the Fiſhermen, and ſuch Labourers as are by their Employments more expoſed to the Weather, have broad-brimm'd Hats made of Reeds, Straw, or Palmeto-leaves. Theſe Hats are as ſtiff as Boards, and ſit not pliant to their Heads: for which reaſon they have Band-ſtrings or Necklaces faſtened to their Hats; which coming under their Chins are there tied, to keep their Hats faſt to their Heads. Theſe Hats are very ordinary Things; they ſeldom wear them but in rainy Weather. Their other Cloaths are very few and mean: a ragged pair of Breeches commonly ſufficeth them. Some have bad Jackets, but neither Shirt, Stockings nor Shooes.

The *Tonquineſe* Buildings are but mean. Their Houſes are ſmall and low: the Walls are either Mud, or Wattel bedawbed over: and the Roofs are thatched, and that very ill, eſpecially in the Country. The Houſes are too low to admit of Chambers: yet they have here 2 or 3 Partitions on the Ground floor, made with a watling of Canes or Sticks, for their ſeveral uſes; in each of which there is a Window to let in the light. The Windows are very ſmall ſquare Holes in the Walls, which they ſhut up at Night with a Board fitted for that Purpoſe. The Rooms are but meanly furniſhed; with a poor Bed or two (or more, according to the bigneſs of the Family) in the inner Room. The outer Rooms are furniſhed with Stools, Benches, or Chairs to ſit on. There is alſo a Table, and on one ſide a little Altar, with two Incenſe-pots on it; nor is any Houſe without its Altar. One of theſe Incenſe Pots has a ſmall bundle of Ruſhes in it; the ends of which I always took notice had been burnt, and the fire put out. This outer Room is the place where they commonly dreſs their Food; yet in fair Weather they do it

An. 1688. as frequently in the open Air, at their Doors, or in their Yards; as being thereby the leſs incommoded by Heat or Smoak.

They dwell not in lone Houſes, but together in Villages: 'tis rare to ſee a ſingle Houſe by it ſelf. The Country Villages commonly conſiſt of twenty, thirty, or forty Houſes, and are thick ſeated over all the Country; yet hardly to be ſeen till you come to their very Doors, by Reaſon of the Trees and Groves they are ſurrounded with. And 'tis as rare to ſee a Grove without a Village, in the low Country near the Sea, as to ſee a Village without a Grove: but the high Lands are full of Woods, and the Villages there ſtand all as in one great Foreſt. The Villages and Land about them do moſt belong to great Men, and the Inhabitants are Tenants that manure and cultivate the Ground.

The Villages in the low Land are alſo ſurrounded with great Banks and deep Ditches. Theſe incompaſs the whole Grove, in which each Village ſtands.

The Banks are to keep the Water from overflowing their Gardens, and from coming into their Houſes in the wet Time, when all the Land about them is under Water, two or three Foot deep. The Ditches or Trenches are to preſerve the Water in the dry Time, with which they water their Gardens when need requires. Every Man lets Water at Pleaſure, by little Drains that run inward from the Town-ditch, into his own Garden; and uſually each Man's Yard or Garden is parted from his Neighbours by one of theſe little Drains on each Side. The Houſes lie ſcattering up and down in the Grove; no where joining to one another, but each apart, and fenced in with a ſmall Hedge. Every Houſe hath a ſmall Gate or Stile to enter into the Garden firſt, for the Houſe ſtands in the Middle of it: and the Gardens run alſo from the Backſide of the Houſe to

to the Town-Ditch, with its drain and hedge on each ſide. In the Gardens every Man has his own Fruit-trees, as Oranges, Limes, Betle; his Pumkins, Melons, Pine-apples, and a great many Herbs. In the dry Seaſon theſe Grovy dwellings are very pleaſant; but in the wet ſeaſon they are altogether uncomfortable: for tho' fenced in thus with banks, yet are they like ſo many Duck-houſes all wet and dirt: neither can they paſs from one Village to another, but Mid-leg or to their Knees in Water, unleſs ſometimes in Boats, which they keep for this purpoſe: But notwithſtanding theſe, they are ſeldom out of mire and wet, even in the midſt of the Village or Garden, ſo long as that ſeaſon laſts. The Inhabitants of the higher part of the Kingdom are not troubled with ſuch inconveniences, but live more cleanly and comfortably, foraſmuch as their Land is never overflown with Water: and tho' they live alſo in Villages or Towns as the former, yet they have no Occaſion to ſurround them with banks or trenches, but lie open to the Foreſt. An. 1688.

The Capital City *Cachao*, which ſtands in the high Country about 80 Miles from the Sea, on the Weſt-ſide of the River, and on a pretty level, yet riſing Ground, lies open in the ſame manner, without wall, bank, or ditch. There may be in *Cachao* about 20000 Houſes. The Houſes are generally low, the walls of the Houſes are of mud, and the covering Thatch, yet ſome are built with Brick, and the covering with Pan-tile. Moſt of theſe Houſes have a Yard, or Back-ſide belonging to them. In each Yard you ſhall ſee a ſmall arched Building made ſomewhat like an Oven, about ſix foot high, with the Mouth on the Ground. It is built from top to bottom with brick, all over daub'd thick with mud and dirt. If any Houſe wants a Yard, they have nevertheleſs ſuch a kind of Oven as this, but

ſmaller,

An. 1688. ſmaller, ſet up in the middle of the Houſe it ſelf; and there is ſcarce a Houſe in the City without one. The uſe of it is to thruſt their chiefeſt Goods into when a Fire happens: for theſe low thatch'd Houſes are very ſubject to take fire, eſpecially in the dry Times, to the Deſtruction of many Houſes in an Inſtant, that often they have ſcarce Time to ſecure their Goods in the arched Ovens, though ſo near them.

As every private Perſon hath this Contrivance, to ſecure his own Goods, when a Fire happens, ſo the Government hath carefully ordered neceſſary means to be uſed for the preventing of Fire, or extinguiſhing it before it gets too great a Head. For in the beginning of the dry Seaſon every Man muſt keep a great Jar of Water, on the top of his Houſe, to be ready to pour down as occaſion ſhall ſerve. Beſides this, he is to keep a long Pole, with a Baſket or Bowl at the End of it, to throw Water out of the Kennels upon the Houſes. But if the Fire gets to ſuch a Head, that both theſe expedients fail, then they cut the Straps that hold the Thatch of the Houſes, and let it drop from the Rafters to the Ground. This is done with little Trouble; for the Thatch is not laid on as ours, neither is it tied on by ſingle Leaves, as in the *Weſt-Indies*, and many parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, where they thatch with *Palmeto* or Palm-Tree Leaves: but this is made up in Panes of 7 or 8 foot ſquare, before it is laid on; ſo that 4 or 6 Panes, more or leſs, according to the bigneſs of the Houſe, will cover one ſide of it: and theſe Panes being only faſtned in a few places to the Rafters with Rattans, they are eaſily cut, and down drops half the covering at once. Theſe Panes are alſo better than looſe Thatch, as being more manageable, in caſe any of them ſhould fall on or near the Oven where the Goods are; for they are eaſily dragged off to another place.

place. The neighbouring Houſes may this way *An.* 1688.
be ſoon uncovered, before the Flames comes to 'em; and the Thatch either carried away, or at leaſt laid where it may burn by it ſelf. And for this purpoſe every Man is ordered to keep a long Pole or Bambo at his Door, with a Cutting-hook at the end of it, purpoſely for uncovering the Houſes: and if any Man is found without his Jar upon the Houſe, and his Bucket-Pole and long Hook at his Door, he will be puniſhed ſeverely for his neglect. They are rigorous in exacting this; for even with all this caution they are much and often damaged by Fire.

The principal Streets in this City are very wide, though ſome are but narrow. They are moſt of them pav'd, or patch'd rather, with ſmall Stones; but after a very ill manner. In the wet Seaſon they are very dirty; and in the dry Time there are many ſtagnant Ponds, and ſome Ditches full of black ſtinking Mud, in and about the City. This makes it unpleaſant, and a Man would think unwholſome too: yet it is healthy enough, as far as I perceiv'd, or could ever learn.

The Kings of *Tonquin*, who make this City their conſtant Reſidence, have two or three Palaces in it, ſuch as they be. Two of them are very mean; they are built with Timber, yet have they many great Guns planted in Houſes near them, Stables for the King's Elephants and Horſes, and pretty large ſquare Spots of Ground for the Soldiers to draw themſelves up regularly before him. The Third Palace is called the Palace Royal. It is more magnificently built than the other two: yet built alſo with Timber, but all open as the Divans in *Turky* are ſaid to be. The Wall that incompaſſeth it is moſt remarkable. It is ſaid to be 3 Leagues in Circumference. The Heighth of this Wall is about 15 or 16 foot, and almoſt as many

broad

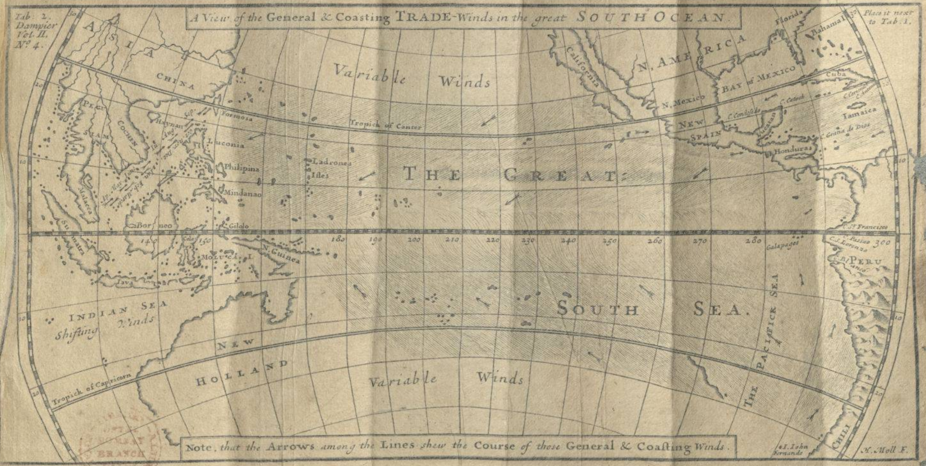
An. 1688 broad or thick. It is faced up on both ſides with Brick: there are ſeveral ſmall Gates to go in and out at, but the main Gate faceth to the City. This they ſay is never opened, but when the *Boua* or Emperour goes in or comes out. There are two ſmaller Gates adjoining to it, one on each ſide, which are opened on all Occaſions, for any concerned there to paſs in and out; but Strangers are not permitted this Liberty. Yet they may aſcend to the top of the Wall, and walk round it, there being Stairs at the Gate to go up by: and in ſome places the Walls are fallen down.

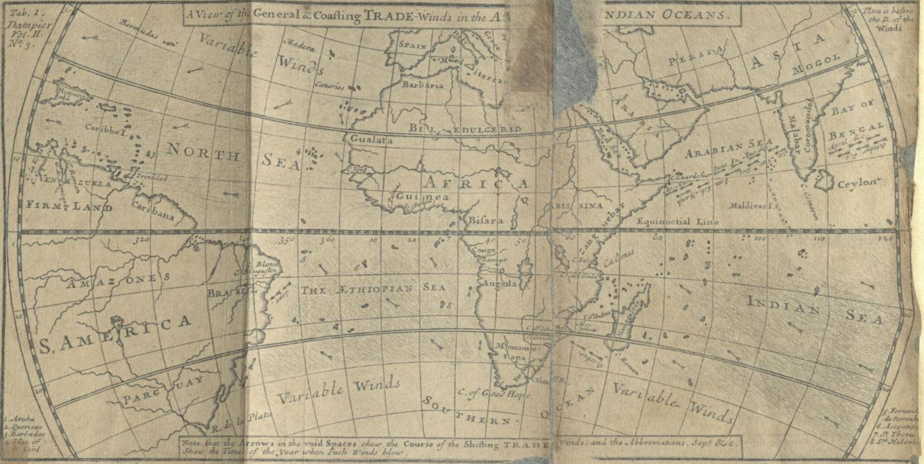
Within this Wall there are large Fiſh-ponds, where alſo there are Pleaſure-Boats for the Emperour's diverſion. I ſhall defer ſpeaking of him, whoſe Priſon this is, rather than Court, till the next Chapter, where I ſhall diſcourſe of the Government.

The Houſe of the *Engliſh* Factory, who are very few, is pleaſantly ſeated on the North-end of the City, fronting to the River. 'Tis a pretty handſom low-built Houſe; the beſt that I ſaw in the City. There is a handſome Dining-room in the middle, and at each end convenient Apartments for the Merchants, Factors, and Servants belonging to the Company to live in, with other conveniences. This Houſe ſtands parallel with the River; and at each end of it there are ſmaller Houſes for other uſes, as Kitchen, Store-Houſes, *&c.* running in a Line from the great Houſe towards the River, making two Wings, and a ſquare Court open to the River. In this ſquare ſpace, near the Banks of the River, there ſtands a Flag Staff, purpoſely for the hoyſing up the *Engliſh* Colours on all Occaſions: for it is the cuſtom of our Countrymen abroad, to let fly their Colours on *Sundays*, and all other remarkable Days.

The

49 - I


Tab: 2.
Dampier
Vol. II.
No 4.
A View of the General & Coaſting TRADE-Winds in the great SOUTH OCEAN.
Place it next to Tab. 1.
ASIA
CHINA
Variable Winds
California
N. AMERICA
Florida
Bahama Is.
BAY of MEXICO
Cuba
N. Mexico
NEW SPAIN
Jamaica
Honduras
Formosa
Tropick of Cancer
Luconia
Philipina
Ladrones Isles
Mindanao
THE GREAT
Borneo
Gilolo
Malacca
Sumatra
MOLUCCA I.
N. Guinea
Java
180
190
200
210
220
230
240
250
260
270
280
300
Galapagos
PERU
INDIAN SEA
Shifting Winds
SOUTH SEA.
THE PACIFICK SEA
NEW HOLLAND
Tropick of Capricorn
Variable Winds
CHILI
Note, that the Arrows among the Lines ſhew the Course of thoſe General & Coaſting Winds.
I. John Fernando
H. Moll F.


Tab, 1,
Dampier
Vol. II.
No. 3.
A View of the General & Coasting TRADE-Winds in the A
NDIAN OCEANS.
Place it before the D. of the Winds
Bermudas
Variable Winds
Madera
Canaries
SPAIN
Barbaria
PERSIA
ASIA
MOGOL
ARABIA
Red Sea
BAY OF BENGAL
ARABIAN SEA
Malabar
Ceylon
Maldivas I.
C. Comorin
Caribbe I.
NORTH SEA
Gualata
AFRICA
Guinea
Bisara
ABIS SINA
Equinoctial Line
Trinidad
VENEZUELA
FIRM LAND
Caribana
AMAZONES
BRASIL
C. Blanco
THE ÆTHIOPIAN SEA
Congo
Angola
Calmes
INDIAN SEA
S. AMERICA
Monomotapa
PARAGUAY
Variable Winds
C. of Good Hope
SOUTHERN OCEAN
R. de la Plata
C. Roman
1. Aruba
2. Quarisao
3. Barbados
4. Isles of C. Verd
5. Fernand. de Noronh.
6. Ascention
7. St. Thome
8. St. Helena
Note, that the Arrows in the void Spaces shew the Course of the Shifting TRADE Winds, and the Abbreviations, Sept. &c. Shew the Times of the Year when such Winds blow.

II-49

The *Dutch* Factory joins to the *Engliſh* Factory on the South-ſide: I was never in it, and therefore can ſay nothing of it, but what I have heard, that their Ground is not ſo large as ours, tho' they are the longeſt Standers here by many Years: for the *Engliſh* are but newly removed hither from *Hean*, where they reſided altogether before.

There is nothing more in or about the City worth noting, but only a Piece of Work on the ſame ſide, up the River. This is a maſſy Frame of Timber, ingeniouſly put together, and very artificially placed on great Piles, that are ſet u[illegible] in the River, juſt by its Banks. The Piles are [illegible]ly into the Ground, cloſe one by another: and all the ſpace between them and the Bank is filled up with Stones, and on them great Trees laid a-croſs, and pinn'd faſt to each end to the Piles. So that the whole Fabrick muſt be moved before any part of it will yield. This Piece of Work is raiſed about 16 or 17 Foot above the Water in the dry Time, but in the wet Seaſon the Floods come within 2 or 3 Foot of the Top. It was made to reſiſt the violence of the Water in the rainy Seaſon: for the Stream then preſſeth ſo hard againſt this Place, that before this Pile was built, it broke down the Bank, and threatned to carry all before it, even to the ruining of the City, if this courſe had not timely been taken to prevent it. And ſo much the rather, becauſe there is a large Pond juſt within Land, and low Ground between it and the City: So that had it made but a ſmall breach into the Pond, it would have come even to the Skirts of the City. And though the City ſtands ſo high as that the Land-floods never reach it, yet the Land on which it ſtands being a ſort of yielding Sand, could not be thought capable of always reſiſting ſuch violence. For the natural Floods do very often make great changes in the River, breaking down one point

An. 1688. of Land, and making another point in the oppoſite ſide of the River; and that chiefly in this part of the Country, where it is bounded with high Banks: for nearer the Sea, where it preſently overflows, the Floods do ſeldom make any conſiderable change, and move more quietly.

But to return to the People. They are courteous and civil to Strangers, eſpecially the trading People: But the great Men are Proud, Haughty and Ambitious; and the Soldiers very inſolent. The poorer ſort are very Thieviſh; inſomuch that the Factors and Strangers that Traffick hither are forced to keep good Watch in the Night to ſecure their Goods, notwithſtanding the ſevere Puniſhments they have againſt Thieving. They have indeed great Opportunities of Thieving, the Houſes being ſo ſlightly built: But they will work a way under Ground, rather than fail; and uſe many ſubtle Stratagems. I am a Stranger to any Ceremonies uſed by them in Marriage, or at the Birth of a Child, or the like, if they uſe any: Polygamy is allowed of in this Country, and they buy their Wives of the Parents. The King and great Men keep ſeveral, as their Inclinations lead them, and their Ability ſerves. The Poor are ſtinted for want of means more than deſire: For though many are not able to buy, much leſs to maintain one Wife; yet moſt of them make a ſhift to get one, for here are ſome very low-prized ones, that are glad to take up with poor Huſbands. But then in hard Times, the Man muſt ſell both Wife and Children, to buy Rice to maintain himſelf. Yet this is not ſo common here as in ſome Places; as I before obſerved of the *Malabar* and *Coromandel* Coaſts. This Cuſtom among them of buying Wives, eaſily degenerates into that other of hiring Miſſes, and gives great Liberty to the young Women, who offer themſelves of their own accord to any Strangers,

gers, who will go to their Price. There are of *An.* 1688
them of all Prizes, from 100 Dollars to 5 Dollars, and the Refuſe of all will be careſſed by the poor Seamen. Such as the *Laſcars*, who are *Moors* of *India*, coming hither in Veſſels from *Fort St. George*, and other Places; who yet have nothing to give them, but ſuch Fragments of Food, as their Commons will afford. Even the great Men of *Tonquin* will offer their Daughters to the Merchants and Officers, though their Stay is not likely to be above five or ſix Months in the Country: neither are they afraid to be with Child by *White* Men, for their Children will be much fairer than their Mothers, and conſequently of greater Repute, when they grow up, if they be Girls. Nor is it any great Charge to breed them here: and at the worſt, if their Mothers are not able to maintain them, 'tis but ſelling them when they are young. But to return, the Women who thus let themſelves to hire, if they have been ſo frugal as to ſave what they have got by theſe looſe Amours, they ſoon procure Husbands, that will love and eſteem them well enough; and themſelves alſo will prove afterwards obedient and faithful Wives. For 'tis ſaid, that even while they are with Strangers, they are very faithful to them; eſpecially to ſuch as remain long in the Country, or make annual Returns hither, as the *Dutch* generally do. Many of theſe have gotten good Eſtates by their *Tonquin* Ladies, and that chiefly by truſting them with Money and Goods. For in this poor Country 'tis a great Advantage to watch the Market; and theſe Female Merchants having Stocks will mightily improve them, taking their Opportunities of buying raw Silk in the dead Time of the Year. With this they will employ the poor People, when Work is ſcarce; and get it cheaper and better done, than when Ships are here: for then every Man being em-

An. 1688. ployed and in a Hurry of Buſineſs, he will have his Price according to the Haſte of Work. And by this Means they will get their Goods ready againſt the Ships arrive, and before the ordinary working Seaſon, to the Profit both of the Merchant and the *Pagally*.

When a Man dies he is interr'd in his own Land, for here are no common Burying-places: And within a Month afterwards the Friends of the Deceaſed, eſpecially if he was the Maſter of the Family, muſt make a great Feaſt of Fleſh and Fruit at the Grave. 'Tis a Thing belonging to the Prieſt's Office to aſſiſt at this Solemnity; they are always there, and take care to ſee that the Friends of the deceaſed have it duly performed. To make this Feaſt they are obliged to ſell a Piece of Land, tho' they have Money enough otherways: Which Money they beſtow in ſuch Things as are neceſſary for the Solemnity, which is more or leſs, according to the Quality of the Deceaſed. If he was a great Man, there is a Tower of Wood erected over the Grave; it may be 7 or 8 Foot ſquare, and built 20 or 25 Foot high. About 20 Yards from the Tower, are little Sheds built with Stalls, to lay the Proviſions on, both of Meat and Fruits of all Sorts, and that in great Plenty. Thither the Country People reſort to fill their Bellies, for the Feaſt ſeems to be free for all Comers, at leaſt of the Neighbourhood. How it is dreſt or diſtributed about, I know not; but there the People wait till 'tis ready. Then the Prieſt gets within the Tower, and climbs up to the Top, and looking out from thence, makes an Oration to the People below. After this the Prieſt deſcends, and then they ſet Fire to the Foundation of the Tower, burning it down to the Ground: and when this is done they fall to their Meat. I ſaw one of theſe Grave-Feaſts, which I ſhall have elſewhere occaſion to mention.

The

The *Tonquineſe* have two Annual Feaſts. The chief is at the firſt New-Moon of the *New-Year*: and their New Year begins with the firſt New-Moon that falls out after the Middle of *January*, for elſe that Moon is reckon'd to the Old Year. At this Time they make merry and rejoyce 10 or 12 Days, and then there is no Buſineſs done, but every Man makes himſelf as fine as may be, eſpecially the common Sort. Theſe ſpend their Time in Gaming or Sporting, and you ſhall ſee the Streets full of People, both Citizens and Country-Folks, gazing at ſeveral diverting Exerciſes. Some ſet up Swings in the Streets, and get Money of thoſe that will ſwing in them. The Frames are contrived like ours in the Fields about *London* in Holiday Times: but they who ſwing ſtand upright in the lower part of the Swing, which is only a Stick ſtanding on each End, being faſtned to a pendulous Rope, which they hold faſt with their Hands on each Side; and they raiſe themſelves to ſuch a prodigious Heighth, that if the Swing ſhould break they muſt needs break their Limbs at beſt, if not kill themſelves out-right. Others ſpend their Time in Drinking. Their ordinary Drink is Tea: but they make themſelves merry with hot Rack, which ſometimes alſo they mix with their Tea. Either way it hath an odd naſty Taſte, but is very ſtrong; and is therefore much eſteemed by them, eſpecially at this Time, when they ſo much devote themſelves to Mirth, or Madneſs, or even beſtial Drunkenneſs. The richer Sort are more reſerved; yet they will alſo be very merry at this Time. The Nobles treat their Friends with good Cheer and the beſt Rack; but indeed there is none good in this Country. Yet ſuch as they have they eſteem as a great Cordial; eſpecially when Snakes and Scorpions have been infuſed therein, as I have been informed. This is not only accounted a great Cordial, but an Antidote againſt the Leproſy, and all

An. 1688.

An. 1688. all Sorts of Poiſon; and 'tis accounted a great Piece of Reſpect to any one to treat him with his Liquor. I had this Relation from one that had been treated thus by many of the great Men. They alſo at this Time more eſpecially chew Abundance of Betle, and make Preſents thereof to one another.

The Betle Leaf is the great Entertainment in the Eaſt for all Viſitants; and 'tis always given with the Arek folded up in it. They make up the Arek in Pellets fit for uſe, by firſt peeling off the outer green hard Rind of the Nuts, and then ſplitting it length-ways in three or four Parts, more or leſs, according to its Bigneſs. Then they dawb the Leaf all over with *Chinam* or Lime made into a Mortar or Paſte, and kept in a Box for this Purpoſe, ſpreading it thin.

And here by the Way I ſhall take Notice of a Slip in the former Volume, p. 318. which I deſire may be corrected: the Nut being there by Miſtake call'd the Betle, and the Arek-tree call'd the Betle-tree, whereas *Betle* is the name of the Leaf they chew. In this Leaf thus ſpread with *Chinam*, they roll up a ſlice of *Arek Nut*, very neatly, and make a Pellet of about an Inch long, and as big as the Top of one's Finger. Every Man here has a Box that will hold a great many of theſe Pellets, in which they keep a Store ready made up: for all Perſons, of what Quality ſoever, from the Prince to the Beggar, chew Abundance of it. The poorer Sort carry a ſmall Pouchful about with them: But the *Mandarins*, or great Men, have curious oval Boxes, made purpoſely for this uſe, that will hold fifty or ſixty Betle Pellets. Theſe Boxes are neatly lackered and gilded, both Inſide and Outſide, with a Cover to take off; and if any Stranger viſits them, eſpecially *Europeans*, they are ſure, among other good Entertainment, to be treated with a Box of Betle. The Attendant that brings it, holds it to the left

Hand

Hand of the Stranger; who therewith taking off *An.* 1688.
the Cover, takes with his right Hand the Nuts out
of the Box. 'Twere an Affront to take them, or
give or receive any thing with the left Hand, which
is confined all over *India* to the viler Uſes.

It is accounted good Breeding to commend the Taſte or Neatneſs of this Preſent; and they all love to be flatter'd. You thereby extreamly pleaſe the Maſter of the Houſe, and ingage him to be your Friend: and afterwards you may be ſure he will not fail to ſend his Servant with a Preſent of Betle once in two or three Mornings, with a Complement to know how you do. This will coſt you a ſmall Gratuity to the Servant, who joyfully acquaints his Maſter how gratefully you received the Preſent: and this ſtill engages him more; and he will complement you with great Reſpect whenever he meets you. I was invited to one of theſe New-years Feaſts by one of the Country, and accordingly went aſhore, as many other Seamen did upon like Invitations. I know not what Entertainment they had; but mine was like to be but mean, and therefore I preſently left it. The ſtaple Diſh was Rice, which I have ſaid before is the common Food: Beſides which, my Friend, that he might the better entertain me and his other Gueſts, had been in the Morning a fiſhing in a Pond not far from his Houſe, and had caught a huge Meſs of Frogs, and with great Joy brought them home as ſoon as I came to his Houſe. I wonder'd to ſee him turn out ſo many of theſe Creatures into a Basket; and asking him what they were for? he told me, to eat: but how he dreſt them I know not; I did not like his Dainties ſo well as to ſtay and dine with him.

The other great Feaſt they have, is after their *May*-crop is hous'd, about the Beginning of *June*. At this Feaſt alſo they have publick Rejoycing; but much inferiour to thoſe of their New-years Feaſt.

An. 1688. Their Religion is Paganiſm, and they are great Idolaters: Nevertheleſs they own an omnipotent, ſupreme, over-ruling Power, that beholds both them and their Actions, and ſo far takes Notice of them, as to reward the Good, and puniſh the Bad in the other World. For they believe the Immortality of the Soul: but the Notion that they have of the Deity is very obſcure. Yet by the Figures which they make repreſenting this God, they manifeſtly ſhew that they do believe him to excel in Sight, Strength, Courage and Wiſdom, Juſtice, *&c.* For though their Idols, which are made in humane Shapes, are very different in their Forms; yet they all repreſent ſomewhat extraordinary, either in the Countenance, or in the Make of the Body or Limbs. Some are very corpulent and fat, others are very lean; ſome alſo have many Eyes, others as many Hands, and all graſping ſomewhat. Their Aſpects are alſo different, and in ſome Meaſure repreſenting what they are made to imitate, or there is ſomewhat in their Hands or lying by them, to illuſtrate the Meaning of the Figure. Several Paſſions are alſo repreſented in the Countenace of the Image, as Love, Hatred, Joy, Grief. I was told of one Image that was placed ſitting on his Hams, with his Elbows reſting on his Knees, and his Chin reſting on his two Thumbs, for the ſupporting his Head, which lookt drooping forwards: his Eyes were mournfully lifted up towards Heaven, and the Figure was ſo lean, and the Countenance and whole Compoſure was ſo ſorrowful, that it was enough to move the Beholder with Pity and Compaſſion. My Friend ſaid he was much affected with the Sight thereof.

There are other Images alſo, that are in the Shape of Beaſts, either Elephants or Horſes, for I have not ſeen them in any other Shape. The *Pagodas* or Idol Temples, are not ſumptuous and magnificent, as in ſome of the Neigbouring Kingdoms.

They

They are generally built with Timber, and are but ſmall and low: yet moſtly covered with Pantile: eſpecially the City *Pagodas*; but in the Country ſome of them are thatched. I ſaw the Horſe and Elephant Idols only in the Country: and indeed I ſaw none of the Idols in the City *Cachao*, but was told they were generally in humane Shapes. An. 1688.

The Horſe and Elephant Images I ſaw, were both Sorts about the Bigneſs and Height of a good Horſe, each ſtanding in the midſt of a little Temple, juſt big enough to contain them, with their Heads towards the Door: and ſometimes one, ſometimes two together in a Temple, which was always open. There were up and down in the Country other Buildings, ſuch as *Pagodas*, or Temples, Tombs, or the like, leſs than theſe; and not above the Heighth of a Man: but theſe were always ſhut ſo cloſe, that I could not ſee what was within them.

There were many *Pagan* Prieſts belonging to theſe *Pagodas*, and 'tis reported that they are by the Laws tied to ſtrict Rules of Living, as Abſtinence from Women, and ſtrong Drink eſpecially, and enjoined a poor Sort of Life. Yet they don't ſeem to confine themſelves much to theſe Rules: but their Subſiſtence being chiefly from Offerings, and there being many of them, they are uſually very poor. The Offerings to the Prieſt is commonly two or three Handfuls of Rice, a Box of Betle, or ſome ſuch like Preſent. One Thing the People reſort to them for is Fortune-telling, at which they pretend to be very expert, and will be much offended if any diſpute their Skill in that, or the Truth of their Religion. Their Habitations are very little and mean, cloſe by the *Pagodas*, where they conſtantly attend to offer the Petitions of the poor People, that frequently reſort thither on ſome ſuch Errand. For they have no ſet Times of Devotion, neither do they ſeem to eſteem one Day above another, except their

An. 1688. their Annual Feaſts. The People bring to the Prieſt in Writing what Petition they have to make: and he reads it aloud before the Idol, and afterwards burns it in an Incenſe-pot, the Supplicant all the while lying proſtrate on the Ground.

I think the *Mandarins* and rich People ſeldom come to the *Pagodas*, but have a Clerk of their own, who reads the Petition in their own Courts or Yards: and it ſhould ſeem by this, that the *Mandarins* have a better Senſe of the Deity, than the common People; for in theſe Yards, there is no Idol, before whom to perform the Ceremony, but 'tis done with Eyes lift up to Heaven. When they make this Petition they order a great deal of good Meat to be dreſt, and calling all their Servants into the Court, where the Ceremony is to be performed, they place the Food on a Table, where alſo two Incenſe-pots are placed, and then the *Mandarin* preſents a Paper to the Clerk, who reads it with an audible Voice. In the firſt Place there is drawn up an ample Account of all that God has bleſt him withal, as Health, Riches, Honour, Favour of his Prince, *&c.* and long Life, if he be old; and towards the Concluſion, there is a Petition to God for a Continuance of all theſe Bleſſings, and a farther Augmentation of them; eſpecially with long Life and Favour of his Prince, which laſt they eſteem as the greateſt of all Bleſſings. While this Paper is reading, the Maſter kneels down, and bows his Face to the Earth; and when the Clerk has done reading it, he puts it to the burning Ruſhes, that are in the Incenſe-pot, where 'tis conſum'd. Then he flings in 3 or 4 little Bundles of ſacred Paper, which is very fine and gilded; and when that alſo is burnt, he bids his Servants eat the Meat. This Relation I had from an *Engliſh* Gentleman, who underſtood the Language very well, and was preſent at ſuch a Ceremony. This burning of Paper ſeems a great Cuſtom among

among the Eaſtern Idolaters: and in my former Volume I obſerved the doing ſo by the *Chineſe*, in a Sacrifice they had at *Bencouli*. *An.* 1688.

The *Tonquineſe* Language is ſpoken very much through the Throat, but many Words of it are pronounced through the Teeth. It has a great Affinity to the *Chineſe* Language, eſpecially the *Fokein* Dialect, as I have been informed: and though their Words are differently pronounced, yet they can underſtand each other's Writings, the Characters and Words being ſo near the ſame. The Court Language eſpecially is very near the *Chineſe*; for the Courtiers being all Scholars, they ſpeak more elegantly; and it differs very much from the vulgar corrupted Language. But for the *Malayan* Tongue, which Monſieur *Tavernier*'s Brother in his Hiſtory of *Tonquin* ſays is the Court Language, I never could hear by any Perſon that it is ſpoken there, tho' I have made particular Inquiry about it; neither can I be of his Opinion in that Matter. For the *Tonquineſe* have no Manner of Trade with any *Malayans* that I could obſerve or learn, neither have any of their neighbours: and for what other grounds the *Tonquineſe* ſhould receive that language I know not. It is not probable that either Conqueſt, Trade or Religion could bring it in; nor do they travel towards *Malacca*, but towards *China*; and commonly 'tis from one of theſe cauſes that Men learn the language of another Nation. The remarkable ſmoothneſs of that Language, I confeſs, might excite ſome People to learn it out of curioſity: but the *Tonquineſe* are not ſo curious.

They have Schools of Learning and Nurſeries to tutor youth. The Characters they write in are the ſame with the *Chineſe*, by what I could judge; and they write with a hair Pencil, not ſitting at a Table, as we do, but ſtand upright. They hold their Paper in one hand, and write with the other:

ma-

An. 1688. making their Characters very exact and fair. They write their Lines right down from the Top to the Bottom, beginning the firſt Line from the right Hand, and ſo proceeding on towards the Left. After they can write they are inſtructed in ſuch Sciences as their Maſters can tutor them in; and the Mathematicks are much ſtudied by them: They ſeem to underſtand a little of Geometry and Arithmetick, and ſomewhat more of Aſtronomy. They have Almanacks among them: but I could not learn whether they are made in *Tonquin*, or brought to them from *China*.

Since the Jeſuits came into theſe Parts, ſome of them have improved themſelves in Aſtronomy pretty much. They know from them the Revolution of the Planets; they alſo learn of them natural Philoſophy, and eſpecially *Ethicks*: and when young Students are admitted to make Graduates, they paſs through a very ſtrict Examination. They compoſe ſomething by way of Trial, which they muſt be careful to have wholly their own, for if it is found out that they have been aſſiſted, they are puniſhed, degraded, and never admitted to a ſecond Examination.

The *Tonquineſe* have learnt ſeveral Mechanick Arts and Trades, ſo that here are many Tradeſmen, *viz.* Smiths, Carpenters, Sawyers, Joyners, Turners, Weavers, Tailors, Potters, Painters, Money-changers, Paper-makers, Workers on Lacker-Ware, Bell-founders, *&c.* Their Saws are moſt in Frames, and drawn forwards and backwards by two Men. Money-changing is a great Profeſſion here. It is managed by Women, who are very dextrous and ripe in this Employment. They hold their Cabals in the Night, and know how to raiſe their Caſh as well as the cunningeſt Stock-jobber in *London*.

The

The *Tonquineſe* make indifferent good Paper, of two Sorts. One Sort is made of Silk, the other of the Rinds of Trees. This being pounded well with wooden Peſtles in large Troughs, makes the beſt writing Paper. *An.* 1688.

The vendible Commodities of this Kingdom, are Gold, Muſk, Silks, both wrought and raw, ſome Callicoes, Drugs of many Sorts, Wood for dying, Lacker-Wares, Earthen-Wares, Salt, Anniſeed, Wormſeed, *&c.* There is much Gold in this Country: It is like the *China* Gold, as pure as that of *Japan*, and much finer. Eleven or twelve *Tale* of Silver brings one of Gold. A Tale is the Name of a Summ about a Noble *Engliſh*. Beſides the raw Silk fetched from hence, here are ſeveral Sorts of wrought Silks made for Exportation, *viz. Pelongs*, *Sues*, *Hawkins*, *Piniaſco's*, and *Gaws*. The *Pelongs* and *Gaws* are of each Sort, either plain or flowered very neatly. They make ſeveral other Sorts of Silk, but theſe are the Principal that are bought by the *Engliſh* or *Dutch*.

The lacker'd Ware that is made here, is not inferior to any but that of *Japan* only, which is eſteemed the beſt in the World; probably becauſe the *Japan* Wood is much better than this at *Tonquin*, for there ſeems not any conſiderable Difference in the Paint or Varniſh. The *Lack* of *Tonquin* is a Sort of gummy Juice, which drains out of the Bodies of Limbs of Trees. It is gotten in ſuch Quantities by the Country People, that they daily bring it in great Tubs to the Markets at *Cachao* to ſell, eſpecially all the working Seaſon. The natural Colour is white, and in Subſtance thick like Cream: but the Air will change its Colour, and make it look blackiſh: And therefore the Country People that bring it to Town, cover it over with 2 or 3 Sheets of Paper, or Leaves, to preſerve it in its freſh native Colour. The Cabinets, Deſks, or any Sort of Frames

An. 1688 Frames to be Lackered, are made of Fir, or Pone-tree: but the Joyners in this Country may not compare their Work with that which the *Europeans* make: and in laying on the Lack upon good or fine joyned work, they frequently ſpoil the joynts, edges, or corners of Drawers of Cabinets: Beſides, our faſhions of Utenſils differ mightily from theirs, and for that reaſon Captain *Pool*, in his ſecond Voyage to the Country, brought an ingenious Joyner with him to make faſhionable Commodities to be lackered here, as alſo Deal-boards, which are much better than the Pone-wood of this Country.

The Work-houſes where the Lacker is laid on, are accounted very unwholeſome, by reaſon of a poiſonous quality, ſaid to be in the Lack, which fumes into the Brains through the Noſtrils of thoſe that work at it, making them break out in Botches and Biles; yet the ſcent is not ſtrong, nor the ſmell unſavoury. The Labourers at this Trade can work only in the dry Seaſon, or when the drying North Winds blow: for as they lay ſeveral Coats of Lack, one on another, ſo theſe muſt all have time to be throughly dry, before an outer Coat can be laid on the former. It grows blackiſh of it ſelf, when expoſed to the Air; but the Colour is heightned by Oil and other ingredients mixt with it. When the outſide Coat is dry, they poliſh it to bring it to a gloſs. This is done chiefly by often rubbing it with the ball or palm of their Hands. They can make the Lack of any colour, and temper it ſo as to make therewith good Glew, ſaid to be the beſt in the World: It is alſo very cheap, and prohibited Exportation. They make Varniſh alſo with the Lack.

Here is alſo *Turpentine* in good plenty, and very cheap. Our Captain bought a conſiderable quantity for the Ships uſe: and of this the Carpenter made

made good Pitch, and uſed it for covering the Seams *An.* 1688. after they were caulked.

The Earthen Ware of this Country is courſe and of a grey Colour, yet they make great quantities of ſmall Earthen Diſhes, that will hold half a Pint or more. They are broader towards the brim than at the bottom, ſo that they may be ſtowed within one another. They have been ſold by *Europeans*, in many of the *Malayan* Countries, and for that reaſon Capt. *Pool* in his firſt Voyage bought the beſt part of 100000, in hopes to ſell them in his return homeward at *Batavia*, but not finding a Market for them there, he carried them to *Bencouli* on the Iſland *Sumatra*, where he ſold them at a great profit to Governour *Bloom*: And he alſo ſold moſt of them at good Advantage to the Native *Malayans* there: yet ſome thouſands were ſtill at the Fort when I came thither, the Country being glutted with them. Capt. *Weldon* alſo bought 30 or 40000, and carried them to *Fort St. George*, but how he diſpoſed of them I know not. The *China* Wares which are much finer, have of late ſpoiled the ſale of this Commodity in moſt places: Yet at *Rackan* in the Bay of *Bengall*, they are ſtill eſteemed, and ſell at a good rate.

The ſeveral ſorts of Drugs bought and ſold here, are beyond my Knowledge: but here is *China* root, Galingame, Rhubarb, Ginger, *&c.* Neither do I know whether any of theſe grow in this Country, for they are moſtly imported from their Neighbours; tho' as to the Ginger, I think it grows there. Here is alſo a ſort of Fruit or Berry ſaid to grow on ſmall Buſhes, called by the *Dutch Anniſe*, becauſe its ſcent and taſte is ſtrong like that of the Anniſeed. This Commodity is only exported hence by the *Dutch*, who carry it to *Batavia*, and there diſtil it among their Arack, to give it an Anniſeed flavour. This ſort of Arack is not fit to make

Punch

An. 1688. Punch with, neither is it uſed that way, but for want of plain Arack. It is only uſed to take a Dram of by itſelf, by the *Dutch* chiefly, who inſtead of Brandy, will ſwallow large doſes of it, tho' it be ſtrong: but 'tis alſo much uſed and eſteemed all over the *Eaſt-Indies.*

There is one ſort of Dying-wood in this Country much like the *Campeachy* Log-wood, tho' whether the ſame, or Wood of greater value, I know not. I have heard that 'tis called *Sappan* Wood; and that it comes from *Siam.* It was ſmaller than what we uſually cut in the Bay of *Campeachy*; for the biggeſt ſtick that I ſaw here was no bigger than my Leg, and moſt of it much ſmaller, and crooked. They have other ſort of Dyes; but I can give no account of them. They dye ſeveral Colours here, but I have been told they are not laſting. They have many ſorts of good tall Timber-trees in this Country, fit for any ſorts of Building: but by relation none very durable. For Maſting the Fir and Pone-trees are the beſt. Here is much Wormſeed, but it grows not in this Kingdom. It is brought from within the Land, from the Kingdom of *Boutan*, or from the Province of *Yunam*, bordering on this Kingdom, yet belonging to *China.* From thence comes the Musk and Rhubarb; and theſe three Commodities are ſaid to be peculiar to *Boutan* and *Yunam.* The Musk grows in the Cods of Goats. The ſame Countries yield Gold alſo, and ſupply this Country with it: for whatever Gold Mines the *Tonquineſe* are ſaid to have in their own Mountains, yet they do not work upon them.

With all theſe rich Commodities, one would expect the People to be rich; but the Generality are very poor, conſidering what a Trade is driven here. For they have little or no Trade by Sea themſelves, except for Eatables, as Rice, and Fiſh,

which is ſpent in the Country: but the main Trade *An.* 1688
of the Country is maintained by the *Chineſe, Engliſh, Dutch*, and other Merchant Strangers, who either reſide here conſtantly, or make their annual Returns hither. Theſe export their Commodities, and import ſuch as are vendible here. The Goods imported hither beſides Silver, are Salt-peter, Sulphur, *Engliſh* Broad-Cloath, Cloath-raſhes, ſome Callicoes, Pepper and other Spices, Lead, great Guns, *&c.* but of Guns the long Saker is moſt eſteemed. For theſe Commodities you receive Money or Goods, according to contract: but the Country is ſo very poor, that, as I formerly obſerved, the Merchant commonly ſtays 3 or 4 Months for his Goods after he has paid for them; becauſe the Poor are not employed till Ships arrive in the Country, and then they are ſet to work by the Money that is brought thither in them. The King buys great Guns, and ſome pieces of Broad-Cloath: but his pay is ſo bad, that Merchants care not to deal with him, could they avoid it. But the trading People by all accounts are honeſt and juſt: That I heard a Man ſay, who had traded there ten Years, in which time he dealt for many Thouſands of Pounds, that he did not in all that Time looſe 10*l.* by them all.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Government of Tonquin. *The two Kings* Boua *and* Choua; *the Revolt of the* Cochinchineſe, *and Original of the preſent Conſtitution at* Tonquin. *Of the* Boua's *Confinement, and the* Choua's *or ruling King's Perſon and Government; and the Treaſure, Elephants and Artillery. Their manner of making Gun-powder. Of the Soldiers, their Arms, Employment,* &c. *Of the Naval Force, their fine Gallies and Management of them. The Watch kept in their Towns, their Juſtice and puniſhing of Debtors, and Criminals of all ſorts. Of the Eunuch* Mandarins: *Their Promotion and Diſpoſitions. Of their ſwearing upon a draught of Hens Blood: and the Trial by bitter Waters in* Guinea. *Of the* Mandarins *Entertainments. The Chop-ſticks uſed at Meals; and their kindneſs to Strangers.*

THIS Kingdom is an abſolute Monarchy, but of ſuch a kind as is not in the World again; for it has two Kings, and each ſupreme in his particular way: The one is called *Boua*, the other *Choua*; which laſt Name I have been told ſignifies *Maſter*. The *Boua* and his Anceſtors were the ſole Monarchs of *Tonquin*; tho' I know not whether as independent Sovereigns, or as Tributaries to *China*, of which they have been thought to have been a Frontier Province, if not a Colony: for there is a great Affinity between them in their Language, Religion,

Religion, and Cuſtoms. Theſe two Kings they have at preſent, are not any way related in their Deſcent or Families: nor could I learn how long their Government has continued in the preſent Form; but it appears to have been for ſome Succeſſions. The occaſion is variouſly reported; but ſome give this account of it. *An. 1688.*

The *Boua*'s or antient King's of *Tonquin*, were formerly Maſters of *Cochinchina*, and kept that Nation in ſubjection by an Army of *Tonquineſe* conſtantly kept there, under a General or Deputy, who ruled them. When *Cochinchina* threw off the *Tonquineſe* Yoak, the King had two great Generals, one in *Cochinchina*, and another in *Tonquin* it ſelf. Theſe two Generals differing, he who was in *Chochinchina* revolted from his Sovereign of *Tonquin*, and by his Power over the Army there, made himſelf King of *Chochinchina*: ſince which theſe two Nations have always been at Wars; yet each Nation of late is rather on the defenſive part than on the offenſive. But when the General who commanded in *Cochinchina* had been thus ſucceſsful in his Revolt from under the *Boua*, the *Tonquineſe* General took the Courage to do ſo too; and having gained the Affections of his Army, deprived the King his Maſter of all the Regal Power, and kept it with all the Revenues of the Crown in his own Hands: yet leaving the other the Title of King; probably, becauſe of the great Zeal the People had for that Family. And thus the Kingdom came wholly into the Power of this *Tonquineſe* General, and his Heirs, who carry the Title of *Choua*; the *Boua*'s of the Ancient Family having only the ſhadow of that Authority they were formerly Maſters of. The *Boua* lives the Life of a kind of a Priſoner of State, within the old Palace, with his Women and Children; and diverts himſelf in Boats among his Fiſh-ponds

An. 1688. within the Palace Walls, but never ſtirs without thoſe Bounds. He is held in great Veneration by all the *Tonquineſe*, and ſeemingly by the *Choua* alſo; who never offers any violence to him, but treats him with all imaginable reſpect: The People ſay they have no King but *Boua*; and ſeem to have ſad Apprehenſions of the Loſs they ſhould have, if he ſhould dye without an Heir: and whenever the *Choua* comes into his preſence, which is 2 or 3 times in the Year, he uſeth abundance of Compliments to him, and tells him, that his very Life is at his Service, and that he governs and rules wholly to do him a Kindneſs: and always gives him the upper Hand. So alſo when any Ambaſſadors are ſent from the Emperour of *China*, they will deliver their Meſſage to none but the *Boua*, and have their Audience of him. Yet after all this Pageantry, the *Boua* has only a few Servants to attend him, none of the *Mandarins* make their Court to him, nor is he allowed any Guards: All the Magiſtracy and Soldiery, Treaſure, and the ordering of all Matters of Peace or War, are entirely at the *Choua*'s diſpoſal; all Preferment is from him, and the very Servants who attend the *Boua*, are ſuch only as the *Choua* places about him. Beſides theſe Servants, none are ever ſuffered to ſee the *Boua*, much leſs Strangers: So that I could learn nothing as to his Perſon. But as to the *Choua*, I have been informed that he is an angry, ill-natured, leprous Perſon. He lives in the ſecond Palace, where he has ten or twelve Wives; but what Children I know not. He governs with abſolute Authority over the Subjects, and with great Tyranny: for their Lives, Goods, and Eſtates are at his Command. The Province of *Tenchoa* is ſaid to have belonged properly to his Anceſtors, who were great *Mandarins* before the Uſurpation. So that he now ſeems to have a particular value for it, and

keeps

keeps his Treaſure there, which by report, is very great. This Treaſure is buried in great Ciſterns full of Water, made purpoſely for that uſe: and to ſecure it, he keeps a great many Soldiers there; and commits the charge, both of them and the Treaſure, to the Governour of the Province, who is one of his principal Eunuchs. An. 1688.

The *Choua* has always a ſtrong Guard of Soldiers about his Palace, and many large Stables for his Horſes and Elephants. The Horſes are about 13 or 14 Hands high, and are kept very fat: there are 2 or 300 of them. The Elephants are kept in long Stables by themſelves, each having a peculiar Room or Partition, with a Keeper to dreſs and feed him. The number of the King's Elephants are about 150 or 200. They are watered and waſhed every day in the River.

Some of the Elephants are very gentle and governable, others are more indocil and unruly. When theſe rude ones are to paſs through the Streets, though only to be watered, the Rider or Dreſſer orders a Gong or Drum to be beaten before him, to warn People that an unruly Elephant is coming; and they preſently clear the Streets and give a paſſage for the Beaſt; who will do Miſchief to any that are in the way, and their Riders or Keepers cannot reſtrain him.

Before the *Choua*'s Palace, there is a large Parade, or ſquare place for the Soldiers to be drawn up. On one ſide there is a place for the *Mandarins* to ſit, and ſee the Soldiers exerciſe, on the other ſide there is a Shed, wherein all the Cannon and heavy Guns are lodged. There be 50 or 60 Iron Guns from Falcon to Demy-Culverin, 2 or 3 whole Culverin or Demi-Cannon, and ſome old Iron Mortars lying on Logs. The Guns are mounted on their Carriages, but the Carriages of theſe Guns are old and very ill made. There is one great Braſs Gun,

 much

An. 1688 much bigger than the reſt, ſuppoſed to be 8 or 9000 pound weight. It is of a taper bore; of a foot diameter at the Mouth, but much ſmaller at the Britch. It is an ill-ſhaped thing, yet much eſteemed by them, probably becauſe it was caſt here, and the biggeſt that ever they made. It was caſt about 12 or 13 Years ago, and it being ſo heavy, they could not contrive to mount it, but were beholding to the *Engliſh*, to put it into the Carriage; where it now ſtands more for a ſhow then ſervice. But though this is but an ordinary piece of Workmanſhip, yet the *Tonquineſe* underſtand how to run Metals, and are very expert in tempering the Earth, wherewith they make their Mould.

Theſe are all the great Guns, that I ſaw or heard of in this Kingdom, neither are here any Forts, yet the King keeps always a great many Soldiers. 'Tis ſaid that he has always 70 or 80000 conſtantly in pay. Theſe are moſt Foot, they are arm'd with *Curtan*, or Swords, and Hand-Guns of 3 foot and an half or 4 foot in the Barrel. The Bore is about the bigneſs of our Horſe Piſtols, they are all Match-locks, and they are very thick and heavy. The Soldiers do all make their own Powder. They have little Engines for mixing the Ingredients, and make as ſmall a Quantity as they pleaſe. They know not how to corn it, and therefore it is in unequal lumps, ſome as big as the top of a Man's Thumb, and ſome no bigger than a white Pea: neither have I ſeen any Powder well corn'd, that has been made in any of theſe Eaſtern Nations.

The Soldiers have each a Cartage Box covered with Leather, after the manner of the *Weſt-Indian* Privateers; but inſtead of Paper Cartages, theſe are filled with ſmall hollow Canes, each containing a load or charge of Powder; which they empty out of the Cane into the Gun; ſo that each Box has in it, as it were, ſo many Bandileers. Their Arms are kept

kept very bright and clean: for which purpoſe e- *An.* 1688.
very one of them has a hollow Bambo to lay over the Barrel of his Gun; and to keep the Duſt from it as it lies over the wrack in his Houſe. When they march alſo in rainy Weather, they have another Bambo to cover their Guns. This is large enough to cover the whole Barrel, and very well lacker'd; ſo that it is not only handſome, but alſo preſerves the Gun dry.

The Soldiers when they march are led by an Officer, who is Leader of the File; and every File conſiſts of 10 Men: but as I have been informed by one who has ſeen them march, they don't keep their Ranks in marching. The Soldiers are moſt of them luſty ſtrong well-made Men: for 'tis that chiefly recommends them to the King's Service. They muſt alſo have good Stomachs, for that is a greater recommendation than the former; neither can any Man be entertain'd as a Soldier, that has not a greater ſtroke than ordinary at eating: for by this they judge of his Strength and Conſtitution. For which Reaſon, when a Soldier comes to be liſted, his Stomach is firſt proved with Rice, the common Subſiſtence of the ordinary People in this Kingdom: and according as he acquits himſelf in this firſt Tryal of his Manhood, ſo he is either diſcharged or entertained in the Service. 'Tis reported, that at theſe Tryals they commonly eat 8 or 9 Cups of Rice, each containing a pint, and they are ever afterwards eſteemed and advanced, according to the firſt Day's Service: and the greateſt eaters are chiefly employed as Guards to the King, and commonly attend on his Perſon. The Province of *Ngean* breeds the luſtieſt Men, and the beſt eaters: for that reaſon thoſe of that Province are generally imployed as Soldiers. After 30 Years Service a Soldier may petition to be diſbanded; and then the Village where

An. 1688. he was born muſt ſend another Man to ſerve in his room.

The Horſemen are but few, and armed with Bows, and long Spears or Lances, like the *Moors* and *Turks*. Both theſe and the Foot Soldiers are very dexterous in uſing their Weapons, and ſhoot very well either with Gun or Bow; for they are often exerciſed by ſhooting at Marks. The King orders a ſhooting Match once a Year, and rewards the beſt Marks-man with a fine Coat, or about 1000 *Caſh*, as 'tis called, which is a Summ about the value of a Dollar. The Mark is a white earthen Cup, placed againſt a Bank. The diſtance they ſtand to fire at it is about 80 Yards. He who breaks the firſt Cup has the fineſt Coat; for there are others alſo of leſs worth and finery for the reſt, that have the good Fortune to break the other Cups, or *Caſh* in lieu of them. This is all at the King's Charge, who incourages this exerciſe very much, as a means to make them good Marks-men; and they generally prove ſuch. They will load and fire the quickeſt of any People. They draw the Rammer at one Motion, and pouring down the Powder and Bullet, they ram all down at one Motion more. Then they withdraw the Rammer, and put it into its place at 2 Motions more. All the 4 Motions are performed very dexterouſly and quick: and when they ſhoot at a Mark, they level, and fire at firſt Sight, yet very ſucceſsfully.

Though the King of *Tonquin* has no Forts, yet he keeps always a great many Soldiers on the Frontier Towns of his Kingdom; eſpecially on the S. W. part thereof, to check the *Cochinchineſe*, his implacable Enemies: and though there ſeldom happens a pitch'd Battle between them, yet there are often Skirmiſhings, which keep the Soldiers on each ſide upon their Guards; and ſometime there are conſiderable Excurſions made by one or other Party in-

to the Enemies Territories, where they kill, ſpoil, and bring away what Booty they can find. The King alſo has always about 30000 near his Perſon, and quarter'd in or about *Cachao*, ready on all Occaſions. The dry Seaſon is the time for his Armies to take the Field, or go againſt an Enemy: for in theſe Countries there is no marching in the Wet Seaſon. When he ſends an Army by Land on any Expedition, the General, and other great Officers are mounted on Elephants. Theſe have neat little boarded Houſes or Caſtles faſtned on their backs, where the great Men ſit in State, ſecur'd from the Sun or Rain. They have no Field-pieces in their Armies, but inſtead thereof they carry on Mens Backs Guns that will carry a four ounce Shot. The Barrels of theſe Guns are about 6 or 7 foot long: but though one Man carries one of them on his Back, yet he cannot hold it out to fire, like ſmall Guns, but reſts it on its Carriage, which is another Man's Burden, and they two manage it between them. The Carriage is only a round piece of Wood, about 4 Inches thick, and 6 or 7 foot long. One end of the Carriage is ſupported with two Legs, or a Fork of three Foot high, the other reſts on the Ground. The Gun is placed on the top, where there is an Iron Socket for the Gun to reſt in, and a Swivel to turn the Muzzel any way. From the Britch of the Gun there is a ſhort ſtock for the Man who fires the Gun to traverſe it withal, and to reſt it againſt his Shoulder. The uſe of theſe Guns is to clear a Paſs, or to fire over the Rivers, when the Enemy is ſo commodiouſly placed, that there is no other way to move him; and they are carry'd by theſe two Men almoſt with as much eaſe as Muſkets. In theſe Land-Expeditions they carry but little Baggage, beſides their neceſſary Arms, Ammunition, and Provender: ſo that if they are routed they lightly ſcamper away; and generally

An. 1688

in

An. 1688. in theſe Countries the Diſpute is ſoon over, for they will not long ſuſtain a ſmart Onſet.

Beſides the Soldiers on the Frontiers, and thoſe who attend the King about *Cachao*, he has many others that keep Guards in ſeveral parts of his Kingdom, eſpecially in the great Roads, and on the Rivers. Theſe ſearch all exported Goods, to ſee that no prohibited Goods are ſent out of the Kingdom, eſpecially Arms: and no prohibited Goods brought in. They alſo look after the Cuſtoms, and ſee that all Goods have paid, before they may paſs further. All Travellers are alſo ſearch'd by them, and ſtrictly examined; and if any Perſons are taken only on Suſpicion, they are uſed very ſeverely, till they can clear themſelves: ſo that no diſaffected or rebellious Perſon can ſtir, without being preſently known; and this renders the King very ſafe in his Government.

The King's Naval-force conſiſts only in a ſort of flat-bottom Gallies, and theſe ſeemingly deſigned more for State than Service, except to tranſport Soldiers from one Place to another. Theſe Veſſels are 50, 60, or 70 foot long, and about 10 or 12 foot broad in the waſte; and the 2 ends near as many foot high out of the Water, eſpecially the hinder part or Stern: but the waſte or middle of the Veſſel is not above 2 foot and an half from the Water, that being the place, by which all the Men go in and out, from thence towards each end, it is gently and very artificially raiſed to a conſiderable heighth, ſo that the whole Fabrick appears very graceful and pleaſant, as it moves on the Water. The Head or forepart is not altogether ſo high as the Stern, neither is there ſo much coſt beſtowed on it for Ornament: for though it wants neither carv'd-work or painting, yet 'tis not comparable to that of the Stern, which has great variety of carving, and is curiouſly lacker'd and gilded. The Place

where

where the Captain ſits in is the Stern, and is neatly covered to keep off the Sun or the Rain, and it being higher than any other part of the Veſſel, appears like a little Throne, eſpecially that of the General's Galley. This is more magnificent than the reſt, tho' all are built much of one form. From the Stern to the waſte, it is covered over with a ſlight covering, to ſhelter the Men and their Arms from the Rain in the wet Seaſon, and the ſcorching Sun in the dry. Before the waſte there are places for the Oars on each ſide, and a plain even Deck for the Rowers to ſtand by their Tackling. Each Galley carries a ſmall Braſs Gun, either Minion or Saker, which is planted afore, and looks out through a Port in the Bow. They have a ſmall Maſt and Matt Sail, and they are rowed with from 16 or 20 to 24 Oars. *An.* 1688.

The Soldiers are always the Men that row, and they are all naked, except that they have a narrow piece of black Cloath like a Saſh about their Waſtes, which is brought between their Thighs, and tuckt again under their Waſte. Every one ſtands upright behind his Oar, which lies in its notch on the Gunnal, and he thruſts or puſhes it forward with a great Strength; and they plunge their Oars all at one inſtant into the Water, keeping exact Time with each other: and that they may the better do this, there is one that ſtrikes on a ſmall Gong, or a wooden Inſtrument, before every ſtroke of the Oar. Then the Rowers all at once anſwer with a ſort of a hollow noiſe, through the Throat, and a ſtamp on the Deck with one Foot, and immediately plunge their Oars into the Water. Thus the Gong and the Rowers alternately anſwer each other, making a ſound that ſeems very pleaſant and warlike to thoſe who are at a ſmall diſtance on the Water or Shoar.

An. 1688. Theſe Boats draw about 2 foot and a half Water. They are only ſerviceable in Rivers, or at Sea near the Shoar, and that in very fair Weather too. They are beſt in the broad Rivers near the Sea, where they may take the Advantage of the Tides to help them: for though they row pretty ſwift when they are light, yet when they have 60, 80, or 100 Men on a Board, as ſometimes they have, they are heavy and row ſlowly againſt the Stream. Nevertheleſs when there is occaſion they muſt go againſt the Stream a great way, tho' they perform it with great labour.

The Soldiers in theſe Veſſels are equipt with Bows, Swords, and Lances, and when many of them are ſent on any Expedition, they are divided into Squadrons. They are diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral Flags of different Colours; as appeared by an Expedition they made up the River, againſt ſome of their Northern Neighbours, while we were there. There were then about 60 of theſe Galleys ſent out up the River; and they had from 16 to 40 Soldiers in each, all well armed. Their General was called *Ungee Comei*, who was a great *Mandarin*, and was the Perſon appointed by the King to inſpect into our *Engliſh* Traffick; being made Director or Protector of the *Engliſh* Factory, who uſed to ſpeak of him as a generous Man. There were two more great Officers under him, each in a Veſſel by himſelf. Theſe three had Flags of Diſtinction: the firſt was yellow, the ſecond blue, the third red or green. They went away from *Cachao* towards the Mountains, but did not return while we were there; but ſince we came from thence, I have been informed that the Expedition prov'd fruitleſs, and that the General *Ungee Comei* was much diſgraced.

When

When the Galleys are not in Service, they are dragged aſhore, and placed in Houſes built for that purpoſe; where they are ſet upright on their bottoms, made very clean, and kept neat and dry. Theſe Galley-Houſes are 50 or 60 paces from the River ſide; and when they bring the Galleys into them, there is a ſtrong Rope brought round the ſtern of the Veſſel, and both ends ſtretched along, one on each ſide: then 3 or 400 Men ſtanding ready with the Rope in their Hands, wait for the ſignal; which being given by the beat of a Gong, they begin to draw with all their Strength; and making a great ſhrieking noiſe, they run her up in a trice into her place. This alſo is their Soldiers work, who having thus houſed all their Galleys, return to their Land-Service. *An. 1688.*

Some of the Soldiers are employed alſo in keeping Watch and Ward, for the Security of private Men, as well as in the King's Buſineſs: and the *Tonquineſe* are obſerved to keep good orders in the Night in all Towns and Villages: but more particularly in the great Cities, and eſpecially at *Cachao*. There every Street is guarded with a ſtrong Watch, as well to keep Silence, as to hinder any diſorder. The Watch-men are armed with Staves, and ſtand in the Street by the Watch-Houſes, to examine every one that paſſeth by. There is alſo a Rope ſtretched croſs the Street Breaſt high, and no Man may paſs this place till he is examined, unleſs he will venture to be ſoundly bang'd by the Watch. Theſe Men can handle their Weapons ſo well, that if they deſign Miſchief, they will dextrouſly knock a Leg or Thigh-bone, that being the place which they commonly ſtrike at. There is a pair of Stocks by every Watch-Houſe, to ſecure Night Ramblers in: but for a ſmall piece of Money Ramblers paſs quiet enough, and for the moſt a Man may [illegible] part only the

poor

An. 1688. poor are taken up. Theſe Watch-men are Soldiers, but belong to the Governour or ſome other Men of great Power, who will hear no Complaints againſt them, though never ſo juſtly made: and therefore they often put Men in the Stocks at their pleaſure, and in the Morning carry them before a Magiſtrate; who commonly fines the Priſoners to pay ſomewhat, and be it more or leſs, it falls part to the Magiſtrate. Neither dares any Man complain of Injuſtice upon ſuch uſage, in this caſe eſpecially; though his Cauſe be never ſo juſt: and therefore Patience is in this Country as neceſſary for poor People, as in any part of the World.

But notwithſtanding theſe Abuſes, they have one Cuſtom in the adminiſtring Juſtice that is pleaſing enough. For if a dfference or quarrel at any Time happens between two mean Men, and they are not to be reconciled without going before a Magiſtrate, he uſually conſidering their Poverty, lays no heavy Mulct on the Offender, but enjoins him this as his Penalty, that he ſhall treat the injur'd Perſon with a Jarr of Arack and a Fowl, or a ſmall Porker, that ſo feaſting together, they may both drown all Animoſity in good Liquor, and renew their Friendſhip.

But if it be a Controverſy about a Debt, they take a very different Method. For the Debtors are many times order'd to be Priſoners in their Creditor's Houſes, where they are beaten, or kept with a Log of Wood made faſt to their Legs, to hinder them from ...nning away. Theſe poor Priſoners eat nothing but ...e, and drink Water, and are tyrannically inſulted Rrey their rigid Creditors, till the Debt is ſatisfied. ove. Corporal Puniſhments upon Malefactors, and The... upon others are very ſevere. Some are ſomet... Iron Chains faſtened to their Legs, with loaden ... the Debtors but now mentioned. O- Logs alſo ...r Necks incloſed between two great thers have th... heavy

heavy Planks made like a Pillory, but moveable, for they carry it about with them where-ever they go, and even when they go to reſt they are forced to lye down and ſleep in it as they can. An. 1688.

There is another ſort of puniſhing Inſtrument not unlike this, called a *Gongo*. This alſo is made to wear about the Neck, but is ſhaped like a Ladder. The ſides of it are 2 large Bamboes, of about 10 or 12 foot long, with ſeveral ſuch rounds or ſticks as Ladders have to keep the ſides aſunder; but much ſhorter: for the 2 ſide Bamboes are no farther aſunder, than to admit of a narrow Room for the Neck; and the 2 rounds in the middle are much at the ſame diſtance from each other, on each ſide the Neck, forming a little Square: through which the Man looks as if he were carrying a Ladder on his Shoulders, with his Head through the rounds. If either of theſe Yokes were to be taken off in a ſhort time, as in 6, 9, or 12 Hours, it would be no great matter: but to wear one of them a Month, 2, 3, or longer, as I have been informed they ſometimes do, ſeems to be a very ſevere Puniſhment. Yet 'tis ſome Comfort to ſome, that they have the Liberty to walk abroad where they will: but others are both yoak'd and impriſon'd: and the Priſoners in publick Priſons are uſed worſe than a Man would uſe a Dog, they being half ſtarved, and ſoundly beaten to boot.

They have a particular Puniſhment for ſuch as are ſuſpected to fire Houſes, or who are thought to have occaſioned the Fire through their neglect. The Maſter of the Houſe, where the Fire firſt breaks out, will hardly clear himſelf from Suſpicion, and the Severity of the Law. The Puniſhment in this Caſe is to ſit in a Chair of 12 or 14 foot high, bare-headed 3 whole Days ſucceſſively in the hot ſcorching Sun: this Chair is ſet, for his greater diſgrace, before the place where his Houſe ſtood.

Other

An. 1688. Other ſmaller Crimes are puniſhed with Blows; which we call Bambooing. The Criminal is laid flat on his Belly on the Ground, with his Breeches pluckt down over his Hams: in which Poſture a luſty Fellow bangs his bare Breech with a ſplit Bambo, about 4 Fingers broad, and 5 foot long. The number of his Blows are more or leſs, according to the nature of the Crime, or the pleaſure of the Magiſtrate; yet Money will buy Favour of the Executioner, who knows how to moderate his Strokes for a Fee before-hand. Otherwiſe his Blows uſually fall ſo heavy, that the poor Offender may be lamed a Month or two. After a Man has ſuffered any of theſe Puniſhments, he can never obtain any publick Favour or Employment.

They have no Courts of Judicature, but any ſingle Magiſtrate iſſues out his Warrants for the apprehending of Malefactors, and upon taking them immediately tries them: and as the Sentence is final, and without appeal, ſo 'tis no ſooner paſt, but 'tis executed alſo without more ado. Their Puniſhment in capital Crimes is uſually beheading. The Criminal is carried immediately from the Magiſtrate's Houſe to his own: for there is no common place of Execution, but the Malefactor ſuffers near his own Houſe, or where the Fact was committed. There he is placed ſitting on the Ground, with his Body upright, and his Legs ſtretched out: and the Executioner being provided with a large *Cattane* or Back-Sword, and ſtriking a full back Blow on the Neck, at one ſtroke he ſevers the Head from the Body; the Head commonly tumbling down into the Owner's Lap, and the Trunk falling backward on the Ground.

Theft is not thought worthy of Death, but is puniſhed with cutting off ſome Member, or part of a Member, according to the degree of the Offence. For ſometimes only one Joint of a Finger

is chopt off, for other Crimes a whole Finger, or more, and for ſome the whole Hand. *An.* 1688.

The Magiſtrates and other great Men of this Kingdom are called *Mandarins.* Moſt of them in Office about the King are Eunuchs, and not only gelded, but alſo their Members cut off quite flat to their Bellies. Theſe, as I have been informed, are all very learned Men after their way, eſpecially in the Laws of the Country. They riſe gradually by their Merit or Favour, from one Degree to another, as well they who are employed in Civil as in Military Affairs: And ſcarce Place of Truſt or Profit goes beſide them. No Man is permitted to walk familiarly about the King's Palace without the Leave of the Eunuch *Mandarins*; and for this Reaſon having ſuch free Acceſs to the King themſelves, and excluding whom they will, they engroſs his Favour. This is taken ſo much to Heart by ſome, that through Envy and Diſcontent, they often pine away, as is commonly ſaid, even to Death: And I heard of ſuch an one, who was called *Ungee Thuan Ding*: *Unguee* ſeems a Title of Honour among them. He was a Man of great Learning in the Laws, extremely Politick, and mighty high Spirited. This Man ſought all the means imaginable to be preferred, but could not for want of being an Eunuch. He fretted to ſee his Inferiours raiſed: but plainly ſeeing that there was no riſing without removing that Objection, he one Day in a Rage took up a ſharp Knife, and qualify'd himſelf effectually. He had a Wife and 6 or 8 Children, who were all in great Fear of his Life: but he was not at all diſmayed, tho' in that Condition; and the King advanced him. He was living when I was there, and was a great *Mandarin.* He had the care of the Armery and Artillery, being great Maſter of the King's Ordnance.

An. 1688. There was another *Mandarin* alſo, one *Ungee Hane*, who finding himſelf baffled by the Eunuchs, was forced to make himſelf one to be upon the level with them. This Gentleman, it ſeems, was Lord of a Village or two, where both he and his Tenants were often plagued with the domineering Eunuchs, and having born their Malice for ſome time, and ſeeing no end of it, he agreed with an expert Gelder to caſtrate him: For here are many in this Country, who profeſs this Art, and are ſo expert at it, that they will undertake to cut a Man of any Age, for ſo many thouſand Caſh as the Man is Years old. 'Tis reported, that they firſt put the Patient into a Sleep: But how long they are curing him after the Operation is over, I know not. I heard of but three *Mandarins* of any grandeur in the Government, who were not Eunuchs. One was the Governour of the *Eaſt* Province, whoſe Daughter was married to a Prince of the Royal Family. The other two, who were Governours of *Cachao*, were alſo married Men, and had Children, and one of theſe married the King's Daughter. All the *Mandarins* rule with abſolute Power and Authority in their ſeveral Precincts, yet in great Obedience to the King; who is as abſolute over them, as they are over the common People.

Theſe Eunuch *Mandarins* eſpecially live in great State. Many of theſe have command of the Soldiery, and have Guards attending them at their own Houſes; There being a certain number of Soldiers allowed to attend on each *Mandarin*, according to his Quality. They are generally covetous beyond meaſure, and very malicious. Some of them are Governours of Provinces, but all are raiſed to Places of truſt and profit.

Once every Year the *Mandarins* receive an Oath of Allegiance to the King, from all the principal Officers

Officers under them. This is done with great An. 1688. Ceremony: they cut the Throat of a Hen, and let the Blood fall into a Baſon of Arack. Of this Arack every Man has a ſmall draught given him to drink, after he has publickly declared his ſincerity and readineſs to ſerve his Prince. 'Tis eſteemed the ſolemneſt tye by which any Man can ingage himſelf. This way of giving ſolemn potions to drink, is uſed alſo in other Countries, on different occaſions. As particularly on the *Gold Coaſt* of *Guinea*; where when Men or Women are taxed for a Crime, be it of what Nature it will, but eſpecially Adultery, and the matter cannot be proved by Evidence, the *Fetiſſero* or Prieſt decides the difference, by giving a potion of bitter Water to the Perſon accuſed: which if they refuſe to take, they are ſuppoſed to be guilty without farther proof: but if they drink it off, the event is ſaid to be, that if the Perſons be guilty, this Water immediately ſwells their bodies till they burſt; but if innocent, they are not hurt thereby. What tricks the *Fetiſſero's* may play in compounding this Water, I know not: but this kind of Tryal is frequent among them, and ſeems to be a remainder of the old *Jewiſh* Tryal by the Waters of jealouſy, ſpoken of in the 5th Chapter of *Numbers*. I am not ſufficiently inform'd whether the Event of the Tryal be ſuch as it was among the *Jews*; but it ſeems they have a ſtrong perſwaſion of it: and a guilty Perſon does ordinarily ſo dread the being brought to this Trial, that for the moſt part he or ſhe chooſe rather to ſuffer the puniſhment of the Country, which is to be ſold to *Europeans* as Slaves. This potion is called Bitter-water, and 'tis given by way of Trial upon any ſlight ſuſpicion even of a ſmall injury. This account I have had from ſeveral who have been in *Guinea*, but eſpecially from Mr. *Canby*

But to return to the Eunuch *Mandarins*, tho' they are bitter Enemies to thoſe whom they take

An. 1688 averſion againſt, yet on the other Hand, they are as kind to their Favourites, and as complacent to their Viſitants, whether Foreigners or others, feaſting them often. They love mightily to be viſited, eſteeming themſelves highly honoured thereby. When they treat any, they are beſt pleaſed with thoſe who eat and drink heartily; for this they ſuppoſe proceeds from their Love and hearty Affection to them: And indeed the *Tonquineers* in general are very free to their Viſitants, treating them with the beſt Cheer they are able to procure.

In their Entertainments, and at their ordinary Eating, inſtead of Forks and Spoons, they uſe two ſmall round Sticks about the Length and Bigneſs of a Tobacco Pipe. They hold them both in the right Hand, one between the Fore-Finger and Thumb; the other between the Middle-Finger and the Fore-Finger, as our Boys do their Snappers. They uſe them very dextrouſly, taking up the ſmalleſt Grain of Rice with them; nor is it accounted mannerly to touch the Food after it is dreſt, with their Hands: And tho' it be difficult for Strangers to uſe them, being unaccuſtom'd to them, yet a little uſe will overcome that Difficulty; and Perſons that reſide here ought to learn this, as well as other Cuſtoms of the Country, that are innocent, that ſo their Company may be more acceptable. All the *Tonquineſes* keep many of theſe Sticks in their Houſes, as well for their own uſe, as to entertain Strangers at Meals: They are as ordinarily placed at the Table here, as Knives, Forks, and Spoons are in *England*: And a Man that cannot dextrouſly handle theſe Inſtruments, makes but an odd Figure at their Tables. The richer Sort of People, eſpecially the *Mandarins*, have them tipt with Silver. In *China* alſo theſe things are conſtantly uſed: they are called by the *Engliſh* Seamen

men *Chopſticks.* When the Eunuch *Mandarins* dye, *An.* 1688.
all their Riches fall to the King, who as Heir preſently ſeizeth on their Eſtates, and by it gets vaſt Riches: For there is but little Money in the Kingdom, but what falls into the Clutches of theſe Birds of Prey. This probably may be one Reaſon why the King is for preferring none but them; for they are excellent Spunges for him: and whatever ſome have ſaid of their Love to Juſtice, I could never learn that they deſerve that Character: But through their Oppreſſion, and injurious Dealings, trading is diſcouraged, and the Country is kept Poor, which otherwiſe might be a flouriſhing Kingdom. After all, as very Eunuchs as theſe *Mandarins* are, yet they are as great Admirers of the Female Sex as any Men, and not ſatisfied without them, but they all keep ſeveral handſome young Wenches to dally and ſpend their time withal. They alſo love to be courted by Strangers to favour them with a Miſs of their procuring. Nothing will engage them more than to petition them on this account; and the Perſon thus ſollicited will not fail to procure a young Damſel for his Friend, be it but for a Night or two, or for 4 or 5 Months. Ever afterwards he will take a more than ordinary Care of the Perſons he has thus brought together, and their Affairs; and this baſe ſort of Office is here accounted very decent and honourable. Yet the common Baudy-houſes, tho' extreamly riſe here, are by all of them accounted hateful and ſcandalous.

CHAP. V.

Some Veſſels ſent from Cachao *to* Tenan *to fetch Rice. A Rencounter with ſome ſuppos'd Robbers.* Caſh, *a ſort of Coin, and Pearl-Oyſters. The Author's ſecond Journey up to* Cachao: *Of the* Pagoda's *and Funeral Tower and Feaſt he met by the way. The* French *Biſhops and Miſſionaries at* Hean, *their Houſe, the Author's entertainment there, and diſcourſe with one of their Prieſts. The ſtate of their Miſſion, and of Chriſtianity, in theſe Idolatrous Countries. His making of Gun-Powder. He goes on from* Hean *to* Cachao, *and after a ſhort ſtay there, back again to the Ships. Of the Improvements that might be made of our* Engliſh *Factory here. The Author's departure from* Tonquin.

I Have already ſpoken of my firſt going up the River to *Cachao*, and my returning back again to our Ships after a few days. There I lay on board for a great while, and ſickly for the moſt part; yet not ſo, but that I took a Boat and went aſhoar one where or other almoſt every day: and by this means I took as particular notice as I could of the Country, and have ſupplied my own obſervations with thoſe of our Merchants reſiding there, and other Perſons of Judgment, and Integrity.

During this interval, Rice being dear at *Cachao*, as it had been for ſome time, both our Merchants and Natives were for making up a Fleet of ſmall

Veſſels, to fetch Rice from the Neighbouring Provinces, both for their own uſe and to ſupply the Markets: and they never go in ſingle Veſſels, for fear of Pirates, who infeſt the Coaſt with their Canoas, and ſhelter themſelves among ſeveral little Iſlands, lying at the edge of the Eaſt Province, and bordering upon the Province of *Tenan*, whither theſe Merchants were bound. An. 1688.

Captain *Weldon* was one who concerned himſelf in this expedition, hiring a Veſſel and Seamen of the *Tonquineſe*, and ſending ſome of his own Men with them as a Guard, among whom I would very fain have gone, had I not been indiſpoſed. Mr. *Ludford*, who had liv'd ſometime at *Cachao* before our arrival, was another Undertaker, and went himſelf on board the Bark he had hired; but Captain *Weldon* ſtaid behind at the City, yet took care to get a Commiſſion from the Governour of the Eaſt-Province for his Veſſel. In the Commiſſion 'twas expreſt, that his Boat ſhould be armed with Guns, or other Weapons, and that his Men ſhould reſiſt any that came to oppoſe them, or any Veſſels in their Company; and that they might kill and deſtroy any Robbers that they met with. The Paſſage to *Tenan* lay moſt within Land, thro' Creeks and narrow Channels, among the Iſlands before-mentioned, which are ſo many, and lye on the Eaſt-ſide of the Bay ſo thick together, and ſo nigh the ſhoar, that at a ſmall diſtance off at Sea they appear to be part of the Main. This little *Archipelago* lies within the precincts of the Governour of the Eaſt-Province, from whom Captain *Weldon* had his Commiſſion, and who was a very great Man in the Court of *Tonquin*. When the Fleet came to this place, ſome who lay here came forth; and they concluded they muſt be the Pirates, come to ſeize their Prey as at other times. Theſe always chooſe rather to take the outward-

An. 1688 bound Veſſels, becauſe then they have all of them Caſh or Money aboard to purchaſe their Ladings; but in their Returns they would have only Rice, which theſe People do not ſo much regard. At this time Captain *Weldon's Dutch* Pilot, the chief Man whom he ſent in his Bark, was aboard Mr. *Ludford's*: And when the ſuppoſed Pirates came up, Mr. *Ludford* and he made the Seamen row the Bark to meet them, and in a ſhort time got ſo near, that they fired at them. Theſe Men not expecting to have met ſuch a Reception, for the *Tonquineſe* have no Guns, but in the King's Gallies, thought to ſave themſelves by Flight: but were ſo eagerly purſued by Mr. *Ludford*, that at laſt they yielded to his Mercy, after they had loſt one Man in Fight. He, joyful of this Succeſs, ſecured the Priſoners, and made the beſt of his Courſe to the next Town on the Coaſt in his way; there delivering up his Priſoners to the Magiſtrates, and giving a full Relation of the Action. He expected a Reward for his Pains, or at leaſt to be highly applauded for it; but found himſelf miſtaken. For the Priſoners obſtinately denying what was alledged againſt them by Mr. *Ludford*, ſaying they were poor Fiſhermen, they were immediately acquitted as very honeſt Perſons, and Mr. *Ludford* was accuſed for committing a Riot on Men who were about their lawful Occaſions. Mr. *Ludford* brought many of the Natives, that were in his Company, to juſtify what he had done, but to no Purpoſe; for he was fined 100000 *Caſh*, as our Merchants call it, for the Man that was killed. *Caſh* are a ſmall kind of Copper-Money: and 'tis the only Coin they have of their own, if it be their own, and not rather brought them from *China*. They riſe and fall in value according to the Want or Plenty of them, or as the Women-exchangers can manage them: But at this Time they were at

the

the Rate of a Dollar a thouſand; ſo that his Fine *An.* 1688.
was 100 Dollars. When Mr. *Ludford* ſaw how hard it was like to go with him, he thought to clear himſelf, or leſſen his fine, by bringing Captain *Weldon* into the Snare; ſaying that he had no Guns in his Bark, but made uſe of Captain *Weldon*'s, and that Captain *Weldon*'s Pilot was aboard his Veſſel, and aſſiſted in the Action. But neither did this help him: for upon trying the matter at *Cachao*, whither 'twas carried by Appeal, Captain *Weldon*'s Commiſſion ſaved him: ſo that Mr. *Ludford* was forced to pay the Money, which was more than he got by the Voyage. This might be a warning to him, how he meddled with *Tonquin* Pirates again; for it was not enough for him to plead that they came with an Intent to rob him. Indeed if he had been robb'd, he might have been pitied by the Magiſtrates on Complaint of his Misfortune: But yet it is very probable, that if he ſhould have taken them in the very Fact, poſſeſt of his Goods, thoſe Vermin would have had one Hole or another to creep out at; ſo corrupt are the great Men of this Kingdom. And indeed 'tis not improbable that theſe Fellows were Fiſhermen, and going about their Buſineſs: For there is good Fiſhing in all the Bay of *Tonquin* clear round it, and there are many Boats that go out a Fiſhing, and the Fiſhermen are generally very honeſt and harmleſs Men; except now and then, they attempt to make a Prize of ſome poor Veſſel they meet, and can overcome by their Numbers without Fighting; for ſuch an one they board, and ſtrip all the Men naked even to there Skin. Among theſe Iſlands alſo, by report, their are Plenty of Pearl Oyſters, that have good Pearls in them; but the Seamen are diſcouraged from fiſhing for them by the King, for he ſeizeth on all he finds. But this by the way; nor was any thing elſe obſervable in this Voyage to *Tonan*.

An. 1688. These Veſſels were 5 or 6 weeks in their Voyage to and from *Tenan*: And at their return Captain *Weldon*'s Bark went not up to *Cachao* with the Rice, but unladed it into our Ship to ſupply us. Soon after this I went a ſecond time up to *Cachao*, not in a Boat as before, but on Foot along the Country, being deſirous to ſee as much of it as I could: and I hired a *Tonquineſe* for about a Dollar to be my Guide. This, tho' but a ſmall matter, was a great deal out of my Pocket, who had not above 2 Dollars in all, which I had gotten on board, by teaching ſome of our young Seamen Plain Sailing.

This was all I had to bear my own charges and my Guides; and 'twas the worſe with me, becauſe I was forced to make ſhort Journeys every Day by Reaſon of my Weakneſs: It was about the latter end of *Nov.* 1688, when we ſet out. We kept on the Eaſt-ſide of the River, where we found the Roads pretty dry, yet in ſome places dirty enough. We ferry'd over ſeveral Creeks and Brooks running into the great River, where are Ferry-Boats always plying, which have a few Caſh for their Fare. The Fever and Ague which I brought with me from *Achin* was gone; yet the Fruits I eat here, eſpecially the ſmall Oranges, brought me into a Flux. However tho' I was but weak, yet I was not diſcouraged from this Journey, being weary of lying ſtill, and impatient of ſeeing ſomewhat that might further gratify my curioſity.

We found no Houſes of Entertainment on the Road, yet at every Village we came we got Houſe-room, and a Barbecue of ſplit Bamboes to ſleep on. The People were very civil, lending us an earthen Pot to dreſs Rice, or any thing elſe. Uſually after Supper, if the Day was not ſhut in, I took a ramble about the Village, to ſee what was worth taking notice of, eſpecially the *Pagoda* of the

the place. Theſe had the Image of either an *An.* 1688.
Horſe, an Elephant, or both, ſtanding with the Head looking out of the Doors: The *Pagodas* themſelves were but ſmall and low. I ſtill made it dark Night before I returned to my Lodging, and then I laid me down to ſleep. My Guide carried my Sea-Gown, which was my covering in the night, and my Pillow was a Log of Wood: But I ſlept very well, tho' the weakneſs of my Body did now require better accommodation.

The third day after my ſetting out, about 3 a Clock in the afternoon, I ſaw before me a ſmall Tower; ſuch as I mentioned before, as erected for a time in honour of ſome great Perſon deceaſed. But I knew not then the meaning of it, for I had not ſeen the like before in the Country. As I came nearer to it, I ſaw a Multitude of People, moſt of them Men and Boys; and coming nearer ſtill, I ſaw a great deal of Meat on the Stalls, that were plac'd at a ſmall diſtance from the Tower. This made me conclude that it was ſome great Market, and that the Fleſh I ſaw was for ſale: Therefore I went in among the Croud, as well to ſee the Tower as to buy ſome of the Meat for my Supper, it being now between 4 and 5 a Clock in the Afternoon. My Guide could not ſpeak *Engliſh*, neither could I ſpeak the *Tonquineſe* Language: So I askt him no queſtions about it; and he too went readily in with me; it may be not knowing my intent was to buy. Firſt I went round the Tower and viewed it: It was four-ſquare, each ſide about 8 foot broad; at the Ground the heighth of it was about 26 foot, but at the top ſomewhat narrower than at the bottom. I ſaw no door to enter into it: it ſeemed to be very ſlightly built, at leaſt covered with thin boards, which were all joyned cloſe together, and painted of a dark reddiſh colour. I then went on to the Stalls, which had

An. 1688. had Sheds built over them: And there I viewed the Fruits and Fleſh, each of which was ranged in order apart. I paſt by Abundance of Oranges packt up in Baſkets, which I think were the faireſt I ever ſaw, and for Quantity more than I had ſeen gathered all the Time I was at *Tonquin.* I paſt by theſe, and ſeeing no other Fruit, I came to the Fleſh-Stalls, where was nothing but Pork, and this alſo was all cut into Quarters and Sides of Pork: I thought there might be fifty or ſixty Hogs cut up thus, and all ſeemed to be very good Meat. When I ſaw that there was none of it in ſmall pieces, fit for my uſe, I, as was cuſtomary in the Markets, took hold of a Quarter, and made Signs to the Maſter of it, as I thought, to cut me a Piece of two or three Pound. I was ignorant of any Ceremony they were about, but the ſuperſtitious People ſoon made me ſenſible of my Errour: For they aſſaulted me on all Sides, buffeting me and renting my Cloaths, and one of them ſnatched away my Hat. My Guide did all he could to appeaſe them, and dragg'd me out of the Crowd: Yet ſome ſurly Fellows followed us, and ſeemed by their Countenance and Geſtures to threaten me; but my Guide at laſt pacify'd them and fetched my Hat, and we marched away as faſt as we could. I could not be informed of my Guide what this meant; but ſometime after, when I was return'd to our Ship, the Guide's Brother, who ſpoke *Engliſh,* told me, it was a Funeral Feaſt, and that the Tower was the Tomb which was to be burned; and ſome *Engliſh* Men who lived there told me the ſame. This was the only Funeral Feaſt that ever I was at among them, and they gave me cauſe to remember it: but this was the worſt Uſage I received from any of them all the time that I was in the Country. When I was out of this trouble, my Guide and I marched forwards

wards. I was both weary and hungry, and I think my appetite was raiſed by ſeeing ſo much Food: For indeed at firſt ſight of it I concluded to have had a good Supper; but now I was likely to ſup only on Rice, or a Yam roaſted, and two Eggs, as I us'd to do. For tho' there were Fowls to be bought at every Houſe where I lay, yet my Pocket would not reach them; and for other Fleſh, there was none to be had, unleſs my way had lain thro' the Town when it was Market-day with them. An. 1688.

Two Days after this I got with much ado to *Hean*, for my Flux encreaſed, and my ſtrength decreaſed: I preſently made towards the *French* Biſhops, as the likelieſt Place for me both to reſt at, and get larger Informations of the Country, from the *European* Miſſionaries, whoſe Seat it is. The Biſhop's Palace is a pretty neat low Houſe, ſtanding at the North-end of the Town, by the ſide of the River. 'Tis encompaſſed with a pretty high Wall, and has a large Gate to enter at. The Gate ſtands fronting to the Street, and runs up with Houſes on both ſides, and ends at the Palace. Within the Wall there is a ſmall Yard, that goes round the Palace; and at the farther End of the Yard there are ſmall lodging-rooms for the Servants, and other neceſſary Offices. The Houſe it ſelf is not very large nor high; it ſtands not in the middle of the Yard, but rather neareſt the Gate, which Gate is open all day, but ſhut in the Night. That part that fronts the Gate, has a pretty neat Room, which ſeems to be deſigned for the reception of Strangers: for it has no communication with any other Room in the Houſe, tho' joyned to it as one building: the Door by which you enter it, fronts to the Gate, and this Door alſo ſtands open all the day.

When

An. 1688. When I came hither I entred the Gate, and ſeeing no Body in the Yard, I went into that Room. At the Door thereof, I found a ſmall Line hanging down, which I pull'd; and a Bell ringing within, gave notice of my being there: yet no Body appearing preſently, I went in and ſate down. There was a Table in the middle of the Room, and handſome Chairs, and ſeveral *European* Pictures hung upon the Walls.

It was not long before one of the Prieſts came into the Room to me, and received me very civilly. With him I had a great deal of Diſcourſe: He was a *French* Man by Nation, but ſpoke *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* very well. It was chiefly in *Spaniſh* that we entertained each other, which I underſtood much better than I could ſpeak: yet I ask'd him Queſtions, and made a ſhift to anſwer him to ſuch Queſtions as he asked me; and when I was at a loſs in my *Spaniſh*, I had recourſe to *Latin*, having ſtill ſome ſmatterings of what I learnt of it at School in my youth. He was very free to talk with me, and firſt asked me my buſineſs thither? I told him that my buſineſs was to *Cachao*, where I had been once before; that then I went by Water, but now I was moved by my curioſity to travel by Land, and that I could not paſs by any *Europeans* without a Viſit, eſpecially ſuch a famous place as this. He asked me many other Queſtions, and particularly if I was a *Roman* Catholick? I told him no; but falling then into a Diſcourſe about Religion, he told me what Progreſs the Goſpel was like to make in theſe Eaſtern Nations. Firſt he began with the *Nicobar* Iſlands, and told me what I have related of that matter, in the 17 Chapter of my *Voyage round the World*, page 177, for this was the Perſon I there quoted, and from whom I had that Relation; as he told me he had it from the Friar, who wrote to him from *Fort St. George*. But

that

that Friar having been a Paſſenger in Captain *Weldon*'s Ship, from one of the *Nicobar* Iſlands to *Fort St. George*, I askt the Captain's Opinion of that relation ſince my writing that Book, and he gave me a quite contrary account of the People of *Nicobar*; that they were a very perverſe, falſe and thieviſh People, and did not deſerve the good Character the Friar gave of them. An. 1688.

But to proceed with the diſcourſe I had with the *French* Prieſt at *Hean.* He told me, that in *Siam* the Goſpel was in a very fair way to receive incouragement by the means of a *French* Biſhop there, and ſeveral Eccleſiaſticks he had with him there to aſſiſt him: That the great Miniſter of State, *Conſtant Falcon*, had embraced the *Romiſh* Faith; and that the King was very much inclined to it, the Courtiers alſo ſeeming well enough pleaſed with it. Inſomuch that 'twas hop'd that in a ſhort Time the whole Nation would be converted: And that tho' the Country People in general were againſt it, yet by the example of the King and his Court, the reſt might come over by degrees; eſpecially becauſe the Prieſts had free Toleration to uſe their endeavours. As for *Tonquin*, he told me that the People in general were inclined to embrace the *Chriſtian* Faith, but that the Government was wholly averſe to it: that the Miſſionaries who lived here did not openly profeſs to be Teachers of their Doctrine, but that they lived here under the notion of Merchants, and not as Clergy-Men; that this was a great Obſtacle to Chriſtianity, yet nevertheleſs they found ways to draw the People from their Ignorance: that at preſent they had about 14000 Converts, and more coming in daily. He told me, that here were two Biſhops, I think both *French* Men; one of them was entitled the Biſhop of *Aſcalon*, the other of *Auran*; and that here were

ten

An. 1688. ten Prieſts of *Europe*, and three more of the Natives of *Tonquin*, who had been ordained Popiſh Prieſts. But ſince I have been informed, that theſe *French* Biſhops were not ſuffered to live at *Cachao*; neither may they at any time go thither without a Licence from the Governour; and ſuch a Licence alſo muſt be procur'd by the Favour of ſome *Mandarin* who lives at *Cachao*, for whom the Biſhop or other Miſſionary is to perform ſome trivial Work or other. For the Miſſioners living here are purpoſely ſkilled in mending Clocks, Watches, or ſome Mathematical Inſtruments, of which the Country People are ignorant; and this gives them the opportunity of being often ſent for to *Cachao* by the *Mandarins*: And when they are there, a ſmall Job that would not require above 5 or 6 Hours to perform, they will be twice as many days about, pretending great difficulty in the work; by which means they take their liberty privately to teach their Diſciples that live there; and then alſo they enjoy themſelves with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Merchants, to whom they are always welome.

As to the Converts theſe People have made, I have been credibly informed that they are chiefly of the very poor People, and that in the ſcarce times, their Alms of Rice have converted more than their preaching: and as to thoſe alſo who have been converted, as they call it, that is to Beads and new Images, and belief in the Pope, they have fallen off again, as Rice grew plentiful, and would no longer be Chriſtians than while the Prieſts adminiſtred Food to them. Yet I cannot think but that theſe People, who have ſuch Notions of a ſupreme Deity, might by the induſtry and example of good Men, be brought to embrace the Chriſtian Faith. But as things ſtand at preſent, it ſeems very improbable that Chriſtianity ſhould fructify there: For as the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*

Dutch in theſe Parts of the World are too looſe Livers to gain Reputation to their Religion, ſo are the other *Europeans*, I mean the Miſſionary Prieſts, eſpecially the *Portugueſe*, but very blind Teachers. But indeed as the Romaniſts are the only Men who compaſs Sea and Land to gain Proſelytes, ſo they may ſeem to have one Advantage over *Proteſtant* Miniſters in theſe Idolatrous Countries, that they preſent them with ſuch kind of Objects for Religious Worſhip as they have been uſed to already: For the exchange is not great from *Pagan* Idols to Images of Saints, which may ſerve altogether as well for the poor Souls they convert, who are guided only by Senſe. But then even here alſo, theſe People having been bred up in the Belief of the Goodneſs of their own Gods or Heroes, they will more hardly be brought over to change their own Idols for new ones, without ſome better Arguments to prove theſe to be more valuable, than the Miſſionaries ordinarily are able to afford them: And if I may freely ſpeak my Opinion, I am apt to think, that the groſs Idolatry of the Papiſts is rather a Prejudice, than Advantage to their Miſſions; and that there firſt care ſhould be to bring the People to be virtuous and conſiderate, and their next, to give them a plain Hiſtory and Scheme of the Fundamental Truths of Chriſtianity, and ſhew them how agreeable they are to natural Light, and how worthy of God. *An.* 1688

But to return to the *French* Prieſt; he at length aſked me if any of our *Engliſh* Ships brought Powder to ſell? I told him, I thought not. Then he aſked me if I knew the Compoſition of Powder? I anſwered that I had Receipts how to make either Cannon or fine Powder, and told him the manner of the Compoſition. Said he, I have the ſame Receipts from *France*, and have tryed to make Powder, but could not; and therefore I think the

 fault

An. 1688. fault is in our Coals. Then he aſked me many Queſtions about the Coals, what were proper to be uſed, but that I could not ſatisfie him in. He deſired me to try to make a Pound, and withal told me, that he had all the Ingredients, and an Engine to mix them. I was eaſily perſwaded to try my Skill, which I had never yet tried, not knowing what I might be put to before I got to *England*; and having drank a Glaſs or two of Wine with him, I went to work; and it ſucceeded ſo well, that I pleaſed him extremely, and ſatisfied my own deſire of trying the Receipt, and the Reader ſhall have the Hiſtory of the Operation, if he pleaſes. He brought me Sulphur and Salt-petre, and I weighed a Portion of each of theſe, and of Coals I gathered up in the Hearth, and beat to Powder. While his Man mixed theſe in a little Engine, I made a ſmall Sieve of Parchment, which I pricked full of Holes, with a ſmall Iron made hot, and this was to corn it. I had two large Coco-nuts to roul in the Sieve, and work it thro' the Holes to corn it. When it was dry we proved it, and it anſwer'd our Expectation. The Receipt I had out of Captain *Sturmey's Magazin* of Arts.

The being ſo ſucceſsful in this put me afterwards on the renewing of Powder at *Bencouli*, when I was there Gunner of that Fort. There being then about 30 Barrels damnified, which was like mud, they took it out of the Caſk, and put it into earthen Jars, that held about 8 Barrels a piece. Theſe they call *Montaban* Jars, from a Town of that name in *Pegu*, whence they are brought and carried all over *India*. In theſe 'twas intended to ſend the Powder to *Fort St. George*, to be renewed there: But I deſired the Governour to let me firſt try my ſkill on it, becauſe we had but little Powder in the Fort, and might have wanted before any returns could be expected

from

from thence. The Salt-petre was ſunk to the bottom of the Jars, but I mixt it and beat it altogether, and corned it with Sieves which I made of my own old Parchment Draughts. I made thus 8 Barrels full of very good Powder before I went from thence. The *French* Prieſt told me in concluſion, that the Grandees make all their own Powder; and ſince I have been informed, that the Soldiers make Powder, as I have already ſaid. An. 1688.

I ſpent the remainder of the Day in the Palace with the Prieſt. He told me that the Biſhop was not well, otherwiſe I ſhould have ſeen him: And that becauſe it was a Fiſh-day, I could not expect ſuch Entertainment, as I might have had on another Day; yet he ordered a Fowl to be broiled for my Dinner, and I dined by my ſelf. In the Evening he ſent me out of the Palace, deſiring to be excuſed, that he could not entertain me all Night; yet he ordered his Man to lodge me in a *Tonquineſe* Chriſtian Houſe not far from thence. The People were civil, but very poor, and my Lodging ſuch as I had met with on the Road. I have ſince been told, that the new Chriſtians come to do their Devotion in the Palace at Night, and for that Reaſon probably, I was ſo ſoon diſmiſt.

I was now again pretty well refreſhed, and might have gone to *Cachao* City a foot: but fearing my ſtrength, I choſe to go by Water. Therefore I ſent back my Guide: yet before he departed back to our Ships, he bargained with a *Tonquineſe* Waterman for my Paſſage to *Cachao*.

The Tide not ſerving preſently to imbark, I walked about the Town, and ſpent the Day in viewing it: in the Evening I embarked, and they chooſe an Evening for coolneſs, rowing

An. 1688 all Night. The Boat was about the bigneſs of a *Graveſend* Wherry, and was uſed purpoſely to carry Paſſengers, having a ſmall covering over-head to keep them dry when it rained. There were 4 or 5 more of theſe Boats, that went up this Tide full of Paſſengers. In our Boat were about 20 Men and Women, beſides 4 or 6 that rowed us. The Women choſe their Places and ſat by themſelves, and they had much Reſpect ſhewed them: But the Men ſtowed cloſe together, without ſhewing any reſpect more to one than to another, yet all very Civil. I thruſt in among the thickeſt of them at firſt, but my Flux would not ſuffer me to reſt long in a Place. About Midnight we were ſet aſhore to refreſh our ſelves at a Baiting-Place, where there were a few Houſes cloſe by the Rivers Side, and the People up, with Candles lighted, Arack and Tea, and little Spits of Meat, and other Proviſions ready dreſt, to receive us. For theſe were all Houſes of Entertainment, and probably got their living by entertaining Paſſengers. We ſtayed here about an Hour, and then entered again on our Boat, and rowed forwards. The Paſſengers ſpent the Time in merry Diſcourſe, or Singing, after their Way, tho' to us it ſeems like crying; but I was mute for want of a Perſon I could converſe with. About 8 or 9 a Clock the next Day I was ſet aſhore: the reſt of the Paſſengers remained in the Boat, but whither they were bound I know not, nor whether the Boat went quite up to *Cachao*. I was now 5 or 6 Miles ſhort of the City, but in a good Path: for the Land here was pretty high, level and ſandy, and the Road plain and dry, and I reached *Cachao* by Noon. I preſently went to one Mr. *Bowyers* Houſe, who was a free Merchant, with whom Captain *Weldon* lodged, and ſtaid with them a few Days; but ſo weak with my Flux, which daily encreaſed, that I was ſcarce able to

go

go about, and ſo was forced to learn by others, *An.* 1688.
in a great Meaſure, ſeveral particulars relating to this Place. This my weakneſs, joined with my diſappointment, for I found that I was not like to be employed in any Voyage to the Neigbouring Countries, as it had been propoſed to me, made me very deſirous of returning back again, as ſoon as might be: and it happened opportunely, that Captain *Weldon* had by this time done his Buſineſs, and was preparing for his Departure.

I went therefore down the River again to our Ships, in a Veſſel our Merchants had hired, to carry their Goods aboard from *Cachao.* Among other freight, there were 2 Bells of about 500 weight each, which had been caſt at *Cachao* by the *Tonquineſe,* for my Lord *Faucon,* the King of *Siam*'s chief Miniſter of State, and for the uſe of ſome of the Chriſtian Churches in *Siam.* The Perſon who beſpoke them, and was to carry them, was Captain *Brewſter,* who had not very long before come from *Siam* in a Ship of that King's, and had been caſt away on the Coaſt of *Tonquin,* but had ſaved moſt of his Goods. With theſe he traded at *Cachao,* and among other Goods he had purchaſed to return with to *Siam,* were theſe 2 Bells, all which he ſent down to be put on Board Captain *Weldon*'s Ship. But the Bark was no ſooner come to *Hean,* in going down the River, but the Governor of *Hean*'s Officers came on Board the Bark and ſeized the 2 Bells in Behalf of the chief of the *Engliſh* Factory; who underſtanding they were deſigned for the King of *Siam,* which they were not ſo ſure of as to the reſt of the Goods, and the *Engliſh* being then at War with the *Siamers,* he made this his pretence for ſeizing them, and got the Governor to aſſiſt him with his Authority: and the Bells were accordingly carried aſhore, and kept at *Hean.* This was thought a very ſtrange

An. 1688. Action of the chief of the Factory, to ſeize Goods as belonging to the King of *Siam*, while they were in a River of *Tonquin*: but he was a Perſon but meanly qualified for he Station he was in. Indeed had he been a Man of Spirit, he might have been ſerviceable in getting a Trade with *Japan*, which is a very rich one, and much coveted by the Eaſtern People themſelves as well as *Europeans*. For while I was there, there were Merchants came every Year from *Japan* to *Tonquin*; and by ſome of theſe our *Engliſh* Factory might probably have ſettled a Correſpondence and Traffick, but he who was little qualified for the Station he was in, was leſs fit for any new Undertaking: and tho' Men ought not to run inconſiderately into new Diſcoveries or Undertakings, yet where there is a proſpect of Profit, I think it not amiſs for Merchants to try for a Trade, for if our Anceſtors had been as dull as we have been of late, 'tis probable we had never known the way ſo much as to the *Eaſt-Indies*, but muſt have been beholden to our Neighbours for all the product of thoſe Eaſtern Nations. What care was formerly taken to get us a Trade into the *Eaſt-Indies*, and other Countries? What Pains particularly did ſome take to find out the *Muſcovites* by doubling the North *Cape*, and away thence by land Trade into *Perſia*? but now, as if we were cloy'd with Trade, we ſit ſtill contented, ſaying with *Cato*, *Non minor eſt virtus quam quærere parta tueri*. This was the Saying of an eminent Merchant of the *Eaſt-India* Company to me: but by his leave, our Neighbours have encroached on us, and that in our times too. However, 'tis certainly for the Intereſt of our Merchants to imploy fit Men in their Factories, ſince the Reputation of the Company riſeth or falls by the diſcreet Management, or the ill Conduct of the Agents. Nor is it enough for the chief of a Factory to be a good Merchant, and an honeſt Man:

Man: For tho' theſe are neceſſary Qualifications, *An.* 1688 yet the Governour, or chief of the Factory ought to know more than barely how to buy, ſell, and keep Accompts: Eſpecially where other *European* Merchants reſide among them, or trade to the ſame Places; for they keep a diligent Eye on the Management of our Affairs, and are always ready to take all Advantages of our Miſ-improvements. Neither ought this Care to be neglected where we have the Trade to our ſelves, for there ought to be a fair Underſtanding between us and the Natives, and care taken that they ſhould have no reaſon to complain of unjuſt dealings, as I could ſhew where there has been; but 'tis an invidious Subject, and all that I aim at is to give a caution. But to the Matter in Hand, it ſeemed to me that our Factory at *Tonquin* might have got a Trade with *Japan*: and to *China* as much as they pleaſed. I confeſs the continual Wars between *Tonquin* and *Cochinchina*, were enough to obſtruct the Deſigns of making a Voyage to this laſt: and thoſe other Places of *Champa* and *Cambodia* as they are leſs known, ſo was it more unlikely ſtill to make thither any profitable Voyages: yet poſſibly the Difficulties here alſo is not ſo great, but Reſolution and Induſtry would overcome them; and the Profit would abundantly compenſate the Trouble.

But to proceed, we found there was no recovering the Bells: ſo we fell down from *Hean* to our Ships: and Captain *Weldon* coming to us in a few Days, and Captain *Brewſter* with him, to go as a Paſſenger in his Ship, together with one or two more; and 2 Ships who came with us being alſo ready for their Departure, we all weighed Anchor, and took leave of *Tonquin*.

CHAP. VI.

They ſet ſail out of the Bay of Tonquin. *Of the R. and Country of* Cambodia: *Of* Chineſe *Pirates ſettled there, and the* Buggaſſes, *a ſort of Soldiers under the King of* Siam, *both routed by the* Engliſh *in his ſervice. They paſs by* Pulo Condore, *are in fear of the King of* Siam, *and enter the Streights of* Malacca *by* Brewſter's *Streights. They arrive at* Malacca. *The story of Captain* Johnſon: *his buying a Veſſel at* Malacca, *and going over to* Bencalis, *a Town on the oppoſite Coaſt of* Sumatra, *to buy Pepper. His Murder by the* Malayans *there, and the narrow eſcape of his Men and Veſſel. The State of Trade in thoſe Parts, and the Reſtraint put upon it. Captain* Johnſon's *Veſſel brought to* Malacca *by Mr.* Wells. *The Author's Departure from* Malacca, *and arrival at* Achin.

IT was the beginning of *February* 168$\frac{8}{9}$ when we left this Country. We went over the Bar 3 Ships in Company, the *Rainbow* Captain *Pole* Commander, bound for *London*, and Captain *Lacy* in the *Saphire*, bound for *Fort St. George*, and I was in Captain *Weldon*'s Ship the *Curtane*, bound thither alſo. We kept Company ſome time after our departure from *Tonquin*, and having an Eaſterly Wind we kept more to the middle of the Bay of *Tonquin*, or towards the Eaſtern Side, than when we entered: by which means we had the Opportunity of ſounding as well in the middle of the Bay now,

now, as we had on the Weſt ſide of it, at our coming into the Bay. *An.* 1688.

Coming out of the Bay of *Tonquin*, we ſtood away Southward, having the Sholes of *Pracel* on our Larboard, and the Coaſts of *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, and *Cambodia* on our Starboard. I have juſt mentioned theſe Kingdoms in my former Volume; and here I have but little to ſay of them, having only ſail'd by them. But not altogether to fail the Readers Expectation, I ſhall give a brief Account of one or two Particulars relating to *Cambodia*: for as to *Champa* I have nothing material to ſpeak; and *Cochinchina*, I have already ſpoken of in this Volume, as I went to *Tonquin*.

The Kingdom of *Cambodia* ſeems to be much ſuch a kind of Country within Land as the lower Parts of *Tonquin*: low Land, very woody, and little inhabited, lying on each Side a great River that comes from the North a great way, and falls into the Sea over againſt *Pulo Condore*. I know not the particular Product of *Cambodia*, but in the Veſſels mentioned in my former Vol. p. 399. as taken at *Pulo Ubi*, and which came thither from *Cambodia*; there were beſides Rice, Dragons Blood, Lack, in great Jars, but it looked blackiſh and thick; and the yellow purging Gum, which we from thence call *Cambodia*, in great Cakes, but I know not whence they get it. This River and Kingdom (if it be one) is but little known to our Nation, yet ſome *Engliſhmen* have been there; particularly Captain *Williams* and Captain *Howel*, the laſt of whom I came acquainted with ſome time after this at *Fort St. George*, and I had of him the following Account, the Particulars of which I have alſo had confirmed by the Seamen who were with them.

Theſe two Captains, with many more *Engliſhmen*, had been for ſome time in the Service of the King of *Siam*, and each of them commanded a

ſtout

An. 1688. ſtout Frigat of his, mann'd chiefly with *Engliſh* and ſome *Portugeuſe* born at *Siam*. Theſe the King of Siam ſent againſt ſome Pyrates, who made ſpoil of his Subjects trading in theſe Seas, and neſted themſelves in an Iſland up the River of *Cambodia*. Captain *Howel* told me, that they found this River very large, eſpecially at its Mouth; that 'tis deep and navigable for very great Veſſels, 60 or 70 Leagues up, and that its depth and wideneſs extended much further up, for ought we know: but ſo far they went up at this time with their Ships. The Courſe of the River is generally from North to South; and they found the Land low on each ſide, with many large Creeks and Branches, and in ſome Places conſiderable Iſlands. They bended their Courſe up that Branch which ſeemed moſt conſiderable, having the Tide of Flood with them, and the River commonly ſo wide, as to give them room to turn or make Angles where the bending of the River was ſuch as to receive a contrary Eaſt, or South-Eaſt Sea-Wind. Theſe Reaches or Bendings of the River Eaſt and Weſt were very rare; at leaſt ſo as to make their Courſe be againſt the Sea-wind, which commonly blew in their Stern, and ſo freſh, that with it they could ſtem the Tide of Ebb. But in the Night when the Land-winds came, they anchored, and lay ſtill till about 10 or 11 a-Clock the next Day, at which time the Sea-breezes uſually ſprang up again, and enabled them to continue their Courſe, till they came to the Iſland, where the Pirates inhabited. They preſently began to fire at them, and landing their Men routed them, and burnt their Houſes and Fortifications; and taking many Priſoners, returned again.

Theſe Piratical People we by Nation *Chineſe*, who when the *Tartars* conquer'd their Country, fled from thence in their own Ships: as choſing rather

rather to live any were free, than to ſubmit to *An.* 1688.
the *Tartars.* Theſe it ſeems in their flight bent their Courſe towards this Country, and [illegible] the River of *Cambodia* open before them, they [illegible] bold to enter, and ſettle on the Iſland before-mentioned. There they built a Town, and fenced it round about with a kind of Wood-pile, or Wall of great Timber Trees laid along, of the Thickneſs of 3 or 4 of theſe Trees, and of about as many in heighth. They were provided with all ſorts of Planters Inſtruments, and the Land hereabouts was excellent good, as our *Engliſhmen* told me, ſo that it is like they might have lived here happily enough, had their Inclinations led them to a quiet Life: but they brought Arms along with them, and choſe to uſe them, rather than their Inſtruments of Husbandry: and they lived therefore moſtly by rapin, pillaging their Neighbours, who were more addicted to traffick than fighting. But the King of *Siam's* Subjects having been long harraſſed by them at Sea, he firſt ſent ſome Forces by Land to drive them out of their Fort: till not ſucceeding that way, he entirely routed them by ſending theſe 2 Ships up the River. The 2 *Engliſh* Captains having thus effected their Buſineſs, returned out of the River with many Priſoners: but the South-Weſt Monſoon being already ſet in, they could not preſently return to *Siam*, and therefore went to *Macao* in *China*; as well to wait for the N. Eaſt Monſoon, as to ingratiate themſelves with the *Tartars*, who they thought would be pleaſed with the Conqueſt which they had made over theſe *Chineſe* Pyrates. They were well entertained there by the *Tartarian* Governor, and gave him their Priſoners; and upon the ſhifting of the Monſoon, they returned to *Siam*. There they were received with great Applauſe. Nor was this the firſt ſucceſsful Expedition the *Engliſh* have

made

An. 1688. made in the King of *Siam*'s Service. They once ſaved his Country, by ſuppreſſing an Inſurrection made by the *Buggaſſes.* The *Buggaſſes* are a ſort of war-like trading *Malayans*, and mercenary Soldiers of *India*: I know not well whence they come, unleſs from *Macaſſer* in the Iſland *Celebes*. Many of them had been entertained at *Siam* in the King's Service: but at laſt being diſguſted at ſome ill Uſage, they ſtood up in their own Defence. Some Hundreds of them got together, all well armed: and theſe ſtruck a Dread into the Hearts of the *Siamites*, none of whom were able to ſtand before them; till *Conſtant Falcon* the chief Miniſter, commanded the *Engliſh* that were then in the King's Service to march againſt them, which they did with Succeſs, though with ſome conſiderable Loſs. For theſe Services the King gave every Year to each of them a great Silk Coat, on which were juſt 13 Buttons. Thoſe of the chief Commanders were of Maſſy Gold, and thoſe of the inferior Officers were of Silver Plate. This Expedition againſt the *Chineſe* Pyrates was about the Year 1687: the other Broil with the *Buggaſſes* was, as I take it, ſome time before.

But to proceed with our Voyage, we ſtill kept our way Southward, and in Company together, till we came about *Pulo Condore*; but then Captain *Pool* parted from us, ſtanding more directly South for the Streights of *Sundy*: and we ſteered more to the Weſtward, to go through the Streights of *Malacca*, through which we came before. Captain *Brewſter* and another of our Paſſengers began now to be in fear that the King of *Siam* would ſend Ships to lie at the Mouth of the Streights of *Malacca*, and intercept our Paſſage, becauſe there was a War broke out between the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company and that Prince. This ſeemed the more likely, becauſe the *French* at this time were employed in that King's Service, by the Means of a *French* Biſhop

and

and other *Eccleſiaſticks*, who were ſtriving to convert the King and People to Chriſtianity, through the Intereſt they had got in *Conſtant Falcon*. Particularly they were afraid that the King of *Siam* would ſend the 2 Ships before-mentioned, which Captain *Williams*, and Captain *Howel* had commanded a little before, to lie at the Weſt-End of the Streights Mouth; but probably manned with *Frenchmen* and *French* Commanders to take us. Now though this made but little Impreſſion on the Minds of our Commanders and Officers, yet it ſo hapned, that we had ſuch thick dark Weather when we came near the firſt Entrance of the Streights of *Malacca*, which was that we came by, and by which we meant to return, that we thought it not ſafe to ſtand in at Night, and ſo lay by till Morning. The next Day we ſaw a Jonk to the Southward, and chaſed her; and having ſpoke with her we made Sail, and ſtood to the Weſtward to paſs the Streights, and making the Land, we found we were to the Southward of the Streights firſt Mouth, and were gotten to the Southermoſt Entrance, near the *Sumatra* Shore: but Captain *Lacy*, who choſe to go the old Way, made ſail again to the Northward, and ſo paſſed nearer the *Malacca* Shore by the *Sincapore*, the way we went before. His was alſo the beſt and neareſt way: But Captain *Weldon* was willing to ſatisfy his Curioſity, and try a new Paſſage: which we got through, though we had but little Depth of Water: and this Entrance we paſt is called *Brewer's* Streights. An. 1688.

Brewer's Streights are ſometimes paſſed by ſmall Ships, that ſail from *Batavia* to *Malacca*, becauſe for them it is a nearer Cut, than to run ſo far as *Pulo Timaon*, or the Streights of *Sincapore*. In this Channel, though in ſome Places we found but 14 or 15 Foot Water, yet the Bottom was ſoft Oaze: and it lies ſo among Iſlands, that there cannot go a

great

An. 1688 great Sea. Captain *Weldon* had alſo a *Dutchman* aboard who had been this way, and he profeſſing to know the Channel, encouraged our Captain to try it, which we affected very well, though ſometimes we had but little more Water than we drew. This made us make but an eaſy Sail, and therefore we were 7 or 8 Days before we arrived at *Malacca*; but Captain *Lacy* was there 2 or 3 Days before us.

Here we firſt heard of the Death of *Conſtant Falcon*, for whom Captain *Brewſter* ſeemed to be much concerned. There alſo we found, beſides ſeveral *Dutch* Sloops, and our Companion Captain *Lacy*, an *Engliſh* Veſſel of 35 or 40 Tuns. This Veſſel was bought by one Captain *Johnſon*, who was ſent by the Governor of *Bencouli*, in a ſmall Sloop, to trade about the Iſland of *Sumatra* for Pepper, but Captain *Johnſon* being killed, the Sloop was brought hither by one Mr. *Wells*.

Being thus inſenſibly fallen into the mention of this Captain *Johnſon*; and intending to defer what little I have to ſay of *Malacca*, till my coming thither again from *Achin*, I ſhall beſtow the reſt of this Chapter in ſpeaking of this Man's Tragedy, and other Occurrences relating to it, which though of no great Moment in themſelves, yet the Circumſtances I ſhall have occaſion to relate with them may be of uſe to the giving ſome ſmall light into the State of the oppoſite Coaſt of *Sumatra*, which was the Scene of what I am going to ſpeak of: for though I ſhall have other occaſion to ſpeak of *Achin* and *Bencouli*, yet I ſhall not have Opportunity to ſay any thing of this Part of that Iſland, oppoſite to *Malacca*, unleſs I do it here. To go on therefore with his Story, it ſeems Captain *Johnſon* was part Owner of the ſmall *Bencouli* Sloop: but thinking it too ſmall for his turn, he came to *Malacca*, intending to buy a larger Sloop of the *Dutch*, if he could light of a Bargain. He had

the

the beſt Part of a Thouſand Dollars in *Spaniſh* Money aboard, for which one may purchaſe a good Sloop here: for the *Dutch*, as I have before obſerv'd, do often buy Proe-bottoms for a ſmall Matter, of the *Malayans*, eſpecially of the People of *Jihore*, and convert them into Sloops, either for their own uſe, or to ſell. Of theſe ſort of Veſſels therefore the *Dutchmen* of *Malacca* have plenty, and can afford good Penny-worths; and doubtleſs it was for this Reaſon that Captain *Johnſon* came hither to purchaſe a Sloop. Here he met with a Bargain, not ſuch a Proe-bottom reformed, but an old ill-ſhaped thing, yet ſuch a one as pleaſed him. The *Dutchman* who ſold him this Veſſel, told him withal, that the Government did not allow any ſuch Dealings with the *Engliſh*, though they might wink at it: and that therefore the ſafeſt Way for them both to keep out of trouble, would be to run over to the other Side of the Streights, to a Town called *Bencalis*, on *Sumatra*; where they might ſafely buy and ſell, or exchange without any Notice taken of them. Captain *Johnſon* excepting the Offer, they ſailed both together over to *Bencalis*, a *Malayan* Town on that Coaſt, commanding the Country about it. There they came to an Anchor, and Captain *Johnſon* paying the Price agreed on for the Veſſel, he had her deliver'd to him. The *Dutchman* immediately returned over to *Malacca* again, leaving Captain *Johnſon* with 2 Veſſels under his Command, *viz.* the Sloop that he brought from *Bencouli*, and this new-bought Veſſel. The *Bencouli* Sloop he ſent into a large River hard by, to trade with the *Malayans* for Pepper, under the Command of Mr. *Wells*. He was no Seaman; but a pretty intelligent Perſon, that came firſt out of *England* as a Soldier, to ſerve the *Eaſt-India* Company in the Iſland *Santa Helena*. He liv'd ſometime very meanly in that *Iſland*, but having an aſpiring Mind, he left that poor, but healthy

An. 1688.

An. 1688. healthy Place, to ſerve the Company at *Bencouli*; which though it is accounted the moſt unhealthy Place of any that we trade to, yet the hopes of Preferment engaged him to remove thither. After ſome ſtay there, he was ſent with Captain *Johnſon* to aſſiſt him in this Pepper Expedition; more becauſe he could uſe his Pen than his Hands in Sea Service. He had 3 or 4 raw Seamen with him to work the Sloop up into the River. Captain *Johnſon* ſtayed near *Bencalis* to fit his new Veſſel: for with other Neceſſaries ſhe wanted a new Boltſprit, which he intended to cut here, having a Carpenter with him for that purpoſe; as alſo to repair and fit her to his Mind. He had alſo a few other raw Seamen; but ſuch as would have made better Landmen, they having ſerved the King of *Siam* as Soldiers: and they were but lately come from thence with the *French*, who were forced to leave that Country. But here in the *Indies* our *Engliſh* are forced for want of better, to make uſe of any Seamen ſuch as they can get, and indeed our Merchants are often put hard to it for want of Seamen. Here are indeed *Laſcars* or *Indian* Seamen enough to be hired; and theſe they often make uſe of: yet they always covet an *Engliſhman* or 2 in a Veſſel to aſſiſt them. Not but that theſe *Laſcars* are ſome of them indifferent good Sailors, and might do well enough: but an *Engliſhman* will be accounted more faithful, to be employed on matters of Moment; beſide the more free Converſation that may be expected from them, during the Term of the Voyage. So that though oft-times their *Engliſhmen* are but ordinary Sailors, yet they are promoted to ſome Charge of which they could not be ſo capable any where but in the *Eaſt-Indies*. Theſe Seamen would be in a manner wholly uſeleſs in *Europe*, where we meet with more frequent and hard Storms, but here they ſerve indifferent well,

eſ-

eſpecially to go and come with the Monſoons; but enough of that. An. 168.

Mr. *Wells* being gone to purchaſe Pepper, Capt. *Johnſon* went aſhore about 5 or 6 Leagues from *Bencalis* Town with his Carpenter, to cut a Boltſprit; there being there plenty of Timber Trees fit for his purpoſe. He ſoon choſe one to his Mind, and cut it down. He and his Carpenter wrought on it the firſt and ſecond Days without Moleſtation. The third Day they were both ſet upon by a Band of armed *Malayans*, who killed them both. In the Evening the Sailors who were left aboard, lookt out for their Commander to come off: but Night approached without ſeeing or hearing from him. This put them in ſome doubt of his Safety; for they were ſenſible enough, that the *Malayans* that inhabited thereabouts were very treacherous: as indeed all of them are, eſpecially thoſe who have but little Commerce with Strangers: and therefore all People ought to be very careful in dealing with them, ſo as to give them no Advantage; and then they may trade ſafe enough.

There were but 4 Seamen on board Captain *Johnſon*'s Sloop. Theſe being terrified by the abſence of their Commander, and ſuſpecting the Truth, were now very apprehenſive of their own Safeties. They charged their Guns, and kept themſelves on their Guard, expecting to be aſſaulted by the *Malayans*. They had 2 Blunderbuſſes, and 5 or 6 Muſkets: each Man took one in his Hand, with a Caduce-box at his Waſte, and looked out ſharp for fear of any Enemy. While they were thus on their Guard, the *Malayans* in 6 or 8 Canoas came very ſilent to attack the Sloop. They were about 40 or 50 Men, armed with Lances and Creſſets. The darkneſs of the Night favoured their Deſigns, and they were even aboard before the Seamen perceived them. Then theſe began to fire, and the Enemy darted

An. 1688. their Lances aboard, and boarding the Veſſel, they entered her over the Prow. The Seamen reſolutely defended her, and drove them over-board again. Of the 4 Seamen 2 were deſperately wounded in the firſt attack. The *Malayans* took freſh Courage and enter'd again; and the 2 Seamen who were not wounded, betook themſelves to cloſe Quarters in the Steerage; and there being Loop-holes to fire out at, they repulſed the *Malayans* again, forcing them into their Canoas. Their Bellies being now pretty full, they returned aſhore without hopes of conquering the Sloop. The poor Seamen were ſtill in fear, and kept watch all Night; intending to ſell their Lives as dear as they could, if they had been attacked again. For they might not, neither did they expect Quarter from the Salvage *Malayans*: but they were no more aſſaulted. Theſe two that were wounded dyed in a ſhort Time.

The next Day the 2 Seamen got up their Anchor, and run as nigh the Town of *Bencalis* as they could, it may be within half a Mile. There they anchor'd again, and made Signs for the People to come on Board. It was not long before the *Shabander* or chief Magiſtrate of the Town came off; to him they told all their Misfortunes, and deſired him to protect them, becauſe they were not of ſufficient Strength to hold out againſt another Attack. The *Shabander* ſeemed very ſorry for what had happened, and told them withal, that he could not help what was paſt, for that the People that did it were wild unruly Men, not ſubject to Government, and that it was not in his Power to ſuppreſs them: but as long as they lay there ſome of his Men ſhould lye aboard to ſecure the Ship; and he in the mean time would ſend a Canoa to their Conſort Mr. *Wells*, to give him an account how Things went. Accordingly he left 10 or 12 of his own *Malayans* aboard the Bark, and ſent a Letter written by the Seamen to Mr.

Wells;

Wells; who was, as I have ſaid, dealing with the *An.* 1688. Natives for Pepper, in a River at ſome diſtance.

It was 2 or 3 Days before Mr. *Wells* came to them. He had not then received the Letter, and therefore they ſuſpected the *Shabander* of falſehood; though his Men were yet very kind, and ſerviceable to the 2 Seamen. Mr. *Wells* had heard nothing of their Diſaſters, but returned for want of Trade; at leaſt ſuch a full Trade as he expected. For tho' here is Pepper growing, yet not ſo much as might allure any one to ſeek after it: for the *Dutch* are ſo near, that none can come to trade among them but by their Permiſſion. And though the Natives themſelves were never ſo willing to trade with any Nation, as indeed they are, yet the *Dutch* could ſoon hinder it, even by deſtroying them, if in order to it they ſhould ſet themſelves to produce ſuch Pepper. Such ſmall quantities as they do at preſent raiſe up, or procure from other parts of the Iſland, is lickt by the *Dutch*, or by their Friends of *Bencalis* for them: for the Town of *Bencalis* being the principal of theſe Parts, and ſo nigh *Malacca*, as only parted by the narrow Sea or Streights, 'tis viſited by the *Dutch* in their ſmall Veſſels, and ſeems wholly to depend on a Trade with that Nation, not daring to Trade with any beſides: and I judge it is by the Friendſhip of the Town, that the *Dutch* drive a ſmall Trade for Pepper in theſe parts, and by it alſo vend any of their own Commodities: and theſe alſo trading with their Neighbours into the Country, do bring their Commodities hither, where the *Dutch* come for them. The People of *Bencalis* therefore, though they are *Malayans*, as the reſt of the Country, yet they are civil enough, engaged thereto by Trade: for the more Trade, the more Civility; and on the contrary, the leſs Trade the more Barbarity and Inhumanity. For Trade has a ſtrong Influence upon all People, who have found the ſweet of it, bring-

An. 1688 ing with it ſo many of the Conveniencies of Life as it does. And I believe that even the poor *Americans*, who have not yet taſted the Sweetneſs of it, might be allured to it by an honeſt and juſt Commerce: even ſuch of them as do yet ſeem to covet no more than a bare Subſiſtence of meat and drink, and a clout to cover their Nakedneſs. That large Continent hath yet Millions of Inhabitants, both on the *Mexican* and *Peruvian* parts, who are ſtill ignorant of Trade: and they would be fond of it, did they once Experience it; though at the preſent they live happy enough, by enjoying ſuch Fruits of the Earth as Nature hath beſtowed on thoſe Places, where their Lot is fallen: and it may be they are happier now, than they may hereafter be, when more known to the *Avaritious World*. For with Trade they will be in danger of meeting with Oppreſſion: Men not being content with a free Traffick, and a juſt and reaſonable Gain, eſpecially in theſe remote Countries: but they muſt have the Current run altogether in their own Channel, though to the depriving the poor Natives they deal with, of their natural Liberty: as if all Mankind were to be ruled by their Laws. The Iſlands of *Sumatra* and *Java* can ſufficiently witneſs this: the *Dutch* having in a manner ingroſt all the Trade of thoſe, and ſeveral of the neighbouring Countries to themſelves: not that they are able to ſupply the Natives with a quarter of what they want, but becauſe they would have all the produce of them at their own diſpoſal: Yet even in this they are ſhort, and may be ſtill more diſappointed of the Pepper Trade if other People would ſeek for it. For the greateſt part of the Iſland of *Sumatra* propagates this Plant, and the Natives would readily comply with any who would come to trade with them, notwithſtanding the great Endeavours the *Dutch* make againſt it: for this Iſland is ſo large, populous, and productive of Pepper, that the *Dutch* are

are not able to draw all to themſelves. Indeed this *An.* 1688. place about *Bencalis*, is in a manner at their Devotion; and for ought I know, it was through a Deſign of being revenged on the *Dutch* that Captain *Johnſon* loſt his Life. I find the *Malayans* in general are implacable Enemies to the *Dutch*; and all ſeems to ſpring from an earneſt deſire they have of a free Trade, which is reſtrained by them, not only here, but in the Spice-Iſlands, and in all other places where they have any Power. But 'tis freedom only muſt be the means to incourage any of theſe remote People to Trade; eſpecially ſuch of them as are induſtrious, and whoſe Inclinations are bent this way; as moſt of the *Malayans* are, and the major-part of the People of the *Eaſt-Indies*, even from the Cape of *Good Hope* Eaſtward to *Japan*, both Continent and Iſlands. For though in many places they are limited by the *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, *Danes*, &c. and reſtrained from a free Trade with other Nations, yet have they continually ſhewn what an uneaſineſs that is to them. And how dear has this Reſtraint coſt the *Dutch*? when yet neither can they with all their Forts and Guard-Ships ſecure the Trade wholly to themſelves, any more than the *Barlaventa* Fleet can ſecure the Trade of the *Weſt-Indies* to the *Spaniards*: but enough of this matter.

You have heard before, that Mr. *Wells* came with his Sloop to *Bencalis*, to the great Joy of the two Men that were yet alive in Captain *Johnſon*'s Veſſel. Theſe two Seamen were ſo juſt, that they put all Captain *Johnſon*'s Papers and Money into one Cheſt, then lockt it and put the Key of it into another Cheſt; and locking that, flung the Key of it into the Sea: and when Mr. *Wells* came aboard, they offered him the Command of both Veſſels. He ſeemingly refuſed it, ſaying, that he was no Seaman, and could not manage either of them: yet by much importunity he accepted the Command of

 them,

An. 1688. them, or at leaſt undertook the account of what was in the Sloop, engaging to give a faithful account of it to Governour *Bloom*.

They were all now ſo weakened, that they were but juſt enough to ſail one of the Veſſels. Therefore they ſent to the *Shabander* of *Bencalis*, to deſire ſome of his Men, to help ſail the Sloops over to *Malacca*, but he refuſed it. Then they offered to ſell one of them for a ſmall Matter, but neither would he buy. Then they offered to give him the ſmalleſt: To that he anſwered, that he did not dare to accept of her, for fear of the *Dutch*. Then Mr. *Wells* and his Crew concluded to take the Pepper and all the Stores out of the ſmall Veſſel, and burn her, and go away with the other to *Malacca*. This they put in Execution, and preſently went away, and opening Captain *Johnſon*'s Cheſt, they found 2 or 300 Dollars in Money. This with all his Writings, and what elſe they found of value, Mr. *Wells* took in his Poſſeſſion. In a very ſhort Time they got over to *Malacca*. There they ſtayed expecting the coming of ſome *Engliſh* Ship, to get a Pilot to navigate the Sloop: for neither of them would undertake to navigate her further. Captain *Lacy* coming hither firſt, he ſpared Mr. *Wells* his chief Mate to navigate her to *Achin*: When we came hither they were ready to Sail, and went away two or three Days before us.

To return therefore to our own Voyage, Captain *Weldon* having finiſhed his Buſineſs at *Malacca*, we ſailed again, ſteering towards *Achin*, where he deſigned to touch in his way to *Fort St. George*. We overtook Mr. *Wells* about 35 Leagues ſhort of *Achin* againſt the River *Paſſange Jonca*: and ſhortly after we both arrived at *Achin*, and anchored in the Road, about the beginning of *March* 1689. Here I took my leave of Captain *Weldon*, and of my Friend Mr. *Hall*, who went with us to *Tonquin*, and I went aſhore,

being

being very weak with my Flux, as I had been all the Voyage. Captain *Weldon* offered me any Kindneſs that lay in his Power at *Fort St. George*, if I would go with him thither; but I choſe rather to ſtay here, having ſome ſmall Acquaintance, than to go in that weak Condition, to a Place where I was wholly unknown. But Mr. *Hall* went with Captain *Weldon* to *Fort St. George*, and from thence in a ſhort Time returned to *England* in the *Williamſon* of *London*. *An.* 1688.

CHAP. VII.

The Country of Achin *deſcribed:—its Situation and Extent.* Golden Mount, *and the neighbouring Iſles of* Way *and* Gomez, *&c. making ſeveral Channels and the Road of* Achin. *The Soil of the Continent; Trees and Fruits; particularly the* Mangaſtan *and* Pumple-noſe. *Their Roots, Herbs, and Drugs, the Herb* Ganga *or* Bang, *and* Camphire: *the Pepper of* Sumatra, *and Gold of* Achin. *The Beaſts, Fowl, and Fiſh. The People, their Temper, Habits, Buildings. City of* Achin, *and Trades. The Husbandry, Fiſhery, Carpenters and* Flying Proes. *The Money Changers, Coin and Weights. Of the Gold-Mines. The Merchants who come to* Achin: *and of the* Chineſe *Camp or Fair. The waſhing uſed at* Achin. *A* Chineſe Renegado. *Puniſhments for Theſt and other* Crimes. *The Government of* Achin; *of the Queen,* Oronkeys *or Nobles; and of the Slavery of the People. The State kept by the* Eaſtern *Princes. A Civil War here upon the choice of a new Queen. The A. and the other* Engliſh *in a fright, upon a ſeizure made of a* Moor's *Ship by an* Engliſh *Captain. The Weather, Floods, and Heat at* Achin.

BEing now arrived at *Achin* again, I think it not amiſs to give the Reader ſome ſhort account of what Obſervation I made of that City and Country,

try. This Kingdom is the largeſt and beſt peopled *An.* 1688.
of many ſmall ones, that are up and down the Iſle of *Sumatra*; and it makes the North Weſt end of that Iſland. It reaches Eaſtward from that N. W. point of the Iſland, a great way along the Shore, towards the Streights of *Malacca*, for about 50 or 60 Leagues. But from *Diamond* point, which is about 40 Leagues from *Achin*, towards the Borders of the Kingdom, the Inhabitants, though belonging to *Achin* are in leſs Subjection to it. Of theſe I can ſay but little; neither do I know the Bounds of this Kingdom, either within Land, or along the Weſt Coaſt. That Weſt ſide of the Kingdom, is high and mountainous: as is generally the reſt of the Weſt Coaſt of the whole Iſland. The Point alſo of *Achin*, or extremity of the Iſland, is high Land: but *Achin*, it ſelf, and the Country to the Eaſtward, is lower, not altogether deſtitute of ſmall Hills, and every where of a moderate Heighth, and a Champion Country, naturally very fit for Cultivation.

There is one Hill more remarkable than ordinary, eſpecially to Seamen. The *Engliſh* call it, the *Golden Mount*: but whether this Name is given it by the Natives, or only by the *Engliſh*, I know not. 'Tis near the N. W. end of the Iſland; and *Achin* ſtands but 5 or 6 Mile from the Bottom of it. 'Tis very large at the Foot, and runs up ſmaller towards the Head; which is raiſed ſo high, as to be ſeen at Sea 30 or 40 Leagues. This was the firſt Land that we ſaw coming in our Proe from the *Nicobar Iſlands*, mentioned in my former Voyage. The reſt of the Land, though of a good Heighth, was then undiſcerned by us, ſo that this Mountain appeared like an Iſland in the Sea; which was the Reaſon why our *Achin Malayans* took it for *Pulo Way*. But that Iſland, though pretty high Champion Land, was inviſible, when this *Golden Mount* appeared ſo plain, though as far diſtant as that Iſland.

Be-

An. 1688. Beſides what belong to *Achin* upon the Continent, there are alſo ſeveral Iſlands under its Juriſdiction, moſt of them uninhabited; and theſe make the Road of *Achin*. Among them is this *Pulo Way*, which is the Eaſtermoſt of a Range of Iſlands, that lye off the N. W. end of *Sumatra*. It is alſo the largeſt of them, and is inhabited by Malefactors, who are baniſht thither from *Achin*. This with the other Iſlands of this Range, lye in a ſemicircular Form, of about 7 Leagues Diameter. *Pulo Gomez* is another large Iſland about 20 Mile Weſt from *Pulo Way*, and about 3 Leagues from the N.W. point of *Sumatra*. Between *Pulo Gomez* and the Main are 3 or 4 other ſmall Iſlands; yet with Channels of a ſufficient breadth between them, for Ships to paſs through; and they have very deep Water. All Ships bound from *Achin* to the Weſtward, or coming from thence to *Achin*, go in or out through one or other of theſe Channels: and becauſe Shipping comes hither from the Coaſt of *Surrat*, one of theſe Channels which is deeper than the reſt, is called the *Surrat* Channel. Between *Pulo Gomez* and *Pulo Way*, in the bending of the Circle, there are other ſmall Iſlands, the chief of which is called *Pulo Rondo*. This is a ſmall round high Iſland, not above 2 or 3 Mile in Circumference. It lies almoſt in the extremity of the bending on the N. E. part of the Circle, but nearer *Pulo Way* than *Pulo Gomez*. There are large deep Channels on either ſide, but the moſt frequented is the Channel on the Weſt ſide. Which is called the *Bengal* Channel, becauſe it looks towards that Bay; and Ships coming from thence, from the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, paſs in and out this way. Between *Pulo Way* and the main of *Sumatra*, is another Channel of 3 or 4 Leagues wide: which is the Channel for Ships that go from *Achin* to the Streights of *Malacca*, or any Country to the Eaſt of thoſe Streights, and *vice verſa*. There is

is good riding in all this Semicircular Bay between the Iſlands and *Sumatra*: but the Road for all Ships that come to *Achin* is near the *Sumatra* Shore, within all the Iſlands. There they anchor at what diſtances they pleaſe, according to the Monſoons or Seaſons of the Year. There is a ſmall navigable River comes out into the Sea, by which Ships tranſport their Commodities in ſmaller Veſſels up to the City. The Mouth of this River is 6 or 7 Leagues from *Pulo Rondo*, and 3 or 4 from *Pulo Way*, and near as many from *Pulo Gomez*. The Iſlands are pretty high Champion Land, the Mold black or yellow, the Soil deep and fat, producing large tall Trees, fit for many uſes. There are Brooks of Water on the two great Iſlands of *Way* and *Gomez*, and ſeveral ſorts of wild Animals; eſpecially wild Hogs in abundance. *An.* 1688.

The Mold of this Continent is different according to the natural poſition of it. The Mountains are rocky, eſpecially thoſe towards the Weſt Coaſt, yet moſt that I have ſeen ſeems to have a ſuperficial covering of Earth, naturally producing Shrubs, ſmall Trees, or pretty good Graſs. The ſmall Hills are moſt of them cloathed with Woods; the Trees whereof ſeem by their growth to ſpring from a fruitful Soil: The Champion Land, ſuch as I have ſeen, is ſome black, ſome grey, ſome reddiſh, and all of a deep Mold. But to be very particular in theſe Things, eſpecially in all my Travels, is more than I can pretend to: though it may be I took as much notice of the difference of Soil as I met with it, as moſt Travellers have done, having been bred in my Youth in *Somerſetſhire*, at a place called *Eaſt Cocker* near *Yeovil* or *Evil*: in which Pariſh there is a great Variety of Soil, as I have ordinarily met with any where, *viz.* black, red, yellow, ſandy, ſtony, clay, moraſs or ſwampy, &c. I had the more reaſon to take notice of this, becauſe this Village

An. 1688. lage in great meaſure is let out in ſmall Leaſes for Lives of 20, 30, 40, or 50 Pound *per An.* under Coll. *Helliar* the Lord of the Mannor: and moſt, if not all his Tenants, had their own Land ſcattering in ſmall pieces, up and down ſeveral ſorts of Land in the Pariſh: ſo that every one had ſome piece of every ſort of Land, his black Ground, his Sandy, Clay, *&c.* ſome of 20, 30, or 40 Shillings an Acre, for ſome uſes, and others not worth 10 Groats an Acre. My Mother being poſſeſt of one of theſe Leaſes, and having of all theſe ſorts of Land, I came acquainted with them all, and knew what each ſort would produce, (*viz.*) Wheat, Barley, Maſlin, Rice, Beans, Peas, Oats, Fetches, Flax, or Hemp: in all which I had a more than uſual Knowledge for one ſo young; taking a particular delight in obſerving it: but enough of this Matter.

The Kingdom of *Achin* has in general a deep Mold: It is very well watered with Brooks and ſmall Rivers, but none navigable for Ships of Burden. This of *Achin* admits not of any but ſmall Veſſels. The Land is ſome part very Woody, in other places Savannah; the Trees are of divers ſorts, moſt unknown to me by Name. The Cotton and Cabbage-Trees grow here, but not in ſuch plenty as in ſome part of *America.* Theſe Trees commonly grow here, as indeed uſually where-ever they grow, in a Champion dry Ground, ſuch at leaſt as is not drowned or moraſſy; for here is ſome ſuch Land as that by the Rivers; and there grow Mangrove Trees, and other Trees of that kind. Neither is this Kingdom deſtitute of Timber-Trees fit for building.

The Fruits of this Country are Plantains, Bonances, Guava's, Oranges, Limes, Jacks, Durians, Coco-nuts, Pumple-noſes, Pomgranates, Mangoes, Mangaſtans, Citrons, Water-melons, Muſk-melons,

lons, Pine Apples, *&c.* Of all theſe ſorts of Fruits, *An.* 1688.
I think the Mangaſtan is without compare the moſt delicate. This Fruit is in ſhape much like the Pomgranate, but a great deal leſs. The outſide rind or ſhell is a little thicker than that of the Pomgranate, but ſofter, yet more brittle; and is of a dark red. The inſide of the ſhell is of a deep Crimſon Colour. Within this ſhell the Fruit appears in 3 or 4 Cloves, about the bigneſs of the top of a Man's Thumb. Theſe will eaſily ſeparate each from the other; they are as white as Milk, very ſoft and juicy, incloſing a ſmall black Stone or Kernel. The outſide rind is ſaid to be binding, and therefore many when they eat the Fruit, which is very delicious, do ſave the rind or ſhell, drying it and preſerving it, to give to ſuch as have Fluxes. In a ſmall Book, entituled, *A new Voyage to the Eaſt-Indies*, there is mention made of Mangaſtans, among the Fruits of *Java*: but the Author is miſtaken, in that he compares it to a Sloe, in ſhape and taſte: Yet I remember there is ſuch a ſort of Fruit at *Achin*; and believe by the deſcription he gives of it, it may probably be the ſame that he calls the Mangaſtan, tho' nothing like the true Mangaſtan.

The Pumple-noſe is a large Fruit like a Citron, with a very think tender uneven rind. The inſide is full of Fruit: It grows all in Cloves as big as a ſmall Barley Corn, and theſe are all full of Juice, as an Orange or a Lemon, though not growing in ſuch Partitions. 'Tis of a pleaſant Taſte, and tho' there are of them in other parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, yet theſe at *Achin* are accounted the beſt. They are ripe commonly about *Chriſtmas*, and they are ſo much eſteemed, that *Engliſh* Men carry them from hence to *Fort St. George*, and make Preſents of them to their Friends there. The other Fruits mentioned here, are moſt of them deſcribed by me in my firſt Volume.

The

An. 1688. The eatable Roots of this Country are Yams and Potatoes, *&c.* but their chiefeſt bread-kind is Rice. The Natives have lately planted ſome Quantities of this Grain, and might produce much more were they ſo diſpoſed, the Land being ſo fruitful. They have here a ſort of Herb or Plant called *Ganga*, or *Bang*. I never ſaw any but once, and that was at ſome diſtance from me. It appeared to me like Hemp, and I thought it had been Hemp, till I was told to the contrary. It is reported of this Plant, that if it is infuſed in any Liquor, it will ſtupify the Brains of any Perſon that drinks thereof; but it operates diverſly, according to the Conſtitution of the Perſon. Some it keeps ſleepy, ſome merry, putting them into a Laughing-fit, and others it makes mad: but after 2 or 3 Hours they come to themſelves again. I never ſaw the Effects of it on any Perſon, but have heard much Diſcourſe of it. What other uſe this Plant may ſerve for I know not: but I know it is much eſteemed here, and in other Places too whither it is tranſported.

This Country abounds alſo with Medicinal Drugs and Herbs, and with variety of Herbs for the Pot. The chief of their Drugs is Camphire, of which there are Quantities found on this Iſland, but moſt of it either on the Borders of this Kingdom to the Southward, or more remote ſtill, without the Precincts of it. This that is found on the Iſland *Sumatra* is commonly ſent to *Japan* to be refined, and then brought from thence pure, and tranſported whither the Merchants pleaſe afterwards. I know that here are ſeveral ſorts of Medicinal Herbs made uſe of by the Natives, who go often a ſimpling, ſeeming to underſtand their Virtues much, and making great uſe of them: but this being wholly out of my Sphere, I can give no account of them; and though here are plenty of Pot-Herbs, yet I know the Names of none, but Onions,

of which they have great abundance, and of a very good ſort, but ſmall. An. 1688.

There are many other very profitable Commodities on this Iſland: but ſome of them are more peculiar to other parts of it than *Achin*, eſpecially Pepper. All the Iſland abounds with that Spice, except only this North Weſt-end; at leaſt ſo much of it, as is comprehended within the Kingdom of *Achin*. Whether this defect is through the negligence or lazineſs of theſe People, I know not.

Gold alſo is found, by report, in many parts of this Iſland: but the Kingdom of *Achin* is at preſent moſt plentifully ſtored with it. Neither does any place in the *Eaſt-Indies*, that I know of, yield ſuch Quantities of it as this Kingdom. I have never been at *Japan*, and therefore can make no Eſtimate of the great Riches of that Kingdom; but here I am certain there is abundance of it.

The Land Animals of this Country are Deer, Hogs, Elephants, Goats, Bullocks, Buffaloes, Horſes, Porcupines, Monkeys, Squirrils, Guanoes, Lizards, Snakes, *&c.* Here are alſo abundance of Ants of ſeveral ſorts, and Wood-lice, called by the *Engliſh* in the *Eaſt-Indies* White Ants. The Elephants that I ſaw here were all tame: yet 'tis reported there are ſome wild; but I judge not many, if any at all. In ſome places there are plenty of Hogs; they are all wild, and commonly very poor. At ſome times of the Year, when the wild Fruits fall from the Trees, they are indifferent fat, or at leaſt fleſhy: and then they are ſweet and good: they are very numerous; and whether for that reaſon, or ſcarcity of Food, it is very rare to find them fat. The Goats are not very many, neither are there many Bullocks: but the Savannahs ſwarm with Buffaloes, belonging to ſome or other of the Inhabitants, who milk them and eat them; but don't

work

An. 1688. work them, ſo far as I ſaw. The Horſes of this Country are but ſmall, yet ſprightly; and ſometimes they are tranſported hence to the Coaſt of *Coromandel*. The Porcupines and Squirrels are accounted good Food by the *Engliſh*; but how they are eſteemed by the Natives I know not.

The Fowls of this Country are Dunghil Fowls and Ducks; but I know of no other tame Fowls they have. In the Woods there are many ſorts of wild Fowls, *viz.* Maccaws, Parrots, Parakites, Pigeons and Doves of 3 or 4 ſorts. There are plenty of other ſmall Birds; but I can ſay nothing of them.

The Rivers of this Country afford plenty of Fiſh. The Sea alſo ſupplies divers ſorts of very good Fiſh, (*viz.*) Snooks, Mullets, Mudfiſh, Eels, Stingrays, which I ſhall deſcribe in the Bay of *Campeachy*, Tenpounders, Old Wives, Cavallies, Crawfiſh, Shrimps, *&c.*

The Natives of this Country are *Malayans*. They are much the ſame People with thoſe of *Queda*, *Jihore*, and other Places on the Continent of *Malacca*, ſpeaking the ſame *Malayan* Language, with very little difference: and they are of the ſame *Mahometan* Religion, and alike in their haughty Humour and manner of living: ſo that they ſeem to have been originally the ſame People. They are People of a middle Stature, ſtraight, and well ſhaped, and of a dark Indian Copper-Colour. Their Hair is black and lank, their Faces generally pretty long, yet graceful enough. They have black Eyes, middling Noſes, thin Lips, and black Teeth, by the frequent uſe of Betle. They are very lazy, and care not to work or take pains. The poorer ſort are addicted to Theft, and are often puniſhed ſeverely for it. They are otherwiſe good-natured in general, and kind enough to Strangers.

The

The better Sort of them wear Caps fitted to their Heads, of red or other coloured Woollen Cloath, like the Crown of a Hat without any Brims; for none of the *Eaſtern* People uſe the Complement of uncovering their Heads when they meet, as we do. But the general Wear for all Sorts of People is a ſmall Turban, ſuch as the *Mindanaians* wear, deſcribed in the 12th Chap. of my former Volume, page 326. They have ſmall Breeches, and the better Sort will have a Piece of Silk thrown looſely over their Shoulders; but the Poor go naked from the Waſte upwards. Neither have they the Uſe of Stockings and Shoes, but a ſort of Sandals are worn by the better Sort. *An. 1688.*

Their Houſes are built on Poſts, as thoſe of *Mindanao*, and they live much after the ſame Faſhion: but by Reaſon of their Gold Mines, and the frequent Reſort of Strangers, they are richer, and live in greater Plenty. Their common Food is Rice, and the better Sort have Fowls and Fiſh, with which the Markets are plentifully ſtored, and ſometimes Buffaloes Fleſh, all which is dreſt very ſavourly with Pepper and Garlick, and tinctured yellow with Turmerick, to make it pleaſant to the Eye, as the *Eaſt-Indians* generally love to have their Food look yellow: neither do they want good *Achars* or Sauces to give it a Reliſh.

The City of *Achin* is the chief in all this Kingdom. It is ſeated on the Banks of a River, near the N. W. end of the Iſland, and about two Miles from the Sea. This Town conſiſts of 7 or 8000 Houſes, and in it there are always a great many Merchant-ſtrangers, *viz. Engliſh, Dutch, Danes, Portugueſe, Chineſe, Guzarats*, &c. The Houſes of this City are generally larger than thoſe I ſaw at *Mindanao*, and better furniſhed with Houſhold Goods. The City has no Walls, nor ſo much as a Ditch about it. It has a great Number of Moſques, generally ſquare

An. 1688 built, and covered with Pantile, but neither high nor large. Every Morning a Man made a great Noiſe from thence: but I ſaw no Turrets or Steeples, for them to climb up into for that Purpoſe, as they have generally in *Turky*. The Queen has a large Palace here, built handſomely with Stone: but I could not get into the Inſide of it. 'Tis ſaid there are ſome great Guns about it, four of which are of Braſs, and are ſaid to have been ſent hither as a Preſent by our K. *James* the firſt.

The chief Trades at *Achin* are Carpenters, Blackſmiths, Goldſmiths, Fiſhermen, and Money-changers: but the Country-people live either on breeding Heads of Cattle, but moſt for their own Uſe, or Fowls, eſpecially they who live near the City, which they ſend weekly thither to ſell: others plant Roots, Fruits, *&c.* and of late they have ſown pretty large Fields of Rice. This thrives here well enough; but they are ſo proud, that it is againſt their Stomach to work: neither do they themſelves much trouble their Heads about it, but leave it to be managed by their Slaves: and they were the Slaves brought lately by the *Engliſh* and *Danes* from the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, in the Time of a Famine there, I ſpoke of before, who firſt brought this Sort of Husbandry into ſuch Requeſt among the *Achineſe*. Yet neither does the Rice they have this way ſupply one Quarter of their Occaſions, but they have it brought to them from their Neighbouring Countries.

The Fiſhermen are the richeſt working People: I mean ſuch of them as can purchaſe a Net; for thereby they get great Profit; and this Sort of Imployment is managed alſo by their Slaves. In fair Weather you ſhall have eight or ten great Boats, each with a Sain or haling Net: and when they ſee a Shole of Fiſh, they ſtrive to encompaſs them with theſe Nets, and all the Boats that are near aſſiſt each other to drag them aſhore. Sometimes they draw

draw aſhore this way 50, 60, or 100 large Fiſh, as big as a Man's Leg, and as long: and then they rejoyce mightily, and ſcamper about, making a great Shout. The Fiſh is preſently ſent to the Market in one of their Boats, the reſt looking out again for more. Thoſe who fiſh with Hook and Line, go out in ſmall Proes, with about one or two Slaves in each Proe. Theſe alſo get good Fiſh of other Sorts, which they carry Home to their Maſters. *An.* 1688.

The Carpenters uſe ſuch Hatchets as they have at *Mindanao*. They build good Houſes after their Faſhion: and they are alſo ingenious enough in building Proes, making very pretty ones, eſpecially of that Sort which are *Flying-Proes*; which are built long, deep, narrow, and ſharp, with both Sides alike, and Outlagers on each Side, the Head and Stern like other Boats. They carry a great Sail, and when the Wind blows hard, they ſend a Man or two to ſit at the Extremity of the Windward Outlager, to poiſe the Veſſel. They build alſo ſome Veſſels of 10 or 20 Tuns Burthen, to trade from one Place to another: but I think their greateſt Ingenuity is in building their *Flying-Proes*; which are made very ſmooth, kept neat and clean, and will ſail very well; for which Reaſon they had that Name given them by the *Engliſh*.

There are but few Blackſmiths in this Town, neither are they very ſkilfull at their Trade. The Goldſmiths are commonly Strangers, yet ſome of the *Achineſe* themſelves know how to work Metals, tho' not very well. The Money-changers are here, as at *Tonquin*, moſt Women. Theſe ſit in the Markets and at Corners of the Streets, with leaden Money called *Caſh*, which is a Name that is generally given to ſmall Money in all theſe Countries: but the *Caſh* here is neither of the ſame Metal, nor Value with that at *Tonquin*; for that is Copper, and this is Lead, or Block-Tin, ſuch as will bend about

K 2 the

An. 1688. the Finger. They have but two ſorts of Coin of their own; the leaſt ſort is this Leaden Money call'd *Caſh*, and 'tis the ſame with what they called *Petties* at *Bantam*. Of theſe, 1500 make a *Meſs*, which is their other ſort of Coin, and is a ſmall thin Piece of Gold, ſtampt with *Malayan* Letters on each Side. It is in Value 15 Pence *Engliſh*, 16 *Meſs*, make a *Tale*, which here is 20 Shillings *Engliſh*, 5 *Tale* make a *Bancal*, a Weight ſo called, and 20 *Bancal* make a *Catty*, another Weight. But the Gold Coin ſeldom holds Weight, for you ſhall ſometimes have 5 *Tale* and 8 *Meſs* over, go to make a *Pecul*, and tho' 1500 *Caſh* is the Value of a *Meſs*, yet theſe riſe and fall at the Diſcretion of the Money-changers: for ſometimes you ſhall have 1000 *Caſh* for a *Meſs*: but they are kept uſually between theſe two Numbers; ſeldom leſs than 1000, and never more than 1500. But to proceed with theſe Weights, which they uſe either for Money or Goods, 100 *Catty* make a *Pecul*, which is 132 Pound *Engliſh* Weight. Three hundred *Catty* is a *Bahar*, which is 396 Pound *Engliſh* Weight; but in ſome Places, as at *Bencouli*, a *Bahar* is near 500 *Engliſh* Weight. *Spaniſh* Pieces of Eight go here alſo, and they are valued according to the Plenty or Scarcity of them. Sometimes a Piece of Eight goes but for 4 *Meſs*, ſometimes for 4 and a half, ſometimes 5 *Meſs*.

They coin but a ſmall Quantity of their Gold; ſo much as may ſerve for their ordinary Occaſions in their Traffick one with another. But as the Merchant, when he receives large Summs, always takes it by Weight, ſo they uſually pay him unwrought Gold, and Quantity for Quantity: the Merchants chuſe rather to receive this, than the coined Gold; and before their leaving the Country will change their *Meſſes* for uncoined Gold: perhaps becauſe of ſome Deceits uſed by the Natives in their Coining.

This

An. 1688. This Gold they have from ſome Mountain a pretty way within Land from *Achin*, but within their Dominions, and rather near to the Weſt Coaſt than the Streights of *Malacca*. I take *Golden Mount*, which I ſpoke of before, to lye at no great Diſtance from that of the Mines; for there is very high Land all thereabouts. To go thither they ſet out Eaſtward, towards *Paſſange Jonca*, and thence ſtrike up into the Heart of the Country. I made ſome Inquiry concerning their getting Gold, and was told, that none but *Mahometans* were permitted to go to the Mines: That it was both troubleſome and dangerous to paſs the Mountains, before they came thither; there being but one way, and that over ſuch ſteep Mountains, that in ſome Places they were forced to make uſe of Ropes, to climb up and down the Hills. That at the Foot of theſe Precipices there was a Guard of Soldiers, to ſee that no uncircumciſed Perſon ſhould purſue that Deſign, and alſo to receive Cuſtom of thoſe that paſt either forward or backward. That at the Mines it was ſo ſickly that not the half of thoſe that went thither did ever return again; tho' they went thither only to traffick with the Miners, who live there, being ſeaſoned: that theſe who go thither from the City ſtayed not uſually above 4 Months at the Mines, and were back again in about 6 Months from their going out. That ſome there made it their conſtant Imployment to viſit the Miners once every Year: for after they are once ſeaſoned, and have found the Profit of that Trade, no Thoughts of Danger can deter them from it: for I was credibly told, that theſe made 2000 *per cent*, of whatever they carryed with them, to ſell to the Miners: but they could not carry much by Reaſon of the Badneſs of the ways. The rich Men never go thither themſelves, but ſend their Slaves: and if 3 out of 6 return, they think they make a very profitable Jour-

 ney

An. 1688 ney for their Maſter, for theſe three are able to bring Home as much Gold as the Goods which all ſix carried out could purchaſe. The Goods that they carry thither are ſome Sort of Cloathing; and Liquor. They carry their Goods from the City by Sea, part of the way: Then they land ſomewhere about *Paſſange Jonca*, and get Horſes to carry their Cargo to the Foot of the Mountains. There they draw it up with Ropes, and if they have much Goods, one ſtays there with them, while the reſt march to the Mines with their Load; and return again for the reſt. I had this Relation from Captain *Tiler*, who lived at *Achin*, and ſpoke the Language of the Country very well. There was an *Engliſh* Renegado that uſed that Trade, but was always at the Mines when I was here. At his Return to *Achin* he conſtantly frequented an *Engliſh* Punch-houſe, ſpending his Gold very freely, as I was told by the Maſter of the Houſe. I was told alſo by all that I diſcourſed with about the Gold, that here they dig it out of the Ground; and that ſometimes they find pretty large Lumps.

It is the Product of theſe Mines that draws ſo many Merchants hither, for the Road is ſeldom without 10 or 15 Sail of Ships of ſeveral Nations. Theſe bring all ſort of vendible Commodities, as Silks, Chints, Muzlins, Callicoes, Rice, *&c.* and as to this laſt, a Man would admire to ſee what great Quantities of Rice are brought hither by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Danes* and *Chineſe*; when any arrives, the Commanders hire each a Houſe to put their Goods in. The Silks, Muzlins, Callicoes, Opium, and ſuch like rich Goods, they ſell to the *Guzurats*, who are the chief Men that keep Shops here; but the Rice, which is the Bulk of the Cargo, they uſually retail. I have heard a Merchant ſay, he has received 60, 70, and 80 *l.* a Day for Rice, when it has been ſcarce; but when there are many Sellers, then

Mr. Dampier's VOYAGES.

VOL. II. Part III.

A DISCOURSE of Winds, Breezes, Storms, Tides, and Currents.

CHAP. I.
Of the General Trade-Wind.

The Introduction.

Of the General Trade-Wind *at Sea. Of the beſt Time of the Year to croſs the* Equinoctial. *The Winds near the* Line *commonly uncertain, and attended with Calms and Tornadoes. A Reaſon of the Winds blowing South near the* Line, *in the* Atlantick Sea. *How Ships homeward-bound from the Bite of* Guinea, *ſhould croſs the* Line. *Of the* Trade-Wind *in the* South-Sea, *and in the* Eaſt-Indian *Ocean.*

I Shall reduce what I have to ſay on this Subject to ſome General Heads; beginning with the Trade-winds, as being the moſt remarkable.

Trade-Winds are ſuch as do blow conſtantly from one Point or Quarter of the Compaſs, and

 the

the Region of the World moſt peculiar to them, is from about 30 d. North, to 30 d. South of the Equator.

There are divers ſorts of theſe Winds; ſome blowing from Eaſt to Weſt, ſome from South to North, others from Weſt to Eaſt, *&c.* Some are conſtant in one Quarter all the Year; ſome blow one half the Year one way, and the other ſix Months quite contrary; and others blow ſix Months one way, and then ſhifting only eight or ten Points, continue ſix Months more, and then return again to their former Stations, as all theſe ſhifting Trade-winds do; and ſo as the Year comes about, they alternately ſucceed each other in their proper Seaſons.

There are other ſorts, called Sea-Winds and Land-winds, differing much from any of the former, the one blowing by Day, the other by Night, conſtantly and regularly ſucceeding each other.

Within the Torrid Zone alſo are violent Storms, as fierce, if not fiercer, than any are in other Parts of the World. And as to the Seaſons of the Year, I can diſtinguiſh them there, no other way than by *Wet* and *Dry*; and theſe wet and dry Seaſons do as ſucceſſively follow each other, as Winter and Summer do with us.

Here are alſo ſtrong Currents, ſometimes ſetting one way, ſometimes another; which though it is hard to deſcribe, with that Accuracy which is deſirable, yet I ſhall give as particular an Account of them, as alſo of the ſeveral ſorts *of Winds*, as my own Obſervations, and the judicious Informations from others, will afford me Matter to do.

Of the General Trade-Wind.

Of all Winds before-mentioned, I ſhall endeavour to treat diſtinctly; beginning with the *True* Trade-

ſoon after placed me with a Maſter of a Ship at *Weymouth*, complying with the Inclinations I had very early of ſeeing the *World*: With him I made a ſhort Voyage to *France*: and returning thence, went to *Newfoundland*, being then about eighteen Years of Age. In this Voyage I ſpent one *Summer*; but ſo pinched with the rigour of that cold Climate, that upon my return I was abſolutely againſt going to thoſe parts of the *World*, but went home again to my Friends. Yet going up a while after to *London*, the offer of a *warm Voyage* and a *long* one, both which I always deſired, ſoon carried me to Sea again. For hearing of an outward-bound *Eaſt-India* Man, the *John* and *Martha* of *London*, Captain *Earning* Commander, I entered my ſelf aboard, and was employed before the Maſt, for which my two former *Voyages* had ſome way qualified me. We went directly for *Bantam* in the Iſle of *Java*, and ſtaying there about two Months, came home again in little more than a Year; touching at St. *Jago* of the *Cape Verd* Iſlands at our going out, and at *Aſcenſion* in our return. In this *Voyage* I gained more Experience in Navigation, but kept no Journal. We arrived at *Plymouth* about two Months before Sir *Robert Holmes* went out to fall upon the *Dutch Smyrna* Fleet: and the ſecond *Dutch* Wars breaking out upon this, I forbore going to Sea that Summer, retiring to my Brother in *Somerſetſhire*. But growing weary of ſtaying aſhore, I liſted my ſelf on board the *Royal Prince*, commanded by Sir *Edward Sprague*, and ſerved under him in the Year 1673, being the laſt of the *Dutch War*. We had three Engagements that *Summer*; I was in two of them, but falling very ſick, I was put aboard an Hoſpital Ship a Day or two before the third Engagement, ſeeing it at a diſtance only; and in this Sir *Edward Sprague* was killed. Soon after I was

An. 1673.

An. 1674 ſent to *Harwich* with the reſt of the *Sick* and *Wounded*: And having languiſhed a great while, I went home to my Brother to recover my Health.

By this time the War with the *Dutch* was concluded; and with my Health, I recovered my old Inclination for the Sea. A neighbouring Gentleman, Colonel *Helier* of *Eaſt-Cocker* in *Somerſetſhire*, my Native Pariſh, made me a ſeaſonable Offer to go and manage a Plantation of his in *Jamaica*, under one Mr. *Whalley*: for which Place I ſet out with Capt. *Kent* in the *Content* of *London*.

I was then about 22 Years old, and had never been in the *Weſt-Indies*; and therefore, leſt I might be trepann'd and ſold as a *Servant* after my Arrival in *Jamaica*, I agreed with Captain *Kent* to work as a Seaman for my Paſſage, and had it under his Hand to be cleared at our firſt Arrival. We ſailed out of the River *Thames* in the Beginning of the Year 1674, and meeting with favourable Winds, in a ſhort Time got into the Trade-wind, and went merrily along, ſteering for the Iſland *Barbadoes*. When we came in ſight of it Captain *Kent* told his Paſſengers, if they would pay his Port-Charges he would anchor in the Road, and ſtop whilſt they got Refreſhment: But the Merchants not caring to part with their Money, he bore away, directing his Courſe towards *Jamaica*.

The next Iſland that appeared in our view was St. *Lucia*. 'Tis diſtant from *Barbadoes* about 30 Leagues, and very wealthy in large Timber Trees fit for all uſes. For this Reaſon 'tis often viſited by the *Engliſh*, who ſtock themſelves here with Rollers, *&c.* They have endeavoured to ſettle an *Engliſh Colony* there, but hitherto unſucceſsfully, becauſe of the *Caribbe-Indians*.

The *Caribbees* are a ſort of Warlike *Indians*, delighting to rove on the Sea in Periagoes or large Canoas. Their chiefeſt Habitations are on the

Main;

Main; but at certain Seaſons of the Year they viſit the Iſlands for their Pleaſure. *Barbadoes* was formerly much frequented by them; but ſince the *Engliſh* ſettled there they have been forced to abandon it, and content themſelves in their Sea-Voyages, or with ſuch Iſlands only as are not poſſeſſed by the *Europeans*; except where they have hopes of conquering; as they have done at St. *Lucia*. An. 1674.

Near the Main where theſe *Indians* live, lies *Tabago*, which, when it was firſt ſettled by the *Dutch*, was much infeſted by them. Theſe *Indians*, as I have heard, had formerly Plantations on moſt of the *Caribbe-Iſlands*; and in their *Sea-Voyages* did uſe to remain three Weeks or a Month at a Time on an Iſland, and then remove to another; and ſo viſit moſt of them before their return to the Main.

St. *Vincent* is another of theſe Iſlands lying near St. *Lucia*: We paſſed between them; and ſeeing a Smoke on St. *Lucia*, we ſent our Boat aſhore there. Our Men found ſome of the *Caribbe-Indians*, and bought of them Plantains, Bonanoes, Pine-Apples, and Sugar-Canes; and returning aboard again, there came with them a Canao with 3 or 4 of the *Indians*. Theſe often repeated the Word *Captain Warner*, and ſeemed to be in ſome diſquiet about him. We did not then underſtand the meaning of it; but ſince I have been informed that this Captain *Warner*, whom they mentioned, was born at *Antego*, one of our *Engliſh* Iſlands, and the Son of Governour *Warner*, by an *Indian Woman*, and bred up by his Father after the *Engliſh* manner; he learned the *Indian* Language alſo of his Mother; but being grown up, and finding himſelf deſpiſed by his *Engliſh* Kindred, he forſook his Father's Houſe, got away to St. *Lucia*, and there lived among the *Caribbe-Indians*, his Relations by the Mother Side.

 Where

An. 1674 Where conforming himſelf to their Cuſtoms he became one of their Captains, and roved from one Iſland to another, as they did. About this Time the *Caribbees* had done ſome ſpoil on our *Engliſh* Plantations at *Antego*: and therefore Governour *Warner*'s Son by his Wife took a Party of Men and went to ſuppreſs thoſe *Indians*, and came to the Place where his Brother the *Indian-Warner* lived. Great ſeeming Joy there was at their Meeting; but how far it was real the Event ſhewed; for the *Engliſh-Warner* providing plenty of Liquor, and inviting his half-Brother to be merry with him, in the midſt of his Entertainment ordered his Men upon a Signal given to murder him and all his *Indians*; which was accordingly performed. The Reaſon of this inhumane Action is diverſly reported; ſome ſay that this *Indian-Warner* committed all the Spoil that was done to the *Engliſh*; and therefore for that Reaſon his Brother kill'd him and his Men. Others that he was a great Friend to the *Engliſh*, and would not ſuffer his Men to hurt them, but did all that lay in his power to draw them to an amicable Commerce; and that his Brother killed him, for that he was aſhamed to be related to an *Indian*. But be it how it will, he was called in Queſtion for the Murder, and forced to come Home to take his Tryal in *England*. Such perfidious Doings as theſe, beſides the Baſeneſs of them, are great hindrances of our gaining an Intereſt among the *Indians*.

Putting from theſe Iſlands we ſteered away farther *Weſt*, and falling in with the *Eaſt*-end of *Hiſpaniola*, we ranged down along on the South Side even to *Cape Tiburon*, which is the *Weſt-end* of the Iſland. There we lay by and ſent our Boat aſhore; for Captain *Kent* had been informed that there were great Groves of *Orange-Trees* near this Cape; but our Men not finding any, he then concluded

concluded there were none: But I have been ſince *An. 1674.* informed my ſelf by ſeveral that have been there, that there are enough of them thereabouts. From hence we ſteered away for *Jamaica*, where we arrived in a ſhort Time, bringing with us the firſt News they had of the Peace with the *Dutch*.

Here, according to my Contract, I was immediately diſcharged; and the nex Day I went to the *Spaniſh Town*, called *Sant' Jago de la Vega*; where meeting with Mr. *Whalley*, we went together to Colonel *Hellier*'s Plantation in 16 *Mile-Walk*. In our way thither we paſs through Sir *Thomas Muddiford*'s Plantation, at the *Angells*, where at that Time were *Otta* and *Cacao Trees* growing; and fording a pretty large River, we paſt by the ſide of it 2 or 3 Miles up the Stream, there being high Mountains on each ſide. The way to 16 *Mile-Walk* was formerly a great deal about, round a large Mountain; till Mr. *Cary Hellier* the Colonel's Brother, found out this way. For being deſirous of making out a ſhorter Cut, he and ſome others coaſted along the River, till they found it run between a Rock that ſtood up perpendicularly ſteep on each ſide, and with much difficulty they climbed over it. But a Dog that belonged to them, finding a hole to creep through the Rock, ſuggeſted to them that there was a hollow Paſſage; and he cleared it by blowing up the Rock with Gun-powder, till he had made a way through it broad enough for a Horſe with a Pack, and high enough for a Man to ride through. This is called the *Hollow Rock*. Some other Places he levelled, and made it an indifferent good Paſſage.

He was a very ingenious Gentleman, and doubtleſs had he lived, he might have propagated ſome advantagious Arts on that Iſland. He was once endeavouring to make *Salt-Petre* at the *Angells*, but did not bring it to Perfection. Whether the Earth

An. 1674. Earth there was not right, I know not; but probably there may be *Salt-petre Earth* in other Places, eſpecially about Paſſage-Fort, where, as I have been informed, the Canes will not make good Sugar, by Reaſon of the Saltneſs of the Soil.

I liv'd with Mr. *Whalley* at 16 *Mile-walk* for almoſt ſix Months, and then enter'd my ſelf into the Service of one Captain *Heming*, to manage his Plantation at St. *Anns*, on the North-ſide of the Iſland, and accordingly rode from St. *Jago de la Vega* toward St. *Anns*.

This Road has but ſorry Accommodations for Travellers. The firſt Night I lay at a poor Hunter's Hut, at the Foot of *Mount Diabolo* on the *South-*ſide of it, where for want of Clothes to cover me in the Night I was very cold when the Land-wind ſprang up.

This Mountain is part of the great Ridge that runs the length of the Iſland from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*; to the Eaſt 'tis called the *Blew Mountain*, which is higher than this. The next Day croſſing Mount *Diabolo*, I got a hard Lodging at the Foot of it on the North-ſide; and the third Day after arrived at Captain *Heming*'s Plantation.

I was clearly out of my Element there, and therefore as ſoon as Captain *Heming* came thither I diſingaged my ſelf from him, and took my Paſſage on Board a Sloop to *Port-Royal*, with one Mr. *Statham*, who uſed to trade round the Iſland, and touched there at that Time.

From *Port-Royal* I ſailed with one Mr. *Fiſhook*, who traded to the North-ſide of the Iſland, and ſometimes round it: and by theſe coaſting *Voyages* I came acquainted with all the Ports and Bays about *Jamaica*, and with all their Manufactures; as alſo with the Benefit of the Land and Sea-winds. For our Buſineſs was to bring Goods to, or carry them

from

from Planters, to *Port-Royal*; and we were always entertained civilly by them, both in their Houſes and Plantations, having Liberty to walk about and view them. They gave us alſo Plantains, Yams, Potatoes, &c. to carry aboard with us; on which we fed commonly all our Voyage.

An. 167

But after ſix or ſeven Months, I left that Employ alſo, and ſhipt my ſelf aboard one Captain *Hudſel*, who was bound to the Bay of *Campeachy* to load *Logwood.*

We ſailed from *Port-Royal* about the beginning of *Auguſt*, 1675. in Company with Captain *Wren* in a ſmall *Jamaica* Bark, and Captain *Johnſon* Commander of a Ketch belonging to *New-England.*

This Voyage is all the way before the Wind, and therefore Ships commonly ſail it in twelve or fourteen Days; neither were we longer in our Paſſage; for we had very fair Weather, and touched no where till we came to *Triſt* Iſland in the Bay of *Campeachy*, which is the only place they go to. In our way thither we firſt ſailed by little *Caimanes*, leaving it on our Larboard-ſide, and *Key Monbrack*, which are two ſmall Iſlands, lying South of *Cuba.* The next Land we ſaw was the Iſle of *Pines*; and ſteering ſtill Weſterly, we made *Cape Corientus*: and ſailing on the South-ſide of *Cuba*, till we came to *Cape Antonio*, which is the Weſt-end of it, we ſtretched over towards the *Peninſula* of *Jucatan*, and fell in with *Cape Catoch*, which is in the extream part of that Promontory towards the Eaſt.

The Land trends from this Cape one way South about forty Leagues till you come to the Iſland *Cozumel*, and from thence it runs S. W. down into the Bay of *Honduras.* About ten Leagues from *Cape Catoch*, between it and *Cozumel*, lies a ſmall Iſland called by the *Spaniards*, *Key-Mugeer*, or *Women's-Iſland*; becauſe 'tis reported that when they went firſt

An. 1675. firſt to ſettle in theſe parts they left their Wives there, while they went over on the Main to find ſome better Habitation: Though now they have no Settlement near it, whatever they have had formerly.

About three Leagues from *Cape Catoch*, and juſt againſt it is a ſmall Iſland called *Loggerhead-Key*; probably becauſe it is frequently viſited by a ſort of Turtle ſo call'd: near this Iſland we always find a great Ripling, which Seamen call the Rip-raps. This Cape, though it appears to be part of the Main, yet is divided from it by a ſmall Creek, ſcarce wide enough for a Canoa to paſs through, though by it 'tis made an Iſland. This I have been credibly informed of by ſome, who yet told me that they made a ſhift to paſs it in a Canoa.

The Cape is very low Land by the Sea, but ſomewhat higher as you go further from the ſhore. It is all over-grown with Trees of divers ſorts, eſpecially Logwood; and therefore was formerly much frequented by the *Jamaica* Men, who came thither in Sloops to load with it, till all the Logwood-Trees near the Sea were cut down; but now 'tis wholly abandoned, becauſe the Carriage of it to the ſhore requires more Labour, than the cutting, logging, and chipping. Beſides they find better Wood now in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, and have but a little way to carry it; not above 300 Paces, when I was there: whereas at *Cape Catoch* they were forc'd to carry it 1500 Paces before they left that Place.

From *Cape Catoch* we coaſted along by the ſhore, on the North ſide of *Jucatan* towards *Cape Condecedo*. The Coaſt lies neareſt Weſt. The diſtance between theſe two Capes is about 80 Leagues. The ſhore lies pretty level without any viſible Points or Bendings in the Land. It is woody by the ſhore, and full of ſandy Bays and lofty Mangroves.

The firſt place of note to the Weſt of *Cape Catoch*, is a ſmall Hill by the Sea, call'd the *Mount*; and

and is diſtant from it about 14 Leagues. It is very remarkable, becauſe there is no other High-Land on all this Coaſt. I was never aſhore here, but have met with ſome well acquainted with the Place, who are all of Opinion that this Mount was not natural, but the Work of Men: And indeed it is very probable this Place has been inhabited; for here are a great many large Ciſterns, ſuppoſed to have been made for the receiving of Rain-water, for there are no freſh Springs to be found here, the Soil being all ſandy and very ſalt. So that, as I have been credibly informed by an intelligent Perſon, the *Spaniards* do fetch of it to make Salt-Petre. He alſo told me, that being once there in a Privateer, and landing ſome Men on the Bay, they found about 100 Packs of this Earth bound up in Palmeto Leaves; and a *Spaniſh Mullatto* to guard it. The Privateers at firſt ſight of the Packs were in hopes there had been Maiz or Indian-Corn in them, which they then wanted; but opening them they found nothing but Earth; and examining the *Mulatto* for what uſe it was, he ſaid to make Powder, and that he expected a Bark from *Campeachy* to fetch it away. He further told me, that taſting of it he found it very ſalt; as all the Earth thereabouts was. So that it is not improbable that thoſe Ciſterns were made for the carrying on of Salt-Petre Work. But whatever was the deſign at firſt, it is now wholly laid aſide: for there is no uſe made of them; neither are there any Inhabitants near this Place. *An.* 1675.

Between the *Mount* and *Cape Condecedo*, cloſe by the Sea, are many little Spots of Mangrove Trees, which at a diſtance appear like Iſlands: but coming nearer, when other lower Trees appear, it ſhews like ragged and broken Ground; but at laſt all the Land preſents it ſelf to your view very even.

An. 1675. The next place of note on this Coaſt is *Rio de la Gantos*, almoſt in the mid-way between *Cape Catoch* and *Cape Condecedo*. This alſo is a very remarkable Place; for here are two Groves of high Mangroves, one on each ſide the River, by which it may be known very well. The River is but ſmall, yet deep enough for Canoas. The Water is good, and I know not any other Brook or freſh River on all the Coaſt from *Cape Catoch* till within three or four Leagues of *Campeachy* Town.

A little to the Eaſt of this River is a Fiſh-Range, and a ſmall Indian Hutt or two within the Woods; where the Indian Fiſhers who are ſubject to the *Spaniards*, lye in the Fiſhing-Seaſons, their Habitations and Families being farther up in the Country. Here are Poles to hang their Nets on, and Barbecues to dry their Fiſh. When they go off to Sea, they fiſh with Hook and Line about four or five Leagues from the Shore, for *Snappers* and *Gropers*, which I have already deſcribed in my Voyage round the World. *Chap.* IV. *page* 91.

Since the Privateers and Logwood-ſhips have ſailed this way, theſe Fiſher-men are very ſhy, having been often ſnapp'd by them. So that now when they are out at Sea, if they ſee a Sail, they preſently ſink their Canoas even with the edge of the Water; for the Canoas when they are full of Water, will ſink no lower, and they themſelves lye juſt with their heads above Water, till the Ship which they ſaw is paſs'd by or comes nigh. I have ſeen them under Sail, and they have thus vaniſhed on a ſudden. The Fiſh which they take near the Shore with their Nets, are *Snooks*, *Dog-Fiſh*, and ſometimes *Tarpoms*.

The *Tarpom* is a large ſcaly Fiſh, ſhaped much like a Salmon, but ſomewhat flatter. 'Tis of a dull Silver Colour, with Scales as big as a Half Crown. A large *Tarpom* will weigh 25 or 30 Pound. 'Tis good ſweet wholeſome Meat, and the Fleſh ſolid and firm.

In

In its Belly you ſhall find two large Scalops of Fat, An. 1675 weighing two or three Pound each: I never knew any taken with Hook and Line; but are either with Nets, or by ſtriking them with Harpoons, at which the *Moskito*-Men are very expert. The Nets for this Purpoſe are made with ſtrong double Twine, the Meſhes five or ſix Inches ſquare. For if they are too ſmall, ſo that the Fiſh be not intangled therein, he preſently draws himſelf a little backward, and then ſprings over the Net: Yet I have ſeen them taken in a Sain made with ſmall Meſhes in this manner. After we have incloſed a great Number, whilſt the two ends of the Net were drawing aſhore, ten or twelve naked Men have followed; when a Fiſh ſtruck againſt the Net, the next Man to it graſped both Net and Fiſh in his Arms, and held all faſt till others came to his Aſſiſtance. Beſides theſe we had three Men in a Canoa, in which they mov'd ſide-ways after the Net; and many of the Fiſh in ſpringing over the Net, would fall into the Canoa: And by theſe means we ſhould take two or three at every draught. Theſe Fiſh are found plentifully all along that ſhore from *Cape Catoch* to *Triſt*, eſpecially in clear Water, near ſandy Bays; but no where in muddy or rocky Ground. They are alſo about *Jamaica*, and all the Coaſt of the Main; eſpecially near *Carthagena*.

Weſt from *Rio de le Gartos*, there is a Look-out or Watch-tower, called *Selam*. This is a Place cloſe by the ſhore, contrived by the *Spaniards* for their *Indians* to watch in. There are many of them on this Coaſt: Some built from the Ground with Timber, others only little Cages placed on a Tree, big enough for one or two Men to ſit in, with a Ladder to go up and down. Theſe Watch-towers are never without an *Indian* or two all the Day long; the *Indians* who live near any of them being obliged to take their turns.

About

An. 1675. About three or four Leagues Weſtward of *Selam*, is another Watch-box on a high Tree, called *Linchanchee Lookout*, from a large *Indian* Town of that Name, four Leagues up in the Country; and two Leagues farther within Land is another Town called *Chinchanchee*. I have been aſhore at theſe *Lookouts*, and have been either rowing in a Canao, or walking aſhore on all this Coaſt, even from *Rio de la Gartos* to *Cape Condecedo*: but did never ſee any Town by the Shore, nor any Houſes beſides Fiſhing-Hutts on all the Coaſt, except only at *Siſal*. Between *Selam* and *Linchanchee* are many ſmall regular Salt Ponds, divided from each other by little Banks; the biggeſt Pond not above ten Yards long and ſix broad.

The Inhabitants of theſe two Towns attend theſe Ponds in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July* to gather the Salt, which ſupplies all the Inland Towns of theſe Parts; and there is a ſkirt of Wood between the Sea and the Ponds, that you can neither ſee them nor the People at work till you come aſhore.

From theſe Salt Ponds further Weſt, about three or four Leagues, is the *Lookout* called *Siſal*. This is the higheſt and moſt remarkable on all the Coaſt; it ſtands cloſe by the Sea, and it is built with Timber. This is the firſt Object that we make off at Sea; and ſometimes we take it for a Sail, till running nearer we diſcover the high Mangrove-Trees appearing in ſmall Tufts at ſeveral diſtances from it.

Not far from hence there is a Fort with forty or fifty Soldiers to guard the Coaſt; and from this place there is a Road through the Country to the City of *Merida*. This is the chiefeſt City in all the Province of *Jucatan*, it being inhabited moſtly with *Spaniards*: Yet there are many *Indian* Families among them, who live in great Subjection, as do the reſt of the *Indians* of this Country. The Province

of *Yucatan*, eſpecially this Northern and the moſt Eaſterly part of it is but indifferently fruitful, in compariſon of that rich Soil farther to the Weſt: Yet is it pretty populous of *Indians*, who all live together in Towns; but none within five or ſix Miles of the Sea, except (as I ſaid) at two or three Fiſhing places; and even there the *Indians* reſort to fiſh but at certain Seaſons of the Year. Therefore when Privateers come on this Coaſt, they fear not to land and ramble about, as if they were in their own Country, ſeeking for Game of any ſort, either Fowl or Deer; of both which there are great plenty, eſpecially of the latter, though ſometimes they pay dear for it: A ſmall *Jamaica* Privateer once landed ſix or ſeven Men at this *Lookout* of *Sisal*; who not ſuſpecting any Danger, ordered the Canoa with three or four Men to row along by the ſhore, to take them in upon their giving a ſign or firing a Gun: But within half an Hour they were attack'd by about forty *Spaniſh* Soldiers, who had cut them off from the ſhore, to whom they ſurrendered themſelves Priſoners. The *Spaniards* carried them in Triumph to the Fort, and then demanded which was the Captain. Upon this they all ſtood mute, for the Captain was not among them; and they were afraid to tell the *Spaniards* ſo, for fear of being all hanged for Straglers; neither did any one of them dare to aſſume that Title, becauſe they had no Commiſſion with them, nor the Copy of it; for the Captains don't uſually go aſhore without a Copy at leaſt of their Commiſſion, which is wont to ſecure both themſelves and their Men. —— At laſt one *John Hullock* cock'd up his little cropt Hat, and told them he was the Captain; and the *Spaniards* demanding his Commiſſion, he ſaid it was aboard; for that he came aſhore only to hunt, not thinking to have met any Enemy. The *Spaniards* were well ſatisfied with this Anſwer, and afterwards reſpected him as the Captain, and ſerved him with

better.

An. 1675 better Proviſion and Lodging than the reſt; and the next day when they were ſent to the City of *Merida* about twelve or thirteen Leagues from thence, Capt. *Hullock* had a Horſe to ride on, while the reſt went on Foot: And though they were all kept in cloſe Priſon, yet *Hullock* had the Honour to be often ſent for to be examined at the Governour's Houſe, and was frequently regal'd with Chocolate, &c. From thence they were carried to *Campeachy* Town, where ſtill Captain *Hullock* was better ſerved than his Comrades: At laſt, I know not how, they all got their Liberties, and *Hullock* was ever after called *Captain Jack.*

It is about eight Leagues from *Siſal* to *Cape Condecedo*; twenty Leagues North of which lies a ſmall Iſland, call'd by the *Spaniards, Iſles des Arenas*, but the *Engliſh* Seamen, as is uſual with them, corrupt the Name ſtrangely; and ſome call it the *Deſarts*, others the *Deſarcuſſes*; but of this Iſland, having never ſeen it, I can give no account.

All this Coaſt from *Cape Catoch* to *Cape Condecedo*, is low Land, the *Mount* only excepted. It is moſt ſandy Bay by the Sea; yet ſome of it is Mangrovy Land; within which you have ſome Spots of dry Savannah, and ſmall ſcrubbed Trees, with ſhort thick Buſhes among them. The Sea deepens gradually from the ſhore, and Ships may anchor in ſandy Ground in any depth from ſeven or eight Foot to ten or twelve Fathom Water.

In ſome Places on this Coaſt we reckon our diſtance from the Shore by the depth of the Sea, allowing four Fathom for the firſt League, and for every Fathom afterwards a League more.

But having got thus to *Cape Condecedo*, I ſhall defer the further deſcription of theſe Parts from this Cape Southward and Weſtward to the High-Land of St. *Martin*, which is properly the Bay of *Campeachy*: and from thence alſo further Weſtward, till my ſecond

cond coming on this Coaſt, when I made ſo long a ſtay here. To proceed therefore with my preſent Voyage; having paſt *Cape Catoch*, the *Mount*, *Rio de la Gartos*, *Siſal*, and *Cape Condecedo*, we ſtood Southward directly for *Triſt*, the Haven of our Logwood-Cutters; at which Place being not above 60 Leagues diſtant, we ſoon arrived. An. 1675.

Triſt is the Road only for big Ships, ſmaller Veſſels that draw but a little Water run 3 Leagues farther, by croſſing over a great Lagune that runs from the Iſland up into the Main-Land, where they anchor at a Place called *One-Buſh-Key*. We ſtaied at *Triſt* three Days to fill our Water, and then with our two Conſorts ſailed thence with the Tide of Flood; and the ſame Tide arrived there. This *Key* is not above forty Paces long, and five or ſix broad, having only a little crooked Tree growing on it, and for that Reaſon it is called *One-Buſh-Key*. It ſeems to be only a Heap of Shells, for the Iſland is covered with them. The greateſt Part are Oyſter-ſhells. There are a great many Oyſter-banks in this Lagune, and the adjacent Creeks, but none afford better, either for Largeneſs or Taſte, than the Bank about this Iſland. In the wet Seaſon the Oyſters as well of *One-Buſh-Key* as other Places here, are made freſh by the Freſhes running out of the Country: But in the dry Time they are ſalt enough. In the Creeks they are ſmaller, but more numerous; and the Mangrove-Roots that grow by the Sides of the Creeks are loaden with them; and ſo are all the Branches that hang in the Water.

One-Buſh-Key is about a Mile from the Shore; and juſt againſt the Iſland is a ſmall Creek that runs a Mile farther, and then opens into another wide Lagune; and through this Creek the Logwood is brought to the Ships riding at the *Key*. Between the Oyſter-Banks that lye about the Iſland and the Main, there is good Riding in about 12 Foot Water.

An. 1657. ter. The Bottom is very ſoft Oaz, inſomuch that we are forced to ſhooe our Anchors to make them hold. The Main by it is all low Mangrovy-Land, which is overflow'd every Tide; and in the wet Seaſon is covered with Water. Here we lay to take in our Lading.

Our Cargo to purchaſe Log-wood was Rum and Sugar; a very good Commodity for the Log-wood-cutters, who were then about 250 Men, moſt *Engliſh*, that had ſettled themſelves in ſeveral Places hereabouts: Neither was it long before we had theſe Merchants came aboard to viſit us; we were but 6 Men and a Boy in the Ship, and all little enough to entertain them; for beſides what Rum we ſold by the Gallon or Firkin, we ſold it made into Punch, wherewith they grew Frolickſome. We had none but ſmall Arms to fire at their drinking Healths, and therefore the Noiſe was not very great at a Diſtance; but on Board the Veſſels we were loud enough till all our Liquor was ſpent: We took no Money for it, nor expected any; for Log-wood was what we came hither for, and we had of that in lieu of our Commodities after the Rate of five Pound *per* Ton, to be paid at the Place where they cut it: and we went with our Long-boat to fetch ſmall Quantities. But becauſe it would have taken up a long time to load our Veſſel with our own Boat only, we hired a Periago of the Logwood-Cutters to bring it on Board; and by that means made the quicker Diſpatch. I made two or three Trips to their Huts, where I and thoſe with me were always very kindly entertain'd with Pig and Pork, and Peaſe, or Beef and Dough-Boys. Their Beef they got by hunting in the *Savannahs*. As long as the Liquor laſted, which they bought of us, we were treated with it either in Drams or Punch. But for a more particular Account of the Logwood-Cutters I ſhall refer the Reader to my ſecond Voyage hither, which

which I made ſhortly after my Return to *Jamaica*, *An.* 1675.
becauſe I ſaw a great Proſpect of getting Money here, if Men would be but diligent and frugal.

But let's proceed with our Voyage. It was the latter end of *September*, 1675. when we ſailed from *One-Buſh-Key* with the Tide of Ebb; and anchored again at *Triſt* that ſame Tide; where we watered our Veſſel in order to ſail. This we accompliſhed in two Days, and the third Day ſailed from *Triſt* toward *Jamaica*. A Voyage which proved very tedious and hazardous to us, by Reaſon of our Ships being ſo ſluggiſh a Sailer that She would not ply to Windward, whereby we were neceſſarily driven upon ſeveral Shoals that otherwiſe we might have avoided, and forced to ſpend thirteen Weeks in our Paſſage, which is uſually accompliſhed in half that Time.

We had now a Paſſenger with us, one *Will. Wooders* a *Jamaica* Seaman, that with three others that were taken by the *Spaniards*, was ſent to the City of *Mexico*, where they remained Priſoners ſix or eight Months, but at laſt were remanded to *La Vera Cruz*, and from thence by Sea to *Campeachy*: They were not impriſoned, but only kept to work on Board the Ship that brought them, and ſoon found an Opportunity of making their Eſcapes in this manner. They had been employed aſhore all the Day, and being ſent aboard at Night they fell to contrive how to run away with the Boat; but conſidering that they wanted Neceſſaries for their Voyage, they reſolved firſt to go back and ſupply themſelves, which they might then do the better, becauſe they knew there were none but a few *Indians* on Board. Accordingly having ſeiz'd and bound the *Indians*, taking with them a Compaſs, with ſome Bread and Water, they put off to Sea, and arriv'd at *Triſt* a Week before our Departure: And this *Will. Wooders* was the means under God of the Preſervation of our Ship.

An. 1675. The third Day, after we left *Triſt*, about eight in the Morning, near twelve or fourteen Leagues W. S. W. from *Campeachy*, we ſaw two Sail about three Leagues to Windward coming directly towards us, the Captain ſuppoſing that they had been *Jamaica* Veſſels, would have lain by to hear ſome News, and to get ſome Liquor from them; for we had now none on Board but a few Bottles in a ſmall Caſe, that the Captain reſerved for his own Drinking. But *Wooders* withſtood the Captain's Propoſal, and told him, that when he came from *Campeachy* there were two ſmall Veſſels ready to ſail for *Tobaſco* River, which is not above 11 or 12 Leagues Leeward of *Triſt*, and that it was more probable theſe were thoſe two Veſſels than any from *Jamaica*. Upon this we edged off more to Sea, and they alſo alter'd their Courſe ſteering away ſtill directly with us; ſo that we were now aſſured they were *Spaniards*; and therefore we put away; quartering, and ſteering N. W. and though they ſtill fetch'd on us a-pace, yet to make the more Speed they turned a Boat looſe that was in Tow at one of their Sterns, and She being a good Sailor came within Gun-ſhot of us; when, as it pleaſed God, the Land-wind dyed away of a ſudden, and the Sea Breeze did not yet ſpring up.

While the Wind laſted we thought our ſelves but a Degree from Priſoners; neither had we yet great Hopes of eſcaping; for our Ketch, *even when light*, was but a dull Sailer, worſe being deep loaden. However, we had now time to unbend the Foreſail, and make a ſtudding Sail of it, to put right before the Sea-Breeze when it ſhould ſpring up. This was accordingly done in a Trice, and in leſs than an Hour after the Breeze ſprung up freſh, and we put right before the Wind. We had this Advantage in it, that all the Sail we had did us Service; while on the contrary, thoſe who chaſed us, being three

Maſt

Maſt Veſſels, could not bring all theirs to draw; *An.* 1675.
their After-ſails becalmed their Head-ſails, and we held them tack for two or three Hours, neither gaining nor loſing Ground. At laſt the Wind freſhing on by the coming of a Tornado, we gained conſiderably of them; ſo they fired a Gun and left their Chaſe, but we kept on crouding till Night; and then clapp'd on a Wind again and ſaw no more of them.

In about a Fornight after this, we were got as far to the Eaſt as *Rio de la Gartos*, and there overtook us a ſmall *Barmudoes* Boat belonging to *Jamaica* which had not been above ten Days come from *Triſt*, who ſailed much better than we did. Therefore our Merchant went on board of her, for he ſaw we were like to have a long Paſſage; and Proviſion began to be ſcarce already, which he could not ſo well brook as we. Our Courſe lay all along againſt the Trade-wind.

All the Hopes that we had was a good North, this being the only Time of the Year for it; and ſoon after we ſaw a black Cloud in the N. W. (which is a Sign of a North, but of this more in my Diſcourſe of Winds) for two Days, Morning and Evening. The third Day it roſe apace and came away very ſwiftly. We preſently provided to receive it by furling all but our Main-ſail; intending with that to take the Advantage of it. Yet this did us but little Service; for after an Hour's Time, in which it blew freſh at N. W. the Cloud went away, and the Wind came about again at E. N. E. the uſual Trade in theſe Parts. We therefore made uſe of the Sea and Land-Breezes, as we had done before; and being now as high as the beforemention'd *Fiſhing Banks* on the North of *Jucatan*, we ſo ordered our Buſineſs, that with the Land-winds we run over to the Banks; and while it was calm between the Land-winds and Sea-Breeze, we put our our Hooks and Lines and

An. 1675 fiſhed, and got Plenty every Morning: One Time our Captain after he had haled in a good Fiſh, being eager at his Sport, and throwing out his Line too haſtily, the Hook hitched in the Palm of his Hand, and the Weight of the Lead that was thrown with a Jerk, and hung about ſix Foot from the Hook, forced the Beard quite through, that it appeared at the Back of his Hand.

Soon after this we got as high as the Mount, and then ſtood off about 30 Leagues from Land, in hopes to get better to Windward there, than near the Shore; becauſe the Wind was at E. S. E. and S. E. by E. a freſh Gale: continuing ſo 2 or 3 Days. We ſteered off to the North, expecting a Sea-Breeze at E. N. E. and the third Day had our Deſire. Then we tack'd and ſteered in again S. E. for the Shore of *Jucatan*. Our Ketch, as I ſaid, was a heavy Sailer, eſpecially on a Wind: for ſhe was very ſhort; and having great round Bows, when we met a Head-Sea, as now, ſhe plunged and laboured, not going a-head, but tumbling like an Egg-ſhell in the Sea. It was my Fortune to be at the Helm from 6 a Clock in the Evening till 8. The firſt 2 Glaſſes ſhe ſteered very ill; for every Sea would ſtrike her dead like a Log; then ſhe would fall off 2 or 3 Points from the Wind, the Helm was a Lee; and as ſhe recovered, and made a little way, ſhe would come again to the Wind, till another Sea ſtruck her off again. By that Time 3 Glaſſes were out the Sea became more ſmooth; and then ſhe ſteered very well, and made pretty freſh way through the Water. I was ſomewhat ſurprized at the ſudden Change, from a rough Sea to a ſmooth; and therefore looked over-board 2 or 3 Times; for ſhe ſteered open on the Deck, and it being very fair Weather, all our Men were lain down on the Deck and fallen aſleep. My Captain was juſt behind me on the Quarter Deck faſt aſleep too, for neither he nor they dreaded any Danger, we being

about

about 50 Leagues from the Main-Land, at Noon, An. 1675
and as we thought, *not* near any Iſland.

But while I was muſing on the ſudden Alteration of the Sea, our Veſſel ſtruck on a Rock, with ſuch Force that the Whipſtaff threw me down on my Back: This frighted me ſo much that I cried out, and bad them all turn out, for the Ship ſtruck. The Surge that the Ship made on the Rock, awakened moſt of our Men, and made them ask, What the Matter was? But her ſtriking a ſecond Time, ſoon anſwered the Queſtion, and ſet us all to work for our Lives. By good Fortune ſhe did not ſtick, but kept on her way ſtill, and to our great Comfort, the Water was very ſmooth, otherwiſe we muſt certainly have been loſt; for we very plainly ſaw the Ground under us; ſo we let go our Anchor, in 2 Fathom Water, clean white Sand: When our Sails were furled, and a ſufficient Scope of Cable veered out, our Captain, being yet in amaze, went into his Cabin, and moſt of us with him to view his Draught, and we ſoon found we were fallen foul of the *Alcranes.*

The *Alcranes* are 5 or 6 low ſandy Iſlands, lying in the Lat. of about 22 d. North, and diſtant from the Coaſt of *Jucatan* about 25 Leagues; the biggeſt is not above a Mile or two in Circuit. They are diſtant from one another 2 or 3 Miles, not lying in a Line, but ſcattering here and there, with good Channels of 20 or 30 Fathom Water, for a Ship to paſs between. All of them have good Anchoring on the Weſt-ſides, where you may ride in what Depths you pleaſe, from 10 to 2 Fathom Water, clean ſandy Ground. On ſome there are a few low Buſhes of Button-wood, but they are moſtly barren and ſandy, bearing nothing but only a little Chicken-Weed; neither have they any freſh Water. Their Land-Animals are only large Rats, which are in great Plenty; and of Fowls, Boobies in vaſt Abundance, with Men of War and Egg-Birds. Theſe inhabit

An. 1675 only ſome of the Northermoſt of them, not promiſcuouſly one among another, but each ſort within their own Precincts, (*viz.*) the Boobies and the other two ſorts each a-part by themſelves; and thus two or three of the Iſlands are wholly taken up. The Boobies being moſt numerous, have the greateſt Portion of Land. The Egg-Birds, tho' they are many, yet being but ſmall, take up little room to the reſt: Yet in that little part which they inhabit, they are ſole Maſters, and not diſturbed by their Neighbours. All three Sorts are very tame, eſpecially the Boobies, and ſo thick ſettled, that a Man cannot paſs through their Quarters, without coming within Reach of their Bills, with which they continually peckt at us. I took notice that they ſat in Pairs; and therefore at firſt thought them to be Cock and Hen; but upon ſtriking at them, one flew away from each Place, and that which was left behind ſeemed as malicious as the other that was gone. I admired at the Boldneſs of thoſe that did not fly away, and uſed ſome ſort of Violence to force them, but in vain; for indeed theſe were young Ones, and had not yet learned the uſe of their Wings, tho' they were as big and as well feathered as their Dams, only their Feathers were ſomething whiter and freſher. I took notice that an old one, either the Cock or Hen, always ſat with the Young to ſecure them; for otherwiſe theſe Fowls would prey on each other, the Strong on the weak, at leaſt thoſe of a different Kind would make bold with their Neighbours: the Men-of-War-Birds as well as the Boobies left Guardians to the Young, when they went off to Sea, leſt they ſhould be ſtarved by their Neighbours; for there were a great many old and lame Men-of-War-Birds that could not fly off to Sea to ſeek their own Food. Theſe did not inhabit among their Conſorts, but were either expelled the Community, or elſe choſe to lye out at ſome Diſtance from

from the reſt, and that not altogether; but ſcattering here and there, where they could rob ſecureſt: I ſaw near 20 of them on one of the Iſlands, which ſometimes would ſally into the Camp to ſeek for Booty, but preſently retreated again, whether they got any thing or nothing. If one of theſe lame Birds found a young Booby not guarded, it preſently gave him a good Poult on the Back with his Bill to make him diſgorge, which they will do with one Stroak, and it may be caſt up a Fiſh or two as big as a Man's Wriſt; this they ſwallow in a Trice, and march off, and look out for another Prize. The ſound Men-of-War will ſometimes ſerve the old Boobies ſo off at Sea. I have ſeen a Man-of-War fly directly at a Booby, and give it one Blow, which has cauſed it to caſt up a large Fiſh, and the Man-of-War flying directly down after it, has taken it in the Air, before it reach'd the Water. An. 1675.

There are Abundance of Fiſh at ſome Diſtance from theſe Iſlands, by which the Fowls inhabiting here, are daily ſupplied.

The Fiſh near the Iſland, are Sharks, Sword-Fiſhes, and Nurſes; all three ſorts delighting to be near ſandy Bays; thoſe that I ſaw here were but of a ſmall Size, the Sword-fiſh not above a Foot and a half, or two Foot long; neither were the Sharks much longer, and the Nurſes about the ſame Length. The Nurſe is juſt like a Shark, only its Skin is rougher, and is uſed for making the fineſt Raſps. Here are many Seals; they come up to ſun themſelves only on two or three of the Iſlands, I don't know whether exactly of the ſame kind with thoſe in colder Climates, but, as I have noted in my former Book, they always live where there is Plenty of Fiſh.

To the North of theſe Iſlands lyes a long Ledge of Rocks bending like a Bow; it ſeems to be 10 or 12 Yards wide, and about 4 Leagues long, and 3 Leagues diſtant from the Iſland. They are above Wa-

ter,

An. 1675. ter, all joining very cloſe to one another, except at one or two Places, where are ſmall Paſſages about nine or ten Yards wide; 'twas through one of theſe that Providence directed us in the Night; for the next Morning we ſaw the Riff about half a Mile to the North of us, and right againſt us was a ſmall Gap, by which we came in hither, but coming to view it more nearly with our Boat, we did not dare to venture out that way again. One Reaſon why we would have gone out to the Northward, was, becauſe from our Main-top we ſaw the Iſlands to the Southward of us, and being unacquainted, knew not whether we might find among them a Channel to paſs through; our ſecond Reaſon was the Hopes of making a better Slant in for the Shore, if we could weather the Eaſt end of the Riff. In order to this we weiged Anchor, keeping down by the Side of the Riff till we were at the Weſt end of it, which was about a League from where we anchored: then we ſtood off to the North, and there kept plying off and on to weather the Eaſt end of the Riff, three Days; but not being able to effect it, by Reaſon of a ſtrong Current ſetting to the N. W. we ran back again to the Weſt end of the Riff, and ſteered away for the Iſlands. There we anchored and lay three or four Days, and viſited moſt of them, and found Plenty of ſuch Creatures, as I have already deſcribed.

Though here was great Store of ſuch good Food and we like to want, yet we did neither ſalt any, nor ſpend of it freſh to ſave our Stock. I found them all but one Man averſe to it, but I did heartily wiſh them of another Mind, becauſe I dreaded wanting before the end of the Voyage; a Hazard which we needed not to run, there being here ſuch Plenty of Fowls and Seals, (eſpecially of the latter) that the *Spaniards* do often come hither to make Oyl of their Fat; upon which Account it has been viſited by *Engliſh*.

gliſh-men from *Jamaica*, particularly by Capt. *Long*; *An.* 1675.
who having the Command of a ſmall Bark, came hither purpoſely to make Seal-Oyl, and anchored on the North ſide of one of the ſandy Iſlands, the moſt convenient Place, for his Deſign: ——Having got aſhore his Cask to put his Oyl in, and ſet up a Tent for lodging himſelf and his Goods, he began to kill the Seal, and had not wrought above three or four Days before a fierce North-wind blew his Bark aſhore. By good Fortune ſhe was not damnified: but his Company being but ſmall, and ſo deſpairing of ſetting her afloat again, they fell to contriving how to get away; a very difficult Task to accompliſh, for it was 24 or 25 Leagues to the neareſt Place of the Main, and above 100 Leagues to *Triſt*, which was the next *Engliſh* Settlement. But contrary to their Expectation, inſtead of that, Capt. *Long* bid them follow their Work of Seal-killing and making Oyl; aſſuring them that he would undertake at his own Peril to carry them ſafe to *Triſt*. This though it went much againſt the Grain, yet at laſt he ſo far prevailed by fair Words, that they were contented to go on with their Seal-killing, till they had filled all their Cask. But their greateſt Work was yet to do, *viz.* how they ſhould get over to the Main, and then coaſt down before the Wind to *Triſt*. Their Boat was not big enough to tranſport them, ſo they concluded to cut down the Barks Maſts and rip up her Deck to make a Float for that Purpoſe.

This being agreed on, the next Morning betimes, purſuant to their Reſolution, they were going to break up their Veſſel; but it hapened that very Night, that two *New-England* Ketches going down to *Triſt*, ran on the Backſide of the Riff, where they ſtruck on the Rocks, and were bulged; and Captain *Long* and his Crew ſeeing them in Diſtreſs, preſently took their Boat, and went off to help them unlade their Goods, and bring them aſhore; and

in

An. 1675. in Requital they furniſhed the Captain with ſuch Tackle and other Neceſſaries as he wanted, and aſſiſted him in the launching his Veſſel, and lading his Oyl, and ſo they went merrily away for *Triſt*. This lucky Accident was much talked of amongſt the Captain's Crew; and ſo exaſperated the *New-England* Men, when they heard the whole Story, that they were thinking, if the Commanders would have ſuffered them, to have thrown him into the Sea, to prevent his doing more Miſchief. For they were ſure that he by his Art had cauſed them to run aground. The whole of this Relation I had from Captain *Long* himſelf.

From the main to theſe Iſlands, the Sea deepens gradually till you come to about thirty Fathom Water, and when you are twenty five or twenty ſix Leagues off Shore to the Eaſtward of them, if you ſteer away Weſt, keeping in that Depth, you cannot miſs them: The ſame Rule is to be obſerved to find any other Iſland; as the *Triangles*, the Iſles *Des Arenas*, &c. for the Bank runs all along the Shore, on which are Soundings of equal Depth, and the Sea appears of a muddy paliſh Colour, but when paſt the Bank on the North-ſide of it, it reſumes its natural Greenneſs, and is too deep for any Sounding till you are within thirty Leagues of the North-ſide of the Bay of *Mexico*, where by Relation there is ſuch another Bank, (abounding with Oyſters) running all along the Shore: But to return to our Voyage.

Having ſpent two or three Days among the *Alcranes* Iſlands we ſet ſail again, and ſteering in Southerly for the Main, having the Wind at E. N. E. we fell in with it a little to Leeward of Cape *Catoch*, plying under the Shore till we reach'd the Cape; from thence we continued our Courſe Northerly, the Wind at E. by S. The next Land we deſigned for was *Cape Antonio*, which is the Weſtermoſt Point

of

of the Iſland *Cuba*, and diſtant from Cape *Catoch* about 40 Leagues. An. 1675.

Some when they ſail out of the Bay, keep along by the Land of *Jucatan*, till they come as far as the Iſland *Cozumel*, and from thence ſtretch over towards *Cuba*; and if the Wind favours them any thing they will get as high as Cape *Corientes* before they fall in with *Cuba*; for in their Paſſage from thence they are not in ſo much danger of being hurried away to the North by the Current between the two Capes, or to the North of them, as we were: For taking our Courſe Northward till the Latitude of 22 d. 30 m. we tack'd again and the Wind at E. ſteered away S. S. E. 24 Hours, and having taken an Obſervation of the Sun, as we did the Day before, found our ſelves in 23 d. being driven backwards in 24 Hours 30 Miles. We had then the Channel open between the two Capes, but to the North of either: Yet at laſt we got over to the *Cuba* ſhore, and fell in with the North of the Iſland, about 7 or 8 Leagues from Cape *Antonio*. Now we both ſaw and ran thro' ſome of the *Colorado* Sholes, but found a very good Channel among a great many Rocks that appeared above Water. Being thus got within the Sholes, between them and *Cuba*, we found a pretty wide clear Channel and good Anchoring; and advancing further, within a League of the Cape, we Anchored and went aſhore to get Water, but found none. In the Evening when the Land-wind ſprung up, we weighed again, and doubling the Cape, coaſted along on the South-ſide of the Iſland, taking the Advantages both of Sea and Land-winds: For though we had now been about two Months from *Triſt*, and this the time of the Year, for Norths, yet to our great trouble they had hitherto failed us, and beſides, as I ſaid before, our Ketch was ſuch a Leewardly Veſſel, that we did not yet expect we could poſſibly reach *Jamaica* meerly by turning,

An. 1675 ing, though ſometimes aſſiſted by Sea and Land-Winds. In about a Week after this, we got up with, and coaſted along the Iſle of *Pines*, for 7 or 8 Leagues, and then ſtood off to Sea, and the third Morning fell in with the Weſt-end of Grand *Caymanes*.

This Iſland is about 40 leagues South from *Pines*, and about 15 to the Weſt of little *Caymanes*. We anchored at the Weſt-end, about half a Mile from the ſhore. We found no Water nor any Proviſion, but ſaw many Crocodiles on the Bay, ſome of which would ſcarce ſtir out of the way for us. We kill'd none of them (which we might eaſily have done) though Food began to be ſhort with us; indeed had it been in the Months of *June* or *July* we might probably have gotten Turtle, for they frequent this Iſland ſome Years as much as they do little *Caymanes*. We ſtayed here but 3 or 4 Hours, and ſteered back for *Pines*, intending there to hunt for Beef or Hog, of both which there is in great plenty. The ſecond day in the Morning we fell in with the Weſt-end of *Pines*, and running about 4 or 5 Miles Northward, we anchored in 4 fathom Water clean Sand, about 2 Mile from the Shore, and right againſt a ſmall Creek through the Mangroves into a wide Lagune.

The Iſles of *Pines* lies on the South-ſide, towards the Weſt-end of *Cuba*, and is diſtant from it 3 or 4 Leagues. Cape *Corientes* on *Cuba* is five or ſix Leagues to the Weſtward of the Iſle of *Pines*. Between *Pines* and *Cuba* are many ſmall woody Iſlands ſcattered here and there, with Channels for Ships to paſs between; and by report there is good anchoring near any of them. *Jamaica* Sloops do ſometimes paſs through between *Cuba* and *Pines*, when they are bound to Windward, becauſe there the Sea is always ſmooth: They are alſo certain to meet good Land-winds; beſides they can anchor

when

when they pleaſe, and thereby take the benefit of the Tides; and when they are got paſt the Eaſt-end of *Pines*, they may either ſtand out to Sea again, or if they are acquainted among the ſmall Iſlands to the Eaſt of it, (which are called the *South Keys* of *Cuba*) they may range amongſt them to the Eaſtward, ſtill taking the greater benefit of the Land-winds and Anchoring; beſides, if Proviſion is ſcarce they will meet *Jamaica* Turtlers, or elſe may get Turtle themſelves, at which many of them are expert. There is alſo plenty of Fiſh of many ſorts, but if they are not provided with Hooks, Lines, or Harpoons, or any other Fiſhing-Craft, nor meet with any Turtlers, *Cuba* will afford them Suſtenance of Hog or Beef. The great inconvenience of going in the inſide of *Pines* between it and *Cuba*, proceeds from a *Spaniſh* Garriſon of about 40 Soldiers at Cape *Corientes*, who have a large Periago, well fitted with Oars and Sails, and are ready to launch out, and ſeize any ſmall Veſſel, and ſeldom ſpare the Lives as well as the Goods of thoſe that fall into their Hands for fear of telling Tales. Such Villanies are frequently practiſed not only here, but alſo in ſeveral other places of the *Weſt-Indies*, and that too with ſuch as come to trade with their Country-men. The Merchants and Gentry indeed are no way guilty of ſuch Actions, only the Soldiers and Raſcality of the People; and theſe do commonly conſiſt of Mulatoes or ſome other ſort of Copper-colour'd Indians, who are accounted very barbarous and cruel. An. 1675.

The Iſle of *Pines* is about 11 or 12 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 broad. The Weſt-end of it is low Mangrovy-Land; and within, which is a Lagune of about 3 or 4 Miles wide running to the Eaſtward, but how far I know not, with a ſmall Creek of 2 or 3 Foot Water, reaching to the Sea. The Lagune it ſelf is ſo ſhallow, eſpecially near the Iſland, that

you

An. 1675. you cannot bring a Canoa within 20 or 30 Paces of the ſhore. The South ſide of the Iſland is low, flat, and rocky; the Rocks are perpendicularly ſteep towards the Sea, ſo that there is no Anchoring on that ſide; but the Weſt-end very good in ſandy Ground. The Body of the Iſland is high Land, with many little Hills incompaſſing a high Pike or Mountain ſtanding in the middle. The Trees that grow here are of divers ſorts, moſt of them unknown to me. Red Mangroves grow in the low ſwampy Land againſt the Sea, but on the firm hilly part Pine-Trees are moſt plentiful. Of theſe here are great Groves of a good height and bigneſs, ſtreight and large enough to make Top-maſts, or ſtanding Maſts for ſmall Veſſels; at the Weſt-end there is a pretty big River of freſh Water, but no coming at it near the Sea for red Mangroves, which grow ſo thick on both ſides of it, that there is no getting in among them.

The Land-Animals are Bullocks, Hogs, Deer, &c. Here are ſmall Savannahs for the Bullocks and Deer to feed in, as well as Fruit in the Woods for the Hogs: Here are alſo a ſort of Racoons or *Indian* Conies, and in ſome places plenty of Land-Turtle, and Land-Crabs of two ſorts, white and black; Both of them make holes in the Ground like Conies, where they ſhelter themſelves all Day, and in the Night come out to feed; they will eat Graſs, Herbs, or ſuch Fruit as they find under the Trees: The Manchaniel Fruit, which neither Bird nor Beaſt will taſte, is greedily devoured by them, without doing them any harm. Yet theſe very Crabs that feed on Manchaniel, are venomous both to Man and Beaſt that feeds on them, though the others are very good Meat; the white Crabs are the largeſt ſort; ſome of them are as big as a Mans two Fiſts joyned together; they are ſhaped like Sea-Crabs, having one large Claw, wherewith they will pinch very hard,

hard, neither will they let go their Hold, though *An.* 1675. you bruiſe them in Pieces, unleſs you break the Claw too; but if they chance to catch your Fingers, the way is to lay your Hand, Crab and all, flat on the Ground, and he will immediately looſe his Hold and ſcamper away. Theſe white-ones build in wet ſwampy dirty Ground near the Sea, ſo that the Tide waſhes into their Holes; but the black Crab is more cleanly, delighting to live in dry Places, and makes its Houſe in ſandy Earth: black Crabs are commonly fat and full of Eggs; they are alſo accounted the better Meat, tho' both ſorts are very good.

Here are alſo a great many Alligators and Crocodiles that haunt about this Iſland, and are ſaid to be the moſt daring in all the *Weſt-Indies.* I have heard of many of their Tricks; as that they have followed a Canoa, and put their Noſes in over the Gunnal, with their Jaws wide open, as if ready to devour the Men in it: and that when they have been aſhore in the Night near the Sea, the Crocodiles have boldly come in among them, and made them run from their Fire, and taken away their Meat from them. Therefore when Privateers are hunting on this Iſland, they always keep Centinels out to watch for theſe ravenous Creatures, as duly as they do in other Places for fear of Enemies, eſpecially in the Night, for fear of being devoured in their Sleep.

The *Spaniards* of *Cuba* have here ſome Craules, *i. e.* Herds of Hogs, with a few *Indians* or *Mulatoes* to look after them: Here are alſo Hunters that gain a Livelihood by killing wild Hog and Beef.

This Iſland is reported to be very wet. I have heard many ſay, that it rains here more or leſs every Day in the Year; but this I ſuppoſe is a Miſtake, for there fell no Rain about us, ſo long as we ſtaid here.

An. 1675. here, neither did I ſee any Appearance of it in other Places of the Iſland.

We were no ſooner at an Anchor, but five of us went aſhore, leaving only the Cook and Cabbin-Boy aboard: We had but two bad Fowling-Pieces in the Ship; thoſe we took with us, with a Deſign to kill Beef and Hog. We went into the Lagune, where we found Water enough for our Canoa, and in ſome Places not much to ſpare; when we were got almoſt over it, we ſaw eight or ten Bulls and Cows feeding on the Shore cloſe by the Sea. This gave us great Hopes of good Succeſs. We therefore rowed away aſide of the Cattle, and landed on a ſandy Bay, about half a Mile from them: there we ſaw much Footing of Men and Boys; the Impreſſions ſeemed to be about eight or ten Days old, we ſuppoſed them to be the Track of *Spaniſh* Hunters. This troubled us a little, but it being now their *Chriſtmas*, we concluded that they were gone over to *Cuba* to keep it there, ſo we went after our Game; the Boatſwain and our Paſſenger *Will. Wooders* having one Gun, and preſuming on their Skill in Shooting, were permitted to try their Fortune with the Cattle that we ſaw before we landed, while the Captain and my ſelf with our own Gun ſtruck up directly into the Woods. The fifth Man, whoſe Genius led him rather to fiſh than hunt, ſtayed in the Canoa: and had he been furniſhed with a Harpoon, he might have gotten more Fiſh than we did Fleſh, for the Cattle ſmelling our two Men before they came nigh them, ran away; after that our Men rambled up into the Country to ſeek for ſome other Game.

The Captain and I had not gone half a Mile before we came among a Drove of near 40 great and ſmall wild Hogs. The Captain firing, wounded one of them, but they all ran away; and though we followed the Blood a good way, yet did not come up with him, nor with any other to get a ſecond Shot; however

however because there was ſuch a great Track of Hogs *An.* 1675. in the Woods, we kept beating about, being ſtill in hopes to meet with more Game before Night, but to no Purpoſe, for we ſaw not one more that Day. In the Evening we returned to our Boat weary and vext at our ill Succeſs. The Boatſwain and his Conſort were not yet returned, therefore we ſtayed 'till 'twas dark, and then went aboard without them: the next Morning betimes we went aſhore again, as well to try our Fortune at Hunting, as to recover our two Men which we thought might now be returned to the Place where they landed; but not ſeeing them, the Captain and I went again out to hunt, but came back at Night with no better Succeſs than before; neither did we ſee one Beef or Hog, though much Track all the Day. This Day he that look'd to the Boat kill'd a young Sword-fiſh with the Boat-hook; there were a great many of them, as alſo Nurſes and Dog-fiſh, playing in ſhole Water; he had alſo diſcover'd a Stream of freſh Water, but ſo incloſed with thick red Mangroves, that 'twas impoſſible to fill any in Cask; we could ſcarce get a little to drink. Our two Men that went out the Day before, were not yet returned; therefore when 'twas dark we went aboard again, being much perplex'd for fear of their falling into the Hands of the *Spaniſh* Hunters; if we had been certain of it, we would have ſail'd preſently, for we could not expect to redeem them again, but might have been taken our ſelves, either by them, or by the Cape Soldiers before mentioned. Indeed theſe Thoughts about their Danger and our own, kept me waking all Night. However the next Morning betimes we went aſhore again, and before we got into the Lagune we heard a Gun fired, by which we knew that our Men were arrived; ſo we fired another in Anſwer and rowed away as faſt as we could to fetch them, deſigning to ſail as ſoon as we came aboard; for by the flattering South and S. W.

 Winds

An. 1675 Winds together with the Clearneſs of the Sky, we ſuppoſed we ſhould have a North: the Land intercepted our Proſpect near the Horizon in the N. W. therefore we did not ſee the black Cloud there, which is a ſure Prognoſtick of a North; when we came aſhore we found our two Men. They kill'd a Hog the firſt Day, but loſing their way, were forced to march like Tigres all the next Day to get to us, and threw away moſt of their Meat to lighten themſelves, yet 'twas Night before they got to the Side of the Lagune; and then being three or four Miles ſtill from us, they made a Fire and roaſted their Meat, and having fill'd their Bellies; lay down to ſleep, yet had ſtill a ſmall Pittance left for us. We preſently returned aboard, and feaſted on the Remains of the Roaſt-meat, and being now pretty full, got up our Anchor and ſtood away to the South, coaſting along by the Iſland; and doubling the S. W. Point, we ſteered away E. S. E. We had the Wind when we weighed at Weſt a moderate Gale, but veering about to the North, got at N. W. By that Time we got to the South Weſt Point of *Pines*, and it now blew a fierce Gale, and held thus two Days, and then came to the N. N. W. blowing hard ſtill, and from thence to the North: then we edged away S. E. for it blew hard, and we could not bring her nearer the Wind. From the N. it came about to the N. N. E. then we knew that the Heart of it was broke, however it blew hard ſtill: then it came about to the N. E. and blew about four Hours, and ſo by Degrees dyed away and edged more Eaſterly, till it came to the E. by N. and there it ſtood. We were in good Hopes while the North continued, to have gotten to *Jamaica* before it ceaſed, and were ſorry to find our ſelves thus diſappointed; for we could not ſee the Iſland, though we judged we could not be far from it; at Noon we had a good Obſervation, and found ourſelves in the Latitude of the Iſland.

We

We now had not one Bit of any Kind of Food a- *An.* 1675.
board; therefore the Captain deſired to know our Opinions what to do, and which way we might ſooneſt get to ſome Shore, either to beat for *Jamaica*, or to bear away before the Wind, for the South Keys. All the Seamen but my ſelf, were for going to the South Keys, alledging that our Ship being ſuch a dull Sailer would never go to Wind-ward without the Help of Sea and Land Breezes, which we could not expect at ſuch a Diſtance as we were, being out of the Sight of any Land: and that it was probable that in three or four Days Time we might be among the South Keys, if we would put for it; and there we ſhould find Proviſion enough, either Fiſh or Fleſh. I told them that the Craft was in catching it, and it was as probable that we might get as little Food in the South Keys, as we did at *Pines*, where, though there was Plenty of Beefs and Hogs, yet we could not tell how to get any: beſides we might be ſix or ſeven Days in getting to the Keys; all which Time we muſt of Neceſſity faſt, which if 'twere but two or three Days, would bring us ſo low, that we ſhould be in a weak Condition to hunt. On the contrary, if they would agree to beat a Day or two longer for the Iſland *Jamaica*, we might in all Probability ſee, and come ſo near it, that we might ſend in our Boat and get Proviſion from thence, though we could not get in to anchor: for by all Likelihood we were not ſo far from the Iſland, but that we might have ſeen it, had it been clear; and that the hanging of the Clouds ſeemed to indicate to us, that the Land was obſcured by them. Some of them did acquieſce with me in my Opinion; however, 'twas agreed to put away for the South Keys, and accordingly we veered out our Sheets, trimm'd our Sails, and ſteered away N. N. W. I was ſo much diſſatisfied, that I turned into my Cabbin, and told them we ſhould be all ſtarved.

An. 1675. I could not ſleep, tho' I lay down; for I was very much troubled to think of faſting 3 or 4 Days, or a Week; having fared very hard already. Indeed 'twas by meer Accident that our Food laſted ſo long; for we carried two Barrels of Beef out with us to ſell, but 'twas ſo bad that none would buy it; which proved well for us: for after our own Stock was ſpent, this ſupplied us. We boiled every Day two Pieces of it; and becauſe our Peas were all eaten, and our Flour almoſt ſpent, we cut our Beef in ſmall Bits after 'twas boiled, and boiled it again in Water, thicken'd with a little Flour, and ſo eat it altogether with Spoons. The little Pieces of Beef were like Plumbs in our Hodge-Podge. Indeed 'twas not fit to be eaten any other way; for though it did not ſtink, yet it was very unſavoury and black, without the leaſt ſign of Fat in it: Bread and Flour being ſcarce with us, we could not make Dough-boys to eat with it. But to proceed, I had not lain in my Cabbin above three Glaſſes, before one on the Deck cryed out, *Land! Land!* I was very glad at the News, and we all immediately diſcerned it very plain. The firſt that we ſaw was High-land, which we knew to be *Blewfields-Hill*, by a Bending or Saddle on the Top, with two ſmall Heads on each Side. It bore N. E. by E. and we had the Wind at E. therefore we preſently clapp'd on a Wind, and ſteered in N. N. E. and ſoon after we ſaw all the Coaſt, being not above 5 or 6 Leagues from it. We kept jogging on all the Afternoon, not ſtriving to get into any particular Place; but where we could fetch, there we were reſolved to Anchor: The next Day being pretty near the Shore, between *Blewfields Point*, and *Point-Nigrill*, and having the Wind large enough to fetch the latter, we ſteered away directly thither; and ſeeing a ſmall Veſſel about two Leagues N. W. of us, making Signs to ſpeak with us by hoyſing and lowring her Topſails,

we

we were afraid of her, and edged in nearer the Shore; and about three a Clock in the Afternoon, to our great Joy, we anchored at *Nigrill*, having been thirteen Weeks on our Paſſage. I think never any Veſſel before nor ſince, made ſuch Traverſes in coming out of the *Bay* as we did, having firſt blunder'd over the *Alcrany Riff*, and then viſited thoſe Iſlands; from thence fell in among the *Colorado Shoals*, afterward made a Trip to *Grand Caymanes*; and laſtly, viſited *Pines*, tho' to no Purpoſe. In all theſe Rambles we got as much Experience as if we had been ſent out on a Deſign. An. 1675

As ſoon as we came to anchor, we ſent our Boat aſhore to buy Proviſions to regale our ſelves, after our long Fatigue and Faſting, and were very buſie going to drink a Bowl of Punch: When unexpectedly Capt. *Rawlins*, Commander of a ſmall *New-England* Veſſel, that we left at *Triſt*; and one Mr. *John Hooker*, who had been in the *Bay* a Twelve-month cutting Logwood, and was now coming up to *Jamaica* to ſell it, came aboard, and were invited into the Cabbin to drink with us; the Bowl had not yet been touch'd, (I think there might be ſix Quarts in it) but Mr. *Hooker* being drunk to by Capt. *Rawlins*, who pledg'd Capt. *Hadſwel*, and having the Bowl in his Hand, ſaid, That he was under an Oath to drink but three Draughts of ſtrong Liquor a Day, and putting the Bowl to his Head, turn'd it off at one Draught, and ſo making himſelf drunk, diſappointed us of our Expectations, till we made another Bowl. The next Day having a briſk N. W. Wind, which was a kind of *Chocolatto North*, we arrived at *Port-Royal*; and ſo ended this troubleſome Voyage.

CHAP. II.

The Author's ſecond Voyage to the Bay of Campeachy *His arrival at the Iſle of* Triſt, *and ſettling with the Logwood-Cutters. A Deſcription of the Coaſt from Cape* Condecedo *to* Triſt. Salinas *or Salt Ponds. Salt gathered for the* Spaniards *by the* Indians. Hina, *a remarkable Hill. Horſe-hoof-fiſh, The* Triangle *Iſlands.* Campeachy *Town twice taken. Its chief Trade; Cotton.* Champeton *River; and its Logwood, a rich Commodity.* Port-Royal *Harbour and Iſland. Prickly-Graſs.* Sapadillo *Trees.* Triſt *Iſland deſcrib'd. Coco-Plumb-buſhes. The Grape-Tree. Its Animals, Lizards.* Lagnna Termina *and its ſtrong Tides.* Summaſenta-*River, and* Chucquebull *Town.* Serles *his Key. Captain* Serles *his Adventure. The Eaſt and Weſt Lagunes, with their Branches inhabited by Log-wood Cutters. Oaks growing there, and no where elſe within the* Tropicks. *The Original of the Logwood-Trade. The Rainy Seaſon, and great Floods occaſioned by Norths. The dry Seaſon. Wild Pine-plant. The Logwood-Tree. Blood-Wood, Stock-fiſh Wood and Camwood. A Deſcription of ſome Animals, Squaſhes, large long-tail'd Monkeys, Ant-bears, Sloths, Armadillos, Tigre-Cats, Snakes of three ſorts, Calliwaſps, Huge Spiders, Great Ants and their*

their Neſts. Rambling Ants, Humming Birds, *An.* 1675.
Black Birds, Turtle-Doves, Quams, Correſos, Carrion Crows, Subtle Jacks, Bill-birds, Cockrecos, Ducks of ſeveral ſorts, Curlews, Herons, Crabcatchers, Pelicans, Cormorants, Fiſhing, Hawks, Several ſorts of Fiſh. Tenpounders, Paricootas, Garr-fiſh, Spaniſh Mackril: The Ray, Alligators. Crocodiles, how they differ from Alligators. A narrow Eſcape of an Iriſh*-man from an Alligator.*

IT was not long after our Arrival at *Port-Royal*, before we were paid off, and diſcharged. Now Captain *Johnſon* of *New-England*, being bound again into the *Bay of Campeachy*, I took the Opportunity of going a Paſſenger with him, being reſolved to ſpend ſome Time at the Logwood Trade; and accordingly provided ſuch Neceſſaries as were requir'd about it (*viz.*) Hatchets, Axes, Macheats, (*i. e.* Long Knives) Saws, Wedges, *&c.* a Pavillion to ſleep in, a Gun with Powder and Shot, *&c.* and leaving a Letter of Attorney with Mr. *Fleming*, a Merchant of *Port-Royal*, as well to diſpoſe of any thing that I ſhould ſend up to him, as to remit to me what I ſhould order, I took leave of my Friends and imbarked.

About the Middle of *Feb.* 75---6, we ſailed from *Jamaica*, and with a fair Wind and Weather, ſoon got as far as *Cape Catoch*; and there met a pretty ſtrong North, which laſted two Days. After that the Trade ſettled again at E. N. E. which ſpeedily carried us to *Triſt* Iſland. In a little time I ſettled my ſelf in the Weſt Creek of the Weſt Lagune with ſome old Logwood-Cutters, to follow the Employment with them. But I ſhall proceed no farther with the Relation of my own Affairs, till I have

given

An. 1675 given a Deſcription of the Country, and its Product, with ſome Particulars of the Logwood-Cutters; their hunting for Beef, and making Hides, *&c.*

I have in my former Voyage deſcribed the Coaſt from Cape *Catoch* to Cape *Condecedo.* Therefore I ſhall now begin where I then left off, and following the ſame Method, proceed to give ſome Account of the Sea-coaſt of the Bay of *Campeachy*; being competently qualified for it by many little Excurſions that I made from *Triſt* during my Abode in theſe Parts.

The Bay of *Campeachy* is a deep bending of the Land, contained between Cape *Condecedo* on the Eaſt, and a Point ſhooting forth from the High-Land of St. *Martins* on the Weſt. The Diſtance between theſe two Places is about 120 Leagues, in which are many large and navigable Rivers, wide Laguns, *&c.* Of all which I ſhall treat in their Order, as alſo of the Land on the Coaſt; its Soil, Product, &c. Together with ſome Obſervations concerning the Trees, Plants, Vegetables, Animals, and Natives of the Country.

From Cape *Condecedo* to the *Salinas* is 14 or 15 Leagues; the Coaſt runs in South: It is all a ſandy Bay between, and the Land alſo within is dry and ſandy, producing only ſome ſcrubbed Trees. Half-way between theſe two Places you may dig in the Sand above High-water Mark, and find very good freſh Water.

The *Salina* is a fine ſmall Harbour for Barks; but there is not above 6 or 7 Foot Water: and cloſe by the Sea, a little within the Land, there is a large Salt Pond, belonging to *Campeachy* Town, which yields Abundance of Salt. At the Time when the Salt kerns, which is in *May* or *June*, the Indians of the Country are ordered by the *Spaniards*, to give their Attendance, to rake it aſhore, and gather it into a great Pyramidal Heap, broad below and ſharp at the Top, like

like the Ridge of a Houſe; then covering it all over *An.* 1675.
with dry Graſs and Reeds, they ſet Fire to it; and this burns the out-ſide Salt to a hard black Cruſt: The hard Cruſt is afterwards a Defence againſt the Rains that are now ſettled in, and preſerves the Heap dry even in the wetteſt Seaſon. The *Indians*, whoſe Buſineſs I have told you, is to gather the Salt thus into Heaps, wait here by Turns all the Kerning Seaſon, not leſs than forty or fifty Families at a Time; yet here are no Houſes for them to lie in, neither do they at all regard it; for they are relieved by a freſh Supply of *Indians* every Week; and they all ſleep in the open Air, ſome on the Ground, but moſt in very poor Hammocks faſtned to Trees or Poſts, ſtuck into the Ground for that Purpoſe. There Fare is no better than their Lodging; for they have no other Food while they are here but Tartilloes and Poſole. Tartilloes are ſmall Cakes made of the Flour of *Indian* Corn; and Poſole is alſo *Indian* Corn boiled, of which they make their Drink. But of this more hereafter, when I treat of the Natives and their manner of Living. When the Kerning Seaſon is over, the *Indians* march Home to their ſettled Habitations, taking no more Care of the Salt. But the *Spaniards* of *Campeachy*, who are Owners of the Ponds, do frequently ſend their Barks hither for Salt, to load Ships that lye in *Campeachy* Road; and afterwards tranſport it to all the Ports in the Bay of *Mexico*, eſpecially to *Aluarado* and *Tompeck*, two great Fiſhing Towns: and I think that all the Inland Towns thereabouts, are ſupplied with it; for I know of no other Salt Ponds on all the Coaſt, beſides this and thoſe before mentioned. This *Salina* Harbour was often viſited by the *Engliſh* Logwood-Cutters in their way from *Jamaica* to *Triſt*. And if they found any Barks here, either light or laden, they made bold to take and ſell both the Ships and the *Indian* Sailors that belonged to them. This they would

An. 1675 would tell you was by way of Reprizal, for ſome former Injuries received of the *Spaniards*; though indeed 'twas but a Pretence: for the Governours of *Jamaica* knew nothing of it, neither durſt the *Spaniards* complain; for at that Time they uſed to take all the *Engliſh* Ships they met with in theſe Parts, not ſparing even ſuch as came laden with Sugar from *Jamaica*, and were bound for *England*; eſpecially if they had Logwood aboard. This was done openly, for the Ships were carried into the *Havana*, there ſold, and the Men impriſoned without any Redreſs.

From the *Salinas* to *Campeachy* Town, is about 20 Leagues; the Coaſt runs S. by W. The firſt 4 Leagues of it, along the Coaſt is drowned Mangrove-Land, yet about two Mile South of the *Salina*, about 200 Yards from the Sea, there is a freſh Spring, which is viſited by all the *Indians* that paſs this way either in Bark or Canoa; there being no Water beſides near it; and there is a ſmall dirty Path leads to it thro' the Mangroves; after you are paſt theſe Mangroves, the Coaſt riſeth higher with many ſandy Bays, where Boats may conveniently land, but no freſh Water till you come to a River near *Campeachy* Town. The Land further along the Coaſt is partly Mangrovy, but moſt of it dry Ground, and not very fruitful; producing only a few ſcrubbed Buſhes: and there is no Logwood growing on all this Coaſt, even from Cape *Catoch* to *Campeachy* Town.

About ſix Leagues before you come to *Campeachy*, there is a ſmall Hill called *Hina*, where Privateers do commonly anchor and keep Centinels on the Hill, to look out for Ships bound to the Town: There is Plenty of good Fire-wood, but no Water; and in the Surf of the Sea, cloſe by the Shore, you find Abundance of Shell-fiſh, call'd by the *Engliſh*, *Horſe-hoofs*, becauſe the under-part or Belly of the Fiſh is flat, and ſomewhat reſembling that Figure in Shape and Magnitude; but the Back is round like a Tur-

tles;

cles; the Shell is thin and brittle, like a Lobſter's; *An. 1675*
with many ſmall Claws: and by report they are very good Meat; but I never taſted any of them myſelf.

There are three ſmall low ſandy Iſlands, about 25 or 26 Leagues from *Hina*, bearing North from it, and 30 Leagues from *Campeachy*. On the South-ſide of theſe Iſlands there is good Anchorage; but neither Wood nor Water: and as for Animals, we ſaw none, but only great numbers of large Rats and Plenty of Boobies, and Men-of-War-Birds. Theſe Iſlands are call'd the *Triangles*, from the Figure they make in their Poſition. There are no other at any diſtance from the ſhore, but theſe and the *Alcranies*, mentioned in the former Chapter, in all this Coaſt that I have ſeen.

From *Hina* to *Campeachy*, as I have ſaid before, is about 6 Leagues. *Campeachy* is a fair Town, ſtanding on the ſhore in a ſmall bending of the Land; and is the only Town on all this Coaſt, even from Cape *Catoch* to *La vera Cruz*, that ſtands open to the Sea. It makes a fine ſhew, being built all with good Stone. The Houſes are not high, but the Walls very ſtrong; the Roofs flattiſh, after the *Spaniſh* Faſhion, and covered with Pantile. There is a ſtrong Cittadel or Fort at one end, planted with many Guns, where the Governour reſides with a ſmall Garriſon to defend it. Though this Fort commands the Town and Harbour, yet it has been twice taken. Firſt by Sir *Chriſtopher Mims*; who about the Year 1659, having ſummoned the Governour, and afterwards ſtayed 3 Days for an Anſwer before he landed his Men, yet then took it by Storm, and that only with ſmall Arms. I have been told that when he was adviſed by the *Jamaica* Privateers, to take it by Stratagem in the Night, he replied, that he ſcorned to ſteal a Victory; therefore when he went againſt it, he gave them warning of his Approach, by his Drums

An. 1675. Drums and Trumpets; yet he took the Fort at the firſt Onſet, and immediately became Maſter of the Place.

It was taken a ſecond time by *Engliſh* and *French* Privateers, about the Year 1678, by ſurprize. They landed in the Night about two Leagues from the Town, and marching into the Country, lighted on a Path that brought them thither. The next Morning near Sun-riſing, they entered the Town, when many of the Inhabitants were now ſtirring in their Houſes; who hearing a noiſe in the Street, looked out to know the Occaſion; and ſeeing armed Men marching towards the Fort, ſuppoſed them to be ſome Soldiers of their own Garriſon, that were returned out of the Country; for about a Fortnight or 3 Weeks before, they had ſent out a Party to ſuppreſs ſome *Indians*, then in Rebellion; a thing very common in this Country. Under favour of this Suppoſition, the Privateers marched through the Streets, even to the Fort, without the leaſt Oppoſition. Nay, the Townſ-People bad them *Good Morrow*; and congratulated their ſafe return; not diſcovering them to be Enemies, till they fired at the *Centinels* on the Fort-wall, and preſently after began a furious Attack; and turning two ſmall Guns, which they found in the Parade, againſt the Gates of the Fort, they ſoon made themſelves Maſters of it. The Town is not very rich, though as I ſaid before, the only *Sea-port* on all this Coaſt. The chiefeſt Manufacture of the Country is Cotton-Cloath; this ſerves for cloathing the *Indians*, and even the poorer ſort of *Spaniards* wear nothing elſe. It is uſed alſo for making Sails for Ships, and remitted to other parts for the ſame purpoſe.

Beſide, Cotton-Cloth, and Salt fetched from the *Salinas*, I know of no other vendible Commodity exported hence. Indeed formerly this place was the Scale of the whole *Logwood-Trade*; which is therefore

fore ſtill called *Palo* (*i. e.* Wood) *de Campeachy*; tho' it did not grow nearer than at 12 or 14 Leagues diſtance from the Town. An. 1675.

The place where the *Spaniards* did then cut it, was at a River called *Champeton*, about 10 or 12 Leagues to Leeward of *Campeachy* Town; the Coaſt from thence South, the Land pretty high and rocky. The Native *Indians* that lived hereabouts, were hired to cut it for a Ryal a Day, it being then worth 90, 100 or 110*l.* *per Tun.*

After the *Engliſh* had taken *Jamaica*, and began to cruiſe in this Bay, they found many Barks laden with it, but not knowing its value then, they either ſet them adrift or burned them, ſaving only the Nails and Iron work; a thing now uſual among the Privateers, taking no notice at all of the Cargo, till Capt. *James*, having taken a great Ship laden with it and brought her home to *England*, to fit her for a Privateer, beyond his Expectation, ſold his Wood at a great rate; tho' before he valued it ſo little that he burned of it all his Paſſage home. After his return to *Jamaica*, the *Engliſh* viſiting this Bay, found out the Place where it grew, and if they met no Prize at Sea, they would go to *Champeton* River, where they were certain to find large Piles cut to their Hand, and brought to the Sea-ſide ready to be ſhipp'd off. This was their Common Practice; till at the laſt the *Spaniards* ſent Soldiers thither to prevent their Depredations.

But by this time the *Engliſh* knew the Trees, as growing; and underſtanding their value, began to rummage other Coaſts of the Main, in ſearch of it, till, according to their deſire, they found large Groves of it, firſt at Cape *Catoch*; (which, as I have ſaid before, was the firſt Place where they ſettled to Logwood-cutting) and loaded many Veſſels from thence to *Jamaica*, and other Places. But it growing ſcarce there, they found out the Lagune of *Triſt* in the

Bay

An. 1675. Bay of *Campeachy*; where they followed the ſame Trade, and have ever ſince continued it, even to the time of my being here: But to proceed.

From the River *Champeton* to *Port-Royal*, is about 18 Leagues; the Coaſt S. S. W. or S. W. by S. Low-land with a ſandy Bay againſt the Sea, and ſome Trees by the ſhore, with ſmall *Savannahs*, mixt with ſmall ſhrubby Woods within Land all the way. There is only one River between *Champeton* and *Port-Royal*, called *Port Eſcondedo*.

Port-Royal is a broad entrance into a Salt *Lagune*, of 9 or 10 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 wide, with 2 Mouths, one at each end. This Mouth of *Port-Royal* hath a Barr, whereon there is 9 or 10 Foot Water. Within the Barr it is deep enough, and there is good Anchoring on either ſide. The entrance is about a Mile over, and two Miles in length; it hath fair ſandy Bays on each ſide, with ſmooth Landing.

Ships commonly anchor on the Weather or Eaſt-ſide next *Champeton*, both for the convenience of ſome Wells they dug on the Bays by the Privateers and Log-wood-Cutters, as alſo to ride more out of the Tide, which here runs very ſtrong. This Place is remarkable enough, becauſe from hence the Land trends away Weſt, and runs ſo for about 65 or 70 Leagues farther.

On the Weſt-ſide of this Harbour is a low Iſland, call'd by Us *Port-Royal-Iſland*; which makes one ſide of the Mouth, as the Main does the other: It is about 2 Miles wide and 3 Leagues long, running Eaſt and Weſt. The Eaſt-end of this Iſland is ſandy and pretty clear of Woods, with ſome Graſs, bearing a ſmall prickly Bur, no bigger than a Grey Pea, which renders it very troubleſome to thoſe that walk bare-foot, as the Bay-Men often do. There are ſome Buſhes of Burton-wood: and a little further to the Weſt grow large *Sapadillo-Trees*, whoſe Fruit is

long

long and very pleaſant. The reſt of the Iſland is *An. 1676.*
more woody, eſpecially the North-ſide, which is full of white Mangrove cloſe to the ſhore.

On the Weſt-ſide of this Iſland, is another ſmall low Iſland, called *Triſt*, ſeparated from the former by a ſmall Salt-Creek, ſcarce broad enough for a Canoa to paddle through.

The *Iſland Triſt* is in ſome Places three Miles wide, and about four Leagues in length; running E. and W. The Eaſt-end is ſwampy and full of white Mangroves; and the South-ſide much the ſame: The Weſt-part is dry and ſandy, bearing a ſort of long Graſs, growing in Tufts very thin. This is a ſort of Savannah, with ſome large *Palmeto-Trees* growing in it. The North-ſide of the Weſt-end is full of *Coco-Plum Buſhes*, and ſome Grapes.

The *Coco-Plum Buſh* is about eight or nine Foot high, ſpreading out into many Branches. Its Rind black and ſmooth, the Leaves oval and pretty large, and of a dark Green. The Fruit is about the bigneſs of a Horſe-Plum, but round; ſome are black, ſome white, others reddiſh: The Skin of the Plum is very thin and ſmooth; the inſide white, ſoft and woolly, rather fit to ſuck than bite, incloſing in the Middle a large ſoft Stone. This Fruit grows commonly in the Sand near the Sea; and I have taſted ſome that have been ſaltiſh; but they are commonly ſweet and pleaſant enough, and accounted very wholſome.

The Body of the *Grape-Tree* is about two or three Foot in Circumference, growing ſeven or eight Foot high, then ſends forth many Branches, whoſe Twigs are thick and groſs; the Leaves are ſhaped much like an Ivy-Leaf, but broader and more hard; the Fruit is as big as an ordinary Grape, growing in Bunches or Cluſters among the Twigs all over the Tree; it is black when ripe, and the inſide reddiſh, with a large hard Stone in the middle. This Fruit is

An. 1676. very pleaſant and wholeſome, but of little Subſtance, the Stones being ſo large: The Body and Limbs of the Tree are good Fewel, making a clear ſtrong Fire, therefore often uſed by the Privateers to harden the Steels of their Guns when faulty.

The Animals of this *Iſland* are, *Lizards*, *Guanoes*, *Snakes* and *Deer*: Beſide the common ſmall *Lizard*, there is another ſort of a large kind, call'd a *Lyon-Lizard*: This Creature is ſhap'd much like the other, but almoſt as big as a Man's Arm, and it has a large Comb on its Head; when it is aſſaulted it ſets its Comb up an end; but otherways it lies down flat: Here are two or three ſorts of Snakes: ſome very large, as I have been told.

At the Weſt-end of the *Iſland* cloſe by the Sea, you may dig in the Sand five or ſix foot deep, and find good freſh Water: There are commonly Wells ready made by Seamen to water their Ships; but they ſoon fill up, if not clear'd; and if you dig too deep, your Water will be ſalt. This *Iſland* was ſeldom clear of Inhabitants when the *Engliſh* viſited the Bay for Logwood; for the biggeſt Ships did always ride here in ſix or ſeven Fathom Water cloſe by the ſhore; but ſmaller Veſſels ran up three Leagues farther to *One-Buſh Key*, of which in my former Chapter.

The ſecond Mouth or Entrance into the Lagune is between *Triſt*, and *Beef-Iſland*, and is about three Mile wide. It is ſhoal without, and only two Channels to come in: The deepeſt Channel on the Spring-Tide, has twelve Foot Water. It lies near the middle of the Mouth; hard Sand on the Bar; the Weſt Channel is about ten foot Water, and lies pretty near *Beef-Iſland*: you run in with the *Sea-Breeze*, and ſound all the way; taking your ſounding from *Beef-Iſland*-ſhore. The bottom is ſoft Oaz, and it ſhoals gradually. Being ſhot in within *Beef-Iſland* Point, you will have three Fathom; then you may ſtand over towards *Triſt*, till you come near the ſhore, and

there

there anchor as you pleaſe; There is good anchoring An. 1676.
any where within the Bar between *Triſt* and *Beef-Iſland*, but the Tide is much ſtronger than at *Port-Royal.* This is the other Mouth or Opening to the Salt Lagune before mentioned. This Lagune is call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Laguna Termina*, or the Lagune of Tides, becauſe they run very ſtrong here. Small Veſſels, as Barks, Periagoes, or Canoas, may ſail through this Lagune, from one Mouth to the other, or into ſuch Creeks, Rivers, or ſmaller Lagunes, as empty themſelves into this, of which here are many: The firſt of note on the Eaſt-part of this Lagune, as you come in at *Port-Royal*, is the River *Summaſenta.*

This River, though but ſmall, yet is big enough for *Periagoes* to enter. It diſembogues on the South-ſide near the middle of the Lagune. There was formerly an *Indian* Village named *Summaſenta*, near the Mouth of the River; and another large *Indian* Town call'd *Chucquebul*, ſeven or eight Leagues up in the Country. This latter was once taken by the Privateers; by whom I have been informed, that there were about two thouſand Families of *Indians* in it, and two or three Churches, and as many *Spaniſh* Friars, though no white Men beſide. The Land near this River yields plenty of Logwood.

From *Summaſenta* River to *One-Buſh-Key* is four or five Leagues, the ſhore running Weſt. I have deſcribed *One-Buſh-Key*, and the Creek againſt it, which, as I ſaid, is very narrow, and not above a Mile long before it opens into another wide Lake, lying neareſt N. and S. called the *Eaſt Lagune.* It is about a League and a half wide, and three Leagues long, encompaſſed with Mangrove-Trees. At the S. E. Corner of it there is another Creek about a Mile wide at the Mouth, running ſix or ſeven Miles into the Country; on both ſides of it grows plenty of Logwood; therefore it was inhabited by *Engliſh-*

An. 1676. *men* who lived in ſmall Companies, from three to ten in a Company; and ſettled themſelves at their beſt convenience for Cutting. At the Head of the Creek they made a Path, leading into a large Savannah full of black Cattle, Horſes, and Deer; which was often viſited by them upon occaſion.

At the North-end, and about the middle of the Eaſt Lagune, there is another ſmall Creek like that which comes out againſt *One-Buſh-Key*, but leſs and ſhallower, which diſchargeth it ſelf into *Laguna Terminer*, againſt a ſmall ſandy Key, called by the *Engliſh Serles*'s *Key*, from one Captain *Serles*, who firſt careen'd his Veſſel here, and was afterwards killed in the Weſtern Lagune, by one of his Company as they were cutting Logwood together. This Captain *Serles* was one of Sir *Henry Morgan*'s Commanders, at the ſacking of *Panama*; who being ſent out to cruiſe in a ſmall Veſſel in the *South-Seas*, happened to ſurprize at *Taboca*, the Boatſwain and moſt of the Crew belonging to the *Trinity*, a *Spaniſh* Ship, on Board which were the Friars and Nuns, with all the old Gentlemen and Matrons of the Town, to the number of 1500 Souls, beſides an immenſe Treaſure in *Silver* and *Gold*, as I was informed by Captain *Peralta*, who then commanded her, as he did afterwards, when ſhe was taken by Captain *Sharp*; all which he might have taken in the Ship had he purſued her.

On the Weſt-ſide of the Eaſt-Lagune, there is a ſmall *Skirt* of Mangroves, that ſeparates it from another running parallel with it, called the *Eaſt-Lagune*, which is about the bigneſs of the former.

Towards the North-end of this Lagune runs a ſmall Creek, coming out of the *Eaſt-Lagune*, deep enough for ſmall Barks to paſs through.

At the South-end of this *Lagune*, there is a Creek about a Mile wide at its Mouth; and half a Mile from thence it divides into two Branches; one called

the

the Eaſt, the other the Weſt Branch, both deep e- *An.* 1676.
nough for ſmall Barks ſeven or eight Miles up. The Water is freſh ten Months; but in the midſt of the dry Seaſon 'tis brackiſh. Four Miles from the Mouth, the Land on both ſides theſe two Branches is wet and ſwampy, affording only Mangroves by the Creeks ſides; only at the Heads of them, there are many large Oaks, beſides which I did never ſee any growing within the Tropicks: but 20 Paces within that grows plenty of Logwood, therefore the Cutters ſettled themſelves here alſo.

On the Weſt-ſide of the Weſt-Branch lyes a large Paſture for Cattle about three Miles from the Creek, to which the Logwood-Cutters had made Paths from their Huts to hunt Cattle, which are always there in great numbers, and commonly fatter than thoſe in the neighbouring *Savannahs*; and therefore was called the fat *Savannah*; and this Weſt-Creek was always moſt inhabited by Logwood-Cutters.

The *Logwood-Trade* was grown very common before I came hither, here being, as I ſaid before, about 260 or 270 Men living in all the *Lagune* and at *Beef-Iſland*, of which *Iſle* I ſhall ſpeak hereafter: This Trade had its Riſe from the decay of *Privateering*; for after *Jamaica* was well ſettled by the *Engliſh*, and a Peace eſtabliſhed with *Spain*, the *Privateers* who had hitherto lived upon plundering the *Spaniards*, were put to their ſhifts; for they had prodigally ſpent whatever they got, and now wanting Subſiſtance, were forced either to go to *Petit Guavas*, where the Privateer-Trade ſtill continued, or into the Bay for *Logwood*—— —— The more Induſtrious ſort of them came hither, yet even theſe, though they could work well enough if they pleaſed; yet thought it a dry Buſineſs to toil at Cutting Wood. They were good Marks-Men, and ſo took more delight in Hunting; but neither of thoſe Employments affected them ſo much as Privateering;

An. 1676. therefore they often made Sallies out in ſmall Parties among the neareſt *Indian* Towns; where they plundered and brought away the *Indian Women* to ſerve them at their Huts, and ſent their Huſbands to be ſold at *Jamaica*; beſides they had not forgot their old Drinking-bouts, and would ſtill ſpend 30 or 40*l.* at a ſitting aboard the Ships that came hither from *Jamaica*; carouſing and firing of Guns three or four Days together. And though afterwards many ſober Men came into the Bay to cut Wood, yet by degrees the old Standards ſo debauched them that they could never ſettle themſelves under any Civil Government, but continued in their Wickedneſs, till the *Spaniards*, encouraged by their careleſs Rioting, fell upon them, and took moſt of them ſingly at their own Huts; and carried them away Priſoners to *Campeachy* or *La Vera Cruz*; from whence they were ſent to *Mexico*, and ſold to ſeveral Tradeſmen in that City; and from thence, after two or three Years, when they could ſpeak *Spaniſh*, many of them made their Eſcapes, and marched in by-Paths, back to *La Vera Cruz*, and by the *Flota* conveyed to *Spain*, and ſo to *England*. I have ſpoke with many of them ſince, who told me that none of them were ſent to the Silver Mines to work, but kept in or near the City, and never ſuffered to go with their Caravans to *New Mexico*, or that way. I relate this, becauſe it is generally ſuggeſted that the *Spaniards* commonly ſend their Priſoners thither, and uſe them very barbarouſly; but I could never learn that any *European* has been thus ſerved; whether for fear of diſcovering their Weakneſs, or for any other Reaſon, I know not. But to proceed. It is moſt certain that the Logwood-Cutters, that were in the Bay when I was there, were all routed or taken; a thing I ever feared, and that was the reaſon that moved me at laſt to come away,

although

although a Place where a Man might have gotten an Eſtate. *An. 1676.*

Having thus given an Account of the firſt ſetling of this Place by my Country-men, I ſhall next ſay ſomething concerning the Seaſons of the Year, ſome particulars of the Country, its Animals, of the Logwood-Trade, and their manner of Hunting, and ſeveral remarkable Paſſages that happened during my ſtay there.

This part of the Bay of *Campeachy* lies in about 18 d. of North Lat. The Sea-Breezes here in fair Weather, are at N. N. E. or N. The Land-winds are at S. S. E. and S. but in bad Weather at E. S. E. a hard gale for two or three Days together. The dry Seaſon begins in *September*, and holds till *April* or *May*; then comes in the wet Seaſon, which begins with Tornadoes; firſt one in a Day, and by degrees increaſing till *June*; and then you have ſet Rains till the latter end of *Auguſt*. This ſwells the Rivers ſo that they overflow, and the Savannahs begin to be covered with Water; and although there may be ſome intermiſſion of dry Weather, yet there are ſtill plentiful ſhowers of Rain: ſo that as the Water does not increaſe, neither does it decreaſe, but continues thus till the North Winds are ſet in ſtrong, and then all the Savannahs for many Miles, ſeem to be but part of the Sea. The Norths do commonly ſet in about the beginning of *October*, and continue by intervals till *March*. But of theſe I ſhall ſpeak more in my Chapter of Winds. Theſe Winds blowing right in on the Land, drive in the Sea, and keep the Tides from their conſtant Courſe as long as they laſt, which is ſometimes two or three Days; by this means the Freſhes are pent up, and overflow much more than before, though there be leſs Rain. They blow moſt fiercely in *December* and *January*; but afterwards they decreaſe in Strength; and are neither ſo frequent nor laſting, and then the Freſhes

An. 1676. begin to drain from off the low Ground. By the middle of *February* the Land is all dry; and in the next Month perhaps you will ſcarce get Water to drink, even in thoſe Savannahs that but ſix Weeks before were like a Sea. By the beginning of *April*, the Ponds alſo in the Savannahs are all dryed up, and one that knows not how to get Water otherways may periſh for Thirſt; but thoſe that are acquainted here, in their Neceſſity make to the Woods, and refreſh themſelves with Water that they find in wild *Pines.*

The wild *Pine* is a Plant ſo called, becauſe it ſomewhat reſembles the Buſh that bears the Pine: they are commonly ſupported, or grow from ſome Bunch, Knot or Excreſcence of the Tree, where they take root, and grow upright. The Root is ſhort and thick, from whence the Leaves riſe up in Folds one within another, ſpreading off at the top: They are of a good thick Subſtance, and about ten or twelve Inches long. The out-ſide Leaves are ſo compact as to contain the Rain-water as it falls. They will hold a Pint and a half, or a Quart; and this Water refreſhes the Leaves and nouriſhes the Root. When we find theſe *Pines*, we ſtick our Knives into the Leaves juſt above the Root, and that lets out the Water, which we catch in our Hats, as I have done many times to my great Relief.

The Land near the Sea or the Lagunes is Mangrovy, and always wet, but at a little diſtance from it, it is faſt and firm, and never overflow'd but in the wet Seaſon. The Soil is a ſtrong yellowiſh Clay; But yet the upper Coat or Surface is a black Mold, though not deep. Here grow divers ſorts of Trees of no great bulk or height. Among theſe the Logwood-Trees thrive beſt, and are very plentiful; this being the moſt proper Soil for them: for they do not thrive in dry Ground, neither ſhall you ſee any growing in rich black Mold. They are much like our

our White-Thorns in *England*; but generally a great *An.* 1676.
deal bigger: the Rind of the young growing Branches is white and ſmooth; with ſome Prickles ſhooting forth here and there: So that an *Engliſhman* not knowing the difference, would take them for White-Thorns; but the Body and old Branches are blackiſh; the Rind rougher, with few or no Prickles. The Leaves are ſmall and ſhaped like the Common White-Thorn-Leaf, of a paliſh Green. We always chuſe to cut the old black-rinded Trees; for theſe have leſs Sap, and require but little pains to chip or cut it. The Sap is white, and the Heart red: The Heart is uſed much for dying; therefore we chip off all the white Sap, till we come to the Heart; and then it is fit to be tranſported to *Europe*. After it has been chip'd a little while, it turns black; and if it lyes in the Water it dyes it like Ink; and ſometimes it has been uſed to write with. Some Trees are five or ſix Foot in Circumference: and theſe we can ſcarce cut into Logs ſmall enough for a Man's Burthen, without great Labour; and therefore are forced to blow them up. It is a very ponderous ſort of Wood, and burns very well, making a clear ſtrong fire, and very laſting. We always harden the Steels of our Fire-Arms, when they are faulty, in a *Logwood-fire*, if we can get it, but otherways, as I ſaid before, with *Burton-wood* or the Grape-Tree. The true *Logwood* I think grows only in the Country of *Jucatan*; and even there but only in ſome Places near the Sea. The chiefeſt places for it are either here or at Cape *Catoch*, and on the *South*-ſide of *Jucatan* in the Bay of *Honduras*. There are other ſorts of Wood much like it in Colour, and uſed for dying alſo; ſome more eſteemed, others of leſſer value. Of theſe ſorts Blood-wood and Stock-fiſh-wood are of the natural growth of *America*.

The Gulph of *Nicaragua*, which opens againſt the Iſle of *Providence*, is the only Place that I know in the

North-

An. 1676. North-Seas, that produced the Blood-wood. And the Land on the other ſide of the Country againſt it in the South-Seas, produceth the ſame ſorts.

This Wood is of a brighter red than the Logwood. It was ſold for 30*l.* *per* Tun, when Logwood was but at 14 or 15; and at the ſame time Stock-fiſh-wood went at 7 or 8. This laſt ſort grows in the Country near *Rio la Hacha*, to the Eaſt of St. *Martha*, by the ſides of Rivers in the Low-Land. It is a ſmaller ſort of Wood than the former. I have ſeen a Tree much like the Logwood, in the River of *Conception* in the *Samballoes*; and I know it will dye; but whether it be either of theſe two ſorts, I know not: Beſides here and in the places beforementioned, I have not met with any ſuch Wood in *America*.

At *Cherburg* near *Sierra-Leone* in *Africa*, there is Camwood, which is much like Blood-wood, if not the ſame. And at *Tunqueen*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, there is alſo ſuch another ſort: I have not heard of any more in any part of the World. But to proceed.

The Land as you go farther from the Sea riſeth ſtill ſomewhat higher; and becomes of a more plantable Mould: There the Trees are generally of another ſort; growing higher and taller than the Logwood-Trees or any near them: Beyond this, you ſtill enter into large Savannahs of long Graſs, two or three Miles wide; in ſome Places much more.

The Mould of the Savannahs is generally black and deep, producing a coarſe ſort of ſedgy Graſs: In the latter end of the dry Time, we ſet fire to it, which runs like Wild-fire, and keeps burning as long as there is any Fewel; unleſs ſome good ſhower of Rain put it out: Then preſently ſprings up a new green Crop, which thrives beyond all belief. The Savannahs are bounded on each ſide with Ridges of higher Land, of a light-brown Colour; deep and very fruitful: producing extraordinary great high

Trees.

Trees. The Land for ten or twenty Miles from the Sea, is generally compos'd of many Ridges of delicate Wood-land, and large Furrows of pleaſant graſſy Savannahs, alternately intermix'd with each other. *An.* 1676.

The Animals of this Country are, Horſes, Bullocks, Deer, Warree, Precary, Squaſhes, Poſſums, Monkeys, Ant-Bears, Sloths, Armadilloes, Porcupines, Land-turtle, Guanoes, and Lizards of all kinds.

The Squaſh is a four-footed Beaſt, bigger than a Cat: Its Head is much like a Foxes, with ſhort Ears and a long Noſe. It has pretty ſhort Legs, and ſharp Claws, by which it will run up Trees like a Cat. The Skin is covered with ſhort fine yellowiſh Hair. The Fleſh of it is good, ſweet, wholeſome Meat. We commonly ſkin and roaſt it; and then we call it Pig; and I think it eats as well. It feeds on nothing but good Fruit; therefore we find them moſt among the Sapadillo-Trees; This Creature never rambles very far: and being taken young, will become as tame as a Dog, and be as roguiſh as a Monkey.

The Monkeys that are in theſe Parts are the ugliest I ever ſaw. They are much bigger than a Hare, and have great Tails about two Foot and a half long. The under-ſide of their Tails is all bare, with a black hard Skin; but the upper-ſide, and all the Body is covered with coarſe, long, black, ſtaring Hair. Theſe Creatures keep together 20 or 30 in a Company, and ramble over the Woods; leaping from Tree to Tree. If they meet with a ſingle Perſon they will threaten to devour him. When I have been alone I have been afraid to ſhoot them, eſpecially the firſt Time I met them. They were a great Company dancing from Tree to Tree, over my Head; chattering and making a terrible Noiſe; and a great many grim Faces, and ſhewing antick Geſtures. Some broke

An. 1676. broke down dry Sticks and threw at me; others ſcattered their Urine and Dung about my Ears; at laſt one bigger than the reſt, came to a ſmall Limb juſt over my Head; and leaping directly at me, made me ſtart back; but the Monkey caught hold of the Bough with the tip of his Tail; and there continued ſwinging to and fro, and making Mouths at me.——At laſt I paſt on, they ſtill keeping me Company, with the like menacing Poſtures, till I came to our Huts. The Tails of theſe Monkeys are as good to them as one of their Hands; and they will hold as faſt by them. If two or more of us were together they would haſten from us. The Females with their young ones are much troubled to leap after the Males; for they have commonly two: one ſhe carries under one of her Arms; the other ſits on her Back, and claſps her two Fore-Paws about her Neck. Theſe Monkeys are the moſt ſullen I ever met with; for all the Art we could uſe, would never tame them. It is a hard matter to ſhoot one of them, ſo as to take it; for if it gets hold with its Claws or Tail, it will not fall as long as one breath of Life remains. After I have ſhot at one and broke a Leg or an Arm, I have pitied the poor Creatures to ſee it look and handle the wounded Limb, and turn it about from ſide to ſide. Theſe Monkeys are very rarely, or (as ſome ſay) never on the Ground.

The Ant-Bear is a four-footed Beaſt, as big as a pretty large Dog; with rough black-brown Hair: It has ſhort Legs; a long Noſe and little Eyes; a very little Mouth, and a ſlender Tongue like an Earth-worm about five or ſix Inches long. This Creature feeds on Ants; therefore you always find them near an Ants Neſt or Path. It takes its Food thus. It lays its Noſe down flat on the Ground, cloſe by the Path that the Ants travel in, (whereof here are many in this Country) and then puts out his Tongue athwart the Path: the Ants paſſing forwards and backwards

backwards continually, when they come to the Tongue make a ſtop, and in two or three Minutes time it will be covered all over with Ants; which ſhe perceiving draws in her Tongue, and then eats them; and after puts it out again to trapan more. They ſmell very ſtrong of Ants, and taſte much ſtronger; for I have eaten of them. I have met with theſe Creatures in ſeveral places of *America*, as well as here; (*i. e.* in the *Samballoes*) and in the *South-Seas*, on the *Mexican Continent*. *An.* 1676.

The Sloth is a four-footed, hairy, ſad-coloured Animal; ſomewhat leſs than the Ant-bear, and not ſo rough: Its Head is round, its Eyes ſmall; it has a ſhort Noſe, and very ſharp Teeth; ſhort Legs, but extraordinary long ſharp Claws. This Creature feeds on Leaves, whether indifferently of all ſorts, or only on ſome particular kinds, I know not. They are very miſchievous to the Trees where they come, and are ſo ſlow in Motion, that when they have eaten all the Leaves on one Tree, before they can get down from that and climb another, and ſettle themſelves to their freſh Banquet (which takes them up five or ſix Days, though the Trees ſtand near,) they are nothing but Skin and Bones, although they came down plump and fat from the laſt Tree. They never deſcend till they have ſtript every Limb and Bough, and made them as bare as Winter. It takes them up eight or nine Minutes to move one of their Feet three Inches forward; and they move all their four Feet one after another, at the ſame ſlow rate; neither will ſtripes make them mend their pace; which I have tried to do, by whipping them; but they ſeem inſenſible, and can neither be frighted, or provoked to move faſter.

The *Armadillo* (ſo called from its Suit of Armour) is as big as a ſmall ſucking Pig: The Body of it pretty long. This Creature is incloſed in a thick

An. 1676 Shell, which guards all its Back, and comes down on both Sides, and meets under the Belly, leaving room for the four Legs; the Head is ſmall, with a Noſe like a Pig, a pretty long Neck, and can put out its Head before its Body when it walks; but on any danger ſhe puts it in under the Shell; and drawing in her Feet, ſhe lies ſtock-ſtill like a Land-Turtle: And though you toſs her about ſhe will not move herſelf. The Shell is jointed in the Middle of the Back; ſo that ſhe can turn the Fore-part of her Body about which way ſhe pleaſes. The Feet are like thoſe of a Land-Turtle, and it has ſtrong Claws wherewith it digs holes in the Ground like a Coney. the fleſh is very ſweet, and taſtes much like a Land-Turtle.

The *Porcupine* being a Creature well known, I'll paſs it in ſilence.

The Beaſts of Prey that are bred in this Country are Tigre-Cats, and (as is reported by our Men) Lions. The Tigre-Cat is about the Bigneſs of a Bull-Dog, with ſhort Legs, and a truſs Body ſhaped much like a Maſtiff, but in all things elſe, (*viz.*) its Head, the colour of its Hair, and the manner of its Preying, much reſembling the Tigre, only ſomewhat leſs. Here are great Numbers of them. They prey on young Calves or other Game; whereof here is plenty. And becauſe they do not want Food, they are the leſs to be feared. But I have wiſht them farther off, when I have met them in the Woods; becauſe their Aſpect appears ſo very ſtately and fierce. I never did ſee any Lion in this Country; but I have been informed by two or three Perſons that they did ſee Lions here: But I am aſſured that they are not numerous.

Here are a great many poiſonous Creatures in this Country; more particularly Snakes of divers ſorts, ſome yellow, ſome green, and others of a dun Colour, with black and yellowiſh Spots. The yellow

Snake

Snake is commonly as big as the Small of a Man's Leg; and ſix or ſeven Foot long. Theſe are a lazy ſort of Creatures, for they lie ſtill and prey on Lizards, Guanoes, or other ſmall Animals that come in their way. *An.* 1676.

It is reported that ſometimes they lirk in Trees: and that they are ſo mighty in ſtrength, as to hold a Bullock faſt by one of his Horns, when they happen to come ſo near that ſhe can twiſt her ſelf about the Limb of the Tree, and the Horn at once. Theſe are accounted very good Meat by ſome, and are eaten frequently: I my ſelf have tried it for curioſity, but cannot commend it. I have heard ſome Bay-men report, that they have ſeen ſome of this kind here as big as an ordinary Man's Waſte; but I never ſaw any ſuch.

The green Snakes are no bigger about than a Mans Thumb, yet four or five Foot long: The Backs are of a very lively green Colour, but their Bellies inclining to yellow. Theſe are commonly in Buſhes among the green Leaves, and prey upon ſmall Birds. This I have often ſeen, and was once in danger to be bit by one before I ſaw it: For I was going to take hold of a Bird that fluttered and cried out juſt by me, yet did not fly away, neither could I imagine the Reaſon, till reaching out my Hand, I perceived the Head of a Snake cloſe by it; and looking more narrowly, I ſaw the upper Part of the Snake, about two or three Inches from his Head, twiſted about the poor Bird.

What they feed on beſides Birds I know not, but they are ſaid to be very venomous.

The dun-coloured Snake is a little bigger than the green Snake, but not above a Foot and a half, or two Foot long; theſe we ſhould often ſee in and about our Huts; but did not kill them, becauſe they deſtroyed the Mice, and are very nimble in chacing thoſe Creatures. Beſides Snakes here are Scorpions

and

An. 1676. and Centapees in abundance. Here are alſo Gally-waſps. Theſe are Creatures ſomewhat reſembling Lizards, but larger; their Bodies about the thickneſs of a Man's Arm, having four ſhort Legs, and ſmall ſhort Tails; their colour a dark brown. Theſe Creatures live in old hollow Trunks of Trees, and are commonly found in wet ſwampy Ground, and are ſaid to be very poiſonous.

Here are alſo a ſort of Spiders of a prodigious Size, ſome near as big as a Man's Fiſt, with long ſmall Legs like the Spiders in *England*: they have two Teeth, or rather Horns an Inch and a half, or two Inches long, and of a proportionable Bigneſs, which are black as Jett, ſmooth as Glaſs, and their ſmall End ſharp as a Thorn; they are not ſtrait but bending. Theſe Teeth we often preſerve. Some wear them in their Tobacco-pouches to pick their Pipes. Others preſerve them for Tooth-Pickers, eſpecially ſuch as were troubled with the Tooth-ach; for by report they will expel that Pain, though I cannot juſtify it of my own Knowledge. The Backs of theſe Spiders are covered with a dark yellowiſh Down, as ſoft as Velvet. Some ſay theſe Spiders are venomous, others not; whether is true I cannot determine.

Though this Country be ſo often over-flown with Water, yet it ſwarms with Ants, of ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* great, ſmall, black, yellow, *&c.* The great black Ant ſtings or bites almoſt as bad as a Scorpion; and next to this the ſmall yellow Ant's Bite is moſt painful; for their Sting is like a Spark of Fire; and they are ſo thick among the Boughs in ſome Places, that one ſhall be covered with them before he is aware. Theſe Creatures have Neſts on great Trees, placed on the Body between the Limbs: ſome of their Neſts are as big as a Hogſhead; this is their Winter Habitation; for in the wet Seaſon they all repair to theſe their Cities:

Here

Here they preſerve their Eggs. Ants-Eggs are as much eſteemed by the Planters in the *Weſt-Indies* for feeding their Chickens, as Great Oat-meal with us in *England*. In the dry Seaſon when they leave their Neſts, they ſwarm over all the Woodland; for they never trouble the Savannahs: You may then ſee great Paths made by them in the Woods of three or four Inches broad beaten as plain as the Roads in *England*. They go out light, but bring home heavy Loads on their Backs, all of the ſame Subſtance, and equal in Bigneſs: I never obſerved any thing beſides pieces of green Leaves, ſo big that I could ſcarce ſee the Inſect for his Burthen; yet they would march ſtoutly, and ſo many ſtill preſſing after, that it was a very pretty Sight, for the Path lookt perfectly green with them. There was one ſort of Ants of a black Colour, pretty large, with long Legs; theſe would march in Troops, as if they were buſie in ſeeking ſomewhat; they were always in haſte, and followed their Leaders exactly, let them go whither they would; theſe had no beaten Paths to walk in, but rambled about like Hunters: Sometimes a Band of theſe Ants would happen to march through our Huts, over our Beds, or into our Pavilions, nay ſometimes into our Cheſts, and there ranſack every part; and where-ever the foremoſt went, the reſt all came after: We never diſturbed them, but gave them free Liberty to ſearch where they pleaſed; and they would all march off before night. Theſe Companies were ſo great, that they would be two or three Hours in paſſing by, though they went very faſt. *An.* 1676.

The Fowls of this Country are Humming-Birds, Black-Birds, Turtle-Doves, Pidgeons, Parrots, Parakites, Quams, Correſoes, Turkies, Carrion-Crows, Subtle-Jacks, Bill-Birds, Cockrecoes, *&c.* The Humming-Bird is a pretty little feather'd Creature, no bigger than a great over-grown Waſp, with a black Bill no bigger than a ſmall Needle, and his Legs and

An. 1676. Feet in Proportion to his Body. This Creature does not wave his Wings like other Birds when it flies, but keeps them in a continued quick Motion like Bees or other Inſects, and like them makes a continual humming Noiſe as it flies. It is very quick in Motion, and haunts about Flowers and Fruit, like a Bee gathering Honey, making many near Addreſſes to its delightful Objects, by viſiting them on all Sides, and yet ſtill keeps in Motion, ſometimes on one Side, ſometimes on the other; as often rebounding a Foot or two back on a ſudden, and as quickly returns again, keeping thus about one Flower five or ſix Minutes, or more. There are two or three ſorts of them, ſome bigger than others, but all very ſmall, neither are they coloured alike; the largeſt are of a blackiſh Colour.

The Black-Bird is ſomewhat bigger than ours in *England*; it has a longer Tail, but like them in Colour: They are ſometimes called Chattering Crows, becauſe they chatter like a Magpy.

There are three Sorts of Turtle-Doves (*viz.*) white-breaſted Doves, dun-coloured Doves, and Ground-Doves. The white Breaſts are the biggeſt; they are of a blewiſh grey Colour with white Breaſts; theſe are fine, round and plump, and almoſt as big as a Pidgeon. The next ſort are all over of a dun, leſſer than the former, and not ſo round. The Ground-Dove is much bigger than a Sky-Lark, of a dull grey, very round and plump, and commonly runs in Pairs on the Ground, and probably thence have their Name. The other two ſorts fly in Pairs, and feed on Berries, which they commonly gather themſelves from the Trees where they grow; and all three ſorts are very good Meat.

Pidgeons are not very common here; they are leſs than our Wood-Queſts, and as good Food.

The Quam is as big as an ordinary Hen Turkey, of a blackiſh dun Colour; its Bill like a Turkeys;

it

it flies about among the Woods; feeds on Berries, *An.* 1676. and is very good Meat.

The Correſo is a larger Fowl than the Quam: The Cock is black, the Hen is of a dark brown. The Cock has a Crown of black Feathers on his Head, and appears very ſtately. Theſe live alſo on Berries, and are very good to eat; but their Bones are ſaid to be poiſonous; therefore we do either burn or bury them, or throw them into the Water for fear our Dogs ſhould eat them.

Carrion-Crows are blackiſh Fowls about the Bigneſs of Ravens; they have bald Heads, and reddiſh bald Necks like Turkeys, and therefore by Strangers that come newly from *Europe*, are often miſtaken for ſuch. Theſe live wholly on Fleſh, (and are therefore called Carrion-Crows:) There are great Numbers of them: They are heavy, dull Creatures, and by their perching long at one place they ſeem to be very lazy: yet they are quick enough to find out their Prey; for when we hunt in the Woods or Savannahs, as ſoon as we have killed a Beaſt, they will immediately flock about us from all Parts, and in leſs than an Hour's Time there will be two or three hundred, though at firſt there was not one to be ſeen. I have ſometimes admired from whence ſo many came ſo ſuddenly; for we never ſee above two or three at a place, before they come to feaſt on a Carkaſs.

Some of the Carrion-Crows are all over white, but their Feathers look as if they were ſullied: They have bald Heads and Necks like the reſt; they are of the ſame Bigneſs and Make; without any Difference but in Colour; and we never ſee above one or two of theſe white ones at a time; and 'tis ſeldom alſo that we ſee a great Number of the black ones, but we ſee one white one amongſt them.

The Logwood-Cutters call the white ones King-Carrion-Crows, and ſay, that they are much bigger

An. 1676. than the others; and that when a great Number are aſſembled about a Carcaſs, if a King Carrion-Crow be among them, he falls on firſt, and none of the others will taſte the leaſt Morſel, till he has filled his Belly and is withdrawn; nay, they will ſit perching on the Trees about him, without approaching the Carcaſs, till he flies away; and then in an inſtant they fall on all together. I have ſeen of the King Carrion-Crows, but could not perceive them to be bigger than the reſt; neither were the black ones, their Companions, ſo unmannerly as to let them eat without Company; they are very voracious, and will diſpatch a Carcaſs in a Trice: For that Reaſon the *Spaniards* never kill them, but fine any one that ſhall · And I think there is alſo an Act in *Jamaica* that prohibits their Deſtruction; and the Logwood-Cutters, tho' under no ſuch Obligation, yet are ſo zealouſly ſuperſtitious, that none will hurt them, for fear of receiving ſome Damage afterwards.

Subtle-Jacks are Birds as big as Pidgeons; they are moſtly blackiſh; the Tips of their Wing-Feathers are yellowiſh, as are alſo their Bills. They have a peculiar and wonderful cunning way of building different from any others: Their Neſts hang down from the Boughs of lofty Trees, whoſe Bodies are clean without Limbs for a conſiderable Height: The Branches to which they faſten them, are thoſe that ſpread fartheſt out from the Body; and the very Extremities of thoſe Boughs are only uſed by them. On Trees that grow ſingle by themſelves at ſome diſtance from others, they build clear round; but if they joyn to others, they make Choice of ſuch only as are bordering upon a Savannah, Pond or Creek, and hang down thoſe Neſts from thoſe Limbs that ſpread over their Savannahs, *&c.* neglecting ſuch as are near other Trees: Their Neſts hang down two or three Foot from the Twigs to which they are faſtned

faſtned, and look juſt like Cabbage-Nets ſtuft with Hay. The Thread that faſtens the Neſt to the Twig is made of long Graſs (as is alſo the Neſt it ſelf) very ingeniouſly twiſted together: It is but ſmall at the Twig; but near the Neſt grows thicker. The Neſt has a Hole in the Side for the Bird to enter at, and 'tis very pretty to ſee twenty or thirty of them hanging round a Tree. They are all called by the *Engliſh*, *Subtle-Jacks*, becauſe of this uncommon way of Building. An. 1676.

There are two or three ſorts of Bill-Birds, ſo called by the *Engliſh*, becauſe their Bills are almoſt as big as themſelves. The largeſt I ever ſaw are about the Size of *Engliſh* Wood-peckers, and much like them: There are others of a ſmaller ſort; but they are not often met with, and I never ſaw many of them.

Cockrecoes are ſhort-winged Birds, coloured like Partridge, but ſomewhat leſſer; neither are they ſo plump and round. They have long Legs, delighting to run on the Ground among Woods in ſwampy Places or near Creeks. They make a loud Noiſe Mornings and Evenings, and anſwer one another very prettily; and they are extraordinary ſweet Meat.

The Water-Fowls are Duck and Mallard; Curlews, Herons, Crabcatchers, Pelicans, Cormorants, Fiſhing-Hawks, Men-of-War-Birds, Boobies, *&c.*

There are three ſorts of Ducks, *viz.* The Muſcovy, the Whiſtling and the common Duck. Muſcovy-Ducks are leſs than ours, but otherwiſe exactly alike. They perch on old dry Trees, or ſuch as have no Leaves on them, and ſeldom light on the Ground but to feed. Whiſtling-Ducks are ſomewhat leſs than our common Duck, but not differing from them in Shape or Colour: In flying, their Wings make a pretty ſort of loud whiſtling Noiſe. Theſe alſo perch on Trees as the former. The

An. 1676. other ſort are like our Common Ducks, both in Bigneſs and Colour, and I have never obſerved them to pitch upon Trees. All three ſorts are very good Meat.

Here are two ſorts of Curlews different in Bigneſs and Colour; the greater are as big as Turkeys, with long Legs and long crooked Bills, like a Snipe's, in Length and Bigneſs proportionable to the Bulk of their Bodies: They are of a dark Colour; their Wings black and white; their Fleſh black, but very ſweet and wholeſome: They are call'd by the *Engliſh* double Curlews, becauſe they are twice as big as the other ſort.

The ſmall Curlews are of a duſky brown, with long Legs and Bills like the former: their Fleſh is moſt eſteemed as being the ſweeteſt.

Herons are like ours in *England* in Bigneſs, Shape and Colour.

Crabcatchers are ſhaped and coloured like Herons, but they are ſmaller: They feed on ſmall Crabs no bigger that one's Thumb, of which there is great Plenty.

Pelicans are large flat-footed Fowls, almoſt as big as Geeſe, and their Feathers in Colour like them: they have ſhort Legs, long Necks, and their Bills are about two Inches broad and ſeventeen or eighteen long; the fore-part of their Necks or Breaſts is bare, and covered with a ſoft, ſmooth, yet looſe Skin, like that about the Necks of Turkies: This Skin is of the Colour of their Feathers, mixt with a dark and light grey, ſo exactly interwoven that it appears very beautiful. They are a very heavy Bird, and ſeldom fly far, or very high from the Water: They commonly ſit on Rocks at ſome Diſtance from the Shore, where they may look about them. They ſeem to be very melancholy Fowls, by their perching all alone: they ſit as if they were ſleeping, holding their Heads upright, and reſting the ends of their

Bills

Bills on their Breaſt; they are better Meat than Boobies or Men-of-War-Birds. An. 1676.

Cormorants are juſt like young Ducks in Shape, having ſuch Feet and Bills: They are black with white Breaſts, and live on ſmall Fiſh which they take near the Shore, or on Worms which they get out of the Mud at low Water. They taſte very fiſhy, yet are indifferent good Meat, they being very fat.

Fiſhing-Hawks are like our ſmalleſt ſort of Hawks in Colour and Shape, with ſuch Bills and Talons; They perch upon Stumps of Trees or dry Limbs that hang over the Water about Creeks, Rivers or againſt the Sea: and upon Sight of any ſmall Fiſh near them, they ſkim along juſt over them, and ſnatching up the Prey with their Talons, preſently riſe again without touching the Water with their Wings. They don't ſwallow the Fiſh whole as all other Fiſhing Fowls, that ever I ſaw do, but tear it with their Bills and eat it Piece-Meal.

The Lagunes, Creeks and Rivers are plentifully ſtored with great Variety of Fiſh (*viz.*) Mullets, Snooks, Tenpounders, Tarpoms, Cavallies, Parricootas, Gar-fiſh, Stingrays, *Spaniſh* Mackril, with many others.

Tenpounders are ſhaped like Mullets, but are ſo full of very ſmall ſtiff Bones, intermixt with the Fleſh, that you can hardly eat them.

Parricootas are long Fiſh, with round Bodies like Mackril: They have very long Mouths and ſharp Teeth; they are about eight or ten Inches round, and three Foot and half long. They commonly haunt in Lagunes among Iſlands, or in the Sea near the Shore. They are a floating Fiſh, and greedily take the Hook, and will ſnap at Men too in the Water. We commonly take them when we are under Sail, with a Hook towing after our Stern. They are firm well-taſted Fiſh; but 'tis dangerous

An. 1676. eating them, for ſome Men have been poiſoned with them.

Divers Perſons are of Opinion that theſe Creatures are poyſonous in ſome Places only, and that but at ſome Times of the Year. I know that in many Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, ſome have been injured by eating them, and that at different Seaſons of the Year; therefore Seamen commonly taſte the Liver before they venture any further; and if that has a biting Taſte like Pepper, they eſteem the Fiſh unwholſome, but if not, they eat it: and yet I have found even this Rule fail too. I judge the Head and the Parts near it, to be chiefly venomous.

Gar-fiſh are round, but neither ſo big nor long as the former; but what is more peculiar, they have long bony Snouts, like the Sword-fiſh, only as the Sword-fiſh's Snout is flat, and indented like a Saw on each ſide; ſo on the contrary theſe have their Snouts like a Spear, round, ſmooth and ſharp at the end, and about a Foot long. Theſe are a ſort of floaty or flying Fiſh: for they ſkip along a Foot or two above the Water, for the length of twenty or thirty Yards: then they juſt touch the Edge of the Water, and ſpring forward ſo much farther, and then touch the Water, and ſpring forward again, a great many times before they ceaſe. They dart themſelves with ſuch a Force that they ſtrike their Snout through the ſides of a Cotton-Tree Canoa; and we often fear that they will ſtrike quite through our very Bodies.——They are extraordinary ſweet Fiſh.

Spaniſh Mackril are in Shape and Colour like our Mackril, but larger: They are three Foot or three and half long, and nine or ten Inches about, and they alſo are generally eſteemed very excellent Fiſh.

The

The Ray is a flat Fiſh, like Skate, and I have ſeen three ſorts of them; *viz.* the Stingray, the Raſpray and the Whipray. The Stingray and Raſpray are much alike in ſhape; but the former has three or four ſtrong ſharp Prickles, near two Inches long, at the Root of its Tail, which are ſaid to be very venomous, but the reſt of his Skin is ſmooth. The Raſpray has a rough knotty Skin wherewith Raſps are made: the Skins of the largeſt are ſo rough, that the *Spaniards* in ſome Places grate their Caſſavy with them, which is a Root very common all over the *Weſt-Indies*; and of which the *Spaniards* and *Engliſh* frequently make their Bread; but the faireſt Skins are uſed to cover Surgeons Inſtrument Caſes, and other ſuch fine Things; but of late they are counterfeited. I have been told that in *Turkey* Aſſes Skins are ſtamped with ſmall hard Seeds, which gives them Impreſſions like Raſpray. An. 1676.

The Whipray differs from the other two ſorts, having a ſmall, but longer Tail, and ending with a Knob, ſhaped like a Harpoon. All theſe three ſorts are much about a Foot and half broad. There is yet another ſort of theſe flat Fiſh of the Whipray kind, but of a prodigious bigneſs; *viz.* three or four Yards ſquare, and their Tails as long: theſe we call Sea-Devils; they are very ſtrong Fiſh, and are ſometimes Gameſom; but they make an odd Figure when they leap out of the Water, tumbling over and over.

Neither are Turtle and Manatee wanting in this Lagune. Here are ſome Hawks-bill-Turtle, but the green Turtle is moſt plentiful. They are of a middle ſize; yet here was once a very large one taken, as I have mentioned in my *Voyages round the World.*

Here are abundance of Manatee, which are both large and ſweet.

Alligators

An. 1676. Alligators are alſo in great numbers in all the Creeks, Rivers and Lagunes in the Bay of *Campeachy*; and I think that no part of the Univerſe is better ſtock'd with them.

The Alligator is a Creature ſo well known every where, that I ſhould not deſcribe it, were it not to give an Account of the difference between it and the Crocodile; for they reſemble each other ſo nearly in their ſhape and bulk, as alſo in their Natures, that they are generally miſtaken for the ſame Species; only the one ſuppoſed to be the Male, the other the Female: Whether they are ſo or not, the World may judge by the following Obſervations. As to their Bulk and length, I never ſaw any ſo large as ſome I have heard and read of; but according to my beſt Judgment, though I have ſeen Thouſands, I never met with any above ſixteen or ſeventeen Foot long, and as thick as a large Colt. He is ſhaped like a Lizard, of a dark brown Colour, with a large Head and very long Jaws, with great ſtrong Teeth, eſpecially two of a remarkable Length, that grow out of, and at the very end of the under Jaw in the ſmalleſt part, on each ſide one; there are two holes in the upper Jaw to receive theſe, otherways he could not ſhut his Mouth. It has 4 ſhort Legs and Broad Claws, with a long Tail. The Head, Back and Tail is fenced with pretty hard Scales, joyned together with a very thick tough Skin: Over its Eyes there are two hard ſcaly Knobs, as big as a Mans Fiſt, and from the Head to the Tail, along the Ridge of his Back 'tis full of ſuch knotty hard Scales, not like Fiſh-Scales, which are looſe, but ſo united to the Skin, that it is all one with it, and can't be taken aſunder, but with a ſharp Knife. From the Ridge of the Back down on the Ribs towards the Belly, (which is of a dusky yellow colour like a Frog) there are many of theſe Scales, but not ſo ſubſtantial nor ſo thick placed as the other.

Theſe Scales are no hindrance to him in turning; *An.* 1676
for he will turn very quick, conſidering his length. When he goes on Land his Tail drags on the Ground.

The Fleſh ſmells very ſtrong of Musk; eſpecially four Kernels or Cods that are always found about them, two of which grow in the Groin, near each Thigh; the other two at the Breaſt, one under each Fore-leg, and about the bigneſs of a Pullets Egg; therefore when we kill an Alligator, we take out theſe, and having dried them wear them in our Hats for a perfume. The Fleſh is ſeldom eaten but in caſe of Neceſſity, becauſe of its ſtrong ſcent.

Now the Crocodile hath none of theſe Kernels, neither doth his Fleſh taſte at all Musky, therefore eſteemed better Food. He is of a yellow Colour, neither hath he ſuch long Teeth in his under Jaw. The Crocodile's Legs alſo are longer, and when it runs on Land, it bears its Tail above the Ground, and turns up the tip of it in a round Bow, and the Knots on the Back are much thicker, higher and firmer than thoſe of the Alligator; and differ alſo as to the Places where they are found. For in ſome Parts, as here in the Bay of *Campeachy*, are abundance of Alligators, where yet I never ſaw nor heard of any Crocodiles. At the Iſle *Grand Caymanes*, there are Crocodiles, but no Alligators. At *Pines* by *Cuba*, there are abundance of Crocodiles, but I cannot ſay there are no Alligators, tho' I never ſaw any there. Both Kinds are called *Caymanes* by the *Spaniards*; therefore probably they may reckon them for the ſame. And I know of no other difference, for they both lay Eggs alike, which are not diſtinguiſhable to the Eye: They are as big as a Gooſe-Egg, but much longer, and good Meat; yet the Alligators Eggs taſte very Musky: They prey both alike in either Element,

for

An. 1676. for they love Fleſh as well as Fiſh, and will live in either freſh or ſalt Water. Beſide theſe Creatures, I know none that can live any where, or upon any ſort of Food, like them. 'Tis reported, that they love Dog's-Fleſh better than any other Fleſh whatſoever. This I have ſeen with my own Eyes, that our Dogs were ſo much afraid of them, that they would not very willingly drink at any great River or Creek where thoſe Creatures might lurk and hide themſelves, unleſs they were (through Neceſſity) conſtrained to it; and then they would ſtand five or ſix Foot from the brink of the Creek or River, and bark a conſiderable time before they would Adventure nearer; and then even at the ſight of their own Shadows in the Water, they would again retire to the Place from whence they came, and bark vehemently a long time; ſo that in the dry Seaſon, when there was no freſh Water but in Ponds and Creeks, we uſed to fetch it our ſelves and give it our Dogs; and many times in our Hunting, when we came to a large Creek that we were to paſs through, our Dogs would not follow us; ſo that we often took them in our Arms, and carried them over.

Beſides the fore-mentioned difference between the Alligator and Crocodile; the latter is accounted more fierce and daring than the Alligator: Therefore when we go to the Iſles of *Pines* or *Grand Caymanes* to hunt, we are often moleſted by them, eſpecially in the Night. But in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where there are only Alligators, I did never know any Miſchief done by them, except by accident Men run themſelves into their Jaws. I remember one Inſtance of this Nature, which is as follows.

In

In the very height of the dry time ſeven or eight *An.* 1676. Men (*Engliſh* and *Iriſh*) went to a place called *Pies Pond*, on *Beef-Iſland*, to hunt. This Pond was never dry, ſo that the Cattle drew hither in ſwarms, but after two or three days Hunting they were ſhy, and would not come to the Pond till Night, and then if an Army of Men had lain to oppoſe them, they would not have been debarr'd of Water. The Hunters knowing their Cuſtom, lay ſtill all Day, and in the Night viſited this Pond, and killed as many Beefs as they could. This Trade they had driven a Week, and made great profit. At length an *Iriſh*-man going to the Pond in the Night, ſtumbled over an Alligator that lay in the Path: The Alligator ſeized him by the Knee; at which the Man cries out, *Help! help!* His Conſorts not knowing what the matter was, ran all away from their Huts, ſuppoſing that he was fallen into the Clutches of ſome *Spaniards*, of whom they were afraid every dry Seaſon. But poor *Daniel* not finding any Aſſiſtance, waited till the Beaſt opened his Jaw to take better hold; becauſe it is uſual for the Alligator to do ſo; and then ſnatch'd away his Knee, and ſlipt the But-end of his Gun in the room of it, which the Alligator griped ſo hard, that he pull'd it out of his Hand and ſo went away. The Man being near a ſmall Tree climb'd up out of his reach; and then cried out to his Conſorts to come and aſſiſt him; who being ſtill within Call, and watching to hear the Iſſue of the Alarm, made haſte to him with Fire-brands in their Hands, and brought him away in their Arms to his Hut; for he was in a deplorable Condition, and not able to ſtand on his Feet, his Knee was ſo torn with the Alligator's Teeth.

His Gun was found the next Day ten or twelve Paces from the place where he was ſeized, with

An. 1676. two large Holes made in the But-end of it, one on each ſide, near an Inch deep; for I ſaw the Gun afterwards. This ſpoiled their ſport for a time, they being forced to carry the Man to the Iſland *Triſt*, where there Ships were, which was ſix or ſeven Leagues diſtant.

This *Iriſh-Man* went afterwards to *New-England* to be cured, in a Ship belonging to *Boſton*, and nine or ten Months after returned to the Bay again, being recovered of his Wound, but went limping ever after.

This was all the miſchief that ever I heard was done in the Bay of *Campeachy*, by the Creatures call'd *Alligators.*

CHAP. II.

Logwood Mens way of Living. Their Hunting for Beefs in Canoas. Alligators. The Author's ſetling with Logwood-Men. He is loſt in Hunting. Captain Hall *and his Mens diſaſter. The way of preſerving Bullocks Hides. Two hairy Worms growing in the Author's Leg. Dangerous Leg-worms in the* Weſt-Indies. *The Author ſtrangely cured of one. A violent Storm. A Deſcription of* Beef-Iſland: *its Fruits and Animals. The* Spaniards *way of hockſing Cattle. Their care of preſerving their Cattle. The waſteful deſtruction made of them by the* Engliſh *and* French *Privateers. The Author's narrow Eſcape from an Alligator.*

THE Logwood-Cutters (as I ſaid before) inhabit the Creeks of the Eaſt and Weſt Lagunes, in ſmall Companies, building their Huts cloſe by the Creeks ſides for the benefit of the Sea-Breezes, as near the Logwood Groves as they can, removing often to be near their Buſineſs: yet when they are ſettled in a good open Place, they chuſe rather to go half a Mile in their Canoas to work, than loſe that convenience. Tho' they build their Huts but ſlightly, yet they take care to thatch them very well with Palm or Palmeto Leaves, to prevent the Rains, which are there very violent, from ſoaking in.

For

An. 1676. For their Bedding they raiſe a Barbecue, or wooden Frame 3 Foot and a half above Ground on one ſide of the Houſe; and ſtick up four Stakes, at each corner one, to faſten their Pavilions; out of which here is no ſleeping for Moskitoes.

Another Frame they raiſe covered with Earth for a Hearth to dreſs their Victuals: and a third to ſit at when they eat it.

During the wet Seaſon, the Land where the Logwood grows is ſo overflowed, that they ſtep from their Beds into the Water perhaps two Foot deep, and continue ſtanding in the wet all Day, till they go to bed again; but nevertheleſs account it the beſt Seaſon in the Year for doing a good Day's Labour in.

Some fell the Trees, others ſaw and cut them into convenient Logs, and one chips off the Sap, and he is commonly a principal Man; and when a Tree is ſo thick, that after it has lodg'd, it remains ſtill too great a Burthen for one Man, we blow it up with Gun-powder.

The Logwood-Cutters are generally ſturdy ſtrong Fellows, and will carry Burthens of three or four hundred Weight; but every Man is left to his choice to carry what he pleaſeth, and commonly they agree very well about it: For they are contented to labour very hard.

But when Ships come from *Jamaica* with Rum and Sugar, they are too apt to miſpend both their Time and Money. If the Commanders of theſe Ships are Free, and treat all that come the firſt Day with Punch, they will be much reſpected, and every Man will pay honeſtly for what he drinks afterwards; but if he be niggardly, they will pay him with their worſt Wood, and commonly they have a ſtock of ſuch laid by for that purpoſe; nay, they will cheat them with hollow Wood filled with dirt in the middle and both ends plugg'd up

with

with a piece of the ſame drove in hard, and then ſawed off ſo neatly, that it's hard to find out the Deceit; but if any Man come to purchaſe with Bills payable at *Jamaica*, they will be ſure to give him the beſt Wood. *An.* 1676.

In ſome places, eſpecially in the Weſt Creek of the Weſt Lagune, they go a Hunting every *Saturday* to provide themſelves with Beef for the Week following.

The Cattle in this Country are large and fat in *February*, *March* and *April*: At other times of the Year they are fleſhy, but not fat, yet ſweet enough. When they have kill'd a Beef, they cut it into four Quarters, and taking out all the Bones, each Man makes a hole in the middle of his Quarter, juſt big enough for his Head to go thro', then puts it on like a Frock, and trudgeth home; and if he chances to tire, he cuts off ſome of it, and flings it away.

It is a Diverſion pleaſant enough, though not without ſome danger, to hunt in a Canoa; for then the Cattle having no other feeding Places than the Sides of the Savannahs, which are ſomewhat higher Ground than the middle, they are forced ſometimes to ſwim; ſo that we may eaſily come to ſhoot them, when they are thus in the Water.

The Beaſt, when ſhe is ſo hard purſued that ſhe cannot eſcape, turns about and comes full tilt at the Canoa, and ſtriking her Head againſt the Prow, drives her back twenty or thirty Paces; then ſhe ſcampers away again: But if ſhe has received a Wound, ſhe commonly purſue us till ſhe is knock'd down. Our chiefeſt Care is to keep the Head of the Canoa towards her; for if ſhe ſhould ſtrike againſt the Broad-ſide, it would endanger over-ſetting it, and conſequently wetting our Arms and Amunition. Beſides, the Savannahs at this time ſwarm with Alligators, and therefore are the more dangerous on that account.

An. 1676. Theſe Creatures in the wet Seaſon forſake the Rivers, and inhabit the Drowned-Savannahs to meet with Purchaſe, and no Fleſh comes amiſs to them, whether alive or dead. Their chief Subſiſtence then is on young Cattle, or ſuch Carkaſſes as we leave behind us, which in the dry Seaſon feed the Carrion-Crows, but now are a Prey to the Alligators. They remain here till the Water drains off from the Land; and then confine themſelves to the ſtagnant Ponds; and when they are dry, they ramble away to ſome Creek or River.

The Alligators in this *Bay* are not ſo fierce as they are reported to be in other Places; for I never knew them purſue any Man, although we do frequently meet them, nay, they will flee from us: and I have drank out of a Pond in the dry Time that hath been full of them, and the Water not deep enough to cover their Backs, and the compaſs of the Pond ſo ſmall, that I could get no Water but by coming within two Yards of the Alligator's Noſe; they lying with their Heads towards mine as I was drinking, and looking on me all the while. Neither did I ever hear of any bit in the Water by them, tho' probably ſhould a Man happen in their way, they would ſeize upon him.

Having thus given ſome Deſcription of the Country, I ſhall next give an Account of my living with the Logwood Men, and of ſeveral Occurrences that happened during my Stay here.

Tho' I was a Stranger to their Employment and Manner of living, as being known but to thoſe few only of whom we bought our Wood, in my former Voyage hither; yet that little Acquaintance I then got, encouraged me to viſit them after my ſecond arrival here; being in hopes to ſtrike in to work with them. There were ſix in Company, who had a Hundred Tuns ready cut, logg'd and chipp'd, but not brought to the Creek-ſide, and they expected

expected a Ship from *New-England* in a Month or two, to fetch it away.

When I came hither, they were beginning to bring it to the Creek: And becauſe the Carriage is the hardeſt Work, they hired me to help them at the rate of a Tun of Wood *per* Month; promiſing me that after this Carriage was over, I ſhould ſtrike in to work with them, for they were all obliged in Bonds to procure this 100 Tuns jointly together, but for no more.

This Wood lay all in the Circumference of 5 or 600 Yards, and about 300 from the Creek-ſide in the middle of a very thick Wood, unpaſſable with Burthens. The firſt Thing we did was to bring it all to one Place in the middle, and from thence we cut a very large Path to carry it to the Creek-ſide. We laboured hard at this Work five Days in the Week; and on *Saturdays* went to the Savannahs and killed Beeves.

When they killed a Beef, if there were more than four of us, the Overplus went to ſeek freſh Game, whilſt the reſt dreſs'd it.

I went out the firſt *Sunday* and complied very well with my Maſter's Orders, which was only to help drive the Cattle out of the Savannahs into the Woods, where two or three Men lay to ſhoot them: And having kill'd our Game, we marched Home with our Burthens. The next *Saturday* after I went with a Deſign to kill a Beef my ſelf, thinking it more Honour to try my own ſkill in Shooting, than only to drive the Game for others to ſhoot at. We went now to a Place called the *Upper-Savannah*, going four Miles in our Canoas, and then landing, walked one Mile through the Woods, before we came into the Savannah, and marched about two Miles in it, before we came up with any Game. Here I gave my Companions the ſlip, and wandered ſo far into the Woods that I loſt my ſelf; neither could I find the

 way

An. 1676 way into the open Savannah, but inſtead of that ran directly from it, through ſmall Spots of Savannahs and Skirts of Woods. This was ſometime in *May*, and it was between ten a Clock and one when I began to find that I was (as we called it, I ſuppoſe from the *Spaniards*) *moroone*d, or loſt, and quite out of the Hearing of my Comrade's Guns. I was ſomewhat ſurprized at this; but however, I knew I ſhould find my way out, as ſoon as the Sun was a little lower. So I ſat down to reſt my ſelf; reſolving however to run no farther out of my way; for the Sun being ſo near the Zenith, I could not diſtinguiſh how to direct my Courſe. Being weary and almoſt faint for want of Water, I was forced to have recourſe to the Wild-Pines, and was by them ſupplied, or elſe I muſt have periſhed with Thirſt. About three a Clock I went due North, as near as I could judge, for the Savannah lay Eaſt and Weſt, and I was on the South-ſide of it.

At Sun-ſet I got into the clear open Savannah, being about two Leagues wide in moſt Places, but how long I know not. It is well ſtored with Bullocks, but by frequent hunting they grow ſhy, and remove farther up into the Country. Here I found my ſelf four or five Miles to the Weſt of the Place where I ſtragled from my Companions. I made homewards with all the ſpeed I could, but being overtaken by the Night, I lay down on the Graſs a good diſtance from the Woods, for the benefit of the Wind, to keep the Muſkitoes from me, but in vain: for in leſs than an Hours Time I was ſo perſecuted, that though I endeavoured to keep them off by fanning my ſelf with Boughs and ſhifting my Quarters three or four Times; yet ſtill they haunted me ſo that I could get no ſleep. At Day-break I got up and directed my Courſe to the Creek where we landed, from which I was then about two Leagues. I did not ſee one Beaſt of any ſort whatever

ever in all the way; though the Day before I ſaw *An. 1676.*
ſeveral young Calves that could not follow their Dams, but even theſe were now gone away, to my great Vexation and Diſappointment, for I was very hungry. But about a Mile farther, I ſpied ten or twelve Quams perching upon the Boughs of a Cotton-Tree. Theſe were not ſhy, therefore I got well enough under them; and having a ſingle Bullet (but no ſhot) about me, fired at one of them, but miſs'd it, though I had before often killed them ſo. Then I came up with, and fired at five or ſix Turkeys, but with no better Succeſs. So that I was forced to march forward ſtill in the Savannah, toward the Creek; and when I came to the Path that led to it through the Woods, I found (to my great Joy) a Hat ſtuck upon a Pole: and when I came to the Creek I found another. Theſe were ſet up by my Conſorts, who were gone home in the Evening, as Signals that they would come and fetch me. Therefore I ſat down and waited for them; for although I had not then above three Leagues home by Water, yet it would have been very difficult, if not impoſſible for me to have got thither over Land, by reaſon of thoſe vaſt unpaſſable Thickets abounding every where along the Creek ſide; wherein I have known ſome puzzled for two or three Days, and have not advanced half a Mile, though they laboured extreamly every Day. Neither was I diſappointed of my hopes; for within half an Hour after my Arrival at the Creek, my Conſorts came, bringing every Man his Bottle of Water, and his Gun, both to hunt for Game, and to give me notice by firing, that I might hear them; for I have known ſeveral Men loſt in the like manner, and never heard of afterwards.

Such an Accident befel one Captain *Hall* of *New-England*, who came hither in a *Boſton* Ship, to take in Logwood, and was fraighted by two *Scotchmen*,

An. 1676. *men*, and one Mr. *W. Cane*, an *Iriſh*-man who deſigning to go with Goods from *Jamaica* to *New-England*; for that reaſon when his Logwood was aboard, tarried at *Triſt* with the Ship, and hunted once in two or three Days for Beef to lengthen out his Salt Proviſion. One Morning the Captain deſigning to hunt, took five of his Men, with his Mate, as alſo his Merchant Mr. *Crane* along with him. They landed at the Eaſt-end of the Iſland, which is low *Mangrove-Land*; the Savannah is a conſiderable diſtance from the Sea, and therefore troubleſome to get to it. However, unleſs they would row four or five Leagues farther, they could not find a more convenient place; beſide, they doubted not of Mr. *Cane*'s ſkill to conduct them. After they had followed him a Mile or two into the Woods, the Captain ſeeing him to make a Halt (as being in ſome doubt) to conſider of the way, told him in deriſion, that he was but a ſorry Woodſman, and that he would ſwing him but twice round, and he ſhould not gueſs the way out again; and ſaying no more to him went forwards, and bid his Seamen follow him, which they did accordingly. Mr. *Cane*, after he had recollected himſelf, ſtruck off another way, and deſired them to go with him: But inſtead of that, they were all for following the Captain. In a ſhort Time Mr. *Cane* got out of the Woods into the Savannah, and there killed a good fat Cow, and quartering it, made it fit for Carriage, ſuppoſing the Captain and Crew would ſoon be with him. But after waiting three or four Hours, and firing his Gun ſeveral Times, without hearing any Anſwer, took up his Burden and returned towards the Sea-ſide; and upon giving a ſignal a Boat came and brought him aboard. In the mean Time the Captain and his Men after four or five Hours ranging the Woods, began to grow tired, and then his Mate happily truſting more to his own Judgment, left him and the

the four Seamen, and about four or five a Clock, be- *An.* 1676.
ing almoſt ſpent with Thirſt, got out of the Woods to the Sea-ſhore, and as weak as he was, fired his Gun for the Boat to fetch him, which was immediately done.

When we came aboard he gave an Account whereabout, and in what a Condition he left the Captain and his Men; but it being then too late to ſeek him, the next Morning very early Mr. *Cane* and two Seamen taking Directions from the Mate (who was ſo fatigued that he could not ſtir) where he had left the Captain, went aſhore, and at length came within call of him, and at laſt found him laid down in a Thicket, having juſt ſenſe to call out ſometimes, but not Strength enough to ſtand; ſo they were forced to carry him to the Sea-ſide. When they had a little refreſhed him with Brandy and Water, he told them how his Company had fainted for Thirſt, and drop'd down one after another, though he ſtill encouraged them to be chearful and reſt themſelves a while, till he got ſome ſupplies of Water for them; that they were very patient, and that two of his Men held out till five a Clock in the Afternoon, and then they fainted alſo; but he himſelf proceeded in queſt of his way till Night; and then fell down in the place where they then found him.

The two Seamen carried the Captain aboard, while Mr. *Cane* ſearched about for the reſt, but to no purpoſe; for he returned without them, and could never hear of them afterwards.

This was a warning to me never to ſtraggle from my Conſorts in our Hunting. But to proceed.

When my Month's Service was up, in which time we brought down all the Wood to the Creek-ſide, I was preſently pay'd my Tun of Logwood; with which, and ſome more that I borrowed, I bought a little Proviſion, and was afterwards entertained as a

An. 1676 Companion at Work with ſome of my former Maſters; for they preſently broke up Conſortſhip, letting the Wood lye till either Mr. *Weſt* came to fetch it, according to his Contract, or elſe till they ſhould otherwiſe diſpoſe of it. Some of them immediately went to *Beef-Iſland* to kill Bullocks for their Hides, which they preſerve by pegging them out very tite on the Ground. Firſt they turn the fleſhy-ſide, and after the Hair upwards, letting them lye ſo till they are very dry. Thirty-two ſtrong Pegs as big as a Man's Arm, are required to ſtretch the Hide as it ought to be. When they are dry they fold them in the middle from Head to Tail, with the Hair outward; and then hang them croſs a ſtrong Pole, ſo high that the ends may not touch the Ground, 40 or 50 one upon another, and once in three Weeks or a Month they beat them with great Sticks, to ſtrike off the Worms that breed in the Hair, and eat it off, which ſpoils the Hide. When they are to be ſhip'd off, they ſoak them in ſalt Water to kill the remaining Worms; and while they are yet wet they fold them in four folds, and afterwards ſpread them abroad again to dry. When they are fully dry, they fold them up again, and ſo ſend them aboard. I was yet a Stranger to this Work, therefore remained with three of the old Crew to cut more Logwood. My Conſorts were all three *Scotch*-Men; one of them named *Price Morrice* had lived there ſome Years, and was Maſter of a pretty large Periago; for without ſome ſort of Boat, here is no ſtirring from one place to another. The other two were young Men that had been bred Merchants, *viz.* Mr. *Duncan Campbell*; and Mr. *George* ——Theſe two not liking either the Place or Employment, waited an Opportunity of going away by the firſt Ship that came hither to take in Logwood. Accordingly not long after the above-mentioned Capt. *Hall* of *Boſton*, came hither on that deſign, and was

fraighted

fraighted by them with 40 Tun. It was agreed that *George* ſhould ſtay behind to cut Logwood; but *Campbell* ſhould go to *New-England* to ſell this Cargo, and bring back Flour, and ſuch other Commodities that were proper to purchaſe Hides and Logwood in the Bay. This retarded our Buſineſs; for I did not find *Price Morrice* very intent at Work: for 'tis like he thought he had Logwood enough. And I have particularly obſerved there, and in other Places, that ſuch as had been well-bred, were generally moſt careful to improve their Time, and would be very induſtrious and frugal, when there was any probability of conſiderable Gain. But on the contrary, ſuch as had been inur'd to hard Labour, and got their Living by the ſweat of their Brows, when they came to a Plenty, would extravagantly ſquander away their Time and Money in Drinking and making a Bluſter. An. 1676.

To be ſhort, I kept to my Work by my ſelf, till I was hindered by a hard, red, and angry Swelling like a Boyl, in my right Leg; ſo painful that I was ſcarce able to ſtand on it: but I was directed to roaſt and apply the Roots of White Lillies (of which here is great plenty growing by the Creek ſides) to draw it to a Head. This I did three or four Days, without any Benefit. At laſt I perceived two white Specks in the middle of the Boil; and ſqueezing it, two ſmall white Worms ſpurted out: I took them both up in my Hand, and perceived each of them to be inveſted with three Rows of black, ſhort, ſtiff Hair, running clear round them; one Row near each end; the other in the middle; each Row diſtinct from other; and all very regular and uniform. The Worms were about the bigneſs of a Hen's Quill, and about three fourths of an Inch long.

I never ſaw Worms of this ſort breed in any Man's Fleſh. Indeed *Guinea Worms* are very frequent in ſome Places of the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially at *Curaſao*;

An. 1676. *ſao*; They breed as well in Whites as Negroes: And becauſe that Iſland was formerly a Magazin of Negroes, while the *Dutch* drove that Trade with the *Spaniards*, and the Negroes were moſt ſubject to them; 'twas therefore believed that other People took them by Infection from them. I rather judge that they are generated by drinking bad Water; and 'tis as likely that the Water of the other Iſland of *Aruba* and *Bonariry* may produce the ſame Effects; for many of thoſe that went with me from thence to *Virginia* (mentioned in my former Volume) were troubled with them after our Arrival there: particularly I my ſelf had one broke out in my Ancle, after I had been there five or ſix Months.

Theſe Worms are no bigger than a large brown Thread, but (as I have heard) five or ſix Yards long, and if it breaks in drawing out, that part which remains in the Fleſh will putrifie, and be very painful, and indanger the Patient's Life; or at leaſt the uſe of that Limb: and I have known ſome that have been ſcarified and cut ſtrangely, to take out the Worm. I was in great Torment before it came out: my Leg and Ancle ſwell'd and look'd very red and angry; and I kept a Plaiſter to it to bring it to a Head. At laſt drawing off my Plaiſter out came about three Inches of the Worm; and my Pain abated preſently. Till then I was ignorant of my Malady; and the Gentlewomen, at whoſe Houſe I was, took it for a Nerve; but I knew well enough what it was, and preſently roll'd it up on a ſmall Stick. After that I opened it every Morning and Evening, and ſtrained it out gently, about two Inches at a time, not without ſome pain, till at length I had got out about two Foot.

Riding with one Mr. *Richardſon*, who was going to a Negro to have his Horſe cured of a gall'd Back, I aſked the Negro if he could undertake my Leg: which he did very readily; and in the mean

time

time I obſerved his Method in curing the Horſe; which was this. Firſt he ſtrok'd the ſore Place, then applying to it a little rough Powder, which looked like Tobacco-Leaves dryed and crumbled ſmall, and mumbling ſome Words to himſelf, he blew upon the part three times, and waving his Hands as often over it, ſaid, it would be well ſpeedily. His Fee for the Cure was a white Cock. *An.* 1676.

Then coming to me, and looking on the Worm in my Ancle, he promiſed to cure it in three Days, demanding alſo a white Cock for his Pains, and uſing exactly the ſame Method with me, as he did with the Horſe. He bad me not open it in three Days; but I did not ſtay ſo long; for the next Morning the Cloath being rubb'd off, I unbound it, and found the Worm broken off, and the hole quite healed up. I was afraid the remaining Part would have given ſome Trouble, but have not felt any Pain there from that Day to this.

To return. I told you how I was interrupted in following my Work, by the Worm's breeding in my Leg. And to compleat my Misfortune, preſently after we had the moſt violent Storm for above 24 Hours, that ever was known in theſe Parts. An Account of which I ſhall give more particularly in my *Diſcourſe of Winds*, and ſhall now only mention ſome Paſſages.

I have already ſaid, we were four of us in Company at this Place cutting Logwood: and by this Storm were reduced to great Inconveniencies; for while that laſted we could dreſs no Victuals, nor even now it was over, unleſs we had done it in the Canoa; for the higheſt Land near us was almoſt three Foot under Water: beſides our Proviſion too was moſt of it ſpoiled, except the Beef and Pork, which was but little the worſe.

We had a good Canoa large enough to carry us all; and ſeeing it in vain to ſtay here any longer, we

all

An. 1676. all embarked and rowed away to *One-Buſh-Key*, about four Leagues from our Huts. There were four Ships riding here, when the Storm began: but at our Arrival we found only one, and hoped to have got ſome Refreſhment from it, but found very cold Entertainment: For we could neither get Bread nor Punch, nor ſo much as a Dram of Rum, though we offered them Money for it. The Reaſon was, they were already over-charged with ſuch as being diſtreſſed by the Storm, had been forced to take Sanctuary with them. Seeing we could not be ſupplied here, we aſked which way the other three Ships were driven? they told us that Captain *Prout* of *New-England* was driven towards *Triſt*, and 'twas probable he was carried out to Sea, unleſs he ſtruck on a Sand, called the *Middle-Ground*; that Captain *Skinner* of *New-England* was driven towards *Beef-Iſland*; and Captain *Chandler* of *London*, drove away towards *Man-of-War Lagune*.

Beef-Iſland lies North from *One-Buſh-Key*; but the other two Places lie a little on each ſide: One to the Eaſt; the other to the Weſt. So away we went for *Beef-Iſland*: and coming within a League of it, we ſaw a Flag in the Woods, made faſt to a Pole, and placed on the Top of a high Tree. And coming ſtill nearer, we at laſt ſaw a Ship in the Woods, about 200 Yards from the Sea. We rowed directly towards her; and when we came to the Woods ſide, found a pretty clear Paſſage made by the Ship thro' the Woods, the Trees being all broke down; and about three Foot Water Home to the Ship. We rowed in with our Canoa, and went aboard, and were kindly entertained by the Seamen: but the Captain was gone aboard Captain *Prout*, who ſtuck faſt on the middle Ground before-mentioned. Captain *Prout*'s Ship was afterwards got off again; but the Stumps of the Trees ran clear through the bottom of Captain *Skinners*, therefore there was no hope

hope of ſaving her. Here we got Victuals and Punch, and ſtayed about two Hours, in which Time the Captain came aboard and invited us to ſtay all Night. But hearing ſome Guns fired in *Man-of-War Lagune*, we concluded that Captain *Chandler* was there, and wanted Aſſiſtance. Therefore we preſently rowed away thither, for we could do no Service here; and before Night found him alſo ſtuck faſt on a Point of Sand. The Head of his Ketch was dry, and at the Stern there was above four Foot Water. Our coming was very ſeaſonable to Captain *Chandler*, with whom we ſtayed two Days: in which Time we got out all his Goods, carried off his Anchor, *&c.* and ſo not being able as yet to do him more Service, we left him for the preſent, and went away to hunt at *Beef-Iſland*. *An. 1676.*

At *Triſt* were four Veſſels riding before this Storm; one of them was driven off to Sea, and never heard of afterwards. Another was caſt dry upon the ſhore, where ſhe lay and was never got off again: But the third rode it out. Another was riding without the Bar of *Triſt*, and ſhe put to Sea, and got to *New-England*; but much ſhattered. About three Days before this Storm began, a ſmall Veſſel, commanded by Captain *Vally*, went hence, bound to *Jamaica*. This Veſſel was given for loſt by all the Logwood-Cutters; but about four Months after ſhe returned thither again; and the Captain ſaid he felt nothing of the Storm, but when he was about 30 Leagues to Windward of *Triſt*, he had a freſh *Summaſenta Wind* that carried him as high as *Cape Condecedo*; but all the Time he ſaw very black Clouds to the Weſtward.

Beef-Iſland is about ſeven Leagues long, and three or four broad. It lies in length Eaſt and Weſt. The Eaſt-end looks towards the Iſland *Triſt*; and is low drowned Land: and near the Sea produceth nothing but white and black Mangrove-Trees. The

North

An. 1676. North-ſide lies open to the Main Sea, running ſtraight from Eaſt to Weſt. The Eaſtermoſt part for about three Leagues from *Triſt* is Low and Mangrovy; at the end of which there is a ſmall ſalt Creek, deep enough at high Water for Boats to paſs.

From this Creek to the Weſt-end, is four Leagues all ſandy Bay, cloſed on the back-ſide with a low Sand-bank, abounding with thick prickly Buſhes, like a White-thorn; bearing a whitiſh hard ſhell-Fruit, as big as a Sloe, much like a Callabaſh. The Weſt-end is waſhed with the River St. *Peter* St. *Paul*. This end is over-grown with red Mangroves. About three Leagues up from the Mouth of this River ſhoots forth a ſmall Branch, running to the Eaſtward, and dividing *Beef-Iſland* from the Main on the South, and afterwards makes a great Lake of freſh Water, called *Freſh-Water Lagune*. This afterwards falls into a ſalt Lake, called *Man-of-War Lagune*; which empties it ſelf into *Laguna Termina*, about two Leagues from the South-Eaſt Point of the Iſland.

The inſide or middle of this Iſland is a Savannah, bordered all round with Trees, moſt Mangrovy; either black, white or red, with ſome Logwood.

The South-ſide, between the Savannahs and the Mangroves is very rich. Some of this Land lyes in Ridges higher than the Savannahs.

The Savannahs produce plenty of long Graſs, and the Ridges curious high flouriſhing Trees of divers ſorts.

The Fruits of this Iſland are *Penguins*, both red and yellow, *Guavers*, *Sapadilloes*, *Limes*, *Oranges*, &c. Theſe laſt but lately planted here by a Colony of *Indians*; who revolted from the *Spaniards* and ſettled here.

It is no new Thing for the *Indians* in theſe woody Parts of *America*, to fly away whole Towns at once, and ſettle themſelves in the unfrequented Woods

Woods to enjoy their Freedom; and if they are *An.* 1676.
accidentally diſcovered, they will remove again; which they eaſily do; their Houſhold-Goods being little elſe but their Cotton Hammocks, and their Callabaſhes. They build every Man his own Houſe, and tye up their Hammocks between two Trees; wherein they ſleep till their Houſes are made. The Woods afford them ſome Subſiſtence, as *Pecary* and *Warree*, but they that are thus ſtroling (or *morcon-ing*, as the *Spaniards* call it) have Plantain-Walks that no Man knows but themſelves, and from thence they have their Food, till they have raiſed Plantation Proviſion near their new built Town. They clear no more Ground than what they actually employ for their Subſiſtence. They make no Paths: but when they go far from Home, they break now and then a Bough, letting it hang down, which ſerves as a Mark to guide them in their return. If they happen to be diſcovered by other *Indians*, inhabiting ſtill among the *Spaniards*, or do but miſtruſt it, they immediately ſhift their Quarters to another Place. This large Country affording them good fat Land enough, and very Woody, and therefore a proper Sanctuary for them.

It was ſome of theſe fugitive *Indians* that came to live at *Beef-Iſland*; where, beſides gaining their Freedom from the *Spaniards*, they might ſee their Friends and Acquaintance, that had been taken ſome Time before by the Privateers, and ſold to the Logwood-Cutters, with whom ſome of the Women lived ſtill, tho' others of them had been conducted by them to their own Habitations.——— It was theſe Women after their return made known the kind Entertainment that they met with from the *Engliſh*; and perſwaded their Friends to leave their Dwellings near the *Spaniards*, and ſettle on this Iſland; and they had been here almoſt a Year before they were diſcovered by the *Engliſh*: and even then were accidentally

An. 1676. cidentally found out by the Hunters, as they follow-ed their Game. They were not very ſhy all the time I lived there; but I know that upon the leaſt diſguſt they would have been gone.

The Animals of this Iſland are, *Squaſhes* in abundance, *Porcupines*, *Guanoes*, *Poſſomes*, *Pecary*, *Deer*, *Horſes*, and *Horn-Cattle*.

This Iſland does properly belong to *John d' Acoſta* a *Spaniard* of *Campeachy* Town, who poſſeſſed it when the *Engliſh* firſt came hither to cut Logwood. His Habitation was then at the Town of *Campeachy*; but in the dry Seaſon he uſed to come hither in a Bark, with ſix or ſeven Servants, and ſpend two or three Months in hockſing and killing Cattle, only for their Hides and Tallow.

The *Engliſh* Logwood-Cutters happened once to come hither, whilſt *John d' Acoſta* was there; and he hearing their Guns, made towards them, and deſired them to forbear firing; becauſe it would make the Cattle wild; but told them that any Time when they wanted Beef, if they ſent to him he would hox as many as they pleaſed, and bring the Meat to their Canoas. The *Engliſh* thankfully accepted his Offer; and did never after ſhoot his Cattle; but ſent to him when they wanted; and he (according to his Promiſe) ſupplied them. This created him ſo much Friendſhip, that they intended when they returned to *Jamaica* to bring him a Preſent, and Goods alſo to Trade with him; which would have been very Advantagious to both Parties: but ſome of his Servants acquainted the Townſmen of it, at his return to *Campeachy*. And they being Jealous of the *Engliſh*, and envying him, complained to the Governour; who preſently caſt him into Priſon, where he remained many Years: This happened about the Year 71 or 72. Thus the Project of Trading with the *Engliſh* miſcarried here, and *John d' Acoſta* was forced to relinquiſh his Right of this

pleaſant

ſant and profitable Iſland, leaving it wholly to the *An.* 1676.
Engliſh; for neither he nor any other *Spaniard* ever came hither afterward to hocks Cattle.

This way of Hockſing Bullocks ſeems peculiar to the *Spaniards*; eſpecially to thoſe that live hereabouts, who are very dextrous at it. For this Reaſon ſome of them are conſtantly employed in it all the Year; and ſo become very expert. The *Hockſer* is mounted on a good Horſe, bred up to the Sport; who knows ſo well when to advance or retreat upon Occaſion, that the Rider has no trouble to manage him. His Arms is a Hockſing Iron, which is made in the Shape of a Half-Moon, and from one Corner to the other is about ſix or ſeven Inches; with a very ſharp Edge.

This Iron is faſtned by a Socket to a Pole about fourteen or fifteen Foot long. When the *Hockſer* is mounted, he lays the Pole over the Head of his Horſe, with the Iron forward, and then rides after his Game; and having overtaken it, ſtrikes his Iron juſt above the Hock, and hamſtrings it. The Horſe preſently wheels off to the left; for the wounded Beaſt makes at him preſently with all his Force; but he ſcampers away a good Diſtance before he comes about again. If the Hamſtring is not quite cut aſunder with the Stroke, yet the Bullock by continual ſpringing out his Leg, certainly breaks it: and then can go but on three Legs, yet ſtill limps forward to be revenged on his Enemy. Then the *Hockſer* rides up ſoftly to him and ſtrikes his Iron into the Knee of one of his fore-Legs; and then he immediately tumbles down. He gets off his Horſe, and taking a ſharp-pointed ſtrong Knife, ſtrikes it into his Pole, a little behind the Horns, ſo dextrouſly that at one Blow he cuts the String of his Neck; and down falls his Head. This they call *Poling*. Then the *Hockſer* immediately mounts, and rides after more Game, leaving the other to the

An. 1676 Skinners, who are at hand, and ready to take off his Hide.

The right Ear of the Hockſing-Horſe by the Weight of the Pole laid conſtantly over it when on Duty, hangs down always, by which you may know it from other Horſes.

The *Spaniards* pick and chuſe only the Bulls and old Cows, and leave the young Cattle to breed; by which means they always preſerve their Stock entire. On the contrary, the *Engliſh* and *French* kill without Diſtinction; yea, the Young rather than the Old; without regard of keeping up their Stock. *Jamaica* is a remarkable Inſtance of this our Folly in this Particular. For when it was firſt taken by the *Engliſh*, the Savannahs were well ſtockt with Cattle; but were ſoon all deſtroy'd by our Soldiers, who ſuffered great Hardſhips afterwards for it: and it was never ſtock'd again till Sir *Thomas Linch* was Governour. He ſent to *Cuba* for a Supply of Cattle, which are now grown very plentiful, becauſe every Man knows his own proper Goods. Whereas before, when there was no Property, each Man deſtroyed as faſt as he could. The *French* (I think) are greater Deſtroyers than the *Engliſh*.

Had it not been for the great care of the *Spaniards* in ſtocking the *Weſt-Indies* with Hogs and Bullocks, the Privateers muſt have ſtarved. But now the Main, as well as the Iſland, is plentifully provided; particularly the Bay of *Campeachy*, the Iſlands of *Cuba*, *Pines*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Portarica*, &c. Where, beſides wild Hogs, there are Abundance of Crawls or Hog-farms; in ſome of which, I have heard, there are no leſs than 1500. This was the main Subſiſtence of the Privateers.

But to return again to *Beef-Iſland*. Our *Engliſh* Hunters have much leſſen'd the numbers of the Cattle there. And thoſe that are left, by conſtant ſhooting now are grown ſo wild and deſperate, that it

is

is dangerous for a ſingle Man to fire at them, or to venture through the Savannahs. For the old Bulls that have been formerly ſhot, will make at him: and they will all draw up in Battalia to defend themſelves upon our Approach; the old Bulls in the Front; behind them the Cows, in the ſame manner; and behind them the young Cattle. And if we ſtrive to wheel about to get in the Reer, the Bulls will certainly face about that way, and ſtill preſent a Front to us. Therefore we ſeldom ſtrive to ſhoot any out of a great Herd; but walk about in the Woods, cloſe by the Savannah; and there we light of our Game. The Beaſt makes directly at the Hunter, if it be deſperately wounded (as I have experienced my ſelf) but if but ſlightly, they commonly run away. The old Hunters tell us, that a Cow is more dangerous of the two; becauſe they ſay, ſhe runs at her Enemy with her Eyes open; but the Bull ſhuts his, ſo that you may eaſily avoid him. But this I cannot affirm upon my own Knowledge, and rather doubt the Truth of it; for I knew one ſhrewdly gor'd by a Bull. He was a Conſort with Mr. *Baker*, in the Weſt Lagune; where having tir'd themſelves with cutting of Logwood, they took an Occaſion to go in their Canoa to *Beef-Iſland*, to refreſh themſelves their a Fortnight or three Weeks; becauſe here were ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, and Plenty of Cabbage to eat with their freſh Beef, which they could not fail to meet with. They came to a Place call'd the *Salt-Creek*; and there built them a Hut. About four a Clock, while Mr. *Baker* lay down to ſleep, his Conſort march'd out into the Savannah, about a Mile from their Huts; and there coming within Shot of a Bull, wounded him deſperately; but yet the Bull had ſtill ſo much Strength left as to purſue and overtake his Adverſary, trampling on him; and goring his Thigh, ſo that he was not able

An. 1676

An. 1676. to riſe. The Bull by this Time was ſpent, and fell down dead by him: And there the Man had alſo periſhed, if Mr. *Baker* had not come the next Morning to ſeek him; who finding him by the dead Beaſt, took him on his Back, and lugg'd him home to their Hut. The next Day he put him in his Canoa, and delivered him aboard a Ship, into the Hands of a Surgeon, who cured him in a little time.

I told you we left Capt. *Chandler*, with a Deſign of going to *Beef-Iſland*, to ſpend ſome time in Hunting at *Pies Pond*, before mentioned. But before we came thither we went aſhore to kill a Beef for Supper; where I was ſurprized with an odd Accident. Paſſing through a ſmall Savannah, about two or three Foot deep, we ſmelt a ſtrong Scent of an Alligator; and preſently after I ſtumbled over one, and fell down immediately. I cry'd out for Help; but my Conſorts, inſtead of aſſiſting me, ran away towards the Wood. I had no ſooner got up to follow them, but I ſtumbled on him a ſecond time; and a third time alſo; expecting ſtill when I fell down to be devoured. Yet at laſt I got out ſafe; but ſo frighted that I never cared for going through the Water again as long as I was in the Bay.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The River St. Peter *St.* Paul. *The Mountain-Cow and Hippopotamus.* Tobaſco *Iſland.* Guavers. Tobaſco *River. Manatee.* Villa de Moſa. Eſtapo. Halapo. Tacatalpo de Sierra. *Small Bees. Indians. Tartillos. Poſole. Cotton Garments. Early Marriages. Towns. Feſtivals. Shape and Features.*

THE River St. *Peter* St. *Paul* ſprings from the high Mountains of *Chiapo*, about 20 Leagues within the Country, which are ſo called from a City not far diſtant. Its firſt Courſe is Eaſterly for a conſiderable Length, till it meets with Mountains on that Side: then it turns ſhort about Northward, till within twelve Leagues of the Sea. And laſtly, it divides its ſelf into two Branches. The Weſtern Branch falls into the River *Tobaſco*; the other keeps its Courſe till within four Leagues of the Sea; then divides it ſelf again. The Eaſtermoſt of theſe Branches ſeparates *Beef-Iſland* from the Main; and falls into *Man-of-War-Lagune*, as is before related. The other keeps its Courſe and Name till it falls into the Sea, between *Beef-Iſland* and *Tobaſco-Iſland*; where it is no broader than the *Thames* at *Graveſend*. There is a Bar at its Entrance, but of what Depth I know not; over which ſmall Veſſels may paſs well enough by the Benefit of the Tide. It is both deeper and broader after you are in; for there it is fifteen or ſixteen Foot Water, and very good Riding. By Report of the Privateers who have been up this River, it is very broad before it

An. 1676. parts; and beyond that farther in the Country, has divers large *Indian* Towns built on its Banks: the chief of which is called *Summaſenta*; and many large Cacao and Plantain-walks: the Soil on each Side being very fruitful. The unmanur'd Land is overgrown with lofty Trees of many ſorts, eſpecially the Cotton or Cabbage; of the latter there are whole Groves; and in ſome Places (eſpecially a little way from the River's ſide) great Savannahs full of Bullocks, Horſes, and other Animals; amongſt which the Mountain Cow (called by the *Spaniards Ante*) is moſt remarkable.

This Beaſt is as big as a Bullock of two Years old. It is ſhaped like a Cow in Body; but her Head much bigger. Her Noſe is ſhort, and the Head more compact and round. She has no Horns. Her Eyes are round, full, and of a prodigious Size. She has great Lips, but not ſo thick as the Cows Lips. Her Ears are in Proportion to the Head, rather broader than thoſe of the Common Cow. Her Neck is thick and ſhort. Her Legs alſo ſhorter than ordinary. She has a pretty long Tail; thin of Hairs, and no Bob at the end. She has coarſe thin Hair all over her Body. Her Hide is near two Inches thick. Her Fleſh is red; the Grain of it very fine. The Fat is white, and all together it is ſweet wholſome Meat. One of them will weigh 5 or 600 Weight.

This Creature is always found in the Woods near ſome large River; and feeds on a ſort of long thin Graſs, or Moſs, which grows plentifully on the Banks of Rivers; but never feeds in Savannahs, or Paſtures of good Graſs, as all other Bullocks do. When her Belly is full, ſhe lies down to ſleep by the Brink of the River; and at the leaſt Noiſe ſlips into the Water: where ſinking down to the Bottom, tho' very deep, ſhe walks as on dry Ground. She cannot run faſt, therefore never rambles far from the River; for there ſhe always takes Sanctuary, in caſe

of

of danger. There is no ſhooting of her, but when ſhe is aſleep. *An.* 1676.

They are found, beſides this Place, in the Rivers in the Bay of *Honduras*; and on all the Main from thence as high as the River of *Darien*. Several of my Conſorts have kill'd them there, and knew their Track, which I my ſelf ſaw in the *Iſthmus of Darien*; but ſhould not have known it, but as I was told by them. For I never did ſee one, nor the Track of any but once. The Impreſſion in the Sand, ſeemed much like the Track of a Cow, but I was well aſſured that none of our common Cows could live in that Place, neither are there any near it by many Miles.

My Conſorts then gave me this Relation, and ſince I have had the ſame from other *Engliſh*-men as well as *Spaniards*.

Having ſhew'd the foregoing Deſcription to a Perſon of Honour, he was pleaſed to ſend it to a learned Friend in *Holland*; from whom he received this Anſwer.

SIR,

THE *Account I have of this Paper from the* Engliſh *Miniſter at* Leyden *is this. The Deſcription of your* Sea-Cow, *agrees with the* Hippopotamus *kept here ſo exactly, that I take them to be Creatures of the ſame kind. Only this here at* Leyden *is bigger than any Ox. For the Eyes, Ears and Hair, nothing can be ſaid, ſeeing this Skin wants all theſe. The Teeth are worth noticing, which are very large, and firm, and fine as any Ivory.*

I have ſpoke with a very Intelligent Perſon, Kinſman to the Burgomaſter of Leyden, *who having had that* Hippopotamus *(as they call it) preſented to him, made a Preſent thereof to the Univerſity; who having viewed that Skin very well, ſaith, It's much bigger than*

 you

An. 1676. *you make yours, and cannot weigh leſs than one Thouſand Weight.*

Let me add of mine own, that perhaps they are greater, about the Cape of Good Hope; *whence that of* Leyden *came. And ſeeing there are no Horns, perhaps it may as well be called a* River-Horſe *as a* River-Cow: *But for that, it muſt bear the Denomination given it by the People of the Place where they are; which may be different in* Africa *and* America.

But what he ſays of her ſinking to the Bottom in deep Rivers, and walking there, if he adds, what I think he ſuppoſes, that he riſes again, and comes on the Land; I much queſtion. For that ſuch a huge Body ſhould raiſe it ſelf up again (though I know Whales *and great Fiſhes can and do) tranſcends the Faith of* I. H.

I readily acknowledge, there is ſome Reſemblance between this *Mountain-Cow* of *America*, and the *African Hippopotamus*; but yet am of Opinion that they muſt needs be of a different Species; for the *Mountain-Cow* is never known to ſwim out to Sea, nor to be found near it; and is not above half ſo big, and has no long Teeth. But for further Satisfaction, I have here inſerted two Accounts of the *African Hippopotamus*, as they were ſent; the one to the Honourable Perſon before-mentioned, from Captain *Covent* of *Porbury*, near *Briſtol*, a Gentleman of great Ability and Experience, as well as known Integrity, who uſed to trade to *Angola*: The other to my ſelf, from my worthy Friend Captain *Rogers*, as he has ſeen them in the River *Natal*, in the Latitude of thirty, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The Sea-Horſe's Head, Ears and Noſtrils are like our Horſes; with a ſhort Tail and Legs. And his Footſteps in the Sand like a Horſe's; but the Body above twice

twice as big. He grazes on the Shore, and dungs *An.* 1976. like a Horſe. Is of a dark-brown, but glittering in the Water. His Pace is but ſlow on the Shore; in the Water more ſwift. He there feeds on ſmall Fiſh and what he can get; and will go down to the Bottom in three Fathom Water. For I have watch'd him; and he hath ſtaid above half an Hour before he aroſe. He is very miſchievous to white Men. I have known him open his Mouth and ſet one Tooth on the Gunnel of a Boat, and another on the ſecond Strake from the Keel (which was more than four Foot diſtant) and there bit a Hole through the Plank, and ſunk the Boat; and after he had done, he went away ſhaking his Ears. His Strength is incredibly great; for I have ſeen him in the Waſh of the Shore, when the Sea has toſſed in a *Dutch*-man's Boat, with fourteen Hogſheads of Water in her, upon the ſaid Beaſt; and left it dry on his Back; and another Sea came and fetch'd the Boat off, and the Beaſt was not hurt, as far as I could perceive. How his Teeth grow in his Mouth I could not ſee; only that they were round like a Bow, and about ſixteen Inches long; and in the biggeſt part more than ſix Inches about. We made ſeveral Shot at him; but to no Purpoſe, for they would glance from him as from a Wall. The Natives call him a *Kittimpungo*, and ſay he is *Fetiſſo*, which is a kind of a God; for nothing, they ſay, can kill him: And if they ſhould do to him, as the white Men do, he would ſoon deſtroy their Canoas and Fiſhing-Nets. Their Cuſtom is when he comes near their Canoas, to throw him Fiſh; and then he paſſeth away, and will not meddle with their Fiſhing-Craft. He doth moſt Miſchief when he can ſtand on the Ground; but when afloat, hath only Power to bite. As our Boat once lay near the Shore, I ſaw him go under her, and with his Back lift her out of the Water; and overſet her with ſix Men aboard, but, as it happen'd, did them no harm.

An. 1676. Whilſt we lay in the Road we had three of them, which did trouble this Bay every Full and Change, and two or three Days after; the Natives ſay, they go together, two Males and one Female, Their Noiſe is much like the Bellowing of a large Calf.

This paſt Remark was made of a Sea-Horſe at *Loango*, in the Year 1695.

Captain ROGER'S Letter.

SIR,

THE *Hippopotamus* or *Sea-Horſe, lives as well on the Land as in the Sea or in Rivers. It is ſhaped much like an Ox, but bigger; weighing* 1500 *or,* 1600 *Pound. This Creature is very full-bodied, and covered with Hair of a Mouſe-Colour; thick, ſhort and of a very beautiful Sleekneſs, when he firſt comes out of the Water. The Head is flattiſh on the Top. It has no Horns: but large Lips, a wide Mouth, and ſtrong Teeth; four of which are longer than the reſt,* (viz.) *two in the upper Jaw; one on each ſide, and two more in the under: Theſe laſt are four or five Inches long; the other two are ſhorter. It has large broad Ears; great goggle Eyes; and is very quick-ſighted. It has a thick Neck, and ſtrong Legs, but weak Footlocks. The Hoofs of his Feet are Cloven in the Middle: And it has two ſmall Hoofs above the Footlock, which bending to the Ground when it goes, make an Impreſſion on the Sand like four Claws. His Tail is ſhort and tapering like a Swines; without any Bob at the end. This Beaſt is commonly fat and very good Meat. It grazeth aſhore in wet ſwampy Ground near Rivers or Ponds; but retires to the Water, if purſued. When they are in the Water, they will ſink down to the Bottom; and there walk as on dry Ground. They will run almoſt as faſt as a Man; but if chaſed hard, they will turn about and look very fierce, like a Boar; and fight if put to it. The Na-*

tives

tives of the Country have no Wars with theſe Creatures; but we had many Conflicts with them, both on Shore and in the Rivers: and though we commonly got the better by killing ſome, and routing the reſt; yet in the Water we durſt not moleſt them, after one Bout; which had like to have proved fatal to 3 Men that went in a ſmall Canoa to kill a ſingle Sea-Horſe, in a River where was 8 or 10 Foot Water. The Horſe, according to his Cuſtom, was marching in the bottom of the River; and being ſpied by theſe Men, they wounded him with a long Lance; which ſo enraged the Beaſt, that he roſe up immediately, and giving a fierce look he opened his Jaws and bit a great piece of the Gunnal or upper edge of the Canoa, and was like to over-ſet it, but preſently ſunk down again to the bottom: and the Men made away as faſt as they could, for fear he ſhould come again. An. 1676.

The Weſt branch of the River St. *Peter* St. *Paul*, after it has run 8 or 9 Leagues N. W. loſeth it ſelf in *Tobaſco* River about 4 Leagues from the Sea, and ſo makes the Iſland *Tobaſco*, which is 12 Leagues long, and 4 broad at the North-end: for from the River St. *Peter* St. *Paul*, to the Mouth of *Tobaſco* River, is accounted 4 Leagues; and the Shore lies Eaſt and Weſt.

The firſt League on the Eaſt is *Mangrove Land*, with ſome ſandy Bay, where Turtle come aſhore to lay their Eggs.

The Weſt-part of it is ſandy Bay quite to the River *Tobaſco*. But becauſe here is conſtantly a great Sea, you have no good Landing till within the *River*. The N. W. part of it is full of *Guaver Trees*, of the greateſt variety, and their Fruit the largeſt and beſt taſted I have met with; and 'tis really a very delicious Place. There are alſo ſome *Coco-Plums* and *Grapes*, but not many. The Savannahs here are naturally fenced with Groves of Guavers, and produce good

An. 1676. good Graſs for Paſture, and are pretty well ſtock'd with fat Bullocks: and I do believe it is from their eating the Guaver Fruit that theſe Trees are ſo thick. For this Fruit is full of ſmall Seeds; which being ſwallowed whole by the Cattle, are voided whole by them again; and then taking root in their Dung, ſpring up abundantly.

Here are alſo Deer in great numbers; theſe we conſtantly find feeding in the Savannahs Mornings and Evenings. And I remember an unlucky Accident whilſt I was there. Two or three Men went out one Evening purpoſely to hunt; when they were in the ſpots of Savannahs, they ſeparated to find their Game, and at laſt it ſo happened, that one of them fired at a Deer and killed it, and while he was ſkinning it, he was ſhot ſtark dead by one of his Conſorts, who fired at him, miſtaking him for a Deer. The poor Man was very ſorry for ſo ſad a miſchance; and for fear of the dead Man's Friends, durſt never go back again to *Jamaica*.

The River of *Tobaſco* is the moſt noted in all the Bay of *Campeachy*, and ſprings alſo from the high Mountains of *Chiapo*; but much more to the Weſtward than that of St. *Peter* St. *Paul*. From thence it runs N. E. till within 4 Leagues of the Sea, where it receives the fore-mentioned Branch of St. *Peter* St. *Paul*, and then runs North till it falls into the Sea. Its Mouth is about two Miles wide, and there is a Bar of Sand lying off it, with not above 11 or 12 foot Water; but a Mile or two within the Mouth, at a nook or bending of the River on the Eaſt-ſide there is three Fathom, and good Riding, without any danger from the ſtrength of the Current. The Tide flows up about four Leagues in the dry Seaſon, but in the Rains not ſo far; for then the Freſhes make the Ebb run very ſtrong.

During the Norths it overflows all the low Land *An.* 1676.
for 14 or 15 Leagues up the River, and you may then take up freſh Water without the Bar.

This River, near its Mouth, abounds with Cat-fiſh, with ſome Snooks, and *Manatee* in great plenty; there being good feeding for them in many of its Creeks, eſpecially in one place on the Starboard-ſide about 2 Leagues from the Sea, which runs into the Land 2 or 300 paces, and then opens very wide, and is ſo ſhoal that you may ſee their backs above Water as they feed; a thing ſo rare, that I have heard our *Muſketo-Men* ſay, they never ſaw it any where elſe; on the leaſt noiſe they will all ſcamper out into the *River*: yet the *Musketo-men* ſeldom miſs of ſtriking them. There are a ſort of Freſh-water *Manatee*, not altogether ſo big as the Sea-kind, but otherwiſe exactly alike in ſhape and taſte, and I think rather fatter. The Land by the Rivers, eſpecially on the Starboard ſide, is ſwampy, and overgrown with Trees.

Here are alſo abundance of Trees, (the largeſt that I ever ſaw, till I came to the *Gallapagoes* Iſlands in the S. Seas) *viz. Mangroves*, *Macaws*, and other ſorts that I know not. In ſome places near the River-ſide, further up the Country, are Ridges of dry Land, full of lofty Cabbage and Cotton Trees, which make a very pleaſant Landskip. There is no Settlement within 8 Leagues of the River's Mouth, and then you come to a ſmall Breaſt-work, where there is commonly a *Spaniard* with 8 or 9 *Indians* poſted on each ſide the River, to watch for Boats coming that way: And becauſe there are divers Creeks running in from the Savannahs, ſome of theſe Centinels are ſo placed in the Woods, that they may look into the Savannahs, for fear of being ſurprized on the back ſide: Yet for all their caution, theſe Centinels were ſnap'd by *Captain Nevil*, Commander of a ſmall *Brigantine*, in a ſecond Expedition that he made to take the Town called *Villa de Moſa*. His firſt

An. 1676. firſt attempt miſcarried by his being diſcovered. But the ſecond time he got into a Creek, a League below theſe Centinels, and there dragging his Canoas over ſome Trees that were laid croſs it, purpoſely to hinder his Paſſage, he came in the Night upon their Backs in their ſeveral Poſts; ſo that the Town, having notice of his coming by their firing as they ſhould have done, was taken without any reſiſtance.

Villa de Moſa is a ſmall Town ſtanding on the Starboard ſide of the River, 4 Leagues beyond this Breaſt-work. 'Tis inhabited chiefly by *Indians*, with ſome *Spaniards*. There is a Church in the middle, and a Fort at the Weſt-end, which commands the River. Thus far Ships come to bring Goods, eſpecially *European* Commodities; *viz.* Broad-cloth, Serges, Perpetuana's, Kerſies, Thread-Stockings, Hats, Oſnabrugs white and blew, Kentins, Platilloes, Britannia's, Hollandilloes, Iron-work, *&c.* They arrive here in *November* or *December*, and ſtay till *June* or *July*, ſelling their Commodities, and then load chiefly with *Cacao*, and ſome *Sylveſter*. All the *Merchants* and petty Traders of the Country Towns come hither about *Chriſtmas* to Traffick, which makes this Town the chiefeſt in all theſe parts, *Campeachy* excepted; yet there are but few Rich Men that live here. Sometimes Ships that come hither load Hides and Tallow, if they cannot fraight with Cacao. But the chiefeſt place for Hides is a Town lying on a Branch of this River, that comes out a League below the Breaſt-work, where *Spaniſh* Barks uſually lade once a Year; but I can give no further account of it. Four Leagues beyond *Villa de Moſa* further up the River lies *Eſtapo*, inhabited partly with *Spaniards*, but moſt *Indians*, as generally the Towns in this Country are: It's ſaid to be pretty rich; ſtands cloſe by the River, on the South-ſide, and is ſo built between two Creeks, that there is but one Avenue leading to it; and ſo well guarded

with

with a Breaſt-work, that *Captain Hewet* a Privateer, *An.* 1676.
who had under him near 200 Men, was there repulſed, loſing many of them, and himſelf wounded in the Leg. In his way thither he took *Villa de Moſa*, and left a Party there to ſecure his Retreat. If he had taken *Eſtapo*, he deſigned to paſs on to *Halpo*, a Rich Town, three Leagues farther up the River, and from thence to viſit *Tacatalpo*, lying 3 or 4 Leagues beyond, which is accounted the wealthieſt of the three: the *Spaniards* call it *Tacatalpo de Sierra:* whether to diſtinguiſh it from another Town of that Name, or to denote its nearneſs to the Mountains, I know not. 'Tis the beſt Town on this River, having three Churches, and ſeveral rich Merchants; and between it and *Villa de Moſa* are many large Cacao Walks on each ſide the River.

I have ſeen a ſort of white Cacao brought from hence, which I never met with any where elſe. It is of the ſame bigneſs and colour on the outſide, and with ſuch a thin huſky Coat as the other; but the inner Subſtance is white, like fine Flower; and when the outward Coat is broken, it crumbles as a lump of Flower doth. Thoſe that frequent the Bay call it *Spama*, and affirm that it is much uſed by the *Spaniards* of thoſe Parts, to make their Chocolate froth, who therefore ſet a great value on it. But I never yet met with any in *England* that knew it, except the Right Honourable the Earl of *Carbery*, who was pleaſed to tell me he had ſeen of it.

The Land on the South-ſide of the River is low Savannahs or Paſture: The ſide where the Town of *Villa de Moſa* ſtands, is a ſort of gray ſandy Earth; and the whole Country, the Up-land I mean, ſeems to be much the ſame: But the Low-land is of a black deep Mold, and in ſome places very ſtrong Clay; and there is not a Stone to be found in all the Country. The healthy dry Land is very woody, except where inhabited or planted. It is pretty thick ſettled with

An. 1676. with *Indian* Towns, who have all a Padre or two among them, and a Cacique or *Governour* to keep the Peace. The *Cacao Tree* thrives here very well; but the Nuts are ſmaller than the *Caraccus Nuts*; yet Oyly and Fat whilſt new. They are not planted near the Sea, as they are on the Coaſt of *Caraccus*, but at leaſt 8 or 10 Miles up in the Country. The Cacao-walks belong chiefly to the *Spaniards*; and are only planted and dreſs'd by *Indians*, hired for that purpoſe; yet the *Indians* have of their own, Plantain-walks, Plantations of Maiz, and ſome ſmall Cacao-walks; about which they ſpend the chiefeſt of their time. Some employ themſelves to ſearch in the Woods for Bees that build in hollow Trees; and get a good livelihood by the Honey and Wax. Theſe are of two ſorts: One pretty large; the other no bigger, but longer, than an ordinary black Fly: in other reſpects, juſt like our common Bees; only of a darker Colour. Their Stings are not ſtrong enough to enter a Man's Skin; but if diſturbed, they will fly at one as furiouſly as the great Bees; and will tickle, but cannot hurt you. Their Honey is white and clear; and they make a great deal of it. The *Indians* keep of them tame, and cut hollow Trunks for them to make their Combs in. They place one end of the Log (which is ſaw'd very even) on a Board, leaving a hole for the Bees to creep in at: and the upper end is covered with a Board, put cloſe over it. The young and luſty *Indians* (ſuch as want Employment) hire themſelves to the *Spaniards*. They Work cheap, and are commonly paid in ſuch Goods as the *Spaniards* do not value. And I have been told that they are obliged to work for their Maſters, one Day in a Week, *gratis*: But whether this Priviledge belongs only to the *Padres*, or to the Laity alſo, I know not. The *Indians* inhabiting theſe Villages, live like Gentlemen in Compariſon

of thoſe that are near any great Town, ſuch as *Campeachy* or *Merida*: for there even the poorer and raſcally Sort of People, that are not able to hire one of theſe poor Creatures, will by violence drag them to do their drudgery for nothing, after they have work'd all Day for their Maſters: nay, they often take them out of the Market from their Buſineſs; or at leaſt enjoyn them to come to their Houſes when their Market is ended: and they dare not refuſe to do it. *An. 1676.*

This Country is very fruitful; yielding plentiful Crops of Maiz, which is their chiefeſt Subſiſtence. After it is boiled they bruiſe it on ſuch a Rubbing-Stone as Chocolate is ground on. Some of it they make into ſmall thin Cakes, called *Tartilloes.* The reſt is put into a Jar till it grows ſowr; and when they are thirſty, mix a handful of it in a Callabaſh of Water, which gives it a ſharp pleaſant Taſte, then ſtraining it through a large Callabaſh prick'd full of ſmall Holes to keep out the Husks, they drink it off. If they treat a Friend with this Drink, they mix a little Honey with it; for their Ability reaches no higher: And this is as acceptable to them as a Glaſs of Wine to us. If they travel for two or three Days from home, they carry ſome of this ground Maiz in a Plantain Leaf, and Callabaſh at their Girdles to make their Drink, and take no farther care for Victuals, till they come home again. This is called *Poſole*: And by the *Engliſh Poorſoul.* It is ſo much eſteemed by the *Indians*, that they are never without ſome of it in their Houſes.

Another Way of preparing their Drink, is to parch the Maiz, and then grind it to Powder on the Rubbing-ſtone, putting a little *Anatta* to it; which grows in their Plantations, and is uſed by them for no other purpoſe. They mix it all

An. 1676. with Water, and preſently drink it off without ſtraining.

In long Journeys they prefer this drink before Poſole.

They feed abundance of Turkies, Ducks and Dunghill Fowls, of which the Padre has an exact Account; and is very ſtrict in gathering his Tithe: and they dare not kill any except they have his Leave for it.

They plant Cotton alſo for their Cloathing. The Men wear only a ſhort Jacket and Breeches. Theſe with a Palmeto-Leaf Hat is their *Sundays* Dreſs; for they have neither Stockings nor Shoes; neither do they wear theſe Jackets on Week Days. The Women have a Cotton-Petticoat, and a large Frock down to their Knees; the Sleeves to their Wriſts, but not gathered. The Boſom is open to the Breaſt, and Imbroidered with black or red Silk, or Grogram Yarn, two Inches broad on each ſide the Breaſt, and clear round the Neck. In this Garb, with their Hair ty'd up in a Knot behind, they think themſelves extreme fine.

The Men are obliged by the Padres (as I have been informed) to marry when they are Fourteen Years old, and the Women when Twelve: And if at that Age they are not provided, the Prieſt will chuſe a Virgin for the Man (or a Man for the Virgin) of equal Birth and Fortune; and join them together.

The *Spaniards* give ſeveral Reaſons for this Impoſition, *viz.* That it preſerves them from Debauchery, and makes them Induſtrious. ------ That it brings them to pay Taxes both to the King and Church; for as ſoon as they are married they pay to both. -------- And that it keeps them from rambling out of their own Pariſh, and ſettling in another, which would by ſo much leſſen the Padre's

Profit.

Profit. They love each other very well; and live comfortably by the Sweat of their Brows: They build good large Houſes, and inhabit altogether in Towns. The ſide Walls are Mud or Watling, plaiſter'd on the Inſide, and thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto Leaves. An. 1676.

The Churches are large, built much higher than the Common Houſes, and covered with Pantile; and within adorned with coarſe Pictures and Images of Saints; which are all painted tawny like the *Indians* themſelves. Beſides theſe Ornaments, there are kept in the Churches Pipes, Hautboys, Drums, Vizars. and Perruques for their Recreation at ſolemn Times; for they have little or no Sport or Paſtime but in common, and that only upon Saints Days, and the Nights enſuing.

The Padres that ſerve here, muſt learn the *Indian* Language before they can have a Benefice. As for their Tithes and other Incomes, Mr. *Gage*, (an *Engliſhman*) hath given a large Account of them in his *Survey* of the *Weſt-Indies.* But however, this I will add of my own Knowledge, that they are very dutiful to their Prieſts, obſerving punctually their Orders, and behave themſelves very circumſpectly and reverently in their Preſence.

They are generally well-ſhaped, of a middle Size; ſtreight and clean Limbed. The Men more ſpare, the Women plump and fat, their Faces are round and flat, their Foreheads low, their Eyes little, their Noſes of a middle Size, ſomewhat flattiſh; full Lips; pretty full but little Mouths; white Teeth, and their Colour of a dark tawny, like other *Indians.* They ſleep in Hammocks made with ſmall Cords like a Net, faſtned at each End to a Poſt. Their Furniture is but mean, *viz.* Earthen Pots to boil their Maiz in, and abundance of Callabaſhes. They are a very harmleſs Sort of People; kind to

An. 1676. any Strangers; and even to the *Spaniards*, by whom they are ſo much kept under, that they are worſe than Slaves: nay, the very Negroes will domineer over them; and are countenanced to do ſo by the *Spaniards*. This makes them very melancholly and thoughtful: however they are very quiet, and ſeem contented with their Condition, if they can tolerably ſubſiſt: But ſometimes when they are impoſed on beyond their Ability, they will march off whole Towns, Men, Women and Children together, as is before related.

CHAP. VI.

The River of Checapeque. *The River of* Dos Bocas. *The Towns up the Country.* Halpo. *Their Trade. Old Hats, a good Commodity. A ſad Accident in Hunting.* Tondelo *River. Musketoes troubleſom on this Coaſt.* Guaſickwalp *River.* Teguantapeque *River. Few Gold Mines on all this part of the Sea-coaſt.* Teguantapeque *Town.* Keyhooca *and its Cacao-Trade.* Vinellos. Alvarado *River, and its Branches. Its Forts, Town and Trade. Cod-Pepper.* La Vera Cruz. *The Fort of St.* John d' Ulloa. *The* Barra la Venta *Fleet; and their Navigation about the* Weſt-India *Coaſt. The Town of* Tipſo. Paunuk *River and Town. Lagune and Town of* Tompeque. Huniago *Iſland. Its Trade in Shrimps. The Author's return to Logwood-cutting at* Triſt. *Captain* Gibbs *killed there by ſome* Indians *he brought from* New-England. *The Author's ſetting out to* Jamaica *and return for* England.

HAving given the Reader an Account of the *Indians* inhabiting about the River of *Tobaſco*; I come next to deſcribe the Weſtern-Coaſt of this Bay, with its Rivers and other moſt remarkable Particulars. From *Tobaſco* River to the *An.* 1676.

 River

An. 1676. River *Checapeque* is ſeven Leagues. The Coaſt lies Eaſt and Weſt; all woody low Ground, ſandy Bay, and good Anchoring; but there falls in a pretty high Sea on the ſhore, therefore but bad landing; yet Canoas may with care run in, if the Men are ready to leap out, as ſoon as ſhe touches the Ground; and then ſhe muſt immediately be dragg'd up out of the Surf. And the ſame caution and dexterity is to be uſed when they go off again. There is no freſh Water between *Tobaſco* River and *Checapeque.* This latter is rather a ſalt Creek than a River; for the Mouth of it is not above 20 Paces wide, and about 8 or 9 Foot Water on the Bar; but within there is 12 or 13 Foot at low Water, and good riding for Barks, half a Mile within the Mouth.

This Creek runs in E. S. E. about two Miles, and then ſtrikes away South up into the Country. At its Mouth between it and the Sea is a bare ſandy Point of Land: Where on the ſide next the River, cloſe by the Brink of it (and no where elſe) you may ſcrape up the Sand (which is coarſe and brown) with your Hands, and get freſh Water; but if you dig lower the Water will be ſalt. Half a Mile within the Mouth, when you are paſt the ſandy Point, the Land is wet and ſwampy, bearing only Mangroves on each ſide for four or five Leagues up; and after that firm Land; where you will find a run of freſh Water, it being all Salt till you come hither. A League beyond that is a Beef Eſtantion or Farm of Cattle, belonging to an *Indian* Village. In the Woods on each ſide this River there are plenty of Guanoes, Land Turtle, and abundance of Quams and Correſos, with ſome Parrots; and there is no Settlement nearer than the Beef Eſtantion: nor any Thing elſe remarkable in this River that I know.

A League Weſt from *Checapeque* there is another ſmall River called *Dos Boccas,* 'tis only fit for Canoas

noas to enter: It has a Bar at its Mouth, and therefore is ſomewhat dangerous. Yet the Privateers make light of it; for they will govern a Canoa very ingeniouſly. However Captain *Rives* and Captain *Hewet*, two Privateers, loſt ſeveral Men here in coming out; for there had been a North, which had raiſed the Bar, and in going out moſt of their Canoas were overſet, and ſome Men drowned. An. 1676.

This River will not float a Canoa above a League within its Mouth, and ſo far is Salt: but there you meet with a fine clear Stream of freſh Water, about a League up in the Country: and beyond this are fair Savannahs of long Graſs, fenced in with Ridges of as rich Land as any in the World. The Mold ſuch as is formerly deſcribed, all plain and level, even to the Hills of *Chiapo*.

There are no *Indian* Towns within four or five Leagues of the Sea; but further off they are pretty thick; lying within a League, two or three one after another: *Halpo* is the chiefeſt.

The *Indians* make uſe of no more Land than ſerves to maintain their Families in Maiz; and to pay their Taxes: And therefore between the Towns it lies uncultivated.

In all this Country they rear abundance of Poultry, *viz.* Turkyes, Ducks and Dunghil Fowls: but ſome of them have Cacao-Walks. The Cacao of theſe Parts is moſt of it ſent to *Villa de Moſe*, and ſhip'd off there. Some of it is ſold to Carriers that travel with Mules, coming hither commonly in *November* or *December*, and ſtaying till *February* or *March*. They lye a Fortnight at a time in a Village to diſpoſe of their Goods; which are commonly Hatchets, Macheats, Axes, Hoes, Knives, Cizars, Needles, Thread, Silk for ſowing, Women's Frocks; ſmall Looking-glaſſes, Beads, Silver or Copper-Rings waſh'd with Gold, ſet with Glaſs inſtead of Stones, ſmall Pictures of Saints, and ſuch like Toys

An. 1676 for the *Indians*. And for the *Spaniards*, Linnen and Woollen Cloaths, Silk-Stockings, and old Hats new dreſs'd, which are here very valuable, and worn by thoſe of the beſt Quality; ſo that an old *Engliſh* Beaver thus ordered, would be worth 20 Dollars; ſo much is Trade wanted here in this Country. When he has ſold off his Goods, he is generally paid in Cacao, which he carries to *La Vera Cruz.*

From *Dos Boccas* to the Rivers *Palmas* is four Leagues low Land and ſandy Bay between.

From *Palmas* to the *Halover* is two Leagues.

The *Halover* is a ſmall Neck of Land, parting the Sea from a large Lagune. It is ſo called by the Privateers, becauſe they uſe to drag their Canoas in and out there.

From the *Halover* to St. *Anns* is ſix Leagues.

St. *Anns* is a Mouth that opens the Lagune beforemention'd: there is not above ſix or ſeven Foot Water, yet Barks often go in there to Careen.

From St. *Anns* to *Tondelo* is five Leagues. The Coaſt ſtill Weſt; the Land low, and ſandy Bay againſt the Sea: a little within which are pretty high Sand-Banks, cloathed with prickly-Buſhes, ſuch as I have already deſcribed at *Beef-Iſland.*

Againſt the Sea near the Weſt-end, within the Sand-Bank, the Land is lower again; the Woods not very high, and ſome ſpots of Savannahs, with plenty of fat Bullocks; In hunting of which a *Frenchman* unhappily loſt his Life. For his Company being ſtragled from him to find Game, he unluckily met a Drove of Cattle flying from them in the Woods, which were ſo thick that there was no paſſing but in theſe very narrow Paths that the Cattle themſelves had made; ſo that not being able to get out of their way, the foremoſt of the Drove, thruſt his Horns into his Back and carried him 100 Paces into the Savannah, where he fell down with his Guts trailing on the Ground.

The

The River *Tondelo* is but narrow, yet capable to receive Barks of 50 or 60 Tuns: There is a Bar at the Entrance, and the Channel crooked. On the Weſt-ſide of the Bar there is a ſpit of Sand ſhoots out; therefore to avoid it at your coming in, you muſt keep the Eaſt-ſide aboard; but when once entered, you may run up for two or three Leagues; on the Eaſt-ſide a quarter of a Mile within the Mouth, you may lye ſecure: but all this Coaſt, and eſpecially this River, intolerably ſwarms with *Muſketoes*, that there is no ſleeping for them. An. 1676.

About four or five Leagues from the Mouth this River is fordable, and there the Road croſſes it; where two *French* Canoas that lay in this River intercepted the Caravan of Mules laden with Cacao, that was returning to *La Vera Cruz*, taking away as much as they could carry with them.

From *Tondelo* River, to the River of *Guaſickwalp*, is eight Leagues more, the Coaſt ſtill Weſt; all along ſandy Bay and ſand Hills, as between St. *Anns* and *Tondelo*; only towards the Weſt-part the Bank is lower, and the Trees higher. This is one of the principal Rivers of this Coaſt; 'tis not half the Breadth of the *Tobaſco River*, but deeper. Its Bar is leſs dangerous than any on this Coaſt, having 14 foot Water on it, and but little Sea. Within the Bar there is much more, and ſoft Oaſie Ground. The Banks on both ſides are low. The Eaſt-ſide is woody, and the Weſt-ſide Savannah. Here are ſome Cattle; but ſince it has been frequented by Privateers, the *Spaniards* have driven moſt of their Bullocks from hence farther into the Country. This River hath its riſe near the South-Sea, and is navigable a great way into Land; eſpecially with Boats or ſmall Barks.

The River *Tequantepeque*, that falls into the South-Seas, has its Origine near the Head of *Guaſickwalp*; and it is reported that the firſt Naval Stores for the *Manila*

An. 1676. *Manila* Ships were ſent through the Country from the North to the South-Seas, by the conveniency of theſe two Rivers, whoſe Heads are not above ten or twelve Leagues aſunder, I heard this diſcourſed by the Privateers long before I viſited the South-Seas; and they ſeemed ſometimes minded to try their Fortunes this way: ſuppoſing (as many do ſtill) that the South-Sea ſhore is nothing but Gold and Silver. But how groſly they are miſtaken, I have ſatisfied the World already. And for this part of the Country, though it is rich in Land, yet it has not the leaſt Appearance of any Mine, neither is it thick inhabited with *Spaniards*: And if I am not deceived, the very *Indians* in the Heart of the Country are ſcarce their Friends.

The Town of note on the South-Sea, is *Teguantapeque*; and on the North-Seas *Keybooca* is the chiefeſt near this River. Beſides theſe two, the Country is only inhabited by *Indians*; therefore it is wholly unfrequented by Shipping.

Keybooca is a large rich Town of good Trade, about four Leagues from the River *Guaſickwalp*, on the Weſt-ſide. It is inhabited with ſome few *Spaniards* and abundance of *Mulatoes*. Theſe keep many Mules, they being moſt Carriers, and frequently viſit the Cacao Coaſt for Nuts; and travel the Country between *Villa de Moſe* and *La Vera Cruz*.

This Country is pleaſant enough in the dry Seaſon; but when the furious North Winds rage on the Coaſt, and violently drive in the Sea, it ſuffers extremely, being ſo much overflown, that there is no travelling. It was in the wet Seaſon when Captain *Rives* and Captain *Hewet* made an Expedition in Canoas from the Iſland *Triſt* to the River *Guaſickwalp*, and there landed their Men, deſigning to attack *Keybooca*; but the Country was ſo wet that there was no marching; neither was the Water high enough

enough for a Canoa. Here are great plenty of *Vinelles*. *An.* 1676.

From the River *Guaſickwalp* the Land runs Weſt two or three Leagues, all low Land with ſandy Bay to the Sea, and very woody in the Country. About three Leagues to the Weſt of it the Land trends away to the North for about 16 Leagues; riſing higher alſo even from the very Shore, as you go up within Land, making a very high Promontory called St. *Martins* Land; but ending in a pretty bluff point; which is the Weſt Bounds of the Bay of *Campeachy*.

From this bluff Point to *Alvarado* is about twenty Leagues; the firſt four of it a high rocky ſhore, with ſteep Cliffs to the Sea; and the Land ſomewhat woody. Afterwards you paſs by very high Sand-Hills by the Sea, and an extraordinary great Sea falls in on the ſhore, which hinders any Boats from Landing. Within the Sand-hills again the Land is lower, pretty plain and fruitful enough in large Trees.

The River of *Alvarado* is above a Mile over at the Mouth, yet the entrance is but ſhole, there being Sands for near two Mile off the Shore, clear from ſide to ſide, nevertheleſs there are two Channels through theſe Sands. The beſt, which is in the middle, has twelve or fourteen Foot Water. The Land on each ſide of the Mouth is high *Sand-banks*, above 200 Foot high.

This River comes out of the Country in three Branches, meeting altogether juſt within the Mouth, where it is very wide and deep. One of theſe Branches comes from the Eaſtward; another from the Weſtward; and the third, which is the true River of *Alvarado* and the biggeſt, comes directly out of the Country, oppoſite to the Sand-hills, about a Mile Weſt of the River's Mouth. This laſt Springs a great way from the Sea, paſſing through a very fertile Country, thick ſetled with Towns of *Spaniards*

An. 1676. *niards* and *Indians.* On the Weſt-ſide, and juſt againſt the Mouth of the River, the *Spaniards* have a ſmall Fort of ſix Guns, on the declivity of the *Sand-bank*, a great heighth above the River; which commands a ſmall *Spaniſh* Town on the back of it, built in a Plain cloſe by the River. It is a great Fiſhery, chiefly for Snooks, which they catch in the Lake; and when they are ſalted and dryed, drive a great Trade in Exchanging them for Salt and other Commodities. Beſides ſalt Fiſh, they export from hence abundance of dry Cod-Pepper, and ſome pickled and put in Jars. This Pepper is known by the Name of *Guinea-Pepper.* Yet for all this Trade, 'tis but a poor Place, and has been often taken by the Privateers, chiefly to ſecure their Ships while they ſhould go up in their Canoas to the rich Towns within Land, which notwithſtanding they never yet attempted, by reaſon that *La Vera Cruz*, bordering ſo near, they were ſtill afraid of being attacked both by *Sea* and *Land* from thence, and ſo never durſt proſecute their Deſigns on the Country Towns.

Six Leagues Weſt from *Alvarado* there is another large Opening out into the Sea; and it is reported to have a Communication by a ſmall Creek with this River of *Alvarado*; and that Canoas may paſs through it from one River to the other. And at this Opening is a ſmall Fiſhing Village. The Land by the Sea is a continued high Sand-bank, and ſo violent a Sea, that it is impoſſible to land with Boat or Canoa.

From this River to *La Vera Cruz* is ſix Leagues more, the Coaſt ſtill Weſt. There is a Riff of Rocks runs along the ſhore from *Alvarado* to *Vera Cruz*, yet a good Channel for ſmall Veſſels to paſs between it and the Shore. And about two Leagues to the Eaſt of *Vera Cruz* are two Iſlands called *Sacrifice Iſlands.* I have ſet down the diſtance between

Alvarado

Alvarado and *La Vera Cruz*, according to the common Account of twelve Leagues, which I take to be truer, but our Draughts make it 24. The Land by the Sea is much the ſame. An. 1676.

La Vera Cruz is a fair Town ſeated in the very bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, at the S. W. Point or Corner of the Bay; for ſo far the Land runs Weſt; and there it turns about to the North. There is a good Harbour before it, made by a ſmall Iſland, or Rock rather, juſt in its Mouth; which makes it very commodious. Here the *Spaniards* have built a ſtrong Fort, which commands the Harbour; and there are great Iron Rings fix'd in the Fort-Wall againſt the Harbour for *Ships* to faſten their Cables. For the North Winds blow ſo violently here in their *Seaſons*, that *Ships* are not ſafe at Anchors.

This Fort is called St. *John d' Ulloa*; and the *Spaniards* do frequently call the Town of *Vera Cruz* by this Name.

The Town is a Place of great Trade; being the *Sea-Port* to the City of *Mexico*, and moſt of the great Towns and Cities in this Kingdom. So that all the European Commodities, ſpent in theſe Parts, are landed here, and their Goods brought hither and exported from hence. Add to this, that all the Treaſure brought from *Manila*, in the *Eaſt-Indies* comes hither through the Country from *Acapulca*.

The *Flota* comes hither every three Years from *Old Spain*; and beſides Goods of the Product of the Country, and what is brought from the *Eaſt-Indies* and ſhip'd aboard them: The King's Plate that is gathered in this Kingdom, together with what belongs to the Merchants, amounts to a vaſt *Summ*. Here alſo comes every Year the *Barralavanta Fleet* in *October* and *November*, and ſtays till *March*. This is a ſmall *Squadron*, conſiſting of ſix or

An. 1676. or ſeven ſail of ſtout Ships, from 20 to 50 Guns. Theſe are ordered to viſit all the *Spaniſh Sea-Port Towns* once every Year; chiefly to hinder Foreigners from Trading; and to ſuppreſs Privateers. From this Port they go to the *Havana* on the North-ſide of *Cuba* to ſell their Commodities——From hence they paſs through the Gulph of *Florida*; ſtanding ſo far to the North as to be out of the Trade-Winds, which are commonly between 30d. and 40d. of Lat. and being in a variable Winds way they ſtretch away to the Eaſtward till they may fetch *Portarica*, if they have Buſineſs there; if not, they keep ſtill to the Eaſtward till they come to *Trinidado*, an Iſland near the Main, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, and the moſt Eaſtern-part of any Conſequence in the *North-Seas*. The *Barralaventa Fleet* touches there firſt, and from thence ſails to the *Margarita*, a conſiderable *Spaniſh-Iſland* near the Main. From thence they Coaſt down to *Comana* and *La Guiary*, and paſſing by the Coaſt of *Carraccus*, they ſail towards the Gulph of *Mericaia*, from thence they double *Cape La Vell*, and ſo down to *Rio la Hacka*, St. *Martha* and *Carthagena*. If they meet with any *Engliſh* or *Dutch* Trading Sloops, they chace and take them, if they are not too nimble for them: The Privateers keep out of their way, having always Intelligence where they are.

From *Carthagena* they ſail to *Portobello*; and from thence to *Campeachy*: and laſtly, to *La Vera Cruz*: And this is their Annual Navagation about the *Weſt-Indian* Coaſt.

La Vera Cruz was taken by the Privateers, about the Year 85 under the Conduct of one *John Ruſſel* an old Logwood-Cutter that had formerly been taken by the *Spaniards* and ſent to *Mexico*; where learning *Spaniſh*, he by that means eſcaped to *La Vera Cruz*; and being releaſed from thence, he afterwards managed this Expedition.

From

From hence to *Old Vera Cruz* is five Leagues. This was the firſt Town of that Name; but wanting a good Harbour there, it was removed to the Place where it now ſtands. *An.* 1676.

From *Old Vera Cruz* to *Tiſpo* is about fifteen Leagues; the Coaſt lies N. and S. *Tiſpo* is a pretty handſome ſmall Town, built cloſe by the Sea, and watered with a little Rivulet; but wanting a Harbour, 'tis deſtitute of any Maritime-Trade.

From *Tiſpo* to the River *Panuk* is about twenty Leagues: The Coaſt lies N. and S. neareſt, it is a large River, deſcending out of the very Bowels of the Country, and running Eaſt, falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, in Lat. about 21---50 Minutes. It has ten or eleven Foot Water on the Bar, and is often viſited with Barks that ſail up it, as far as the City *Panuk*, lying diſtant from the Sea about twenty Leagues, and is the principal of this Country, being a Biſhop's See. There are two Churches, one Convent, and a Chapel; and about five Hundred Families of *Spaniards*, *Mulatoes* and *Indians*. The Houſes are large and ſtrong; with Stone Walls; and they are thatched with *Palmeto Leaves*.

One Branch of this River comes out of the Lagune of *Tompeque*, and mixes with this, three Leagues before it falls into the Sea. Therefore it is ſometimes called the River of *Tompeque*. The Lagune of *Tompeque* lies on the South Side of the River; and breeds abundance of Fiſh, eſpecially *Shrimps*. There is a Town of the ſame Name, built on its Banks, whoſe Inhabitants are moſt Fiſhermen. Beyond this Lagune there is another large one, wherein is an Iſland and Town named *Haniago*; its Inhabitants moſt Fiſhermen, whoſe chief Employment is to take Shrimps. Theſe they boil with Water and Salt, in great Coppers, for the purpoſe; and having dried them afterwards in the Sun, they are made up in

Packs

An. 1676. Packs, and ſent to all the chief Towns in the Country, eſpecially to *Mexico*, where, tho' but a hungry Sort of Food, they are mightily eſteemed.

The Account I have given of the *Campeachy* Rivers, *&c.* was the Reſult of the particular Obſervations I made in cruiſing about that Coaſt, in which I ſpent eleven or twelve Months. For when the violent *Storm* before-mentioned took us, I was but juſt ſettling to Work, and not having a Stock of Wood to purchaſe ſuch Proviſion as was ſent from *Jamaica*, as the old *Standards* had; I, with many more in my Circumſtances, was forced to range about to ſeek a Subſiſtence in Company of ſome Privateers then in the Bay. In which Rambles we viſited all the Rivers from *Triſt* to *Alvarado*; and made many Deſcents into the Country among the Villages there, where we got *Indian* Corn to eat with the Beef, and other Fleſh that we got by the way, or Manatee and Turtle, which was alſo a great Support to us.

Alvarado was the Weſtermoſt Place I was at. Thither we went in two Barks with thirty Men in each, and had ten or eleven kill'd and deſperately wounded in taking the Fort; being four or five Hours engag'd in that Service, in which time the Inhabitants having plenty of Boats and Canoas, carried all their Riches and beſt Moveables away. It was after Sunſet before the Fort yielded; and growing dark, we could not purſue them, but reſted quietly that Night; the next Day we killed, ſalted and ſent aboard twenty or thirty Beefs, and a good Quantity of Salt-fiſh, and *Indian* Corn, as much as we could ſtow away. Here were but few Hogs, and thoſe eat very fiſhy; therefore we did not much eſteem them: but of Cocks, Hens and Ducks were ſent aboard in abundance. The tame Parrots we found here were the largeſt and faireſt Birds of their Kind that I ever ſaw in the *Weſt-Indies*. Their colour was yellow

and

and red, very coarſely mixt; and they would prate very prettily; and there was ſcarce a Man but what ſent aboard one or two of them. So that with Proviſion, Cheſts, Hen-Coops and Parrot-Cages, our Ships were full of Lumber, with which we intended to ſail: But the ſecond Day after we took the Fort, having had a Weſterly Wind all the Morning, with Rain, ſeven Armadilloes that were ſent from *La Vera Cruz* appeared in Sight, within a Mile of the Bars, coming in with full Sail; but they could ſcarce ſtem the Current of the River; which was very well for us; for we were not a little ſurprized. Yet we got under Sail, in order to meet them; and clearing our Decks by heaving all the Lumber overboard, we drove out over the Bar, before they reached it: But they being to Wind-ward, forced us to exchange a few Shot with them. Their Admiral was called the *Toro*. She had 10 Guns and 100 Men; another had 4 Guns and 80 Men: The reſt having no great Guns, had only 60 or 70 Men apiece, armed with Muſkets, and the Veſſels barricadoed round with Bull-hides Breaſt high. We had not above 50 Men in both Ships, 6 Guns in one and two in the other. Aſſoon as we were over the Bar, we got our Larboard-Tacks aboard and ſtood to the Eaſtward, as nigh the Wind as we could lye. The *Spaniards* came away quartering on us; and our Ship being the Head-moſt, the *Toro* came directly towards us, deſigning to board us. We kept firing at her, in hopes to have lamed either Maſt or Yard; but failing, juſt as ſhe was ſhearing aboard, we gave her a good Volley, and preſently clapp'd the Helm a Weather, wore our Ship, and got our Starboard Tacks aboard, and ſtood to the Weſtward: and ſo left the *Toro*, but were ſaluted by all the ſmall Craft as we paſt by them, who ſtood to the Eaſtward after the *Toro*, that was now in Purſuit and cloſe by our Conſort. We ſtood to the Weſtward

till we were againſt the River's Mouth; then we tackt, and by the help of the Current that came out of the River, we were near a Mile to Windward of them all. Then we made ſail to aſſiſt our Conſort, who was hard put to it; but on our Approach the *Toro* edged away towards the Shore, as did all the reſt, and ſtood away for *Alvarado*: And we, glad of the Deliverance, went away to the Eaſtward, and viſited all the Rivers in our Return again to *Triſt*; and ſearched the Bays for *Munjack* to carry with us for the Ship's uſe, as we had done before for the uſe both of Ships and Canoas.

Munjack is a ſort of Pitch or Bitumen, which we find in Lumps, from three or four Pounds to thirty Pounds in a Lump; waſhed up by the Sea, and left dry on all the Sandy-Bays on all this Coaſt: It is in Subſtance like Pitch, but blacker; it melts by the Heat of the Sun, and runs abroad as Pitch would do if expoſed, as this is, on the Bays: The ſmell of it is not ſo pleaſant as Pitch, neither does it ſtick ſo firmly as Pitch, but it is apt to peel off from the Seams of Ships Bottoms; however we find it very uſeful here where we want Pitch; and becauſe it is commonly mixed with Sand by lying on the Bays, we melt it and refine it very well before we uſe it; and commonly temper it with Oyl or Tallow to correct it; for though it melts by the Heat of the Sun, yet it is of a harſher Nature than Pitch. I did never find the like in any other Part of the World, neither can I tell from whence it comes.

And now the Effects of the late Storm being almoſt forgot, the Lagune Men ſettled again to their Imployments; and I among the reſt fell to work in the Eaſt Lagune, where I remained till my Departure for *Jamaica.*

I will

I will only add as to this *Logwood-Trade* in general, that I take it to be one of the moſt profitable to *England*, and it neareſt reſembles that of *Newfoundland*; ſince what ariſes from both, is the Product of bare Labour; and that the Perſons imployed herein are ſupported by the Produce of their Native Country.

It is not my Buſineſs to determine how far we might have a right of cutting Wood there, but this I can ſay, that the *Spaniards* never receive leſs Damage from the Perſons who generally follow that Trade, than when they are employed upon that Work.

While I was here the laſt time, Capt. *Gibbs* arriv'd in a Ship of about 100 Tons, and brought with him 20 ſtout *New-England Indians* that were taken in the Wars there, deſigning to have ſold them at *Jamaica*, but not finding a good Market, brought them hither to cut *Logwood*, and hired one Mr. *Richard Dawkins* to be their Overſeer, who carried them to work at *Summaſenta*: But it ſo happened that about a Week after, the Captain came thither in his Boat from *One-Buſh-Key* where his Ship lay, and the Overſeer having ſome Buſineſs, deſired leave to be abſent for two or three Days: But as ſoon as he and the Seamen were gone, the *Indians* taking their Opportunity killed the Captain and marched off, deſigning to return to their own Country by Land: They were ſeen about a Month afterward, and one of them was taken near the River *Tondelo*.

After I had ſpent about ten or twelve Months at the *Logwood-Trade*, and was grown pretty well acquainted with the way of Traffick here, I left the Imployment, yet with a deſign to return hither after I had been in *England*; and accordingly went from hence with Captain *Chambers* of *London*, bound to *Jamaica*. We ſailed from *Triſt* the Be-

ginning of *April*, 1678. and arrived at *Jamaica* in *May*, where I remained a ſmall Time, and then returned for *England* with Captain *Loader* of *London*. I arriv'd there the beginning of *Auguſt* the ſame Year: and at the Beginning of the following Year I ſet out again for *Jamaica*, in order to have gone thence to *Campeachy*; but it prov'd to be a Voyage round the World; of which the Publick has already had an Account in my former Volume, and the Firſt Part of This.

FINIS.

then 40 or 50 Shillings worth in a Day is a good Sale: for then a *Meſs* will buy 14 or 15 Bamboes of it: whereas when Rice is ſcarce, you will not have above 3 or 4 Bamboes for a *Meſs*. A Bamboe is a ſmall ſeal'd Meaſure, containing, to the beſt of my Remembrance, not much above half a Gallon. Thus it riſes and falls as Ships come hither. Thoſe who ſell Rice keep one conſtantly attending to meaſure it out; and the very Grandees themſelves never keep a Stock before hand, but depend on the Market, and buy juſt when they have Occaſion. They ſend their Slaves for what they want, and the poorer Sort, who have not a Slave of their own, will yet hire one to carry a *Meſs* worth of Rice for them, though not one hundred Paces from their own Homes, ſcorning to do it themſelves. Beſides one to meaſure the Rice, the Merchants hire a Man to take the Money; for here is ſome falſe Money, as Silver and Copper *Meſs* gilt over: Beſides, here are ſome true *Meſs* much worn, and therefore not worth near their Value in Tale. The Merchants may alſo have occaſion to receive 10 or 20 *l.* at a Time for other Commodities; and this too beſides theſe little Summs for Rice, he muſt receive by his Broker, if he will not be cheated; for 'tis work enough to examine every Piece: and in receiving the Value of 10 *l.* in *Meſs*, they will ordinarily be forc'd to return half or more to be chang'd; for the Natives are for putting off bad Money, if poſſibly they can. But if the Broker takes any bad Money, 'tis to his own Loſs. Theſe Sort of Brokers are commonly *Guzurats*, and 'tis very neceſſary for a Merchant that comes hither, eſpecially if he is a Stranger, to have one of them, for fear of taking bad or light Money.

An. 1688.

The *Engliſh* Merchants are very welcome here, and I have heard that they do not pay ſo much Cuſtom as other Nations. The *Dutch* Free-men

An. 1688. may trade hither, but the Company's Servants are deny'd that Privilege. But of all the Merchants that trade to this City, the *Chineſe* are the moſt remarkable. There are ſome of them live here all the Year long: but others only make annual Voyages hither from *China.* Theſe latter come hither ſome time in *June*, about 10 or 12 Sail, and bring Abundance of Rice, and ſeveral other Commodities. They take up Houſes all by one another, at the end of the Town, next the Sea: and that end of the City is call'd the *China Camp*, becauſe there they always quarter, and bring their Goods aſhore thither to ſell. In this Fleet come ſeveral Mechanicks, (*viz.*) Carpenters, Joyners, Painters, *&c.* Theſe ſet themſelves immediately to work, making of Cheſts, Drawers, Cabinets, and all ſorts of *Chineſe* Toys: which are no ſooner finiſh'd in their Working-houſes, but they are preſently ſet up in Shops and at the Doors to ſale. So that for two Months or ten Weeks this Place is like a Fair, full of Shops ſtuft with all ſort of vendible Commodities, and People reſorting hither to buy: and as their Goods ſell off, ſo they contract themſelves into leſs Compaſs, and make uſe of fewer Houſes. But as their Buſineſs decreaſes, their Gaming among themſelves increaſes; for a *Chineſe*, if he is not at work, had as lieve be without Victuals as without Gaming; and they are very dexterous at it. If before their Goods are all ſold, they can light of Chapmen to buy their Ships, they will gladly ſell them alſo, at leaſt ſome of them, if any Merchant will buy; for a *Chineſe* is for ſelling every thing: and they who are ſo happy as to get Chapmen for their own Ships, will return as Paſſengers with their Neighbours, leaving their Camp, as 'tis call'd, poor and naked, like other Parts of the City, till the next Year. They commonly go away about the latter end of *September*, and never fail to return again at the Sea-

ſon:

ſon: and while they are here, they are ſo much followed, that there is but little Buſineſs ſtirring for the Merchants of any other Nations; all the Diſcourſe then being of going down to the *China Camp.* Even the *Europeans* go thither for their Diverſion: the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, will go to drink their *Hoc-ciu*, at ſome *China* Merchants Houſe who ſells it; for they have no tippling Houſes. The *European* Seamen return thence into the City drunk enough, but the *Chineſe* are very ſober themſelves. *An.* 1688.

The *Achineſe* ſeem not to be extraordinary good at Accounts, as the *Banians* or *Guzurats* are. They inſtruct their Youth in the Knowledge of Letters, *Malayan* principally, and I ſuppoſe in ſomewhat of *Arabick*, being all *Mahometans*. They are here, as at *Mindanao*, very ſuperſtitious in waſhing and cleanſing themſelves from Defilements: and for that Reaſon they delight to live near the Rivers or Streams of Water. The River of *Achin* near the City is always full of People of both Sexes and all Ages. Some come on Purpoſe to waſh themſelves, for the Pleaſure of being in the Water: which they ſo much delight in, that they can ſcarce leave the River without going firſt into it, if they have any Buſineſs brings them near. Even the Sick are brought to the River to waſh. I know not whether it is accounted good to waſh in all Diſtempers, but I am certain from my own Experience, it is good for thoſe that have Flux, eſpecially Mornings and Evenings, for which Reaſon you ſhall then ſee the Rivers fulleſt, and more eſpecially in the Morning. But the moſt do it upon a Religious Account: for therein conſiſts the chief Part of their Religion.

There are but few of them reſort daily to their *Moſques*; yet they are all ſtiff in their Religion, and ſo zealous for it, that they greatly rejoyce in making a Proſelyte. I was told, that while I was

An. 1688. at *Tonquin*, a *Chineſe* inhabiting here turn'd from his *Paganiſm* to *Mahometaniſm*, and being circumciſed, he was thereupon carry'd in great State through the City on an Elephant, with one crying before him, that he was turn'd *Believer*. This Man was call'd the Captain of the *China Camp*; for, as I was informed, he was placed there by his Country-men as the chief Factor or Agent, to negotiate their Affairs with the People of the Country. Whether he had dealt falſly, or was only envied by others, I know not: but his Country-men had ſo entangled him in Law, that he had been ruin'd, if he had not made uſe of this way to diſingage himſelf; and then his Religion protected him, and they could not meddle with him. On what Score the two *Engliſh* Runagadoes turn'd here, I know not.

The Laws of this Country are very ſtrict, and Offenders are puniſhed with great Severity. Neither are there any Delays of Juſtice here; for as ſoon as the Offender is taken, he is immediately brought before the Magiſtrate, who preſently hears the Matter, and according as he finds it, ſo he either acquits, or orders Puniſhment to be inflicted on the Party immediately. Small Offenders are only whipt on the Back, which ſort of Puniſhment they call *Chanbuck*. A Thief for his firſt Offence, has his right Hand chopt off at the Wriſt: for the ſecond Offence off goes the other; and ſometimes inſtead of one of their Hands, one or both their Feet are cut off; and ſometimes (tho' very rarely) both Hands and Feet. If after the Loſs of one or both Hands or Feet, they ſtill prove incorrigible, for they are many of them ſuch very Rogues, and ſo arch, that they will ſteal with their Toes, then they are baniſh'd to *Pulo Way*, during their Lives: and if they get thence to the City, as ſometimes they do, they are commonly ſent back again; tho' ſometimes they get a Licenſe to ſtay.

On

On *Pulo Way* there are none but this ſort of Cattle: and tho' they all of them want one or both hands, yet they ſo order Matters, that they can row very well, and do many things to admiration, whereby they are able to get a livelihood: for if they have no hands, they will get ſomebody or other to faſten Ropes or Withes about their Oars, ſo as to leave Loops wherein they may put the ſtumps of their Arms; and therewith they will pull an Oar luſtily. They that have one hand can do well enough: and of theſe you ſhall ſee a great many even in the City. This ſort of puniſhment is inflicted for greater Robberies; but for ſmall pilfering the firſt time Thieves are only whipt; but after this a Petty Larceny is looked on as a great crime. Neither is this ſort of puniſhment peculiar to the *Achineſe* Government, but probably, uſed by the other Princes of this Iſland, and on the Iſland *Java* alſo, eſpecially at *Bantam*. They formerly, when the King of *Bantam* was in his proſperity, depriv'd Men of the right hand for Theft, and may ſtill for ought I know. I knew a *Dutch*-man ſo ſerv'd: he was a Seaman belonging to one of the King of *Bantam*'s Ships. Being thus puniſhed, he was diſmiſt from his ſervice, and when I was this time at *Achin* he lived there. Here at *Achin*, when a member is thus cut off, they have a broad piece of Leather or Bladder ready to clap on the Wound. This is preſently applyed, and bound on ſo faſt, that the Blood cannot iſſue forth. By this means the great Flux of Blood is ſtop'd, which would elſe enſue; and I never heard of any one who died of it. How long this Leather is kept on the Wound I know not: but it is ſo long, till the Blood is perfectly ſtanched; and when it is taken off, the clods of Blood which were preſt in the Wound by the Leather, peel all off with it, leaving the Wound clean. Then, I judge, they uſe cleanſing or

An. 1688.

An. 1688. or healing Plaiſters, as they ſee convenient, and cure the Wound with a great deal of eaſe.

I never heard of any that ſuffer'd Death for Theft. Criminals, who deſerve Death, are executed divers ways, according to the Nature of the Offence, or the Quality of the Offender. One way is by Impaling on a ſharp Stake, which paſſeth up right from the Fundament through the Bowels, and comes out at the Neck. The Stake is about the Bigneſs of a Man's Thigh, placed upright, one End in the Ground very firm; the upper ſharp End is about 12 or 14 Foot high. I ſaw one Man ſpitted in this manner, and there he remain'd two or three Days: but I could not learn his Offence.

Noblemen have a more honourable Death; they are allowed to fight for their Lives: but the Numbers of thoſe with whom they are to engage, ſoon put a Period to the Combat, by the Death of the Malefactor. The manner of it is thus; the Perſon condemned is brought bound to the Place of Execution. This is a large plain Field, ſpacious enough to contain Thouſands of People. Thither the *Achineſe*, armed as they uſually go, with their Creſſet, but then more eſpecially, reſort in Troops, as well to be Spectators, as Actors in the Tragedy. Theſe make a very large Ring, and in the midſt of the Multitude the Criminal is placed, and by him ſuch Arms as are allowed on ſuch Occaſions: which are, a Sword, a Creſſet, and a Lance. When the Time is come to act, he is unbound, and left at his Liberty to take up his fighting Weapons. The Spectators being all ready, with each Man his Arms in his Hand, ſtand ſtill in their Places, till the Malefactor advances. He commonly ſets out with a Shriek, and daringly faces the Multitude: but he is ſoon brought to the Ground, firſt by Lances thrown at him, and afterwards by their Swords and Creſſets. One was thus executed while

I was

I was there: I had not the fortune to hear of it till it was ended: but had this relation the ſame evening it was done, from Mr. *Dennis Driſcal*, who was then one of the Spectators. An. 1688.

This Country is governed by a Queen, under whom there are 12 *Oronkeys*, or great Lords. Theſe act in their ſeveral Precincts with great Power and Authority. Under theſe there are other inferiour Officers, to keep the Peace in the ſeveral parts of the Queens Dominions. The preſent *Shabander* of *Achin* is one of the *Oronkeys*. He is a Man of greater knowledge than any of the reſt, and ſuppoſed to be very rich. I have heard ſay, he had not leſs than 1000 Slaves, ſome of whom were topping Merchants, and had many Slaves under them. And even theſe, tho' they are Slaves to Slaves, yet have their Slaves alſo; neither can a ſtranger eaſily know who is a Slave and who not among them: for they are all, in a manner, Slaves to one another: and all in general to the Queen and *Oronkeys*; for their Government is very Arbitrary. Yet there is nothing of rigour uſed by the Maſter to his Slave, except it be the very meaneſt, ſuch as do all ſorts of ſervile Work: but thoſe who can turn their hands to any thing beſides Drudgery, live well enough by their induſtry. Nay, they are encouraged by their Maſters, who often lend them Money to begin ſome trade or buſineſs withal: Whereby the Servant lives eaſie, and with great content follows what his Inclination or Capacity fits him for; and the Maſter alſo, who has a ſhare in the gains, reaps the more profit, yet without trouble. When one of theſe Slaves dies, his Maſter is Heir to what he leaves; and his Children, if he has any, become his Slaves alſo: unleſs the Father out of his own clear gains has in his life time had wherewithal to purchaſe their Freedom. The Markets are kept by theſe People, and you ſcarce

trade

An. 1688 trade with any other. The Money-changers alſo are Slaves, and in general all the Women that you ſee in the ſtreets; not one of them being free. So are the Fiſher-men, and others who fetch Fire-wood in Canoas from *Pulo Gomez*, for thence thoſe of this City fetch moſt of their Wood, tho' there is ſcarce any thing to be ſeen but Woods about the City. Yet tho' all theſe are Slaves, they have habitations or houſes to themſelves in ſeveral parts of the City, far from their Maſters Houſes, as if they were free People. But to return to the *Shabander* I was ſpeaking of, all Merchant Strangers, at their firſt arrival, make their Entries with him, which is always done with a good Preſent: and from him they take all their diſpatches when they depart; and all Matters of Importance in General between Merchants are determined by him. It ſeems to have been by his Converſion and Acquaintance with Strangers, that he became ſo knowing, beyond the reſt of the Great-men: and he is alſo ſaid to be himſelf a great Merchant.

The Queen of *Achin*, as 'tis ſaid, is always an old Maid, choſen out of the Royal Family. What Ceremonies are uſed at the chuſing her I know not: Nor who are the Electors; but I ſuppoſe they are the *Oronkeys*. After ſhe is choſen, ſhe is in a manner confined to her Palace; for by report ſhe ſeldom goes abroad, neither is ſhe ſeen by any People of inferiour rank and quality; but only by ſome of her Domeſticks: except that once a Year ſhe is dreſt all in white, and placed on an Elephant, and ſo rides to the River in ſtate to waſh her ſelf: but whether any of the meaner ſort of People may ſee her in that Progreſs I know not: for it is the cuſtom of moſt Eaſtern Princes to ſkreen themſelves from the ſight of their Subjects. Or if they ſometimes go abroad for their pleaſure, yet the People are then ordered either to turn their backs to-

towards them while they paſs by, as formerly at *Bantam*, or to hold their Hands before their Eyes, as at *Siam*. At *Mindanao*, they may look on their Prince: but from the higheſt to the loweſt they approach him with the greateſt reſpect and veneration, creeping very low, and oft-times on their Knees, with their Eyes fixt on him: and when they withdraw, they return in the ſame manner, creeping backwards, and ſtill keeping their Eyes on him, till they are out of his ſight. An. 1688.

But to return to the Queen of *Achin*, I think Mr. *Hackluit* or *Purchas*, makes mention of a King here in our King *James* I. time. But at leaſt of later Years there has always been a Queen only, and the *Engliſh* who reſide there, have been of the Opinion that theſe People have been governed by a Queen *ab Origine*: and from the antiquity of the preſent Conſtitution, have formed Notions, that the Queen of *Sheba* who came to *Solomon* was the Queen of this Country: and the Author of an old Map of the World, which I have ſeen, was, it ſeems of this Opinion, when writing the old *Hebrew* names of Nations, up and down the ſeveral Parts anciently known of *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, he puts no other name in the Iſle of *Sumatra*, but that of *Sheba*. But be that as it will, 'tis at preſent part of it under a Queen, tho' ſhe has little Power or Authority: for tho' there is ſeemingly abundance of reſpect and reverence ſhewn Her, yet ſhe has little more than the Title of a Sovereign, all the Government being wholly in the hands of the *Oronkeys*.

While I was on my Voyage to *Tonquin*, the old Queen died, and there was another Queen choſen in her room, but all the *Oronkeys* were not for that Election; many of them were for chuſing a King. Four of the *Oronkeys* who lived more remote from the Court, took up Arms to oppoſe the new Queen and

An. 1688. and the reſt of the *Oronkeys*, and brought 5 or 6000 Men againſt the City: and thus ſtood the State of Affairs, even when we arrived here, and a good while after. This Army was on the Eaſt-ſide of the River, and had all the Country on that ſide, and ſo much of the City alſo, as is on that ſide the River, under their Power: But the Queen's Palace and the main part of the City, which ſtands on the Weſt-ſide, held out ſtoutly. The River is wider, ſhallower, and more ſandy at the City, than any where elſe near it: yet not fordable at low Water. Therefore for the better communication from one ſide to the other, there are Ferry-boats to carry Paſſengers to and fro. In other places the Banks are ſteep, the River more rapid, and in moſt places very muddy: ſo that this place, juſt at the City it ſelf, is the moſt convenient to tranſport Men or Goods from one ſide to the other.

It was not far from this place the Army lay, as if they deſigned to force their paſſage here. The Queens party, to oppoſe them, kept a ſmall Guard of Soldiers juſt at the Landing-place. The *Shabander* of *Achin* had a Tent ſet up there, he being the chief manager of her Affairs: and for the more ſecurity, he had 2 or 3 ſmall braſs Guns of a Minion Bore planted by his Tent all the day, with their Muzzels againſt the River. In the Evening there were 2 or 3 great Trees drawn by an Elephant, and placed by the ſide of the River, for a Barricado againſt the Enemy: and then the Braſs Guns were drawn from the *Shabander*'s Tent, which ſtood not far from it, and planted juſt behind the Trees, on the riſing Bank: So that they looked over the Trees, and they might fire over, or into the River, if the Enemy approached. When the Barricado was thus made and the Guns planted, the Ferry-boats paſſed no more from ſide to ſide, till the next Morning. Then you ſhould hear the Soldiers cal-

ing to each other, not in menacing Language, but as thoſe who deſired Peace and Quietneſs, asking why they would not agree, why they could not be of one Mind, and why they ſhould deſire to kill one another. This was the Tone all Night long; in the Morning as ſoon as Sun was riſen, the Guns were drawn again to the *Shabander*'s Tent, and the Trees were drawn aſide, to open the Paſſage from one Side to the other: and every Man then went freely about his Buſineſs, as if all had been as quiet as ever, only the *Shabander* and his Guard ſtaid ſtill in their Stations: So that there was not any Sign of Wars, but in the Night only, when all ſtood to their Arms: and then the Towns-people ſeemed to be in fear, and ſometimes we ſhould have a Rumour, that the Enemy would certainly make an Attempt to come over. An. 1688.

While theſe Stirs laſted, the *Shabander* ſent to all the Foreigners, and deſired them to keep in their own Houſes in the Night, and told them, that whatever might happen in the City by their own civil Broils, yet no harm ſhould come to them. Yet ſome of the *Portugueſe*, fearing the worſt, would every Night put their richeſt Goods into a Boat, ready to take their Flight on the firſt Alarm. There were at this Time not above 2 or 3 *Engliſh* Families in the Town, and 2 *Engliſh* Ships, and one *Dutch* Ship, beſides 2 or 3 *Moors* Ships of the Moguls Subjects, in the Road. One of the *Engliſh* Ships was called the *Nellegree*, the Name taken from *Nellegree* Hills in *Bengal*, as I have heard. She came from the Bay of *Bengal*, laden with Rice, Cotton, &c. the other was the *Dorothy* of *London*, Captain *Thwait* Commander, who came from *Fort St George*, and was bound to *Bencouli* with Soldiers, but touched here, as well to ſell ſome Goods, as to bring a Preſent to the Queen from our *Eaſt-India* Company. Captain *Thwait*, according to cuſtom went with his Preſent

An. 1688 to the Queen, which ſhe accepted; and complemented him with the uſual Civilities of the Country; for to honour him he was ſet upon an Elephant of the Queen's to ride to his Lodgings, dreſt in a *Malayan* Habit, which ſhe gave him; and ſhe ſent alſo two Dancing Girls to ſhew him ſome Paſtime there: and I ſaw them at his Lodgings that Evening, dancing the greateſt Part of the Night much after the ſame Manner of the Dancing-women of *Mindanao*, rather writhing their Hands and Bodies with ſeveral Antick Geſtures, than moving much out of the Place they were in. He had at this Time about twenty great Jars of *Bengal* Butter, made of Buffaloes Milk; and this Butter is ſaid alſo to have Lard or Hog's Fat mixt with it, and rank enough in theſe hot Countries, tho' much eſteemed by all the *Achineſe*, who give a good Price for it; and our *Engliſh* alſo uſe it. Each of the Jars this came in contained 20 or 30 Gallons; and they were ſet in Mr. *Driſcal*'s Yard at *Achin*: What other Goods the Captain brought I know not.

But not long after this he being informed that the *Moors* Merchants reſiding here had carried off a great Treaſure aboard their Ships, in Order to return with it to *Surrat*, and our Company having now Wars with the great Mogul, Captain *Thwait* in the Evening drew off all his Seamen, and ſeized on one of the *Moors* Ships, where he thought the Treaſure was. The biggeſt he let alone: She was a Ship that one Captain *Conſtant* took in the Road ſometime before, and having plundered her, he gave her to the Queen, of whom the *Moors* bought her again. The *Moors* Merchants had ſpeedy Notice of this Action of Captain *Thwait*, and they preſently made their Application to the Queen for Satisfaction. But her Affairs at this Time being in ſuch a *Poſture* as I mentioned, by Reaſon of their inteſtine Broils, ſhe ſaid ſhe could do nothing for them.

It

It was 11 or 12 a Clock the next Day, before we who lived aſhore heard of Captain *Thwaits* Proceedings: but ſeeing the *Moors* flock to Court, and not knowing what Anſwer they had from the Queen, we poſted off to the Ships for fear of being impriſoned, as ſome *Engliſh* Men had been while I was at *Tonquin*, on the like Score. Indeed I had at this Time great Cauſe to be afraid of a Priſon, being ſick of a Flux, ſo that a Priſon would have gone near to have killed me: yet I think it fared not much better with me, for the Ships I fled to afforded me but little Comfort. For I knew no Man aboard the *Dorothy*, and could expect no Comfort there. So I and the reſt went aboard the *Nellegree*, where we could more reaſonably expect Relief, than in a Ship that came from *England*: For theſe which come ſo long a Voyage, are juſt victualled for the Service, and the Seamen have every one their ſtinted Allowance, out of which they have little enough to ſpare to Strangers. An. 1688.

But tho' there were Victuals enough aboard the *Nellegree*, yet ſo weak as I then was, I had more Mind to reſt my ſelf than to eat: and the Ship was ſo peſtered with Goods, that I could not find a Place to hang up my Hammock in. Therefore it being fair Weather, I made a Shift to lye in the Boat that I came aboard in. My Flux was violent, and I ſlept but little; ſo I had the Opportunity of obſerving the Moon totally Eclipſed, had I been in a Condition to obſerve any Thing. As ſoon as I perceived the Moon to be eclipſed, I gazed at it indeed, as I lay, till it was totally obſcured, which was a pretty while: but I was ſo little curious, that I remembred not ſo much as what Day of the Month it was; and I kept no Journal of this Voyage, as I did of my other, but only kept an Account of ſeveral particular Remarks and Obſervations as they occurred to me. I lay three or four Days thus in this

 Boat,

An. 1688. Boat, and the People of the Ship were ſo kind as to provide me with Neceſſaries: and by this Time the *Moors* had got a Paſs from the *Dutch* Captain then in the Road, for 4 or 500 Dollars, as I was then told, and Captain *Thwait* delivered them their Ship again, but what Terms he made with them, I know not. Thus that Fray was over, and we came aſhore again, recovered of the Fright we had been in. In a ſhort Time alſo after this, the *Achineſe* all agreed to own the new Queen, and ſo the War ended without any Bloodſhed.

I was perſwaded to waſh in the River, Mornings and Evenings, for the Recovery of my Health: and tho' it ſeemed ſtrange to me before I tried it, yet I found ſo much Comfort in the firſt Trial, that I conſtantly applied my ſelf to it. I went into the River till the Water was as high as my Waſte, and then I ſtooped down and found the Water ſo cool and refreſhing to my Body, that I was always loth to go out again. Then I was ſenſible that my Bowels were very hot, for I felt a great Heat within me, which I found refreſht by the cool Water. My Food was Salt-fiſh broyled, and boiled Rice mixt with *Tire*. *Tire* is ſold about the Streets there: 'tis thick ſower Milk. It is very cooling, and the Salt-fiſh and Rice is binding: therefore this is thought there the proper Food for the common People, when they have Fluxes. But the richer Sort will have *Sago*, which is brought to *Achin* from other Countries, and Milk of Almonds.

But to return to the State of *Achin*: before I go off from it I ſhall add this ſhort Account of the Seaſons of Year there, that their Weather is much the ſame as in other Countries North of the Line, and their dry Seaſons, Rains, and Land-floods come much at the ſame Time, as at *Tonquin* and other Places of North Latitude. Only as *Achin* lies within a few Degrees of the Line, ſo upon the Sun's croſſing the

Line in *March*, the Rains begin a little ſooner there *An.* 1688
than in Countries nearer the Tropick of *Cancer*; and when they are once ſet in, they are as violent there as any where. I have ſeen it rain there for 2 or 3 Days without Intermiſſion; and the River running but a ſhort Courſe, its Head not lying very far within Land, it ſoon overflows, and a great part of the Street of the City, ſhall on a ſudden be all under Water; at which Time People row up and down the Streets in Canoas. That Side of the City towards the River eſpecially, where the Foreign Merchants live, and which is lower Ground, is frequently under Water in the wet Seaſon: a Ship's Long-boat has come up to the very Gate of our *Engliſh* Factory laden with Goods; which at other Times is Ground dry enough, at a good Diſtance from the River, and moderately raiſed above it. I did not find the Heat there any Thing different from other Places in that Latitude; tho' I was there both in the wet and dry Seaſon. 'Tis more ſupportable than at *Tonquin*; and they have conſtantly the Refreſhment of Sea and Land-Breezes every 24 Hours.

CHAP. VIII.

The Author prepares to go for Pegu. *Among others a Ship arrives here from* Merga *in* Siam. *Of the Maſſacre of the* Engliſh *there. His intended Cargo for* Pegu. *The arrival of other* Engliſh *Men from the City of* Siam. *The Author ſets out for* Malacca *inſtead of* Pegu. *They are becalmed, and ſoon after in great Danger of running aground. The Coaſt of* Sumatra *from* Diamond *Point to the River* Dilly. *They water there and at* Pulo Verero; *where they meet a Ship of* Danes *and* Moors *from* Trangambar. Pulo Arii, *and* Pulo Parſelore, *a uſeful Sea-mark to avoid Sholes near* Malacca *Shore. The Author arrives at* Malacca *Town. The Town and its Forts deſcribed: the Conqueſt of it by the* Dutch, *from the* Portugueſe. Chineſe *and other Merchants reſiding here. The Sale of Fleſh and Fiſh; the Fruits and Animals. The* Shabander, *State of the Trade, and Guard-Ships.* Opium, *a good Commodity among the* Malayans. Rattan *Cables. They prepare for their return back to* Achin.

AS ſoon as I was pretty well recovered, I was ſhipt Mate of the Sloop that came from *Malacca* with us, which Mr. *Wells* had ſold to Captain *Tyler*, who lately came from *Siam*: and I was ſent aboard to take Poſſeſſion of her, about the Beginning of *May*, 1689. He who was deſigned to command

mand her came to *Achin* Mate of the *Nellegree*; and *An.* 1688.
we were now to go to *Pegu*, but before the Middle
of *June* he left the Employ, being ſick, and loth to go at this dead Time of the Year to *Pegu*, becauſe the Weſterly Wind was ſet in ſtrong, and the Coaſt of *Pegu* is low Land, and we were both unacquainted on the Coaſt. I was then made Commander, and took in Goods in Order to depart for that Coaſt. In the mean time Mr. *Coventry* arrived in his Ship from the Coaſt of *Coromandel* laden with Rice, and a ſmall Veſſel belonging to Capt. *Tyler* came alſo from *Merga* much about the ſame Time.

This laſt Ship had been at *Merga* a conſiderable time, having been ſeized on by the *Siamites*, and all the Men impriſoned, for ſome Difference that happened between the *Engliſh* and them. Neither was a Priſon then thought hard Uſage by them, for during the Havock was made of the *Engliſh* there, many of thoſe who lived at *Merga* were maſſacred. Thoſe who were impriſoned, were kept there till all the *Engliſh* who lived at the City of *Siam*, on the other Side of the Kingdom, withdrew from thence: and then theſe Men had their Liberty reſtored alſo, and their Ship given them, but no Goods, nor Satisfaction for their Loſſes, nor ſo much as a Compaſs to bring with them, and but little Proviſion. Yet here they ſafely arrived, this being a better Ship that I was gone aboard of, Captain *Tyler* immediately fitted her up for the Sea, in order to ſend her to *Pegu*.

By this Time my Veſſel was loaden, and my Cargo was eleven thouſand Coco-nuts, five or ſix hundred Weight of Sugar, and half a dozen Cheſts of Drawers of *Japan* work, two were very large, deſigned for a Preſent to the King. Beſides this, Capt. *Tyler*, for ſo we uſed to call him, tho' he was only a Merchant, ſaid he intended to ſend a good Quantity of Gold thither, by which he expected to gain 60 or 70 *per*

An. 1688. *Cent*; for by Report the King of *Pegu* had lately built a very magnificent *Pagoda*, and was gilding it very richly with Gold: beſides he was making a large Image of Maſſy Gold for the chief *Pagod* of this Temple. By this Means Gold was riſen in its Value here: and *Achin* being a place abounding in that Metal, much of it had already been ſent thither from hence, and more was going in other Veſſels, belonging to the *Moors* of *Achin*, beſide what Captain *Tyler* deſigned to ſend.

It was now about the Middle of *Auguſt*; and tho' I was ready to ſail, yet I was ordered to ſtay for Captain *Tyler*'s other Veſſel, till ſhe had taken in her Lading, which was daily ſent off. Her Cargo alſo was Coco-nuts, and ſhe had about 8 or 9000 already aboard: when I received an Order from Captain *Tyler* to hale aboard of her, and put all my Cargo into her; as alſo all my Water-cask, and whatever elſe I could ſpare that they wanted; but withal he deſired me to be ſatisfied, and told me I ſhould in a ſhort Time be ſent to Sea: but that Ship being the biggeſt, he thought it more convenient to diſpatch her firſt. I preſently did as I was ordered; and finding that I ſhould not go this Voyage, I ſold alſo my ſmall Cargo, which conſiſted only of ſome Coco-nuts and about 100 Nutmegs, which had the Shells on as they grew on the Trees. I bought all that I could meet with in the Town, and paid about 3 *d.* a piece, and expected to have had 12 *d.* a Piece for them at *Pegu*, where they are much eſteemed if the Shells be on, for elſe they don't value them.

About this Time the *George*, a great *Engliſh* Ship belonging to one Mr. *Dalton*, arrived here from the City of *Siam*, coming thro' the Streights of *Malacca*. He had been there ſome Years trading to and fro, and had made very profitable Voyages: but the late Revolution that hapned there by the Death of the King,

King, and the unhappy fate of my Lord *Falcon*, An. 1688. cauſed the *Engliſh* to withdraw from thence. The *French* were all ſent away ſome Months before, being not ſuffered to ſtay in the Kingdom: but before this Ship came from thence, the Broils of State were over; for the new King being ſettled, all Tumults which commonly ariſe in theſe Countries at the Death of the King, were appeaſed. The *Engliſh* were then deſired to ſtay there, and thoſe who had yielded up their Places and Offices, were even intreated to accept them again, for they owned that they had all ſerved the Nation faithfully. But not long before the Revolution, the Governor of *Fort St. George* ſent for all the *Engliſh* from thence particularly, and from the Service of all other *Indian* Princes, to come and ſerve the *Eaſt-India* Company at the Fort, or where elſe they ſhould ſend them. For that Reaſon they all came away with Mr. *Dalton*, and he, in kindneſs to his Country-men, refuſed to take in Goods or Freight, becauſe he would have room enough for their Paſſage, and their Houſhold Goods: for here were ſome Families of Men, Women and Children.

They were a long time coming from *Siam* to *Achin*, becauſe they came againſt the Monſoon; and in their Paſſage they touch'd at *Malacca*, and when they arrived at *Achin*, Mr. *Dalton* went aſhore and hired an Houſe, as did alſo moſt of his Paſſengers: and among the reſt Captain *Minchin*, who had formerly ſerved the *Eaſt-India* Company at *Surrat*, but on ſome diſguſt left that Place and came to *Siam*. There he was made Gunner of a Fort, and maintain'd his Wife and Family very well in that Employ, till the Revolution there, and the Companies orders came and called him from thence. He being now deſtitute of Employment, the Merchants there thought of making him Commander of the Veſſel that I was in, becauſe Captain

An. 1688. tain *Tyler* was minded to ſell part of Her. Accordingly they met about it, and the Veſſel was divided into four Parts, three of which were purchaſed by Mr. *Dalton*, Mr. *Coventry*, and Capt. *Minchin*, and Captain *Tyler* kept the 4th. The next Day Capt. *Minchin* came off with an order to me to deliver him the poſſeſſion of the Ship, and told me, that if I liked to go his Mate, I might ſtill keep aboard till they had agreed on a Voyage. I was forced to ſubmit, and accepted a Mate's Employ under Captain *Minchin*. It was not long before we were ordered for *Malacca* to buy Goods there. We carried no Goods with us, beſides 3 or 400 pound of Opium.

It was about the middle of *September*, 1689, when we ſailed from *Achin*. We were four white Men in the Veſſel, the Captain, and Mr. *Coventry*, who went Supercargo, my ſelf and the Boatſwain. For common Seamen we had 7 or 8 *Moors*: and generally in theſe Country Ships the White-men are all Officers. Two Days after we left *Achin*, being becalmed under the Shore, we came to an Anchor. Not long after a Ship coming in from the Seaward, came to an Anchor about 2 Mile a-head of us. Mr. *Coventry* knew her to be a *Daniſh* Ship belonging to *Tranganbar*; and therefore we hoiſted out our Boat, and thought to have ſpoken with her: but a ſmall Breeze ſpringing up, they weighed their Anchors and went away; neither would they ſpeak with us, tho' we made ſigns for them to ſtay. We weighed alſo and jogg'd on after them, but they ſailed better than we. We met little Winds and Calms, ſo that it was ſeven or eight Days before we got as far as *Diamond-point*, which is about forty leagues from *Achin*.

Being about four leagues ſhort of that Point, Captain *Minchin* deſired me to ſet the Land, and withal prick the Card, and ſee what Courſe we ought to

keep

keep all Night; for it was now about 6 a-Clock, *An.* 1688. and we had a fine gale at W. S. W. our courſe yet being E. S. E.

After I had ſet the Land, I went into the Cabbin to look over the Draught to ſee what courſe we muſt ſteer after we came about the Point. Mr. *Coventry* followed me, and when I had ſatisfied my ſelf, he asked me what courſe we muſt ſteer? I told him E. S. E. till 12 a-Clock, if the gale ſtood, and then we might hale more Southerly. He ſeemed to be ſtartled at it, and told me, that the Captain and he had been pricking the Card, and thought that S. E. or S. E. by S. courſe would do well at 8 a-Clock. I ſaid it was a good courſe to run aſhore; he argued a long time with me, but I perſiſted in my Opinion, and when I told Captain *Minchin* of my Opinion, he was well ſatisfied. Preſently after this we had a pretty ſtrong Tornado out of the S. W. which obliged us to hand our Topſail. When the ſtreſs of the weather was over, we ſet our ſails again, and went in to Supper, and ordered the Man at Helm not to come to the Southward of the E. S. E. We ſtayed in the Cabbin till about 8 a-Clock, and then we came out to ſet the Watch. It was now very dark, by reaſon of a Thunder-Cloud that hung rumbling over the Land: yet by the flaſhes of lightning we plainly ſaw the Land, right a-head of us. I was much ſurprized, and ran into the Steeridge to look on the Compaſs, and found that we were ſteering S. S. E. inſtead of E. S. E. I clapt the Helm a Starboard, and brought her to N. E. by E. and N. E. and we very narrowly eſcap'd being caſt away.

When we firſt went to Supper we were 3 leagues off Land, and then E. S. E. was a good courſe, the Land lying E. S. E. parallel with our courſe.

But

An. 1688. But then the Man at Helm miſtaking his Compaſs ſteer'd S. S. E. which runs right in upon the Shore. I believe we had alſo ſome counter-current or Tide that help'd us in, for we were quickly got into a Bay within the points of Land. So that 'twas now abſolutely neceſſary to ſteer Northerly to get out of the Bay; and by this time Mr. *Coventry* was ſatisfied with what I told him in the Evening, and was convinced of his Error. I undertook to direct the Man at Helm, and the Wind continuing, I kept off till ten a-Clock: then I ſteered E. S. E. till 12, and then haled up S. S. E. and in the Morning we were about 4 leagues S. E. from *Diamond-point*, and about 3 leagues to the North of an Iſland.

The Land from hence lying S. S. E., we ſteered ſo; but meeting with calms again, we anchored ſeveral times before we came to the River of *Dilly*, which is 28 leagues from *Diamond-point*. The Land between ſeems to be uneven, moſt of it pretty high, and very woody: and 'tis ſaid that all this Country, as far as the River *Dilly*, is under the Queen of *Achin*.

About a League before we came to that River, being within 2 Mile of the Shore, we ſaw the Water of a muddy grey Colour, and taſting it, found it to be ſweet. Therefore we preſently filled ſome of our Water Cask; and 'tis an ordinary thing in ſeveral places to take up freſh Water at Sea, againſt the mouth of ſome River where it floats above the Salt-water: but we muſt dip but a little way down; for ſometimes if the Bucket goes but a foot deep it takes up Salt-water with the freſh.

In the Evening we had a fine Land Breeze, with which we ran along the Shore, keeping on a wind, and ſounding every now and then. At laſt we were got among the Sholes, at the mouth of that River, and puzled to get out again. The River

is in Lat. 3 d. 50 m. N. It ſeems to be very large, *An* 1688. but it is not well known, but only to the Natives who inhabit it; and they are not very ſociable; but are, by Report, a Sort of Pirates living on Rapine. In the Morning we ſaw a Sail ſtanding off to an Iſland called *Pulo Verero*, lying in Lat. 3 d. 30 m. N. ſeven Leagues from the Mouth of the River *Dilly*. We having a fair Wind, ſtood after them, intending there to wood and water at *Pulo Verero*. For though we took no freſh Water the Evening before out of the Sea, yet at the River of *Dilly* it was brackiſh: for tho' the freſh Water is born up by the Salt, and might be intire without Mixture, yet by plunging of the Bucket ſomewhat too low, we might probably take up ſome of the Salt water with it. They came to an Anchor about two or three a-Clock in the Afternoon: but the Wind ſlacken'd, and it was eight a-Clock at Night before we came thither. We anchored about a Mile from them, and preſently hoyſed out our Boat to go aboard: for we judged that this was the *Daniſh* Ship, that we ſaw when we came firſt from *Achin*. I went in the Boat, becauſe Mr. *Coventry* told me, that Mr. *Coppinger* was Surgeon of her, the ſame Perſon who was with me in the Boat when I was ſet aſhore at the *Nicobar* Iſles, but was not ſuffered to ſtay with me. Mr. *Coventry* was now in the Boat with me, and we went and haled the Ship, asking whence ſhe came? and who was Commander? They anſwered, they were *Danes* from *Trangambar*, for 'twas the Ship we took it to be. Then they aſkt who we were? I anſwered *Engliſh* from *Achin*, and that Mr. *Coventry* was in the Boat, but they would not believe it till Mr. *Coventry* ſpoke and the Captain knew his Voice: neither did they till then believe we were Friends; for they had every Man his Gun in his Hand, ready to fire on us, if we had gone aboard without haling, as Mr. *Coventry* would have done, in Confidence

that

An. 1688 that they knew him, had not I diſſwaded him. For it ſeems they were extreamly afraid of us, inſomuch that the Commander, ſeeing us follow them in the Morning, would not have touched at theſe Iſlands, though he was in great want of Water; and had not his Black Merchants fallen before him on their Knees, and even prayed him to take Pity on them, they had not anchored here. Theſe Merchants were Inhabitants of *Trangambar* on the Coaſt of *Coromandel.* They having no Ships of their own, when the *Danes* fit out a Ship, on any Voyage that they are inclined to, theſe *Moors* are obliged to joyn Stock with them, and they firſt make an Offer of it to them as a Kindneſs: and the *Moors* being generally deſirous to trade, frequently accept of it almoſt on any Terms: but ſhould they be unwilling, yet dare they not refuſe, for fear of diſobliging the *Danes*, who are Lords of the Place. In this Ship I found Mr. *Coppenger*: and he was the firſt that I had ſeen of all the Company that left me at the *Nicobar* Iſlands. The next Morning we filled our Water and weigh'd again; the *Dane* being gone a little before. He was bound to *Jihore*, to load Pepper, but intended to touch at *Malacca*, as moſt Ships do that paſs theſe Streights. He alſo failed better than we, and therefore left us to follow him.

We ſtood on yet neareſt to the *Sumatra* Shore, till we came in Sight of *Pulo Arii*, in Lat. 3 d. 2 m. N. Theſe are ſeveral Iſlands lying S. E. by E. ½ Eaſterly from *Pulo Verero* about 32 Leagues diſtant. Theſe Iſlands are good Marks for Ships bound thro' the Streights: for when they bear S. E. at 3 or 4 Leagues Diſtance, you may ſteer away E. by S. for the *Malacca* Shore, from whence you then may be about 20 Leagues. The firſt Land you will ſee is *Pulo Parſelore*, which is a high peeked Hill in the Country, on the *Malacca* Coaſt: which ſtanding by it ſelf amidſt a low Country, it appears like an Iſland

though

though I know not whether it is really one; for it *An.* 1688.
ſtands ſome Miles within the Shoar of the Continent of *Malacca*. It is a very remarkable Hill, and the only Sea-mark for Seamen to guide themſelves through certain Sands that lye near the Main; and if it is thick hazy Weather, and the Hill is obſcur'd, Pilots, unleſs they are very knowing in the Soundings, will hardly venture in: for the Channel is not above a League wide, and there are large Shoals on each Side. Theſe Shoals lye ten Leagues from *Pulo Arii*, and continue till within 2 or 3 of the *Malacca* Shoar. In the Channel there is 12 or 14 Fathom Water, but you may keep 7 or 8 Fathom on either Side; and ſounding all the Way, you may paſs on without Danger.

We had a good Gale at Weſt, which brought us in Sight of *Pulo Parſalore*: and ſo we kept ſounding till we came within the Shoar, and then we had the Town of *Malacca* about 18 Leagues diſtant from us, to the S. E. and by E. Being ſhot over to the *Malacca* Shore, there is a good wide Channel to ſail in, you having the Shoals on one Side, and the Land on the other; to which laſt you may come as nigh as you ſee convenient, for there is Water enough, and good anchoring. The Tide runs pretty ſtrong here; the Flood ſets to the Eaſtward, and the Ebb to the Weſt: and therefore when there is little Wind, and Ships cannot ſtem the Tide, they commonly anchor. But we being in with the *Malacca* Shoar, had a weſterly Wind, which brought us before *Malacca* Town, about the Middle of *October*; and here I firſt heard that King *William* and Queen *Mary* were crowned King and Queen of *England*. The *Dane* that left us at *Pulo Verero* was not yet arrived: for, as we afterwards underſtood, they could not find the way thro' the Sands, but were forced to keep along without them, and fetch a great Compaſs about, which retarded their Paſſage.

Malacca

An. 1688. *Malacca* is a pretty large Town, of about 2 or 300 Families of *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*, many of which are a mixt Breed between thoſe Nations. There are alſo many of the Native *Malayans* inhabiting in ſmall Cottages on the Skirts of the Town. The *Dutch* Houſes are built with Stone, and the Streets are wide and ſtraight, but not paved. At the North Weſt of the Town there is a Wall and Gate to paſs in and out: and a ſmall Fort always guarded with Soldiers. The Town ſtands on a level low Ground, cloſe by the Sea. The Land on the Backſide of the Town ſeems to be moraſſy, and on the Weſt-ſide, without the Wall, there are Gardens of Fruits and Herbs, and ſome fair *Dutch* Houſes: but that Quarter is chiefly the Habitation of the *Malayans.* On the Eaſt-ſide of the Town, there is a ſmall River which at a Spring-Tide will admit ſmall Barks to enter. About 100 Paces from the Sea there is a Draw-bridge, which leads from the midſt of the Town to a ſtrong Fort, built on the Eaſt-ſide of the River.

This is the chief Fort, and is built on a low level Ground, cloſe by the Sea, at the Foot of a little ſteep Hill. Its Form is ſemicircular, according to the natural Poſition of the adjacent Hill. It fronts chiefly to the Sea, and having its Foundation on firm Rocks, the Walls are carried up to a good Height, and of a conſiderable Thickneſs. The lower Part of it is waſhed by the Sea every Tide. On the Back of the Hill, the Land being naturally low, there is a very large Moat cut from the Sea to the River, which makes the whole an Iſland; and that back Part is ſtockadoed round with great Trees, ſet up an end: ſo that there is no entring when once the Draw-bridge is haled up. On the Hill, within this Fort ſtands a ſmall Church big enough to receive all the Towns-people, who come hither on *Sundays* to hear Divine Service: and on the Main,

be-

beyond the Fort, the *Malayans* are alſo ſeated cloſe by the Sea. An. 1688.

The firſt *Europeans* who ſettled here were the *Portugueſe*; They alſo built the great Fort: but whether they moted round the Hill, and made an Iſland of that Spot of Ground, I know not, nor what Charges have been beſtowed on it ſince to make it defenceable; nor what other Alterations have been made; but the whole Building ſeems to be pretty ancient, and that Part of it which fronts to the Sea, was in all Probability, built by the *Portugueſe*; for there are ſtill the Marks of the Conquerours ſhot in the Walls. It is a Place ſo naturally ſtrong, that I even wonder how they could be beaten out: but when I conſider what other Places they then loſt, and their Miſmanagements, I am the leſs ſurprized at it. The *Portugueſe* were the firſt Diſcoverers by Sea of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and had thereby the Advantage of Trade with theſe rich *Eaſtern* People, as alſo an Opportunity, thro' their Weakneſs, to ſettle themſelves where they pleaſed. Therefore they made Settlements and Forts among them in divers Places of *India*, as here for one: and perſuming upon the Strength of their Forts, they inſulted over the Natives; and being grown rich with Trade, they fell into all Manner of Looſeneſs and Debauchery; the uſual Concomitant of Wealth, and as commonly the Fore-runner of Ruin. The *Portugueſe* at this Place, by Report, made uſe of the Native Women at their Pleaſure, whether Virgins or married Women; ſuch as they liked they took without Controul; and it is probable, they as little reſtrained their Luſt in other Places; for the Breed of them is ſcattered all over *India*; neither are there any People of more different Complexions than of that Race, even from the Coal-black to a light Tawney. Theſe Injuries exaſperated the Native

An. 1688. *Malayans* here who joyning with the *Dutch*, as I have been informed, found Means to betray to them their inſolent Maſters the *Portugueſe*: than whom there are not a more deſpicable People now in all the *Eaſtern* Nations: and of all they once poſſeſt, they have now only *Goa* left, of any Place of Conſequence. The *Dutch* are now Maſters of moſt of the Places they were once poſſeſt of; and particularly this of *Malacca.*

Malacca is a Place of no great Trade, yet there are ſeveral *Moors* Merchants always reſiding here. Theſe have Shops of Wares, ſuch as come from *Surrat*, and the Coaſt of *Coromandel* and *Bengal.* The *Chineſe* alſo are ſeated here, who bring the Commodities of their Country hither, eſpecially Tea, Sugar-candy, and other Sweet-meats. Some of them keep Tea-houſes, where for a Stiver, a Man has near a Pint of Tea, and a little Porrenger of Sugar-candy, or other Sweet-meats, if he pleaſes. Others of them are Butchers: their chief Fleſh is Pork, which you may have very reaſonably, either freſh or ſalted: Neither are you deſired to take any particular Piece, but they will cut a Piece at one Place, and the like at another, either fat or lean, as you would have it. Others among theſe *Chineſe* are Trades-people; and they are all in general very induſtrious, but withal extraordinary Gameſters: and if they can get any to play with them, all Buſineſs muſt ſubmit to that.

This Town is plentifully ſtored with Fiſh alſo. When the Fiſhermen come in, they all reſort to a Place built purpoſely for the Sale of them. There are Soldiers waiting, who take the beſt for the Officers of the Fort; whether they pay for it, or that 'tis a Toll of Cuſtom belonging to the Governor I know not; but after they are ſerved, the reſt are ſold to any who will buy. The manner

ner of ſelling is thus: The Fiſh which every Man *An.* 1688. brings in is ſorted, yet all ſold by the Lump at once, in the manner of an Outcry or Auction, but not by raiſing, but lowering the Price: for there is one appointed for this Sale, who ſets the firſt Price higher than the Value of the Fiſh, and falls by Degrees, till the Price ſeems reaſonable: then one or other buys. But theſe firſt Bargains are commonly bought by the Fiſh-wives, who retail them out again. Oyſters are in great Plenty here, and very good when they are ſalt; but ſometimes they are freſh and unſavory.

As for other Proviſions, their Rice is brought to them from abroad. Such Fruits as they have are much the ſame as I have already deſcribed and are proper to the Climate, as Plantains, Bonanoes, Pine-apples, Oranges, Water-melons, Pumple-noſes, Mango's, *&c.* but theſe are only in their Gardens, in no great Plenty; and the Country is all covered with Wood, like one Foreſt: and moſt of our Walking-Canes uſed in *England*, are brought from thence. They have alſo a few Cattle, Bullocks, and Horſes, *&c.* having but little Paſturage, but good Store of tame Fowl, Ducks, and Poultry. The principal Perſon in the Town is the *Shabander*, a Dutch man, next in Power to the Governour, who lives in the Fort, and meddles not with Trade, which is the *Shabander*'s Province, who ſeems to be chiefly concerned about the Cuſtoms of Goods.

This Town has no great Trade, by what I could ſee, but it ſeems to be deſignedly built to command the Paſſage of Shipping, going this way to the more *Eaſtern* Nations. Not but that Ships may paſs far enough out of reach of their Cannon; but Guard-Ships belonging to the Town, and lying in the Road, may hinder others from paſſing. How the *Portugueſe* managed their Affairs I know not:

 but

An. 1688 but the *Dutch* commonly keep a Guard-ſhip here; and I have been told they require a certain Duty of all Veſſels that paſs this way, the *Engliſh* only excepted: for all Ships touch at this Place, eſpecially for Wood, Water, and Refreſhment.

Two Days after our Arrival here, the *Daniſh* Ship came alſo to an Anchor; but reporting that they were bound to *Jihore*, to lade Pepper, the *Dutch* told them it was but in vain for them to ſeek a Trade there; for that the King of *Jihore*, had agreed with the *Dutch* to trade only with them; and that to ſecure that Trade, they had a Guard-ſhip lying there. I had this Account from the Surgeon, Mr. *Coppinger*, who ſeemed a little concerned at it: becauſe when he told me this, he could not tell whether they ſhould proceed thither or no; but they did go thither, and found all this a Sham, and traded there to their own and the Natives Satisfaction, as he told me the next time I met him. This of *Jihore* being but a ſmall Kingdom on the ſame *Malacca* Coaſt, 'tis not of Strength ſufficient to reſiſt the Power of the *Dutch*: neither could it benefit the *Dutch* to take it, ſhould they attempt it; for the People would probably forſake it, and it would be too great a Charge for the *Dutch* to ſettle it themſelves. And therefore they only endeavour to ingroſs the Pepper Trade; and it is probable enough that the *Dutch* might ſometimes keep a Guard-ſhip there, as they do at other Places, particularly at *Queda*, *Pulo Dinding*, &c. For where there is any Trade to be had, yet not ſufficient to maintain a Factory; for where there may not be a convenient Place to build a Fort, ſo as to ſecure the whole Trade to themſelves, they ſend their Guard-ſhips, which lying at the Mouth of the Rivers, deter Strangers from coming thither, and keep the petty Princes in awe of them. They commonly make a

Shew

Shew as if they did this out of Kindneſs to thoſe An. 1688.
People; yet moſt of them know otherwiſe, but dare not openly reſent it. This probably cauſes ſo many petty Robberies and Piracies as are committed by the *Malayans* on this Coaſt. The *Malayans*, who inhabit on both ſides the Streights of *Malacca*, are in general a bold People, and yet I do not find any of them addicted to Robbery, but only the pilfering poorer Sort, and even theſe ſeverely puniſhed among the trading *Malayans*, who love Trade and Property. But being thus provoked by the *Dutch*, and hindred of a free Trade by their Guard-ſhips, it is probable, they therefore commit Piracies themſelves, or connive at and incourage thoſe who do. So that the Pirates who lurk on this Coaſt, ſeem to do it as much to revenge themſelves on the *Dutch*, for reſtraining their Trade, as to gain this way what they cannot obtain in way of Traffick.

But to return to our Concerns here. I have ſaid already, that we had only three or four hundred Pound of *Opium* in Goods, the reſt was in Money to the Value of 2000 Dollars in the whole: but we did not pretend that we came hither purpoſely to trade, but that finding our Veſſel unfit for the Sea, we put in here to mend and repair her. Leave was granted us for this; and I prepared to hale our Veſſel aſhore, at the Weſt-end of the Town, not far from the ſmall Fort. It is there ſoft Oazy Ground, near a Mile off Shore, and it deepens very leiſurely, being Shole Water juſt by the Shore; and when the Tide goes out, it leaves the Oaz dry a Quarter of a Mile from the Shore: but a Mile from Shore, you have clean Sand, and about four Fathom at low Water. Our Veſſel floated in cloſe to the Fort, and lay not twenty Yards from it, and at low Water it ſunk down into the Mud: that we could not fit the After-part, as I would

An. 1638. have done. *Opium*, which is much uſed by the *Malayans* in moſt Places, was a great Commodity here at this Time: but it is prohibited Goods, and therefore tho' many asked for it, we were ſhy of having it too openly known that we had any. But in ſhort, Mr. *Coventry* found a Cuſtomer, and they found means to get it aſhore, while the Soldiers of the Fort were at Dinner. The Cuſtomer was a *Dutch* Man; and the Price he was to pay for it was as much as he was worth: and finding it to be naught, he would have been off his Bargain; and when Mr. *Coventry* would not releaſe him, he abſconded. But Mr. *Coventry* having an Intereſt in the *Shabander*, he compell'd the Man's Wife to pay for the *Opium*, under the Name of Gold; for ſo Mr. *Coventry* call'd it. The *Shabander* chid Mr. *Coventry* for ſmuggling with an Inferiour, when he might have done it better with him; but ſtood his Friend in compelling the Woman, though unjuſtly, to pay for the *Opium*. I ſaw this *Dutch*-man on board his own Veſſel, when he had bought the *Opium*, and he was very penſive and ſad. He had a pretty fine Houſe without the Gates, and a Garden which maintained his Family with Pot-Herbs, Sallading, and Fruits, beſides ſome for the Market. This was managed by his Wife, and he himſelf had two Sloops, and either imployed them in Trading among the *Malayans* for Pepper, carrying them ſuch Commodities as they wanted, eſpecially *Opium*, or by hiring himſelf and Sloop to the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, to go whither they would ſend him. It was not long ſince he had been at the Spice Iſlands with Rice, which he ſold at a profitable Rate: but he told me he was not ſuffered to bring any Spice from thence, except eight or ten Pound for his own ſpending: neither was there ſo much Profit that way for him, as

as by trading at Home among the *Malayans*, either on the Coaſt of *Malacca* or *Sumatra*. For though he and other free Men are not ſuffered to trade for themſelves to any Places where the Company have Factories, or Guard-ſhips, yet they could find Trade enough nearer Home, and by this Trade the Freemen of *Malacca* pick up a good Livelihood. It was on this Home Trade that he was now bound, and the *Opium* had been very beneficial to him, had it been good: but he went away and ordered his Wife not to pay for it, but left Mr. *Coventry* to take it again; and upon the *Shabander*'s compelling her to take it and pay for it, ſhe complained they were utterly undone, for the *Opium*, when it came to be examined was really very bad, and worth little or nothing. *An.* 1688.

Here Mr. *Coventry* bought Iron-Bars, Arack, Canes, and Rattans, wherewith we loaded our Veſſel, which was now ſet afloat again. The *Dutch* brought moſt of our Goods aboard, and were more kind then I expected, for they had not uſed to trade with us, and I believe the News of our Revolution in *England* had ſweetned them; for they often drank the Konings Health with us very heartily. While we were here we made two new Cables of Rattans, each of them four Inches about. Our Captain bought the Rattans, and hired a *Chineſe* to work them, who was very expert at making ſuch wooden Cables. Theſe Cables I found ſerviceable enough after, in mooring the Veſſel with either of them; for when I carried out the Anchor, the Cable being thrown out after me, ſwam like Cork in the Sea: ſo that I could ſee when it was tight, which we cannot ſo well diſcern in our Hemp Cables, whoſe Weight ſinks them down: nor can we carry them out but by placing two or three Boats at ſome Diſtance aſunder,

 to

An. 1688. to buoy up the Cable, while the Long-Boat rows out the Anchor. To conclude with *Malacca*, our Goods being all aboard, we fill'd our Water; and got all in a Readineſs for our Departure back again.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The Author departs from Malacca. *They loſe a Yard, and return to refit. They ſet out again, and run on a Shole, but get off with the Flood.* Pulo Sambilong. *They loſe their Mizen-yard, and put into* Pulo Dinding. *The Iſland and Fort deſcribed; The oppoſite Coaſt.* Tutaneg, *a Sort of Tin. The Enmity between the* Dutch *here, and the* Malayans *on the Coaſt. A Rencounter with them. They leave* Pulo Dinding *and arrive at* Achin. *The Eſcape of ſome* Engliſh *Priſoners out of* Bengal. *The Author ſets out again from* Achin, *and arrives at* Fort St. George. *Its pleaſant Proſpect. He goes thence to* Bencouli *in* Sumatra. *Its Sight at Sea. Point of* Sillabar. *The Situation of* Bencouli, *Houſes, Weather, Soil, Fruits, Animals, and Inhabitants. The Pepper Trade here and elſewhere. The firſt Settlement of the* Engliſh *here. The Fort, and Uſage of the Natives. The Concluſion of the* Supplement.

WE departed from *Malacca* towards *Achin* about the Middle of *November* 1689. Mr. *Coventry* being weary of Captain *Minchin*'s Company, had bought a ſmall Veſſel of 7 or 8 Tuns, and laded her alſo with the ſame Kind of Goods. This he commanded himſelf, having a *Portugueſe* Pilot, and 3 or 4 Mariners under him, and we ſet out both Ships in Company together. We had now in Captain *Minchin*'s Ship but 2 white Men, the Captain and I, the Boatſwain being gone with Mr. Co-

An. 1688. *Coventry*; but we took in as a Paſſenger one Mr. *Richards* an *Engliſhman*, who having lately married a *Dutch* Woman at *Malacca*, came aboard us with her, to go as Paſſengers to *Achin* with us.

We had a Land-Wind in the Morning and about eleven a Clock had the Wind at N. W. a pretty ſtrong Gale: and at twelve our Fore-yard broke in the Middle. We made Signs to Mr. *Coventry* to bear down to us; who weighing before was a Mile to Windward of us; but he kept on, fearing to return, as having bought his Ship there by Stealth: and we therefore returned alone into *Malacca* Road. As ſoon as we anchored, Mr. *Richards* was ſent aſhore to buy a new Yard; I gave him the Length and Bigneſs. It was Evening before he came aboard again, and he brought aboard an old Yard much too big and too long for us. This Piece I ſhortned and ſhaped to my Mind, and by twelve a Clock at Night, had it fixed and ſlung, rigg'd and the Sail bent to it.

Then we weighed again having a ſmall Land Wind; but the Tide of Flood was againſt us, and drove us to the Eaſtward. When the Ebb came we jogg'd on, and got about three Leagues, anchoring when the Flood came, becauſe the Winds were againſt us. Thus we continued plying with the Ebb, and anchoring every Flood, till we came to *Pulo Parſelore*, where the Captain told me he would not go out the ſame way we came in, as I would have perſuaded him, but kept the *Malacca* Shore aboard, and paſt within the Sholes. But in a few Hours after we ran upon a Shole, driven on it by the Tide of Flood, which here ſet to the Eaſtward, tho' by our reckoning it ſhould have been half Ebb, and the Flood ſhould have ſet Weſtward, as we had it all the reſt of the way from *Malacca*: but the Sholes probably cauſed ſome whirling about of the Tide. However, the Sand we were ſtuck upon was not above 100 Yards in Circumference, and the Flood being riſing we waited

waited the Time of high Water, and then drove over it, having ſent our Boat to diſcover how the Sholes lay, while our Ship was a-ground: Mr. *Richards* all the while being in great Fear, leſt the *Malayans* ſhould come off in their Boats and attack the Veſſel. An. 1688.

We were now afloat again, and ſoon got without all the Sholes: yet we did not ſtand over towards *Sumatra*, but coaſted along neareſt the *Malacca* Shore, it being now moſt proper for us ſo to do yet; for having the Winds weſterly, we could not have beat under the other Shore. 2 or 3 Days after this we had ſight of ſome Iſlands called *Pulo Sambilong*, which in the *Malayan* Language ſignifies nine Iſlands, there being ſo many of them, lying ſcattering at unequal Diſtances from each other. It was near one of theſe Iſlands, that Captain *Minchin* in a former Voyage was like to looſe his Hand by a Prick with a Cat-fiſhes Fin, as I have ſaid in my former Vol. p. 149. and tho' his Hand was cured, yet he has loſt the uſe of it ever ſince; and is never likely to regain it more.

We ſtood in pretty near the Shore, in Hopes to gain a freſh Land Wind. About ten a Clock the Land Wind came off, a gentle Breeze, and we coaſted along the Shore. But a ſmall Tornado coming off from the Shore about Midnight, we broke our Mizen Yard, and being near a *Dutch* Iſland called *Pulo Dinding*, we made in for it, and anchored there the Night enſuing, and found there a *Dutch* Sloop, mann'd with about thirty Soldiers, at an anchor.

This is a ſmall Iſland lying ſo nigh the Main, that Ships paſſing by cannot know it to be an Iſland. It is pretty high Land and well watered with Brooks. The Mould is blackiſh, deep and fat in the lower Ground: but the Hills are ſomewhat rocky, yet in general very woody. The Trees are of divers Sorts, many of which are good Timber, and large enough for any Uſe. Here are alſo ſome good for Maſts and Yards;

An. 1688. Yards; they being naturally light, yet tough and ſerviceable. There is good Riding on the Eaſt-ſide, beween the Iſland and the Main. You may come in with the Sea Breeze, and go out with a Land Wind, there is Water enough, and a ſecure Harbour.

The *Dutch*, who are the only Inhabitants, have a Fort on the Eaſt-ſide, cloſe by the Sea, in a Bending of the Iſland, which makes a ſmall Cove for Ships to anchor in. The Fort is built 4 ſquare, without Flankers or Baſtions, like a Houſe: every Square is about ten or twelve Yards. The Walls are of a good Thickneſs, made of Stone, and carried up to a good Heighth, of about thirty Foot, and covered over Head like a dwelling Houſe. There may be about twelve or fourteen Guns in it, ſome looking out at every Square. Theſe Guns are mounted on a ſtrong Platform, made within the Walls, about ſixteen Foot high; and there are Steps on the Outſide to aſcend to the Door that opens to the Platform, there being no other way into the Fort. Here is a Governour and about twenty or thirty Soldiers, who all lodge in the Fort. The Soldiers have their Lodging in the Platform among the Guns, but the Governour has a fair Chamber above it, where he lies with ſome of the Officers. About a hundred Yards from the Fort on the Bay by the Sea, there is a low timbered Houſe, where the Governour abides all the Day Time. In this Houſe there were two or three Rooms for their Uſe, but the chiefeſt was the Governour's Dining-Room. This fronted to the Sea, and the End of it looked towards the Fort. There were two large Windows of about ſeven or eight Foot ſquare; the lower part of them about four or five Foot from the Ground. Theſe Windows were wont to be left open all the Day, to let in the refreſhing Breeze; but in the Night, when the Governour withdrew to the Fort, they were cloſed with ſtrong Shutters, and the Doors made faſt till the

the next day. The Continent of *Malacca* oppoſite to the Iſland, is pretty low champion Land, cloathed with lofty Woods; and right againſt the Bay where the *Dutch* Fort ſtands, there is a navigable River for ſmall Craft. *An.* 1688.

The product of the Country thereabouts, beſides Rice and other Eatables, is *Tutaneg*, a ſort of *Tin*: I think courſer than ours. The Natives are *Malayans*, who, as I have always obſerved, are bold and treacherous: yet the Trading People are affable and courteous to Merchants.

[library stamp]

Theſe are in all reſpects, as to their Religion, Cuſtom, and manner of Living, like other *Malayans*. Whether they are governed by a King or Raja, or what other manner of Government they live under, I know not. They have Canoas and Boats of their own, and with theſe they fiſh and traffick among themſelves: but the Tin Trade is that which has formerly drawn Merchant Strangers thither. But tho' the Country might probably yield great quantities of this Metal, and the Natives are not only inclinable, but very deſirous to trade with Strangers, yet are they now reſtrained by the *Dutch*, who have monopoliz'd that Trade to themſelves. It was probably for the lucre of this Trade that the *Dutch* built the Fort on the Iſland; but this not wholly anſwering their ends, by reaſon of the diſtance between it and the Rivers mouth, which is about 4 or 5 Miles, they have alſo a Guard-ſhip commonly lying here, and a Sloop with 20 or 30 armed Men, to hinder other Nations from this Trade. For this *Tutaneg* or Tin is a valuable Commodity in the Bay of *Bengal*, and here purchaſed reaſonably, by giving other Commodities in exchange: neither is this Commodity peculiarly found hereabouts, but farther Northerly alſo on the Coaſt; and particularly in the Kingdom of *Queda* there is much of it: The *Dutch* alſo commonly keep a

Guard-

An. 1688. Guard-ſhip, and have made ſome fruitleſs Eſſays to bring that Prince and his Subjects to trade only with them; but here overagainſt *P. Dinding*, no Strangers dare approach to Trade; neither may any Ship come in hither but with conſent of the *Dutch*. Therefore as ſoon as we came to an Anchor at the Eaſt-end of the Iſland, we ſent our Boat a-ſhore to the Governour, to deſire leave to wood, water, and cut a new Mizen-yard. He granted our requeſt, and the Boat returned again aboard, and brought word alſo that Mr. *Coventry* touched here to water, and went out that Morning. The next Morning betimes Captain *Minchin* ſent me a-ſhore to cut a Yard. I applyed my ſelf to the Governour, and deſired one of his Soldiers might go with me, and ſhew me the beſt Timber for that uſe; but he excuſed himſelf, ſaying, that his Soldiers were all buſie at preſent, but that I might go and cut any Tree that I lik'd. So I went into the Woods, where I ſaw abundance of very fine ſtrait Trees, and cut down ſuch a one as I thought fit for my Turn: and cutting it of a juſt length, and ſtripping off the Bark, I left it ready to be fetcht away, and returned to the Fort, where I dined with the Governour. Preſently after Dinner, our Captain, with Mr. *Richards* and his Wife came a-ſhore, and I went aboard. The Governour met them at Landing, and conducted them into the Dining-Room I ſpoke of, where they treated the Governour with Punch, made of Brandy, Sugar, and Lime-juice, which they brought with them from aboard: for here is nothing, not ſo much as the Governour's Drink, but what is brought from *Malacca*: no Herbs or Fruit growing here: but all is either fetch'd from *Malacca*, or is brought by the *Malayans* from the Main. It is not through any ſterility in the Soil, for that is very fat and fruitful: neither is it through lazineſs of the *Dutch*, for that is a Vice they are not guilty of:

but

but it is from a continual fear of the *Malayans*, with whom tho' they have a Commerce, yet dare they not truſt them ſo far, as to be ranging about the Iſland in any work of Husbandry, or indeed to go far from the Fort, for there only they are ſafe. But to return to the Governour, he, to retalliate the Captains and Mr. *Richard*'s kindneſs, ſent a Boat a fiſhing, to get ſome better Entertainment for his Gueſts, than the Fort yielded at preſent. About four or five a-Clock the Boat returned with a good Diſh of Fiſh. These were immediately dreſt for Supper, and the Boat was ſent out again to get more, for Mr. *Richards* and his Lady to carry aboard with them. In the mean time the Food was brought into the Dining-Room, and placed on the Table. The Diſhes and Plates were of Silver, and there was a Silver Punch-Bowl full of Liquor. The Governour, his Gueſts, and ſome of his Officers were ſeated, but juſt as they began to fall to, one of the Soldiers cried out, *Malayans*, and ſpoil'd the Entertainment; for immediately the Governour, without ſpeaking one word, leapt out of one of the Windows, to get as ſoon as he could to the Fort. His Officers followed, and all the Servants that attended were ſoon in Motion. Every one of them took the neareſt way, ſome out of the Windows, others out of the Doors, leaving the 3 Gueſts by themſelves, who ſoon followed with all the haſte they could make, without knowing the meaning of this ſudden Conſternation of the Governour and his People. But by that time the Captain and Mr. *Richards* and his Wife were got to the Fort, the Governour, who was arrived before, ſtood at the door to receive them. As ſoon as they were entred the Fort, the Door was ſhut, all the Soldiers and Servants being within already: nor was any Man ſuffered to fetch away the Victuals, or any of the Plate: but they fired ſeveral Guns to give notice An. 1688.

to

An. 1688. to the *Malayans* that they were ready for them; but none of them came on. For this Uproar was occaſioned by a *Malayan* Canoa full of armed Men that lay ſkulking under the Iſland, cloſe by the Shore: and when the *Dutch* Boat went out the ſecond time to fiſh, the *Malayans* ſet on them ſuddenly, and unexpected, with their Creſſets and Lances, and killing one or two, the reſt leapt overboard, and got away, for they were cloſe by the Shore; and they having no Arms were not able to have made any reſiſtance. It was about a Mile from the Fort: and being landed, every one of them made what haſte he could to the Fort, and the firſt that arrived was he who cried in that manner, and frighted the Governour from Supper. Our Boat was at this time a-ſhore for water, and was filling it in a ſmall Brook by the Banquetting-houſe. I know not whether our Boats Crew took notice of the Alarm, but the *Dutch* call'd to them; and bid them make haſte aboard, which they did; and this made us keep good watch all Night, having all our Guns loaden and primed for Service. But it rained ſo hard all the night, that I did not much fear being attack'd by any *Malayan*; being informed by one of our Sea-men, whom we took in at *Malacca*, that the *Malayans* ſeldom or never make any attack when it rains. It is what I had before obſerved of other *Indians*, both *Eaſt* and *Weſt*: and tho' then they might make their Attacks with the greateſt advantage on Men armed with Hand-guns, yet I never knew it practiſed; at which I have wondered; for it is then we moſt fear them, and they might then be moſt ſucceſsful, becauſe their Arms, which are uſually Lances and Creſſets, which theſe *Malayans* had, could not be damaged by the Rain, as our Guns would be. But they cannot endure to be in the Rain: and it was in the Evening, before the Rain fell, that they aſſaulted the

Dutch

Dutch Boat. The next Morning the *Dutch* Sloop weighed, and went to look after the *Malayans*; but having ſailed about the Iſland, and ſeeing no Enemies, they anchored again. I alſo ſent Men aſhore in our Boat to bring off the Mizen-yard that I had cut the Day before: But it was ſo heavy a kind of Timber, that they could not bring it out of the Woods. Captain *Minchin* was ſtill aſhore, and he being acquainted with it, deſired the Governour to ſend a Soldier, to ſhew our Men what Trees were beſt for our uſe: Which he did, and they preſently cut a ſmall Tree, about the bigneſs and length of that which I cut, and brought it aboard. I immediately went to work, and having fitted it for uſe, bent my Sail, and hoiſed it up in its place. In the Evening Captain *Minchin* and Mr. *Richards* and his Wife came aboard, having ſtaid one Night at the Fort; and told me all that hapned to them aſhore. *An.* 1689.

We now waited only for a Land Wind to carry us out. The former part of the Night we had much Rain, with Thunder and Lightning; but no Wind. At one a-Clock we had a ſmall Land Wind, and got up our Anchors. We got out before Day clear of the Iſland, and we ſteered a-long ſhore to the Northward, intending to keep this ſhore aboard for 20 or 30 Leagues farther, if the Winds did not favour us; for the Sea Winds were now at N. W. This Day we kept near the ſhore, and the Night enſuing; but the next Day the Wind coming at N. and N. N. E. we ſtood over for *Sumatra*, and the next Evening we paſt by *Diamond* Point: And the Wind coming at E. N. E. we got, in about 2 Days more to *Achin*, about the end of *November* 1689.

Here we found Mr. *Coventry*, who had got hither 2 or 3 Days before us. Captain *Minchin* went aſhore with his Paſſengers, and was diſcharged of his Command. I kept aboard till all the Goods were unladen, and then lay aſhore, and was very ſick for a

An. 1690. Fortnight of a kind of Fever. But after *Chriſtmas* I was ſent aboard again, by order of Mr. *Coventry*, who had then bought out Mr. *Dalton*'s and Capt. *Tiler*'s Shares, to take the Charge of the Veſſel, which he had then laded with Pepper, Cubebs (which I think grow ſomewhere in *Sumatra*) and *Tutanegg*, which he bought of an *Engliſh* Veſſel that came from *Queda* to *Achin*; and with theſe he had alſo ſome of our *Malacca* Cargo, which we kept on board, *viz.* Rattans and Walking-Canes. With this Cargo we were bound for Fort St. *George*. We took in alſo 2 *Engliſh* Paſſengers, who had eſcap'd out of Priſon in the *Mogul*'s Country. The one belong'd to the *Defence*, Capt. *Heath*'s Ship, which I came home to *England* in afterwards; he was Purſer of it: the other was a Midſhipman in the *Princeſs Ann*, which return'd to *England* at the ſame Time. But during our War with the *Mogul* theſe Ships had been in the Bay of *Bengal*, to fetch away our Effects from the R. of *Hugly*. Theſe 2 Men, with 2 or 3 others, went aſhore upon ſome Occaſion, and were taken Priſoners by the *Mogul*'s Subjects; who ſent them a great way up into the Country, where they were kept in cloſe Cuſtody, and often threatned with Death. The old *Anabob*, or Governour of the Province, being remov'd, and a new one coming thither, he releaſed theſe Men, and gave them leave to go to the Sea-ſide, where finding a *Dutch* Ship bound to *Batavia*, theſe 2 and one more, went aboard her, the reſt getting other Paſſage: But ſhe meeting with that *Engliſh* Ship coming from *Queda*, which brought the *Tutanegg* I but now mentioned to *Achin*, they left the *Dutch* Ship, and went to *Achin* with the other *Engliſh* Veſſel; and thoſe 2 were now for going with us to Fort St. *George*.

'Twas about New-years Day, 1690. that we ſet out from *Achin* again: We ſteered away toward the *Nicobar* Iſlands, and came in ſight of that, which I had been formerly ſet aſhore upon. But leaving it on our

Star-

Star-board, we ſtood more Northerly up into the Bay; for by Mr. *Coventry* I had learnt there were Northerly and North Eaſterly Winds in the Bay at this time of Year. We ſtood over therefore as high as *Pallacat*; and having then a fair N. E. Wind, we run along the Coaſt till we came before Fort St. *George*, which was about the middle of *January*. *An.* 1690.

I was much pleaſed with the beautiful proſpect this place makes off at Sea. For it ſtands in a plain Sandy ſpot of Ground, cloſe by the ſhore, the Sea ſometimes waſhing its Walls, which are of Stone and high, with Half-Moons and Flankers, and a great many Guns mounted on the Battlements: ſo that what with the Walls and fine Buildings within the Fort, the large Town of *Maderas* without it, the Pyramids of the *Engliſh* Tombs, Houſes, and Gardens adjacent, and the variety of fine Trees ſcatter'd up and down, it makes as agreeable a Landſkip as I have any where ſeen.

But 'tis not my deſign to enter into a Deſcription of a place ſo well known to my Country-Men as this is. It may ſuffice to have mentioned it; and that after ſome Months ſtay here, and meeting with Mr. *Moody* and *Jeoly* the Painted Prince, I prepared to go for *Sumatra* again; to *Bencouli*, as I have ſaid in my former Vol. p. 512. I ſet out from Fort St. *George* with Captain *Howel* in *July* 1690. we ſteered a pretty way along the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, before we ſtood over for *Sumatra*; and then made the beſt of our way for *Bencouli*. I have in that Volume ſpoken of my Arrival there; but having given no account of the place, I ſhall do it briefly now, and ſo ſhut up this *Supplement*.

Bencouli lies on the Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland of *Sumatra*, in about 4 d. S. Lat. It is a place noted enough at Sea; by reaſon of a high ſlender Hill in the Country. It has a ſmall Iſland before it within which Ships ride. The Point of *Sillabar* lies 2 or 3

An. 1690. Leagues to the Southward of it, and runs out farther than any part of the Shore, making a ſmall Bay within it. Beſides theſe marks, when you come within 2 or 3 Leagues of the Shore, you'll ſee the *Engliſh* Fort fronting to the Sea, which makes a fine ſhow: On the N. W. of the Fort is a ſmall River, at the Mouth of which is a large Store-houſe to put Pepper in. About a quarter of a Mile from the Sea ſtands a ſmall *Indian* Village, cloſe by the River, on the ſame ſide that the Fort is on, and but a ſmall diſtance from it. The Houſes are ſmall and low, all built on Poſts, after the *Malayan* manner, as at *Mindanao* and *Achin*; for 'tis a Swamp that the Town ſtands on: But the *Malayans* uſually chooſe to build in ſuch low places near Rivers, for the convenience of waſhing themſelves, which they greatly delight in; as 'tis indeed a part of their Religion as *Mahometans*: And if they can, they will have their Houſes ſtand on Poſts over the River.

The Weather here is none of the pleaſanteſt. There are great Rains chiefly in *September*, *October*, and *November*, and pretty great Heats. But when the Wind blew hard, which 'twould often do, the Air would be chill: And the Sea-breezes in fair Weather were generally pretty freſh and comfortable. The Land-winds coming over Swamps, uſually brought a Stink with them. 'Tis in general an unhealthy Place; and the Soldiers of the Fort were ſickly and died very faſt. On the S. ſide of the Fort is a fair champion Savannah, of a Mile or 2 Square, called *Greenhil*. It produces long thick Graſs: The N. W. part of it fronts the Sea, and the S. E. is bounded with lofty Woods.

The Soil of this Country is very different, according to its different poſition: For within Land 'tis hilly, yet thoſe Hills are clothed with Trees; which ſhews it to be fruitful enough. The low Land, near the River, eſpecially near the Sea, is ſwampy, producing nothing but Reeds, or Bamboes: But

But the higher Ground, which is of a reaſonable heighth, is very fruitful. The Mould is deep, and is either black or yellow; and in ſome places Clay; or ſuch Mould as is very proper for making Bricks. *An.* 1690.

The Trees in the Woods are moſtly large bodied, ſtraight and tall: They are of divers ſorts, ſome or other of them fit for any uſes. The Fruits of the Country are much the ſame as at *Achin* and *Malacca*, *viz.* Limes, Oranges, Guava's, Plantains, Bonanoes, Coco-Nuts, Jacks, Durains, Mangoes, Mangaſtans; Pomkins, Pine-apples, and Pepper. The Roots are Yams, and Potatoes: Rice grows here pretty well alſo; but whether the Natives ſow enough for their own ſpending or no, I know not. The Land Animals are Buffaloes, Bullocks, Deer, Wild Hogs, Porcupines, Guanoes, Lizards, *&c.* The tame Fowls are Ducks and Dunghil Fowls, both in great plenty. The wild Fowl are Parrots, Parakites, Pidgeons, Turtle-Doves, and many ſort of ſmaller Birds.

The Natives alſo are ſwarthy *Indians*, like their Neighbours of *Achin*. They are ſlender, ſtraight, active, and induſtrious. They are ſociable and deſirous of Trade; but if they are affronted, they are treacherous and revengeful. They live together in Towns, and ſpeak the *Malayan* Language: Conforming themſelves in their Habit, Food, and Cuſtoms to other *Malayans*; who are all, ſo far as I learnt, of the *Mahometan* Religion. There are ſome Mechanicks among them; a few Smiths: But moſt of them are Carpenters, and let themſelves out to hire to the *Engliſh* at the Fort. The Hatchets they work with are ſuch as they uſe at *Mindanao*, ſo contrived as to ſerve alſo for an Adds. Here are alſo Fiſhermen, who get a livelihood by Fiſhing; and there are ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh on the Coaſt, beſides plenty of Green Turtle: Such of the *Malayans* as live near the *Engliſh* Fort are uſually employed

An. 1690 in the *Eaſt-India* Companies Service, to work for them: but the Country People are moſt Husbandmen. They plant Roots, Rice, Pepper-buſhes, *&c.*

Pepper is the chief vendible Commodity in this Country, it thrives very well on all the Coaſt; but the greateſt quantity of what is exported from hence, is either brought down this River out of the Country, or fetched from *Sillabar*, or other places bordering on the Sea in ſmall Veſſels. Pepper grows plenty in other places of this Iſland; as at *Indrapore*, *Pangaſanom*, *Jamby*, *Bancalis*, *&c.* It grows alſo on the Iſland *Java*, on the Coaſt of *Malacca*, *Malabar*, *Cochinchina*, *&c.* The Coaſt of *Malabar* is ſaid to produce the beſt; or at leaſt there the Natives take moſt care to have the beſt, by letting it grow till it is full ripe; for which reaſon it is larger and fairer than here, where they gather it too ſoon, to avoid loſing any: for as ſoon as it grows ripe 'tis apt to ſhed, and fall in waſte to the ground.

It was the Pepper Trade that drew our *Engliſh* Merchants to ſettle here. For after *Bantam* was loſt, our *Engliſh*, who were wont to trade thither for this Spice, were at a great loſs to regain the Pepper Trade, which now was in a manner fallen with the other ſorts of Spice into the hands of the *Dutch*: tho' the Pepper which we were wont to fetch from *Bantam* did not all grow on this Iſland *Java*, nor perhaps the tenth part of it; for as I have been informed it came moſt from *Sumatra*, particularly from *Bencouly*, and the adjacent parts. For this Reaſon it behoved our Merchants to get an Intereſt here to prop up their declining Trade. Yet, as I have been told, the ſucceſs was more owing to the Natives of this place than themſelves; for that ſome of the *Raja*'s of the Country ſent Ambaſſadors to Fort St. *George* to invite the *Engliſh* hither to take poſſeſſion, before the *Dutch* ſhould get it; who are never ſlack to promote their Intereſt, and were now ſetting out

on

on the ſame deſign. But however that were, the *An. 1690.* *Engliſh* had the good fortune to get hither firſt: though ſo narrowly, that the *Dutch* were within an ace of preventing them, their Ships being in ſight before our Men got aſhore. But the *Dutch* coming thus too late, were put by their deſigns; for the *Engliſh* immediately got aſhore ſome Guns, and ſtood ready to defend their intereſt. This might happen about the Year 1685, as I was informed; for they told me it was 5 or 6 Years before I came hither: and the *Engliſh* immediately fortified themſelves. The Fort, as I ſaid before, fronts to the Sea, and ſtands about 100 paces from the River. There has been a great deal of coſt beſtowed on it, but to little purpoſe; for 'tis the moſt irregular piece I ever ſaw. I told the Governour the beſt way was to new-model it, and face it with Stone or Brick, either of which might be eaſily had. He ſaid he liked my Counſel, but being ſaving for the Company, he rather choſe to repair it, by the making ſome Alterations: but ſtill to as little purpoſe, for 'twas all made ground, and having no facing to keep it up, 'twould moulder away every wet Seaſon, and the Guns often fall down into the Ditches.

What was poſſible to be done I endeavoured to do while I was there. I made the Baſtions as regular as I could upon the Model they were made by: And whereas the Fort was deſigned to be a *Pentagone*, and there were but 4 of the Baſtions made, I ſtaked out ground for a 5th, and drew a Plan of it, which I gave the Government; and had I ſtaid longer I ſhould have made up the other Baſtion: but the whole Plan is too big by half for ſo ſorry a Garriſon; and the beſt way of mending it, is to demoliſh all of it, and make a new one.

The Fort was but ſorrily governed when I was there; nor was there that care taken to keep a fair Correſpondence with the Natives in the Neighbourhood as I think ought to be, in all Trading places eſpecially.

An. 1690 ſpecially. When I came thither there were 2 Neighbouring *Raja*'s in the Stocks, for no other Reaſon, but becauſe they had not brought down to the Fort ſuch a quantity of Pepper as the Governour had ſent for. Yet theſe *Raja*'s rule in the Country, and have a conſiderable number of Subjects; who were ſo exaſperated at theſe Inſolencies, that, as I have ſince been informed, they came down and aſſaulted the Fort, under the Conduct of one of theſe *Raja*'s. But the Fort, as bad as it is, is Guard enough againſt ſuch indifferent Soldiers as they are: who tho' they have Courage enough, yet ſcarce any Arms beſides Back-ſwords, Creſſets, and Lances, nor Skill to uſe Artillery, if they had it. At another time they made an Attempt to ſurprize the Fort, under pretence of a Cock-match; to which they hoped the Garriſon would come out to ſhare in the Sport, and ſo the Fort left with ſmall Defence. For the *Malayans* here are great lovers of Cock-fighting, and there were about 1000 of them got together about this Match, while their armed Men lay in ambuſh. But it ſo hapned, that none of the Garriſon went out to the Cock-match, but one *John Necklin*, a *Dane*, who was a great Gameſter himſelf: And he diſcovering the Ambuſh, gave notice of it to the Governour, who was in Diſorder enough upon their Approach: But a few of the great Guns drove them away.

I have nothing more to add but what concerns my ſelf; which is not ſo material, that I ſhould need to trouble the Reader with it. I have ſaid in my former Volume, *p.* 519. upon what Motives I left *Bencouli*: And the particulars of my Voyage thence to *England* are alſo in that Volume: So that I may here conclude this Supplement to my *Voyage round the World.*

F I N I S.

2438-(2)

No. 2. Damp. Voy. Vol. II.
Place this Map before Part y 2.
Tropick of Cancer
PART OF THE BAY OF MEXICO
C. Roxa
Tuspa I.
Panuk Towne
Panuk R.
Tam Peque
Almeria I.
Tispe
Sacrificios I.
La Vera Cruz
St. Martins Point
St. Martins High Land
GUAXACA
PART OF NEW SPAIN
THE BAY OF CAMPECHY
Triangles
C. Condesedo
Areas
Part of CUBA I.
C. St. Antonio
Alcrany I.
C. Catoch
Logerhead Key
I. Mugeras
Cozumel I
Valladolid
YUCATAN
L. de Bacalal
Chetumal
HONDURAS
Zuenho
Estapa
Chuckae
Logwood Creek
H. Moll F.
A Map of the
BAY OF CAMPECHY
5 10 20 40
English Leagues 20 a Degree

24138

A

COLLECTION

OF

VOYAGES.

VOL. II.

46141

CONTAINING

I. A SUPPLEMENT to his VOYAGE round the WORLD: Deſcribing the Countries of *Tonquin*, *Achin*, *Malacca*, &c. their Product, Inhabitants, Manners, Trade, Policy, *&c.*

II. Two VOYAGES to *Campeachy*; with a Deſcription of the Coaſts, Product, Inhabitants, Logwood-Cutting, Trade, *&c.* of *Jucatan*, *Campeachy*, *New-Spain*, &c.

III. A DISCOURSE of Trade-winds, Breezes, Storms, Seaſons of the Year, Tides and Currents of the *Torrid Zone* throughout the WORLD: With an Account of *Natal* in *Africk*, its Product, Negroes, *&c.*

By Capt. *WILLIAM DAMPIER.*

Illuſtrated with MAPS and DRAUGHTS.

LONDON:

Printed for JAMES and JOHN KNAPTON, at the Crown in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. MDCCXXIX.

THE

PREFACE.

IN the Preface to my former Volume, I have accounted for the Deſign, and Method, and Stile of thoſe Relations of my Travels. What I have more to ſay of that kind, is chiefly with reference to what I now offer the Reader. Thus far I have thought fit to change my Method in this Volume, as to divide it into diſtinct Parts, becauſe the Matters it treats of are ſo different from one another, in point of Time, or other Circumſtances. But ſtill in each Part I have taken the ſame Courſe of making ſeveral Chapters, that this Volume might retain ſome Uniformity with the other.

The Firſt of theſe is that Account I promiſed of my Voyages from *Achin* in *Sumatra*, to ſeveral Places in the *E. Indies*; of which I forbore to particularize in the former Volume, for Reaſons there mentioned. I have now more than diſcharged my ſelf of that Promiſe; For I have improved my own Obſervations, eſpecially as to *Tonquin*, by thoſe of ſome *Engliſh* Gentlemen, who made a conſiderable ſtay in that Kingdom. I am abundantly ſatisfied my Self of their Ability and Integrity; the proper Qualifications in things of this Nature. And could I have obtained their leave, the *Reader* alſo ſhould have had the Satisfaction of knowing to whom he was to attribute ſeveral of thoſe Particulars. However, I have taken frequent Occaſions to diſtinguiſh in general what I ſaw, from what I was informed of. This part is the Supplement of what is contained in the former Volume; and compleats the *Voyage round the World.*

The Second Part contains what relates to the Time I ſpent in the Bay of *Campeachy*, either as a Logwood-Cutter, or a Trader to them. This was before I made my Voyage round the World, as the *Reader* will perceive: And upon this Occaſion, therefore, I have gone ſo far back, as to ſpeak of my firſt entrance upon this Rambling kind of Life. For the Account it gives of *Campeachy*, and the Neighbouring parts of *Jucatan* and *New Spain*, &c. I refer the *Reader* to the Work it ſelf.

The

The *Third* Part is an Account of the Winds, and Weather, Sto
Tides, and Currents of the *Torrid Zone*, round the World; which
be of Uſe towards the Improvement of *Navigation*, and that pa
Natural Hiſtory. 'Tis the ſubſtance of what I have remark'd or
about things of that Kind, in ſo long a courſe of Roving upon the S
And tho' I have not omitted to ſpeak of theſe Matters in the ſeries of
Voyages, as occaſion offered, yet I thought it might not be unaccep
to put them together in one View alſo by themſelves, in a Metho
Diſcourſe, ranging the ſeveral Particulars under their proper Heads.

To render theſe things the more intelligible, I have prefixed pe
Maps: One to each of the foregoing Parts; but two to this of the W
&c. that the Variety of Trade-Winds might ſome way be pictured
it were, to the Eye; and the *Reader* might be the leſs liable to be
founded with the Multiplicity of Words, denoting the ſeveral Poin
the Compaſs, or other Terms neceſſary to the Deſcriptional part of
Diſcourſe. Theſe Maps contain the *Torrid Zone*, and ſo much tow
each *Pole* as was of Uſe to my Deſign: And the *Projection* differ
this only from the Common Maps, that in order to ſhew the *Atla*
and *South* Oceans each in one entire view, the Diviſion of the *He*
pheres is made, not at the firſt Meridian, (reckoning from *Teneriffe*,)
at the 350th, as is uſual alſo, and as 'tis in the Globe-Map, prefixed t
firſt Volume, but at the 300th; yet ſtill retaining the common Gradu
in the *Equator*, from that cuſtomary Meridian of the *Canaries*, or C. *V*

And upon this mention of the *Atlantick* Sea, there is one thing I w
obſerve to the *Reader*, that I uſe that name not only for the *North*
as 'tis called, but for this whole Ocean, on both ſides of the *Equator*
tween *Europe* and *Africk* on one hand, and *America* on the other. If
queſtioned for taking this Liberty, I ſhould think it enough to ſay, th
wanted a general name for this whole Ocean, and I could not find
more proper. And yet even as to the Reaſon of the thing, if the Di
very of a Sea to the *South* of the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, or the *Mexican* C
were ground ſufficient for the extending the Name of the *South-Sea*
that largeſt Ocean of the World, tho' it lies Weſt rather of the w
Continent of *America*; much more may I be allowed a leſs confide
Enlargement of the Name of *Atlantick* Sea, which others have long
extended to ſo great a Part of this Ocean, from its Original narrow C
fines, the Neighbourhood of Mount *Atlas*, and the Coaſts of *Mauri*
I know that ſo much of this Ocean as lies South of the R. *Niger*,
uſually by the Name of the *Æthiopick* Sea: Yet I can't learn a ſuffi
Reaſon for it: For tho' 'tis true, that the Ancients called all the
Parts of *Afrik* to each Sea, *Æthiopia*, yet even upon this bottom
Name of *Æthiopick* Sea ſhould have been left common to the Oc
on each ſide of the Cape of *Good Hope*. But if the Name muſt be ap
priated, why to this on the Weſt of *Africa*? why not rather to th
its E. Coaſt? which lies nearer the *Inward* or more *proper Æthiopia*.

To the Right HONOURABLE

EDWARD

Earl of *ORFORD*, Viſcount *Barfleur*, Baron of *Shingey*, Principal Lord of the Admiralty, Treaſurer of His Majeſty's Navy, *&c.* and one of His Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy Council.

MY LORD,

TIS in Acknowledgment of the Favours your Lordſhip has conferr'd upon me, that I preſume to place your Name before theſe Papers: The Honourable Perſon to whom I dedicated my former Volume could not have taken a more agreeable way to befriend me, than by recommending me to your Patronage; and I ſhall always retain a grateful ſenſe of it: And your Lordſhip has been pleas'd to prefer me in a way ſuitable to my Genius and Experience, and wherein therefore if in any way, I may be able to do ſomething toward the preſerving the good Opinion you have been pleaſed to entertain of me. 'Tis a further Satisfaction to me, that

 my

my Employment is of ſuch a Nature as does not alienate me from your Lordſhip's more peculiar Juriſdiction, but places me more immediately under it, and chiefly accountable to your ſelf. Whatever parts of the World I ſhall range into, I ſhall carry this Comfort along with me, that next under the Providence of God, and his Majeſty's Protection, I ſhall be ſo long as I am upon the Seas, in the Province, and under the Direction of your Lordſhip and the Honourable Board: For whoſe Favours to me in general I have no better way of Expreſſing my Gratitude, than by doing it thus to your Lordſhip, who preſides there. And with theſe Sentiments, I am bold to ſubſcribe my ſelf,

My LORD,

Your Lordſhip's moſt Faithful,

and Devoted Humble Servant,

WILLIAM DAMPIER.

THE

Mr. DAMPIER's VOYAGES TO THE BAY of *CAMPEACHY.*

VOL. II. PART II.

Containing an Account of the Bay of *Campeachy* in the *Weſt-Indies*, and Parts adjacent.

CHAP. I.

The Author's firſt going to Sea, to France, *to* Newfoundland, *and after to the* Eaſt-Indies. *His ſetting out for the* Weſt-Indies. *Of St.* Lucia, *the* Caribbe-Indians, *and Captain* Warner. *He arrives at* Jamaica; *His Aboad and Travels there, and firſt Voyage to* Campeachy. *The Eaſt and North of* Jucatan *deſcribed.* Key-Mugere, Cape-Catoch, *and its Logwood-cutting. The* Mount *and its Salt-petre Earth. The* Indian *Towns, the* Tarpom-Fiſh, *Fiſhermen, and* Lookouts. Rio de la Gartos, *Salt-Ponds,* Selam, Siſal, *and* Cape Condecedo. *His firſt Arrival at Iſland* Triſt, *in the Bay*

An. 1673. *of* Campeachy. *His anchoring at* One-Buſh-Key, *and Entertainment among the Logwood-cutters. The eſcape of four* Engliſh *Priſoners from* Mexico, *and* Campeachy. *He returns for* Jamaica, *and is chaſed by two* Spaniſh *Veſſels. The difficulty of their Paſſage back, and his falling foul of the* Alcranes *Iſles. The Boobies and Egg-Birds there, &c. Sword-Fiſh, Nurſes, Seals, &c. Of Captain* Long *and others Ship-wrack'd here. The Sounding hereabout: He paſſeth through the* Colorado *Shoals, and anchors near Cape St.* Antonio *in* Cuba; *and coaſting by the Iſland of* Pines, *anchors at the Iſland of* Grand Kayman. *He goes back and anchors at Iſland* Pines, *its Product*, Racoons, *Land-Crabs, fierce Crocodiles, Cattle, &c. He ſtands off to Sea again, and with the help of a ſeaſonable North Wind, after much difficulty, arrives at* Jamaica.

AMong other Things referred to in my former Volume, I mentioned an Account I intended to give of the Bay of *Campeachy*, where I lived firſt and laſt about 3 Years. I ſhall now diſcharge my ſelf of that Promiſe; and becauſe my *Campeachy Voyages* were in order of Time, before that *Round the World*, I ſhall upon this occaſion go ſo far back as to ſpeak briefly of my firſt going to Sea, and the Rambles I made till my ſetting out for *Campeachy*.

My Friends did not originally deſign me for the Sea, but bred me at *School* till I came to Years fit for a Trade. But upon the Death of my Father and Mother, they who had the diſpoſal me, took other Meaſures; and having removed me from the *Latin School* to learn *Writing* and *Arithmetick*, they ſoon

A Scheme of the following Treatiſe.

- In or near the *Torrid Zone.*
  - *Trade* winds, p. 1.
    - *True, or General at Sea.* 2.
    - *Coaſting*
      - *Conſtant.* 12.
      - *Shifting* to
        - Oblique Points. 17.
        - Oppoſite Points; *Monſoons* in the *E. Indies.* 21.
  - Breezes
    - Sea. 26.
    - Land
      - *General.* 28.
      - *Peculiar* to ſome *Coaſts.*
        - *Summaſenta*-Winds. 43.
        - *Carthagena*-Breezes. 44.
        - *Popogaios* 46.
      - Producing particular *Effects*;
        - *Terrenos*, or hot winds of
          - *Coromandel* 47.
          - *Malabar.* 48.
          - The *Perſian* Gulf. 48.
        - *Harmatans*, or *cold Terrenos* of *Guinea.* 49.
  - Storms and their Pre-ſages.
    - In the *Weſt-Indies.*
      - *Norths.* 60. and *Chocolatta* North. 62.
      - *Souths*, of
        - *Jamaica.* 65.
        - *Campeachy.* 66.
      - *Hurricans* of the *Caribbee* Iſlands. 68.
    - In the *Eaſt-Indies.*
      - *Tuffoons.* 71, 72.
      - Stormy *Monſoons.* 72. and *Elephanta.* 74.
  - Seaſons of the Year, dry, wet, *Tornadoes*, &c. 76.
  - Tides. 90.
  - Currents. 100
- An Account of the Country of *Natal.* 108.

Cap. *Dampier*

HIS

DISCOURSE

OF THE

Trade-Winds, Breezes, Storms, Seaſons of the Year, Tides and Currents of the TORRID ZONE throughout the World.

A General INDEX TO DAMPIER'S VOYAGES.

VOL. I. and II.

Note, That in this *Index* the ſeveral Parts of the Work are thus diſtinguiſhed:

O. Refers to *Voyage round the World*; or Vol. I.

S. To the *Supplement of the Voyage round the World*; or Vol. II. Part 1.

C. To the *Campeachy* Voyages; or Vol. II. Part 2.

W. To the Diſcourſe of the *Winds*, &c. or Vol. II. Part 3.

Any *Figure* that has not one of theſe *Capital Letters* immediately prefix'd, is to be taken as referring to that which goes neareſt before it.

d. Signifies *Deſcribed*, whether wholly, or in part.

A.

ACapulco, its remarkable Land, *d.* O. 244. the T. Port and Caſtle, *d.* 244, 6, 7. its Trade and Courſe of it, C. 125. O. 244, 5, 6. 277.

Acapulco Ship, its Courſe, O. 245, 6. 255. 260. 283, 290, 1. 351, 387, 8, 9. and why, 280. aimed at by the Privateers, 244. 255, 7. 389. but miſt, 260, 303, 384. like to be loſt on a Shoal, 303. 384. taken by *Cavendiſh*, 260.

Accomptants, bad and good, S. 137.

Achar's, Pickles, what and where, O. 391. S. 129.

Achin, Kingdom, *d.* S. 120, *&c.* its Rains and Floods, 148, 9. and Winds, W. 49. the Road, and Iſlands, and Channel lying off it, S. 121, 2, 3. O. 476, the Soil and Vegetables, S. 123, 126.

181. O. 392. Animals, S. 127, 8 O. 321. *Malayan* Inhabitants, *d.* S. 128, 9. their Features, Habit, *&c. ib.* Arts and Trades, 130, 1. Proe's, O. 475; and Coire-Cables, 295. their Coins, Sums, and Weights, S. 131, 2. Mahometan Learning and Religion, O. 490. 343. S. 137, 8. 148. 180. Laws and Puniſhments, 138, 9. 140. Government by a *Queen* and *Oromkey's*, 141. her Election, 142, 3. a War upon it, 143, 4, 5, 8. the *Oromkey's* have the real Power, S. 141, 2, 3. the Commons moſt Slaves, and how, 141. City of *Achin*, and Buildings, 129. Merchant-Strangers there, 129. 132, 4, 5, 6, 146. *Guzarat* Brokers, 135. *Stammers*, O. 405. *China* Camp. *Chineſe*, and their Trade there, S. 136, 7, 8. O. 420. Price of Nutmegs there, S. 152. Plenty of Gold, O. 510. 152. and Gold Mines, *d.* S. 133, 4.

J. d'Acoſta's Impriſonment, and why, C. 96, 7.

Adds, Tools, where us'd, O. 332. S. 181.

Æthiopick Sea, what ſo call'd by the A; Pref. Vol. 2. See *Atlantick, Indian.*

Africa, its Coaſting Trade-w. W. 12. 13. 15. 16. 19. 20. 103. not ſo broad a Courſe as the *Peruvian*, and why, 78, 79. its Breezes (S. and L.) W. 24. 29. 50, *&c.* its Weſt Coaſt where and when Dry, 78, 9. 83. Tides on its Eaſt Coaſt, 99. and Currents, 107. and Ambergrieſe, O. 74. and Seals, 90. ſee *Angola, C. Blanco, Guinea, R. Sherbono, C. Verd. Harmatan's.* Hippopotamus.

Aguala Wood, what and whence, S. 8.

Ague, the A. taken with one, O. 255. where frequent, 334.

Air good, where and when, O. 63. 108. 186. 218. 297. 321. 332, 4, 8. S. 31 bad, where and when, O. 153. 186. 221. 297, 8. S. 180. bad where there are Gold Mines, O. 153, 195 Sulphureous, when, 131. Sick Men die coming from Sea to Land Air, 113.

Albicore, Fiſh, where, W. 55.

Alcranes, Iſland, *d.* their Buſhes, Rats, and Birds, C. 24, 5, 6. 45. Seals, O. 90.

Alfores, Mindanian's, d. O. 325. their Wars, 325. 337. 444.

Algatrane, a ſort of Tar, *d.* O. 134.

Algatroſs, a Bird, where, O. 531.

Algatroſs, a Rock, *d.* O. 242.

Alligator, *d.* C. 33. 74. 5, 6, 7, 8. 81, 2. where found, 75, 6. O. 256. their Fleſh and Eggs musky, C. 75. yet eaten, *ib.* O. 274. but ſeldom, C. 75. their Musk-Cods, *ib.* good for Dropſies, O. 256. Dogs coveted by them, and fearful of them, C. 76. an *Iriſhman* in Danger by one, 77. (ſee *Dampier* alſo;) the *Campeachy* ones leſs fierce than ſome are ſaid to be, 82. and in general than the Crocodile, 76. how they and the Crocodile differ, 75, 6.

Almanack of *Mexico*, a Receipt in it, O. 256. of *Tonquin* and *China*, S. 60.

…e-Wind firſt, which I call the *General* Trade-Wind …ſea; becauſe all other Trade-Winds, whether …onſtant or ſhifting, ſeem to have their Dependance on ſome accidental Cauſe; whereas the Cauſe of theſe, be it what it will, ſeems uniform and conſtant.

Theſe *General* Trade-Winds are only in the *Atlantick* Ocean which parts *Africa* from *America*, in the *Eaſt-Indian* Ocean, and in the *Great South-Sea*.

In all theſe Seas, except juſt under or near the Line, they conſtantly blow without Intermiſſion, as well to the South, as to the North of the Equator, but not with equal Force at all Times, nor in all Latitudes; Neither do theſe conſtant Trade-Winds uſually blow near the Shore, but only in the Ocean, at leaſt 30 or 40 Leagues off at Sea, clear from any Land; eſpecially on the Weſt Coaſt, or Side of any Continent: For indeed on the Eaſt-ſide, the Eaſterly Wind being the true Trade-Wind, blows almoſt home to the Shore; ſo near as to receive a Check from the Land-Wind, and oft-times to admit of the Sea-Breeze, by which it is drawn from its Courſe frequently four or five Points of the Compaſs: But of the Sea-Breeze I ſhall ſpeak in its Place. In ſome Places, and particularly the South Seas, in South Lat. the true Eaſtern Trade is not found to blow within 150 or near 200 Leagues of the Coaſt, but in North Lat. in thoſe Seas, it comes within 30 or 40 Leagues diſtance of the Shore: And this I ſhall give as a general Rule, that in North Lat. theſe Winds are commonly at E. N. E. in South Lat. at E. S. E.

When we go from *England*, and are bound to the *Eaſt* or *Weſt-Indies*, or to *Guinea*, we commonly find theſe Winds in the Lat of 30 d. ſometimes ſooner, as in the Latitudes of 32 or 35. And it may ſo happen that we may meet with an Eaſt-

erly Wind in 40d. or go out of our Channel with a North-Eaſt Wind; which ſometimes alſo fails not till we come into a true Trade-wind; but this is only accidental, therefore is not the Wind that I ſpeak of; but between 32 and 28 I did never know nor hear, that the true Trade-wind failed.

If in coming from *England*, we have a North-Eaſterly Wind that brings us hither, (*i. e.* into the true Trade-wind) it ſometimes ſtays at North-Eaſt, eſpecially if we keep near the *African* Shore, as *Guinea Ships* do, till we are near the Tropick of *Cancer*, and then comes to the E. N. E. where it ſettles; but commonly it ſettles there in 28 d. if we are ſo far off Shore as to receive the true Trade. When the Wind is thus ſettled, we have commonly fair Weather, and a clear Sky, eſpecially if the Sun is in any Southern Sign; but if in a Northern Sign, the Weather is uſually cloudy.

On the contrary, when we are in South Lat. in the Atlantick, if the Sun is in Northern Signs, the Sky is clear, but if in Southern Signs, the Sky is cloudy. This I once experienced to my Sorrow, in my return from *Bantam*, in the Year 1671. We had cloudy Weather and briſk Winds, while we were croſſing the *Eaſt-India* Ocean, and had a very good Paſſage alſo about the *Cape of Good Hope*; where we had fair clear Weather; And ſteering from thence, for the Iſland of St. *Hellena*, where we thought to water and refreſh, as all our *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ships do, we miſt it for want of an *Obſervation.* For before we came to the Tropick of *Capricorn*, the Sky was again clouded, ſo that we ſeldom ſaw the Sun or Stars, till we were quite paſt the *Iſland.* However we found the Iſle of *Aſcention*, where we ſtruck two Turtle, (for this was not the laying Time, but the beginning of the *Cooting* or Ingendring Seaſon; therefore ſome few only

only were drawn hither.) This was the latter-end of *November.* From the time that we thought our ſelves to the Weſt of St. *Hellena*, we had our Water meaſured out to us, two Pints a Man *per Day*, till we came into our Channel. This was the firſt time that I began to know the Value of freſh Water; for we took in none in all our Way home from *Bantam.* But ſo much for this Digreſſion.

The Winds, as I ſaid before, as we run to the Southward from *England*, do firſt ſettle in the E. N. E. about the Lat. of 28 d. or be ſure between that and 24 d. eſpecially when the Sun is to the Southward of the Line; but in *May, June,* and *July* you will find the Winds at E. by S. or E. S. E.

Theſe Winds, whether we meet them to the North of the Eaſt, or to the South of it, we find blowing a moderate Gale from our firſt meeting them in 30 or 28 d. till we come to the Tropick, there we find the Trade ſtronger: It commonly blows a good Top-ſail Gale, as we ſail large: And if we were to ſail on a Wind, our lower Sails would be enough.

Theſe briſk Gales blow in the Atlantick Ocean, and North of the Equator, from the Lat. of 23 to 12 or 14 conſtantly, between the E. N. E. and the E. but between 10 or 12 degrees and the Line, they are not ſo freſh nor conſtant, to that Point; for in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, the South-Winds do oft-times blow even to 11 d. or 12 d. of North Lat. keeping between the S. S. E. and the S. S. W. or S. W. but in *December* and *January* the true Trade blows between 3 d. or 4 d. of the Equator. And as the Sun returns again to the Northward, ſo the Southerly Winds do increaſe and draw more to the Northward of the Line, till *July*, and then gradually withdraw back again towards the Line: When the Sun is in Southern Signs, 'tis the beſt time of the Year to croſs the Line, if bound to the Southward;

for beſides the Benefit of the true Trade, to bring a Ship near the Line, the Wind is then more conſtant and freſh, the Weather clearer, and the Winds which at other Times are between the S. S. E. and S. S. W. are now at S. E. or S. E. and by E. but in our Summer Months we find nothing but Calms and Tornadoes; and tho' Tornadoes do uſually riſe againſt the ſettled Wind; yet but few Commanders will endeavour to take the Advantage of the Winds that come from them, but rather furl their Top-ſails, haul up their Corſes, and lye ſtill till the Guſt of Wind is paſt, except Neceſſity requires haſte; for the ſudden Tornadoes do not continue long; and beſides often very violent and fierce, ſo that a Ship with her Sails looſe, would be in danger to be over-ſet by them, or at leaſt looſe Maſts or Yards, or have the Sails ſplit; beſides the Conſternation that all Men muſt needs be in at ſuch a Time, eſpecially if the Ship, by any unforeſeen Accident, ſhould prove unruly, as by the Miſtake of the Man at Helm, or he that Conns, or by her broaching to againſt all Endeavours, which often happens when a fierce Guſt comes; which tho' it does not laſt long, yet would do much Damage in a ſhort Time; and tho' all things ſhould fall out well, yet the Benefit of it would not compenſate the Danger: For 'tis much if a Ship ſails a Mile before either the Wind dyes wholly away, or at leaſt ſhifts about again to the South. Nor are we ſure that theſe Winds will continue three Minutes before they ſhift; and ſometimes they fly round faſter than the Ship will, tho' the Helm lies for it; and all Seamen know the Danger of being taken a-back in ſuch Weather.

But what has been ſpoken of the Southerly Winds, Calms, and Tornadoes is to be underſtood of the Eaſt-ſide of the *Atlantick* to as far Weſt as the Longitude of 359 d. or thereabouts; for farther Weſterly we find the Winds commonly at S.

E.

E. even in croſſing the Line, and a very briſk Gale; 'tis for that Reaſon our experienced *Guinea* Commanders do keep to the Southward of the Line, till they are about that Longitude. Some run over nearer the *American* Shore before they croſs the Line; Our *Eaſt-India* Commanders do alſo croſs the Line, coming from *India* near the *American* Coaſt, and find briſk Gales at S. E. all the times of the Year; but going to the *Indies*, they ſteer away South, from the Iſland St. *Jago*, where they commonly water, and meet the Winds in that Longitude. But of this enough.

The Winds near the Line in the *Indian* Ocean and *South-Sea* are different from this, yet there the Winds are alſo Southerly, and therefore different from what they are farther off; for 2 d. or 3 d. on each ſide the Line, the Winds are commonly very uncertain, and oftentimes there are perfect Calms, or at leaſt very ſmall Winds and ſome Tornadoes in the *Eaſt-Indian* Sea. In the *South-Seas*, near and under the Line, the Winds are at South 130 Leagues off from the Shore, but how farther off I know not; there the Winds are but ſmall, yet conſtant, and the Weather clear from *March* till *September*; but about *Chriſtmas* there are Tornadoes; yet in both the *Eaſt-Indian* Sea, and the *South Sea*, the Winds near or under the Line, are often at South; yet theſe Winds do not blow above 2 or 3 d. to the North or South of the Line, except near ſome Land: but in the *Atlantick Sea*, as I have ſaid before, the South and South-Weſt Winds do ſometimes blow even to 10 or 12 d. North of the Line. And for the South Winds to blow conſtantly near the Line in the *Atlantick*, between *Cape Verd* in *Africa*, and *C. Blanco* in *Brazil*, is no wonderful thing, if a Man will but conſider thoſe Promontories that ſhoot out from the Continents on each ſide the Sea; one on the North, the other on the South-ſide of the Equa-

tor, leaving but a ſmall ſpace clear for the Winds to blow in; where there is always a pretty briſk Gale, eſpecially on the *American* ſide. And as within 2 or 3 d. of the Equator, it is moſt ſubject to Calms and Tornadoes, and ſmall faint Breezes in other Seas not pent up as this is. So this Sea, except juſt in the very Opening between both Promontories, is much more ſubject to it than any other, eſpecially on the Eaſt-ſide; that is, from the *Bite* or the Inland Corner of the Coaſt of *Guinea* to 28 or 30 d. diſtance Weſt: But this ſeems not to be altogether the Effects of the Line, but owing partly to the nearneſs of the Land to the Line, which ſhoots out from the *Bite* of *Guinea*, even to *Cape St. Anns*, almoſt in a Parallel with the Equator (allowing for the Bays and Bendings) and this is 23 or 24 d. of Longitude, and not above 80 Leagues from the Line in ſome Places: So that this part of the Sea between the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and the Line or 2 d. South of it, lying, as it were, between the Land and the Line, is ſeldom free from bad Weather; eſpecially from *April* to *September*; but when the Sun is withdrawn towards the Tropick of *Capricorn*, then there is ſomething better Weather there.

And in the Sea under the Line between the *African* Promontory and the *American*, it is free from Tornadoes and Calms, and more ſubject to fair Weather and freſh Breezes. Therefore both our *Engliſh* and *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships, when outward-bound, endeavour to croſs the Line as near as they can in the mid-Channel, between both Promontories; and although they meet the Winds ſometimes at S. S. E. or at S. S. W. or farther Eaſterly or Weſterly; yet will they not run above a degree to the Eaſt, or a degree to the Weſt of the mid-Channel, before they tack again, for fear of meeting with the ſoaking Current on the Weſt, or Calms on the Eaſt-ſide; either of which would be alike prejudicial to their Courſe.

The

The *Portugueſe* in their Voyages to *Brazil*, take the ſame method, and get to the South of the Line before they fall in with the Land, for fear of falling to leeward of Cape St. *Auguſtine*, for there are ſo many things which make that a difficult Cape to paſs, that hardly any Man would try to do it, but at a diſtance.

But our *Guinea* Ships do generally paſs on to their Ports on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, at any time of the Year, without uſing ſuch Methods; becauſe their Buſineſs lies moſtly on the North of the Line, where they always find a fair Weſterly Wind. But in their returns from thence, they croſs the Line, and run 3 or 4 d. to the Southward of it, where they meet the Wind between the S. S. E. and the S. S. W. and a briſk gale: with this Wind, they run away in the ſame parallel 35 or 36 d. before they croſs the Line again to the Northward, which is about mid-way between the Extreams of both Promontories, there they find a briſk gale, which carries them to the *Weſt-Indies*, or where they pleaſe. Some run Weſt 40 d. before they croſs the Line, and find ſtrong Gales; whereas ſhould they come from *Old Callabar*, or any other Place in the *Bite*, on the North of the Line, and ſteer away Weſt, thinking to gain their Paſſage the ſooner becauſe it is the neareſt way, they would doubtleſs be miſtaken, as many Men have been: For if they keep near the Line, they meet with great Calms; and if they keep near the Land, they meet with Weſterly Winds; and if they keep in the middle between both, they muſt of neceſſity meet with both Inconveniencies, as alſo with Tornadoes, eſpecially in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

By which means ſome Ships, if they go any of theſe three ways now cautioned againſt, ſpend more time in going from the *Bite* to Cape *Verd*, than ano-

ther

ther Ship will do if it croſs the Line in the right Places, before-mentioned, in going to the *Barbadoes.*

Sometimes unexperienced *Guinea* Maſters in their return from thence, after they have croſs'd the Line from N. to S. and are in a fair way to gain a ſpeedy Paſſage, will be ſo obſtinate in their Opinions, after they have run 26, 28 or 30 d. Weſt from *Old Callabar* (with a fair Wind) to ſteer away W. by N. or W. N. W. it being the directeſt Courſe they can ſteer for *Barbadoes*, then they muſt of Neceſſity keep within a Degree of the Line, while they are running 2 or 300 Leagues, which may prove to be a long time in doing, becauſe of the Uncertainty of the Winds near the Equator; therefore they that croſs it near the Middle, between both Promontories, or near the *American* Coaſt, when they are minded to fall away to the Northward, ſteer away N. W. or N. W. by N. and ſo depreſs or raiſe a degree in running 28 Leagues at moſt; therefore (which is beſt) they are but a ſhort time near the Equator: And beſides, in thus croſſing it in the middle between both Promontories, they ſeldom miſs of a Wind: for the Wind in theſe Seas has no other Paſſage, but between theſe two Promontories.

What I have ſaid already on this Head, has been chiefly of the *Atlantick*, and of that too moſtly about the Line, becauſe it is the moſt difficult Place to paſs in going to the Southward. In other Seas, as in the *Eaſt-India Sea*, and the *Great South-Sea* there is no ſuch Difficulty to paſs any way, becauſe there is Sea-room enough, without coming into ſuch Inconveniencies as we meet with in the *Atlantick*; and as to the Winds between the Line and the Tropicks, in the *Eaſt-Indian Sea* and the *South-Sea*, they are in their Latitudes, as I ſaid before, *viz.* in South Latitude, at E. S. E. and in North Lat. at E. N. E. blowing conſtantly freſh Breezes, eſpecially in the *South-Seas*, even from within a Degree or

two

two of the Line, on each ſide to the Tropick, or to 30 Degrees of Lat. And this I may truly ſay, that neither the *Atlantick* nor the *Eaſt-Indian Seas* have the true Trade-Winds ſo conſtant nor briſk at all times of the Year, and in all Latitudes, as they are here. For being once got in the Trade, I mean without the Verge of the coaſting Trade-Wind, it blows a very briſk Gale all over the Ocean. Capt. *Eaton* experienced this in ſailing from the *Gallapagos* Iſlands to the *Ladrones*, in the latter end of the Year 1685. We had the like Experience, ſailing from *Cape Corientes* to *Guam* the Year after (as appears by my Journal of that Run, in my *Voyage round the World.* Chap. 10. Pag. 185.) And as for the Wind to the Southward of the Line, I had great Experience of it in my Ramble there with Capt. *Sharp*; and ſince that Capt. *Davis*, in his Return out of the *South-Seas*, had greater Experience, becauſe he took his Departure from the *Gallapagos* Iſlands alſo, and ſteering W. S. W. from thence till he met the true Trade at E. S. E. he ſteered directly South, clear from the Line, till he got to the Southward of the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and ſo quite without the Trade.

In the *Eaſt-Indian* Sea, between the Lat. of 30 d. and 4 degrees South of the Equator, the true Breeze is at E. S. E. or S. E. by E. yet not ſo conſtant nor briſk as in the *South-Seas*; beſides that part of it which lyes to the Northward of the Line, has not ſuch a conſtant ſteady Breeze, but is more ſubject to Calms, and near the Shore to ſhifting Winds, according to the Seaſons of the Year.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the conſtant coaſting Trade-Winds.

A Parallel of the South-Part of Africa *and* Peru. *The Trade-Winds blow with an acute Angle on any Coaſt. The Winds about* Angola *and in the South-Seas alike; as alſo at* Mexico *and* Guinea. *The Winds ſhift not in ſome Places. Sand blown from the Shore about* Cape Blanco *in* Guinea. *An Account of the Trade-Winds from thence to* Cape Logos.

THE Trade-winds which blow on any Coaſt, are either Conſtant or Shifting.

The Coaſts that are ſubject to Conſtant Trade-winds, are the South-Coaſt of *Africa* and *Peru*, and Part of the Coaſt of *Mexico*, and Part of *Guinea*.

The South-part of *Africa* and *Peru*, are in one Lat. both Coaſts trending North and South; both on the Weſt-ſide of their Continents; both in South Lat. and tho' they do not lye exactly parallel, by Reaſon of ſome Capes or Bendings in the Land, yet are the Winds much alike on both Coaſts, all the Year long.

On the Coaſt of *Angola* the Winds are between the S. W. and S. And on the Coaſt of *Peru*, we reckon them between the S. S. W. and S. S. E. But this the Reader muſt take notice of: That the Trade-winds that blow on any Coaſt, except the North Coaſt of *Africa*, whether they are conſtant, and blow

blow all the Year, or whether they are ſhifting Winds, do never blow right in on the Shoar, nor right along Shoar; but go ſlanting, making an accute Angle of about 22 degrees. Therefore as the Land trends more Eaſterly or Weſterly from the North or South on theſe Coaſts, ſo the Winds do alter accordingly; as for example, where the Land lies N. and S. the Wind would be at S. S. W. but where the Land lies S. S. W. the Trade would be at S. W. But if the Land lies S. S. E. then the Wind would be at South. This is ſuppoſed of Coaſts lying on the Weſt-ſide of any Continent, and on the South-ſide of the Equator, as the two Coaſts of *Africa* and *Peru* are; but the North part of *Africa* has the Trade blowing off from the Shore, two or three Points.

Theſe Southerly Winds do blow conſtantly all the Year long, on both the Coaſts of *Peru* and *Africa*; they are briſk, and blow farther off from the Coaſts than any ſhifting Winds.

On the Coaſt of *Peru*, theſe Winds blow 140 or 150 Leagues off Shore, before you can perceive them to alter: But then as you run farther off, ſo the Wind will come about more Eaſterly, and at about 200 Leagues diſtance it ſettles at E. S. E. which is the true Trade.

Between *Angola* and *Brazil* the Winds are much as they are in the South-Seas, on the Weſt-ſide of the *Peruvian* Coaſt; only near the Line, within 4 degrees of it, in South Lat. the Wind holds in the S. S. W. or S. W. for 28 or 30 d. of Longitude, and ſo it may in the ſame Lat. in the South-Seas, for ought I know; for it was at South, as far as any of us were, which was 200 Leagues.

As the Coaſts of *Peru* and *Angola* have their conſtant Trade-winds, ſo has the Coaſt of *Mexico* and *Guinea*. And as the Coaſt of *Peru* lies North and South, ſo thoſe lye nearer Eaſt and Weſt.

Accor-

According to the Courſe of the general Trade, the Winds ſhould be Eaſterly on theſe Coaſts; but here we meet with the quite contrary; for from the Lat. of 10 d. North to 20 d. North on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, the Winds are conſtantly near the Weſt on all the Coaſt, except check'd ſometimes with Tornadoes, which do commonly riſe againſt the Wind; the ſame is obſerved on the Coaſt of *Angola*, where there are Tornadoes alſo: But the Coaſt of *Peru* is not ſubject to any, yet on that Coaſt there are ſometimes Calms two or three Days together off of the Bay of *Arica*, between the Lat. of 16 and 23. In the Lat. of 19 you ſhall have Calms 30 or 40 Leagues off Shore, but not ſo far on either ſide the Bay, neither are ſuch Calms uſual on the Coaſts of *Angola* and *Mexico* only after a Tornado, as is common in other Places.

As the Coaſts of *Angola* and *Peru*, do in moſt things run parallel each with other; ſo do the Coaſts of *Mexico* and *Guinea*: And if I am not miſtaken, the Winds on both theſe Coaſts are much alike; Both theſe Coaſts do begin at the Bite or Bending of the Land, where the other two parallel Lands do end; for as the *Mexican* Continent begins at or near *Panama*, which is eight or nine degrees North of the Equator; ſo that part of *Guinea*, which I ſpeak of, begins about *Old Callabar*, in about four or five Degrees of North Lat.

The Land trends away Weſterly from both theſe Places ſome hundreds of Leagues; and tho' not on one Point of the Compaſs, becauſe of the ſmall Points, Bays and Bending in the Land, yet the Winds that on more regular Shores, keep their conſtant Courſe, and blow in upon the Shore, about two Points from the Sea, do alſo here on the *Guinea* Coaſt, blow on the Shore from the Weſt Quarter, and as the Land lies pointing in on the Shore, even from *Cape Mount* to *Old Callabar*, which is above

400

400 Leagues; and that with ſuch Conſtancy that the Eaſt-part of that Coaſt is called the *Leeward Coaſt*; and the Weſt-part the *Windward Coaſt*: And yet this is ſo contrary to the general Opinion of Seamen, concerning the Courſe of the Winds, that nothing but their own Experience will convince them of the Truth of it; for thus they generally reaſon; *Barbadoes* is the Eaſter-moſt of the *Caribbe*-Iſlands, therefore the reſt are ſaid to be Leeward of it, and ſo of any other Iſland; as indeed it uſually holds true, becauſe the Winds there are commonly at Eaſt; but this Counter-Wind on the Coaſt of *Guinea* aſtoniſhes moſt Seamen that have ſeen nothing like what they meet with here. There are other Coaſts where the Winds ſhift very little, as on the Coaſt of *Carraccos*, and the South-ſide of the Bay of *Mexico*, *i. e.* in the Bay of *Campeachy*, and all the *Caribbe* Iſlands. Indeed there may be ſometimes ſome ſmall Flurts of a Weſterly Wind on theſe Coaſts, but neither conſtant, certain, or laſting.

And indeed this was the great Stumbling-Block that we met with in running from the *Gallapagos Iſlands* for the Iſland *Cocos*, mention'd in my former Book, *Chap.* 5. *Pag.* 111.

But that Part of *Africa*, which lies between *Cape Verd* in 14 d. North, and *Cape Bayedore* in 27. has commonly Northerly Winds; or between the N. and N. E. very freſh Gales; therefore our *Guinea* Ships bound to *Guinea* ſtrive to keep near that Shore, and oft-times make the Capes: And being to the Southward of *Cape Blanco*, which lyes in Lat. about 21. they are ſometimes ſo troubled with Sand, which the Wind brings off Shore, that they are ſcarce able to ſee one another: Their Decks are alſo ſtrewed with it, and their Sails all red, as if they were tanned with the Sand that ſticks to them, it being of a reddiſh Colour.

From Cape *Verd* to Cape St. *Anns*, which is about 6 degrees North, the Trade is between the E. and S. E. from Cape St. *Anns*, to Cape *Palmas*, in about 4 d. North, the Trade is at S. W. from Cape *Palmas* to the *Bite* of *Guinea*, which is at the bending of the Coaſt, the Wind is at W. S. W. From this Bending the Land begins to turn about to the South; and from thence to Cape *Logas*, which is to the South of the Line, the Trade is at S. W. as it is on all that Coaſt, even to 30 degrees South.

This laſt Account I had from Mr. *Canby*, who has made many Voyages to *Guinea*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Coaſting Trade-Winds that ſhift.

The Coaſt where the Winds ſhift. Of the Winds between Gratia de Dios, *and* Cape La Vela. *Of thoſe on the Coaſt of* Brazil : *At* Panama : *About* Natal : *And* Cape Corientes ; *And the* Red-Sea : *From the* Gulph *of* Perſia *to* Cape Comorin, *Of the* Monſoons *in* India : *Their Benefit for ſailing from Place to Place, Sea and Land Breezes ſerviceable for the ſame purpoſe. By what helps long Voyages are made in an open Sea.*

THE Coaſt where the Winds do uſually ſhift, are ſome in the *Weſt-Indies*, as that part of the Coaſt between *Cape Gratia de Dios*, and *Cape La Vera* chiefly : The Coaſt of *Brazil* ; the Bay of *Panama* in the *South-Seas*, and all the Coaſt of the *Eaſt-Indies*, even from the River *Natal*, which is in the Lat. of 30 d. South, on the Eaſt-ſide of *Africa*, beyond the *Cape of good Hope*, to the North-Eaſt Parts of *China*, comprehending all the Bays between. The Iſlands alſo have their Annual Changes ; Of all theſe I ſhall treat in their order, beginning firſt with that Coaſt which lyes between *Cape Gratia de Dios* and *Cape La Vela* : And I the rather begin with this part firſt, becauſe this part of the *Weſt-Indies* is all that is ſubject to change ; neither is the change altogether

ſo orderly, or certain as the *Monſoons* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, or the ſhifting Winds on the Coaſt of *Brazil.*

The Common Trade-Wind on this Coaſt is between the N. E. and the Eaſt: This Trade blows conſtantly from *March* till *November*, but is often check'd with Tornadoes in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, eſpecially between the River of *Darien* and *Coſtarica*; but to Wind-ward there is a more ſerene Air, and a briſker Wind: From *October* till *March* there are Weſterly Winds, not conſtant, nor violent, but blowing moderately, ſometimes two or three Days or a Week; and then the Breeze may blow again as long. Theſe Winds are moſt in *December* and *January*; before and after theſe two Months the Trade-Wind is only checked a Day or two near the full or change of the Moon; and when the Weſterly Winds blow longeſt and ſtrongeſt on the Coaſt, the Eaſterly Trade-Wind blows off at Sea, as at other Times. Near *Cape La Vela*, the true Trade blows within eight or ten Leagues off the Shore, when the Weſterly Winds blow on the Coaſt, except in a ſtrong North, which turns the Trade-Wind back, and on the *Coſtorica*, and between it and the River *Darien*, the Weſterly Winds, as they are more frequent and laſting than toward *Cape La Vela*, ſo alſo they blow farther off at Sea, ſometimes as far as to twenty or thirty Leagues from the Shore.

Therefore Ships bound to Windward, if they have far to go, either take the Opportunity of the Weſterly Wind-Seaſon, or elſe go through the Gulph of *Florida*, and ſtretch away to the North, till they get into a variable Wind's way, and then run to the Eaſtward as far as they think convenient before they ſtretch to the Southward again. All that are bound from the *Weſt-Indies* to *Guinea* muſt take this Courſe, if they ſail from *Jamaica* (becauſe they muſt paſs through

through the Gulph of *Florida*) but from other Iſlands they may ſtretch away directly to the North, and uſe the ſame Method.

But if Ships have only a ſmall way to ſail to Windward, they make uſe of the Sea and Land-Breezes, making no account of the Time of the Year.

The Winds on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, are from *September* till *March* at E. N. E. and from *March* till *September* again they are at South.

The Winds in the Bay of *Panama* are from *September* till *March* Eaſterly, and from *March* till *September* again they are at South and S. S. W.

From the *Cape of good Hope* Eaſtwards, as far as the River *Natal*, which lies in 30 d. South Latitude, and *Cape Corientes* in Lat. of 24 d. degrees South, the Winds from *May* to *October* are conſtantly from the Weſt to the North Weſt within thirty Leagues of the Shore: They blow hardeſt at North Weſt. When the Wind comes to North Weſt, it is commonly ſtormy and tempeſtuous Weather, attended with much Rain, and then the Weather is cold and chilly. From *October* till *March* the Winds are Eaſterly from the E. N. E. to the E. S. E. you have then very fair Weather: The E. N. E. Winds are pretty freſh, but the Winds at E. S. E. are ſmall and faint, ſometimes affording ſome drops of Rain.

From *Cape Corientes* to the *Red-Sea*, from *October* till the middle of *January* the Winds are variable, but moſt times Northerly, and oft ſhifting round the Compaſs: The ſtrongeſt Winds are at North; theſe are often very violent and ſtormy, and accompanied with much Rain, and thus it blows about the Iſland of *Madagaſcar* and the adjacent Iſlands.

Theſe Storms are commonly preceeded by a great Sea out of the North. From *January* till *May* the Winds are at N. E. or N. N. E. fine freſh Gales and

fair Weather. From *May* till *October* the Winds are Southerly, in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, there are great Calms in the Bay of *Pate* and *Melende*, and a ſtrong Current ſetting into the Bay: Therefore Ships that have occaſion to paſs this way in thoſe three Months, ought to keep at leaſt a hundred Leagues from the Coaſt to avoid being driven by the Current into the Bay; for theſe Calms do ſometimes laſt ſix Weeks, yet off at Sea, at the diſtance of a hundred Leagues the Winds are freſh at South. At the Entrance into the *Red-Sea* near *Cape Guardefuer* there are commonly very hard Gales and turbulent Weather, even when the Calms are ſo great in the Bay of *Melende*, and not above ten or twelve Leagues at Sea from the ſaid *Cape*, there is alſo very fair Weather, and pretty freſh Gales.

In the *Red-Sea* from *May* till *October*, the Winds are ſtrong at S. W. and the Current ſetting out ſtrong, ſo that there is no entering into that Sea in thoſe Months, except you keep cloſe to the South-ſhore, there you have Land-Winds, and an eddy Current. In the Months of *September* or *October*, the Wind ſhuffles about to the North, and at laſt ſettles at N. E. then comes fair Weather on this Coaſt; and ſo continues till the *Monſoon* ſhifts, which is in *April* or *May*; then it firſt takes one flurry at North, and from thence it veers to the Eaſt, and ſo about to the South, and there it ſettles.

The Account of this Coaſt from the *Cape of good Hope* hither, I had from Captain *Rogers*.

And as this hither-moſt part of the *Eaſt-Indies*, even from the *Cape of good Hope* to the *Red-Sea*, which Coaſt lies neareſt N. E. and S. W. hath its ſhifting Seaſons, ſo the other parts of *India*, from the Gulph of *Perſia* to *Cape Comorin*, has its conſtant Annual change, and from *Comorin*, clear round the Bay of *Bengal*, the change is no leſs; and even from thence, through the *Streights* of *Malacca*, and Eaſtwards as

far

far as *Japan*, the ſhifting Trade-Winds do alternately ſucceed each other as duly as the Year comes about.

It cannot be ſuppoſed that the Trade-Wind in all theſe Places, ſhould be exactly on one Point of the Compaſs: For I have already ſhown, that theſe Trade-Winds on any Coaſt do commonly blow ſlanting in on the Shore about two or three Points; therefore in Bays where the Land lies on ſeveral Rombs, the Winds muſt alter accordingly. Though that Rule does not hold altogether true in Bays that are deep, but is chiefly meant for a pretty ſtreight Coaſt, which lies near alike; allowing for Points of Land and ſmall Coves, which make no alteration: But on the ſides and in the bottom of large Bays, ſuch as the Bay of *Bengal*, the Bay of *Siam*, &c. the Wind differs much on one ſide of the Bay from what it does on the other: and both ſides differ from the conſtant Trade on the open Coaſt; yet all ſhift in the ſhifting Seaſons, which are *April* and *September*, at one and the ſame Time, to their oppoſite Points: I mean on the open Coaſt, for in ſome Bays there is a little alteration from that general Rule.

Theſe ſhifting Winds in the *Eaſt-Indies*, are called *Monſoons*; one is called the Eaſt-*Monſoon*, the other the Weſt-*Monſoon*. The Eaſt-*Monſoon* ſets in about *September*, and blows till *April*; then ceaſeth, and the Weſt-*Monſoon* takes place and blows till *September* again.

And both the Eaſt and Weſt-*Monſoons* blow in their Seaſons ſlanting in on the Coaſt, as is before deſcribed: The Eaſt-*Monſoon* brings fair Weather; the Weſt brings Tornadoes and Rain. For (as I ſaid before in the firſt Chap. of the General Trade-Wind at Sea) when the Sun comes to the North of the Line then all Places North of the Equator, within the Tropicks, are troubled with Clouds and Rain, but when the Sun is in Southern Signs then the Sky is

clear. And as moſt of the Trading-Countries in the *Eaſt-Indies*, eſpecially thoſe on the Main Continent, do lye between the Line and the Tropick of *Cancer*: So theſe Countries are all ſubject to the Changes and Seaſons already deſcribed. But the Iſlands lying under the Line, and to the South between the Line and the Tropick of *Capricorn*, have contrary Seaſons to theſe. Yet do they change at the ſelf-ſame Time.

The difference between the *Monſoons* on the North of the Line, and the *Monſoons* on the South of the Line is that in *April*, when the Weſt-*Monſoon* ſets in to the North of the Line, the S. S. W. Wind ſets into the South of the Lat. and is called the S. S. W. *Monſoon*. And in *September* when the Eaſt *Monſoon* ſets into the North of the Line, the N. N. E. Wind blows in South Lat. and is called the N. N. E. *Monſoon*. And whereas the Weſt-*Monſoon* is accompanied with Tornadoes and Rain in North Lat. the S. S. W. *Monſoon*, which blows at the ſame Time in South Lat. is accompanied with fair Weather. And as the Eaſt-*Monſoon* is attended with fair Weather in North Lat. the N. N. E. *Monſoon*, which blows at the ſame Time in South Lat. is attended with Tornadoes and very bad Weather. And though theſe Winds do not ſhift exactly at one Time in all Years; yet *September* and *April* are always accounted the turning Months, and do commonly participate of both ſorts of Winds. For theſe *Monſoons* do as conſtantly ſhift by turns, as the Year comes about. And by means of this change of Wind, Ships have the benefit to ſail from one part of *India*, with one Wind, and return with the contrary: So that moſt of the Navigation in *India* depends on the *Monſoons*. And Ships do conſtantly wait for theſe Changes; and the Merchants fit out to any Place according as the Seaſon of the Year draws on: And whereſoever they go they certainly diſpatch their Buſineſs ſo as to re-

turn

turn back again with next or contrary *Monſoon*: For here is no ſailing to and from any Place, but with the *Monſoon*: One carries them out, the other brings them back. Neither do I know how it were poſſible for Merchants in theſe Parts to trade by Sea from one Country to another, were it not for theſe ſhifting *Monſoons*. For as I have ſaid before, moſt of the trading Kingdoms in *India* do lye between the Line, and the Tropick of *Cancer*. And the Land lies ſo to the North, that Ships cannot go to the North of the Tropick, and by that means get into variable Winds way, as they may and do in the *Weſt-Indies*, when they are bound far to the Eaſtward. Neither could it be any Advantage to ſtand off to Sea, as they may in the South-Sea; for that would be of little Moment, becauſe they would then come ſo near the Line, that they would be always lyable to Tornadoes and Calms; and ſhould they croſs the Line and run to the Southward of it, thinking that way to gain their Paſſage, it is likely they might ſucceed no better there: For that part of the Sea which lies to the Southward of the Line is open and free to the true Trade, which ſeldom fails: But indeed that Wind would carry them to the Southward quite beyond the Trade into a variable Winds-way. But the Sea is not open there, for Ships to paſs ſo far to the Eaſtward as to gain their Ports.

For our *Eaſt-India* Ships that are bound to *Siam*, *Tunqueen*, *China*, *&c.* cannot get thither but in the Seaſon of the Weſt-*Monſoon*, though they go directly from *England*; and though, after they are paſt the *Cape*, they have the convenience to ſtretch to the Eaſtward, as far as the Land will permit, yet they cannot go ſo far as is convenient before they will be obliged to ſteer down within the Courſe of the Trade-Winds, which would obſtruct their Paſſage, if they were as conſtant here as in other Places. And therefore if theſe Anniverſary *Monſoons* did not conſtantly

 ſucceed

ſucceed each other, Ships could not paſs but one way; they might ſail to the Weſtward, but there they muſt lye up, or be three or four Years in their return from a place which may be ſailed in ſix Weeks, yet I ſay that to Places near each other, Ships may and do very often ſail againſt the *Monſoon*, and that with ſucceſs: For here are Sea and Land-Breezes under the ſhore, and in many Places good Anchoring, by which means Ships may ſtop when they find the Current againſt them: But Voyages of a great diſtance cannot be made only with Land and Sea-Winds without ſome other helps.

In the *Weſt-Indies* we have theſe helps of Land-winds and Sea-Breezes by which we ſail from one Place to another, provided they are no great diſtance aſunder, and perform our Voyages well enough; but when we are to ſail a great way to the Eaſtward againſt the Trade-wind, then we are forced, as is ſaid before, either to paſs thro' the Gulph of *Florida*, if we are far to Leeward, or elſe to paſs between the Iſlands, and ſo ſtretch away to the Northward, till we are clear out of the Trade, and ſo get our Longitude that way. So in the South-Seas alſo, and on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, the Coaſt of *Brazil*, and the Coaſt of *Africa*, between the *Cape of good Hope* and the *Red-Sea*, there are Sea and Land-Breezes, which may be made uſe of to ſail againſt the Trade, if the Voyages be ſhort: But when we are to ſail a great way againſt the Trade-wind, we muſt not wholly depend on the Sea and Land-Breezes; for then we ſhould be a long Time in accompliſhing ſuch Voyages. In ſuch Caſes we have recourſe to other helps, ſuch as Providence has ſupplied theſe Seas with, which ſeems to be wanting in the *Eaſt-Indies*: as for example, in the *South-Seas* and on the Coaſt of *Peru* where the Southerly Winds blow conſtantly all the Year, there Ships that are bound to the Southward ſtretch off to the Weſtward till they are out of the

Coaſting

Coaſting Trade-Wind, and there meet with the true Trade at E. S. E. with which they ſail as far as they pleaſe to the Southward, and then ſteer in for their Port. So on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, where the Coaſting Trade is weſterly, there they run off to Sea, till they meet the true E. N. E. Trade; and then ſtretch away to the Northward, as far as their Port; and Ships that come from the *Philipines*, bound for the Coaſt of *Mexico*, ſtretch away to the North, as far as 40 Degrees, to get a Wind to bring them on the Coaſt.

Thus alſo all Ships bound to the *Eaſt-Indies* after they have paſt the Line in the *Atlantick* Ocean, ſtretch away to the Southward beyond the Trade, and then ſtand over to the Eaſtward, towards the Cape; ſo in returning home, after they have croſt the Line to the Northward, they ſteer away North, with the Wind at E. N. E. till they are to the Northward of the Trade-Wind, and then direct their Courſe Eaſterly. All *Guinea* Ships and *Weſt-India* Ships do the ſame in their Returns: And this is the Benefit of an open Sea. But to return.

The *Monſoons* among the *Eaſt-India* Iſlands that lie to the Southward of the Line, as I ſaid before, are either at N. N. E. or S. S. W. Theſe alſo keep time, and ſhift, as the *Monſoons* do, to the North of the Line, in the Months of *April* and *September*, but near the Line, as a Degree or two on each ſide, the Winds are not ſo conſtant. Indeed there they are ſo very uncertain, that I cannot be particular ſo as to give any true Account of them: Only this I know, that Calms are very frequent there, as alſo Tornadoes and ſudden Guſts; in which the Winds fly in a Moment quite round the Compaſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Sea and Land-Breezes.

How Sea-Breezes differ from common Trade-Winds. The Time and Manner of their Riſe; And particularly at Jamaica. *Of the Land-Breezes. The Time and Manner of their Riſe: As on the Iſthmus of* Darien *and at* Jamaica. *The places where theſe Winds blow ſtrongeſt or ſlackeſt; as at Capes and Head-Lands, deep Bays, Lagunes and Iſlands. Seal Skin Bladders uſed inſtead of Bark-Loggs.*

SEA-Breezes, generally ſpeaking, are no other than the common Trade-Wind of the Coaſts on which they blow, with this difference, that whereas all Trade-Winds, whether they are thoſe that I call the general Trade-Winds at Sea, or coaſting Trade-Winds, either conſtant or ſhifting, do blow as well by Night as by Day, with an equal briskneſs, except when Tornadoes happen; ſo contrarily Sea-Winds are only in the Day, and ceaſe in the Night; and as all Trade-Winds blow conſtantly near to one Point of the Compaſs, both where the conſtant Trade-Winds are, or where they ſhift; on the contrary, theſe Sea-Winds do differ from them in this, that in the Morning when they firſt ſpring up, they blow commonly as the Trade-Winds on the Coaſt do, at or near the ſame Point of Compaſs; but about Mid-day they fly off two, three or four Points

Points further from the Land, and ſo blow almoſt right in on the Coaſt, eſpecially in fair Weather; for then the Sea-Breezes are trueſt; as for Inſtance, on the Coaſt of *Angola* the Land lies almoſt North and South, there the Trade-Wind is from the S. S. W. to the S. W. the true Sea-Breezes near the Shore are at W. by S. or W. S. W. and ſo of any other Coaſt.

Theſe Sea-Breezes do commonly riſe in the Morning about Nine a-Clock, ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later: they firſt approach the Shore ſo gently, as if they were afraid to come near it, and oft-times they make ſome faint Breathings, and as if not willing to offend, they make a halt, and ſeem ready to retire. I have waited many a time both Aſhore to receive the Pleaſure, and at Sea to take the Benefit of it.

It comes in a fine, ſmall, black Curle upon the Water, when as all the Sea between it and the Shore not yet reach'd by it, is as ſmooth and even as Glaſs in compariſon; in half an Hour's time after it has reached the Shore it fans pretty briskly, and ſo increaſeth gradually till Twelve a-Clock, then it is commonly ſtrongeſt, and laſts ſo till Two or Three a very briſk Gale; about Twelve at Noon it alſo veers off to Sea two or three Points, or more in very fair Weather. After Three a-Clock it begins to die away again, and gradually withdraws its force till all is ſpent, and about Five a-Clock, ſooner or later, according as the Weather is, it is lull'd aſleep, and comes no more till the next Morning.

Theſe Winds are as conſtantly expected as the Day in their proper Latitudes, and ſeldom fail but in the wet Seaſon. On all Coaſts of the Main, whether in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt-Indies*, or *Guinea*, they riſe in the Morning, and withdraw towards the Evening; yet Capes and Head-Lands have the greateſt Benefit of them,

them, where they are higheſt, riſe earlier, and blow later.

Bays contrarily have the Diſadvantage, for there they blow but faintly at beſt, and their continuance is but ſhort. Iſlands that lie neareſt Eaſt and Weſt, have the Benefit of theſe Winds on both ſides equally; for if the Wind is at S. W. or S. W. and by S. on the South-ſide of any Iſland, then on the North-ſide it would be at N. W. or N. W. by N. *i. e.* in fair Weather; but if turbulent Weather, it would be E. S. E. on the South-ſide, and E. N. E. on the other: But this true Sea-Breeze does not veer ſo far out, except only near the Shore, as about three or four Leagues diſtant; for farther than that, you will find only the right Coaſting Trade-Wind. This I have experienced in ſeveral Parts of the World, particularly at *Jamaica*; about which I have made many Voyages, both on the North and the South-ſide, where I have experienced the Sea-Breezes very much to differ; for on the South-ſide I have found the true Sea-Wind after Twelve a-Clock, and in very fair Weather at S. or S. S. E. though it ſprung up in the Morning at E. S. E. or S. E. And on the North-ſide I have found the Sea-Breeze at N. or N. N. E. though it roſe in the Morning at E. N. E. but whether there may be the like difference about ſmaller Iſlands, as at *Barbadoes*, &c. I cannot determine, though I am apt to believe there is not. So much for the Sea-Winds, next of the Land-Breezes.

Land-Breezes are as remarkable as any Winds that I have yet treated of; they are quite contrary to the Sea-Breezes; for thoſe blow right from the ſhore, but the Sea-Breeze right in upon the ſhore; and as the Sea-Breezes do blow in the Day and reſt in the Night; ſo on the contrary, theſe do blow in the Night and reſt in the Day, and ſo they do alternately

nately ſucceed each other. For when the Sea-Breezes have performed their Offices of the Day, by breathing on their reſpective Coaſts, they in the Evening do either withdraw from the Coaſt, or lie down to reſt: Then the Land-Winds, whoſe Office is to breathe in the Night, moved by the ſame Order of divine Impulſe, do rouze out of their private Receſſes, and gently fan the Air till the next Morning; and then their Taſk ends, and they leave the Stage.

There can be no proper time ſet when they do begin in the Evening, or when they retire in the Morning, for they do not keep to an Hour; but they commonly ſpring up between ſix and twelve in the Evening, and laſt till ſix, eight or ten in the Morning. They both come and go away again earlier or later, according to the Weather, the Seaſon of the Year, or ſome accidental Cauſe from the Land: For on ſome Coaſts they do riſe earlier, blow freſher, and remain later than on other Coaſts, as I ſhall ſhew hereafter.

They are called Land-Winds, becauſe they blow off ſhore contrary to the Sea-Breeze, which way ſoever the Coaſt lies: Yet I would not ſo be underſtood, as if theſe Winds are only found to breathe near the Shores of any Land, and not in the Inland Parts of ſuch Countries remote from the Sea; for in my Travels I have found them in the very Heart of the Countries that I have paſſed through; as particularly on the Iſthmus of *Darien*, and the Iſland of *Jamaica*: Both which Places I have travelled over from Sea to Sea; yet becauſe theſe are but ſmall Tracts of Land in compariſon with the two main Bodies of Land of *Mexico* and *Peru*, and thoſe vaſt Regions in *Aſia* and *Africa* lying within the Tropicks, I cannot determine whether the Land-Winds are there, as I have found them in my ſmall Travels; therefore I ſhall only confine this particular Diſ-

courſe

courſe to theſe and other Places within my own Obſervations. I ſhall begin firſt with the Iſthmus of *Darien*, there I have found the Land-VVinds in the middle of the Country blowing all Night, and till ten or eleven a-Clock in the Morning, before I could perceive the Sea-Breeze to ariſe, and that not diſcernable many times, but by the flying of the Clouds, eſpecially if I was in a Valley; and it was in Vallies that I did chiefly perceive the Land-winds, which blew in ſome Places one way, in others contrary, or ſide-ways to that according as the Vallies lay pent up between the Mountains; and that without any reſpect to either the North or the South-Seas, but indeed near either ſide of the Land, they always bent their Courſe towards the neareſt Sea, unleſs there was any Hill between them and the Sea, and then they took their Courſe along in the Vallies; but from both Shores, as well from the North as the South, they blow right-forth into the Sea.

In the Iſland of *Jamaica* theſe Land-winds are in the middle of the Country; alſo I have found them ſo, as I travelled from one ſide of the Iſland to the other, having lain two Nights by the way, as I had before obſerved them, when I liv'd at ſixteen Miles walk, where I continued about ſix Months; but there and in other Iſlands the Land-winds do blow towards the neareſt Shores, and ſo from thence off to Sea, whether the Shores lie Eaſt, Weſt, North or South.

Theſe Winds blow off to Sea, a greater or leſs Diſtance, according as the Coaſt lies more or leſs expoſed to the Sea-winds: For in ſome Places we find them briſk three or four Leagues off ſhore; in other Places not ſo many Miles; and in ſome Places they ſcarce peep without the Rocks, or if they do ſometimes in very fair Weather make a ſally out a Mile or two, they are not laſting, but ſuddenly vaniſh away, though

though yet there are every Night as freſh Land-winds aſhore at thoſe Places as in any other Part of the World.

Places moſt remarkable for the feweſt or fainteſt Land-winds, are thoſe that lie moſt open to the Common Trade-winds, as the Eaſt-ends of any Iſlands where the Trade-winds do blow in upon the Shore, or the Head-Lands on Iſlands or Continents that are open to the Sea-Breeze, eſpecially where the Trade-wind blows down ſide-ways by the Coaſt; for there ſuch Head-Lands as ſtretch fartheſt out to Sea are moſt expoſed to Winds from the Sea; and have the leſs Benefit of the Land-Breezes.

I ſhall give a few Inſtances of either. And firſt of all begin with the N. E. and S. E. Points of the Iſland of *Jamaica*: Theſe Points are at the Eaſt-end of the Iſland, one is at the very Extreme of the North-ſide towards the Eaſt, the other on the South Extreme towards the ſame Point; at theſe two Places we ſeldom ſight of a Land-wind; nor very often at the End of the Iſland between them, except near the Shore. For that reaſon the *Sloop-men* of *Jamaica* that Trade round the Iſland are commonly put to their Trumps, when they come there in their Voyages: For if they meet no Land-wind, they are obliged to beat about by turning to Windward againſt the Sea-Breeze in the Day time; they then curſe theſe Points of Land, and are fooliſhly apt to believe that ſome *Dæmon* haunts there.

And if they are two or three Days in beating about (as ſometimes they are) when they return to *Port-Royal*, they will talk as much of their Fatigues, as if they had been beating a Month to double the *Cape of Good Hope*, though indeed the Men are briſk enough, and manage their Sloops very well; which alſo are generally very good Boats to ſail on a Wind. I think they are the beſt ſmall Trading-Boats in the King's Dominions.

Point

Point *Pedro* on the South-ſide of the Iſland, is another very bad Point to double, if a Ship come from the Weſt-end of the Iſland; This Point runs out far into the Sea, and is not only deſtitute of the Common Land-winds. But if there is any Current ſetting to Leeward, here the Sloop-men meet it. Therefore they are many times longer beating about it, than about the two former Points of the South-Eaſt and the North-Eaſt, and not without beſtowing ſome Curſes upon it. Nay ſome Captains of Privateers, when they have been beating about it, have ſtood cloſe into the Point, and fired their Guns to kill the old *Dæmon* that they ſay inhabits there to diſturb poor Seamen. I have related theſe odd Paſſages to ſhew how ignorant Men are that cannot ſee the Reaſon of it. And becauſe I am not willing to leave my Reader in the dark, I ſhall give a few Inſtances more on this Subject. The North-ſide of *Jucatan*, at the Entrance into the Bay of *Campeachy*, gives us another Inſtance of bad Land-winds; and commonly where the Land-winds are ſcanty, the Sea-Breezes are but indifferent neither. This will partly appear by what I have obſerved of them on this Coaſt, between *Cape Catoach*, and *Cape Condecedo*, at the Entrance of the *Bay* of *Campeachy*, which two Places are about eighty Leagues diſtant; for there the Land trends Eaſt and Weſt. It is a ſtreight Coaſt, and lies all of it equally expoſed to the Trade-wind, which is commonly there at E. N. E. To the W. of theſe Places the Sea and Land-winds do as duly ſucceed each other, as on any other Coaſt, but here they are each of them of a Baſtard Kind; for the Sea-Breezes are at N. E. by E. which is no better than a Coaſt Trade-wind, and the Land-Wind is at E. S. E. or S. E. by E. whereas if the Winds were as true there as on other Coaſts, the Sea-Breeze would be at N. N. E.

ſome

ſometimes at N. and the Land-Winds would be at S. S. E. and S. as they are indeed cloſe under the Shore; which if they do at any time come off from, they are very faint. The Land on this Coaſt is low and even, and the Land-Winds aſhore are pretty briſk.

The Capes on the *Peruvian* Coaſt in the *South-Seas*, will more fully make it appear, that Head-Lands do ſeldom afford any Land-Winds. I ſhall only Inſtance in *Cape Paſſao*, in Lat. 8 Minutes *South*, *Cape St. Laurence*, in Lat. 1 d. ——— *South*, and *Cape Blanco*, in 3 d. ——— *South*. I have paſs'd by them all ſeveral Times and at different Seaſons; yet did never find any Land-winds there, though between theſe Places there are very good Land-winds. Therefore Ships that ſail to the *Southward* againſt the Breeze, muſt beat it about by hard Labour, eſpecially about *Cape Blanco*, for that lies more expoſed than the other two: and if there is any Current, as commonly, the *Spaniards* are a long Time getting about, ſometimes a Fortnight or three Weeks; and when they have ſplit their Sails, which are ſeldom very good, they run back to *Guiaquill* to mend them again. We found it hard getting about, tho' our Sails were good; and I think we could work our Ships better than the *Spaniards* are ever able to do in thoſe Seas.

I have already given ſeveral Inſtances of ſuch Places, as have no Land-winds, or at leaſt but very ordinary ones; I ſhall next proceed in order to ſhew where the ſtrongeſt or beſt Land-winds are met with; and then I ſhall ſpeak of thoſe Places where there blows a moderate and indifferent Gale between both Extremes: That ſo any one may judge by the Lying of the Land, whether it may afford a good Land-wind or no.

The briskeſt Land-winds are commonly in deep Bays, in great Lakes within Land, and among great Ranges of Iſlands or ſmall Keys that lye near the Shore: I ſhall give Inſtances of all theſe. And as for Bays, I ſhall firſt pitch on the Bay of *Campeachy*, which lies between *Cape Condecedo* and the High-Land of St. *Martin*; between both theſe Places the Land-winds are as briſk two or three Leagues off at *Sea*, as in any Place that I know. In the Cod or Middle of the Bay, the Land trends from Eaſt to Weſt, there the *Sea-Breezes* are at North, and the Land-winds at South; they commonly begin to blow at ſeven or eight a Clock in the Evening, and continue till eight or nine the next Morning, in the dry *Seaſon* eſpecially. In that Bay there is an Iſland, call'd by the *Engliſh Beef-Iſland* from the Multitude of Bulls and Cows that inhabit it. The Smell of theſe wild Cattle is driven off to *Sea*, by the Land-winds ſo freſh, that by it Maſters of *Ships* ſailing in the Night on this Coaſt have known where they were, and have preſently anchored that Night, and come into the Iſland of *Triſt* the next Day; whereas they would otherwiſe have paſt farther to the Weſtward quite out of their way, if they had not ſmell'd the ſtrong Scent of theſe Cattle.

So all the Bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, even from the High-Land of St. *Martin* down to *Lavera Cruz*, and from thence Northerly towards the River *Meſchaſipi* affords good Land-winds and Sea-breezes. The Bay of *Honduras* alſo, and almoſt all the Coaſt between it and *Cape La Vela*, affords the like, allowing for the Capes and Points of Land, which lye between; where it fails more or leſs, as the *Points* do lye more or leſs expoſed to the Sea-Breezes.

So in the *South-Seas*, the Bays of *Panama*, *Guiaquil*, *Paita*, &c. have their freſh Land-winds and Sea-breezes. But in ſome Places, as particularly at *Paita*, the Land-winds do not ſpring up till twelve a Clock

a Clock in the Night, but then are always very freſh, and laſt till ſeven or eight the next Morning; and they are conſtant all the Year long: Whereas in the Bay of *Panama*, and alſo in all the Bays and Coaſts of the other, or North-ſide of *America* already deſcribed, they are not ſo conſtant in the wet *Seaſon* as they are in the dry.

The Bay of *Campeachy* will alſo afford us Inſtances of the Land-winds that blow in *Lagunes*: As for Inſtance, the *Lagune* of *Triſt*, which is about nine or ten Leagues long and three broad, is barricadoed from the Sea by the Iſland of *Triſt*. There the Land-winds blow in the dry *Seaſon* from five or ſix a Clock in the Evening, till nine or ten in the Morning. There are two other *Lagunes* lying within that, and parted from it by low *Mangrove-Land*: there the Land-winds are freſher and the Sea-Breeze duller, and of a leſs Continuance, than in the *Lagune* of *Triſt*. Nay, ſometimes the Land-wind blows all Day; ſo in the *Lagune* of *Maracabo* to Windward of *Cape-Alta Vela*, the Land-winds are very freſh and laſting. The like may be ſaid of the *Lagune* of *Venizuella* or *Comana*.

Sometimes in the fore-mentioned *Lagunes*, the Land-winds do blow for three or four Days and Nights together, ſcarce ſuffering the Sea-Breeze to breathe there; though at the ſame time the Sea-Breeze may blow freſh out at Sea: and if the Sea-Breeze at ſuch times ſhould make a bold *Sally* into theſe *Lagunes*, it would be but of a ſhort Continuance. On the other Hand at Capes and Head-Lands more expoſed to Sea-Breezes, the Land-winds are ſhyer of coming there, than the Sea-winds are into *Lagunes*. Neither may we forget the Harbour of *Jamaica*, for there are very good Land-winds. It is compaſſed in on one ſide with a long Neck of Sand, and many ſmall Iſlands at the Mouth of it, and within there is a

pretty deep Lake, in which are conſtant Sea and Land-winds, by which the Wherry-men run with full ſail, both to *Legany* or *Paſſage Fort*, from the Town and back again. They go away with the Sea-Breeze, and return with the Land-wind. Therefore Paſſengers that have occaſion to go either way, wait for the coming of theſe Winds, except their Buſineſs requires haſte; for then they are rowed againſt the Breeze; and tho' the Land-winds do ſometimes fail or come very late, yet the Wherries ſeldom ſtay beyond their conſtant Hours of ſeven or eight a Clock, and ſometimes the Land-winds do come by three or four, but when they come ſo early it is commonly after a Tornado from the Land. This may ſuffice as to the Land-winds in Lakes or Bays.

As to what may be ſpoken concerning the Land-winds among Iſlands, I ſhall only mention two Places, both of them in the *Weſt-Indies*; the firſt are the *Keys* of *Cuba*, which are Abundance of ſmall Iſlands bordering on the South-ſide of *Cuba*, reaching in length from Eaſt to Weſt, or near thoſe Points as the Iſland lies, about ſeventy Leagues; and in ſome Places reaching near twenty Leagues from the ſaid Iſland. Among theſe Iſlands, even from the outermoſt of them, quite home to *Cuba*, there are very briſk Land-winds. They ſpring up early in the Evening, and blow late in the Morning. The *Jamaica* Turtlers viſit theſe *Keys* with good Succeſs for Turtle all the Year long, and from thence bring moſt of their Turtle wherewith the Market of *Port-Royal* is ſerved. The other Iſlands I ſhall mention are the *Sambaloe* Iſlands betwixt *Cape Samblaſs* and *Golden Iſland*, tho' they are not ſo large a Range as the *Keys* of *Cuba*, yet do they afford very good Land-winds; near as good as the *Keys* of *Cuba* do. And thus much for the Places where the beſt as well as where the ſcantieſt or fainteſt Land-winds are found.

found. I ſhall next give ſome Inſtances of the Medium between both Extremes.

I have already ſhewn that Capes and ſuch Head-Lands as lye out fartheſt from the reſt of the Shore, are thereby moſt expoſed to the Sea-winds, and conſequently the Land-winds are there much fainter than in other Places, eſpecially in deep Bays or Lagunes within Land, or among Iſlands and ſmall Keys near the Land: All which is no more than my own Experience has taught me. I ſhall now ſhew how the Land-winds blow on Coaſts that do lye more level. As all Coaſts have their Points and Bendings, ſo accordingly the Land-winds are freſher or fainter, as you come either towards theſe Bendings or towards intermitting Points or Head-Lands.

I ſhall give an Inſtance of this by ſhewing how the Winds are on the Coaſt of *Coraccos*. It is as ſtreight a Shore as I can pitch on, yet full of ſmall Bays, divided from each other by a like number of Ridges of High-Land, that ſhoot forth their Heads a little way without the Bays on each ſide. There in the Night or Morning, while the Land-wind blows, we find freſh Gales out of the Bays: but when we come abreaſt of the Head-Lands, we find it calm; yet ſee the Breeze curling on the Water on both ſides of us, and ſometimes get a Spurt of it to help us forward: and having recovered the Wind out of the next Bay, we paſs by the Mouth of it preſently, till we come to the next Head; and there we lye becalmed as before.

Theſe Bays are not above half a Mile or a Mile wide; neither are the Heads much wider; but theſe Heads of the Ridges lying in between the Bays, have ſteep Cliffs againſt the Sea; and where-ever I have met the like ſteep Cliffs againſt the Sea, I have ſeldom found any Land-Winds. But in all other Places where the Bays ſtrike deeper into the Land, there we find the Land-winds more

laſting and ſtrong; and where the Points are farther out, there are ſtill the leſs Land-winds, and the briſker Sea-Breezes. For the Capes and ſmaller Points on all Shores ſeem to be ſo many Barricadoes to break off the Violence of the Sea-Breezes; for this we always find when we are turning to Windward being to Leeward of a Cape, that the Breeze is moderate, eſpecially if we keep very near the Shore; but when once we come within a Mile, more or leſs of the Cape and ſtand off to Sea, as ſoon as we get without it, we find ſuch a huffing Breeze, that ſometimes we are not able to ply againſt it, but in the Night we find a freſh Land-wind to Leeward; tho' when we come to the Cape we find it calm; or perhaps ſometimes meet with a Sea-wind. The Land-Breezes on the Coaſt of *Guinea* between *Cape* St. *Anns* and *Cape Palmas*, (mentioned in the ſecond Chapter of this Diſcourſe,) are at E. blowing briſk four Leagues off Shore: the Sea-winds there are at S. W. The Land-winds on the Coaſt of *Angola* are at E. N. E. the Sea-winds at W. S. W. theſe are very true Winds of both kinds.

The Land-winds on the Coaſt of *Peru* and *Mexico* in the *South-Seas*, are in moſt Places right off from the Shore, elſe the Fiſher-men could never go out to Sea, as they do, on Bark-Loggs. And as the Land-winds are true there, ſo are the Sea-Breezes alſo; for with the Land-wind they go out to fiſh, and return in again with the Sea-winds. In ſome Places they uſe Seals-Skins inſtead of Bark-Loggs; they are made ſo tight that no Bladder is tighter. To theſe they have long Necks like the Neck of a Bladder, into which they put a Pipe and blow them up, as we do Bladders; two of theſe being faſtned together, a Man ſets a-ſtride them, having one before and the other behind him; and ſo ſits firmer than in a Trooper's Saddle. His Paddle is like a Quarter-

Quarter-ſtaff, with a broad Blade at each end; with this he ſtrikes the *Sea* back, firſt on one ſide, and then on the other, with each end of his Paddle, and ſo gives himſelf freſh way through the Water.

In the *Eaſt-Indies* alſo there are true Sea-Breezes, as well on the Iſlands, as on the Main. On Iſlands, as at *Bantam* in the Iſland *Java*, and at *Achin* in the Iſland *Sumatra*, and in many Places on the Iſland *Mindanao*: And on the Main alſo, as particularly at *Fort St. George* on the Coaſt *Coromandel*. There the Land-winds blow right off from the Shore, and the Sea-winds right in; but ſometimes they come ſlanting in; and about *Chriſtmas* they blow from the N. E. or N. N. E. I found them ſo when I came on the Coaſt, and being adviſed of it by Mr. *Coventry*, in whoſe Sloop I then was, I fell in with the Land ten or twelve Leagues to the Northward of the Fort, and had a briſk Northerly Sea-wind to bring me into the Road.

I think theſe Inſtances are enough to ſhew how theſe Land-winds do uſually blow in moſt parts of the World; ſhould I be very particular, 'tis not a larger Treatiſe then I intend this to be, would hold a quarter-part of it. But I have been more particular in the *Weſt-Indies* and *South-Seas*, becauſe theſe Land-winds are of more uſe there than in the *Eaſt-Indies*: For though ſometimes Men in the *Eaſt-Indies* do turn againſt the *Monſoons*, yet they do generally tarry for them before they budge.

Indeed theſe Winds are an extraordinary Bleſſing to thoſe that uſe the Sea in any part of the World, within the Tropicks; for as the conſtant Trade-winds do blow, there could be no ſailing in theſe Seas: But by the Help of the Sea and Land-Breezes, Ships will ſail 2 or 300 Leagues; as particularly from *Jamaica*, to the *Lagune* of *Triſt*, in

the Bay of *Campeachy*; and then back again, all a-gainſt the Trade-wind; And I think this is one of the longeſt Voyages that is uſed of this kind. If any of our *Jamaica* Sloops do go to *Triſt*, and deſign to carry their Wood to *Curaſao*, then they put through the Gulph of *Florida*.

The *Spaniards* alſo that come from any part of the Bay of *Mexico*, and are bound to any Place to Windward of the Iſland *Cuba*, are wont to put through the Gulph, and ſo ſtretch away to the Northward, till they come clear of the Trade, and then ſtand away as far as they pleaſe to the Eaſt-ward; This is alſo the uſual way from *Jamaica* to *Barbadoes*, though ſometimes they turn up by the *Caribbee* Iſlands, only taking the Benefit of theſe Sea and Land-winds. So alſo Ships may and do paſs from *Portobello* to *Carthagena*, or to St. *Martha*, or to any other Place, by the help of theſe Breezes, if the diſtance is not too far. So by taking the Advantage of theſe Winds, Sloops in the *Weſt-Indies* ſail clear round the Iſlands, or to any part of them, in a ſhort time.

In the *South Seas* alſo the *Spaniards* in their Voyages from *Panama* to *Lima*, by taking the Advantage of theſe Winds, do ſail as high as *Cape Blanco*; but in all their Voyages to the Southward of that Cape, they ſtand quite off to Sea into the Trade. Thus you ſee the Uſe and Advantage of them.

The Seamen that ſail in Sloops or other ſmall Veſ-ſels in the *Weſt-Indies*, do know very well when they ſhall meet a briſk Land-wind, by the Fogs that hang over the Land before Night; for it is a certain ſign of a good Land-wind, to ſee a thick Fog lye ſtill and quiet, like Smoak over the Land, not ſtirring any way; and we look out for ſuch Signs when we are plying to Windward. For if we ſee no Fog over the Land, the Land-wind will be but faint and ſhort that Night. Theſe Signs are

to

to be obſerved chiefly in fair Weather: for in the wet Seaſon Fogs do hang over the Land all the Day, and it may be neither Land-wind nor Sea-Breeze ſtirring. If in the Afternoon alſo in fair Weather, we ſee a Tornado over the Land, it commonly ſends us forth a freſh Land-wind.

Theſe Land-winds are very cold, and though the Sea-Breezes are always much ſtronger, yet theſe are colder by far. The Sea-Breezes indeed are very comfortable and refreſhing; for the hotteſt Time in all the Day is about nine, ten or eleven a Clock in the Morning, in the Interval between both Breezes: For then it is commonly calm, and then People pant for Breath, eſpecially if it is late before the Sea-Breeze comes, but afterwards the Breeze allays the Heat. However, in the Evening again after the Sea-Breeze is ſpent, it is very hot till the Land-wind ſprings up, which is ſometimes not till twelve a Clock or after.

For this Reaſon Men when they go to Bed uncloath themſelves and lye without any thing over them: Nay, the ordinary ſort of People ſpread Mats at their Doors, or elſe in their Yards, in *Jamaica*, and lye down to ſleep in the open Air.

In the *Eaſt-Indies* at *Fort St. George*, alſo Men take their Cotts or little Field-Beds, and put them into the Yards, and go to ſleep in the Air: And Seamen aboard Ships in theſe hot Countries lye on the Deck, till the Land-wind comes.

The Inhabitants of *Jamaica* or *Fort St. George*, have ſomewhat to cover themſelves when the Land-wind comes, beſide a Pillow on their Breaſt, or between their Arms. But Seamen who have wrought hard all Day lye naked and expoſed to the Air, it may be all Night long, before they awake, without any Covering, eſpecially if they have had their Doſe of Punch. But next Morning they are ſcarce

able

able to budge, being ſtiff with cold, that brings them to Fluxes, and that to their Graves; and this is the Fate of many ſtout and brave Seamen: and it is a great Pity that Maſters of Ships have ſo little Regard for their Men, as not by ſome good Orders, to prohibit this dangerous Cuſtom of lying abroad and naked in the Nights.

CHAP. V.

Of Land-winds and Sea-Breezes, peculiar to ſome Coaſts at ſome particular Seaſons of the Year; as alſo of ſome Winds that produce ſtrange Effects.

Of the Summaſenta-Winds *in the Bay of* Campeachy. *Of the Winds peculiar to the Coaſts of* Carthagena. *Winds on the* Mexican *Coaſts, call'd* Popogaios. *Others on the Coaſt of* Coromandel, *call'd* Terrenos: *The ſame about* Malabar, *but at a different Seaſon: As alſo in the* Perſian Gulph. *And of the* Hermatans *on the Coaſt of* Guinea.

I Shall begin with the *Summaſenta-Winds*, as they are called, which blow in the Bay of *Campeachy.* Theſe are Winds that come in the Months of *February*, *March* and *April*, and they blow only in that Bay between the High-Land of St. *Martin* and *Cape Condecedo*; which Places are about 120 Leagues aſunder. They are, properly ſpeaking, neither Sea-Breezes nor true Land-winds, yet in Reſpect of their blowing in ſome Meaſure from the Shore, they are in that ſomewhat of kin to the Land-winds. Theſe Winds are commonly at E. S. E. in the Cod or Middle of the Bay where the Land lies E. and W. and the true Land-winds there are at S. S. E. but from thence towards *Cape Condecedo*, the Land trends away N. E. and N. N. E. and N. So that they become Land-winds there reſpecting the Land from whence they blow; but then they differ both from Sea and Land-Breezes in Reſpect to their Duration: For theſe *Summaſenta-Winds* blow three or four Days,

ſometimes

ſometimes a Week, both Night and Day before they ceaſe. They are commonly dry Winds and blow very freſh, and Ships that go from *Triſt* with Logwood at the Time when theſe Winds blow, will be at *Cape Condecedo* in three or four Days; whereas if they go at any other Time, it will take up eight or ten Days, tho' ſeldom more than that: For here are good Land-winds and Sea-Breezes at other times.

Theſe Winds are commonly colder than the Sea-winds, though not ſo cold as the Land-winds, yet ſtronger than either. I never could perceive that theſe Winds did make any Alteration on our Bodies different from other Winds. But the Tides when theſe Winds blow on that Coaſt, are very ſmall eſpecially in the *Lagunes* of *Triſt*: ſo that the Logwood-Barks that bring the Wood aboard of the Ships, are then forced to lye ſtill for want of Water to float them over ſome Flats in the *Lagunes*.

On the Coaſt of *Carthagena* there are a peculiar ſort of Winds that blow in the Months of *April*, *May* and *June* ſo very fierce, that Ships are not able to ply to Windward on that Coaſt while theſe Winds laſt. Theſe Winds blow about forty or fifty Leagues to Windward of *Carthagena* Town, and about ten to Leeward of it. They are very fierce from the Middle of the Channel between it and *Hiſpaniola*, and ſo continue almoſt to the Coaſt of *Carthagena*. Tho' they are ſometimes a little fainter within two or three Leagues of the Shore, eſpecially Mornings and Evenings. They commonly riſe in the Morning before Day, ſometimes at 3 or 4 a Clock, and ſo continue till 9, 10 or 11 at Night, and thus they will blow 10 or 11 Days together very fiercely. At this Time the Land-winds beſides their ſhort Continuance are very faint and blow but a little way off Shore: So that from 10 or 11 at Night till 3 in the Morning 'tis quite calm and not one Breath of Wind from a League diſtant off the Shore; tho' 3

or

or 4 further off you'll find the Breeze, and nearer a ſmall Land-wind. Theſe Winds are at E. N. E. as the common Trade is; whereas the Sea-Breezes are at N. E. by N. or N. N. E.

While theſe fierce Winds ſtay, the Sky is commonly clear without any Cloud to be ſeen; tho' doubtleſs 'tis imperceptibly hazy, for then the Sun does not give a true black Shade on the Ground, but very faint and dusky. The Horizon too looks very dusky, thick and hazy, and while the Sun is near the Horizon, either in the Morning or Evening, it looks very red. Sometimes, tho' but ſeldom, when theſe Winds blow the Sky is over-caſt with ſmall Clouds, which afford ſome drizling ſmall Rain. But though theſe Winds are ſo fierce on the Coaſt of *Carthagena*, yet both to Windward and to Leeward at the diſtances before-mentioned, the Breezes blow moderate as at other Times. For the Sea and Land-winds do there keep their conſtant and regular Courſes. Neither are the Coaſts of *Hiſpaniola* or *Jamaica* troubled with theſe fierce Winds, any nearer than half Channel over as was ſaid before.

It has not been my Fortune to have been on this Coaſt when theſe Winds have blown, yet I have had the Relation of it ſo often, and from ſo many Perſons, that I am very well ſatisfied of the Truth of it: Nay, it is ſo generally known among the *Jamaica* Seamen and Privateers that they call a *Talkative Perſon* in Deriſion, a *Carthagene-Breeze*. I remember two or three Men that went by that Name, and I knew them by no other, tho' I was in the ſame Ship with them ſeveral Months.

Some of our *Engliſh* Frigots that have been ſent to *Jamaica* have experienced theſe Breezes when the Governour has ſent them upon Buſineſs to that Coaſt: For plying between *Portobello* and *Carthagena*, when they have been within 10 Leagues of *Carthagena*, they have met with the Sea-Breeze ſo ſtrong that they have

have been forced to riff their Topſail, which even then they could not maintain, but have been obliged to furl it quite up; and ſo with only their lower Sails, which ſometimes they have been forced to riff too, have been beating eight or ten Days, to get only ſo many Leagues; which tho' at laſt they have done, yet has it been with much Trouble, and not without Damage to their Sails and Rigging. Neither can I forget a *Squadron* of *French* Frigots, commanded by the Count *de Eſtrees*, that came to *Jamaica*, and demanded leave of the Governour to wood and water there; which becauſe it ſeemed ſtrange that they ſhould want in coming only from *Petit Guavas*; it was demanded of them why they came from thence ſo ill provided? They ſaid they went from *Petit Guavas* over to the Coaſt of *Carthagena*, with a Deſign to have plyed to Wind-ward under that Shore, but met the Breezes ſo hard on the Coaſt, that they were not able to hold up their ſides againſt it, and for that *Reaſon ſtood back again towards Petit Guavas*; but not being able to fetch it, therefore they came to wood and water at *Jamaica*, deſigning to go from thence thro' the Gulph: And tho' the Pilots of *Jamaica* did all conclude that the Breeze-time was paſt by more than a Month, yet the Governour gave them leave to wood and water at *Blewfields Bay*, and ſent one Mr. *Stone* to be their Pilot thither. This was in 1679 and in one of our Summer Months, but I can't tell which, tho' I was there.

In the *South-Seas* on the *Mexican* Coaſt, between *Cape Blanco* in the Lat. of 9 D. 56 M. North and *Realeja*, in Lat. 11 North, which two Places are about 80 Leagues Diſtance, there are Winds which blow only in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*, call'd by the *Spaniards Papogaios*. They blow Night and Day without Intermiſſion, ſometimes 3 or 4 Days or a Week together. They are very briſk Winds, but not violent: I have been in one of them when we

went

went from *Caldera* Bay, bound to *Realeja* mentioned in my Voyage round the World, Chap, 5. Pag. 118. which blew at *North*.

In the *Eaſt-Indies* on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, there are Winds call'd by the *Portugueſe Terenos*, becauſe they blow from the Land. Theſe are not thoſe Land-Winds that I have already treated of; for theſe blow only in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and are in ſeveral reſpects quite contrary to them. For whereas the true Land-Winds blow only in the Night, including Evenings and Mornings; on the contrary, theſe blow 3 or 4 Days without intermiſſion; nay ſometimes a Week or 10 Days together: and as the true Nocturnal Land-Winds are very cold, on the contrary theſe are the hotteſt of all Winds I ever heard of: They come with hot Blooms, ſuch as I have mentioned in my Voyage round the World, Chap. 20. Pag. 530. Theſe Winds are at Weſt, and they blow only in the Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, which is the Weſt *Monſoon-Seaſon*, tho' the proper *Monſoon* then on this Coaſt is S. W. When theſe hot Winds come, the better ſort of People at Fort St. *George* keep cloſe: They alſo ſhut up their Windows and Doors to keep them out; and I have heard Gentlemen that lived there ſay, that when they have been thus ſhut up within Doors, they have been ſenſible when the Wind ſhifted by the Change they have felt in their Bodies. And notwithſtanding that theſe Winds are ſo hot, yet the Inhabitants don't ſweat while they laſt, for their Skins are hard and rough, as if they had been parched by the Fire, eſpecially their Faces and Hands, yet does it not make them ſick. The Sands which are raiſed by theſe Winds are a great annoyance to thoſe whoſe buſineſs lyes abroad, and who can't keep their Houſes. For many times they wheel about and raiſe the Sands ſo thick, that it flies like ſmoak in Peoples Eyes; and the Ships alſo

that

that lye in the road at that time have their Decks covered with this Sand.

On the Coaſt of *Malabar* they have of theſe ſorts of Winds alſo, but not at the ſame time of the Year. For as theſe on the Coaſt of *Coromandel* blow in the Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, when the Weſt *Monſoon* reigns; on the contrary on the *Malabar* Coaſt they blow in the Months of *December*, *January* and *February*, when the Eaſt or North-Eaſt *Monſoon* blows: for then the Eaſterly Wind, which is then the true *Monſoon*, comes from over the Land of this Coaſt; This being the Weſt-ſide, as the Coaſt of *Coromandel* is the Eaſt-ſide of this long *Eaſt-Indian* Promontory.

The *Perſian* Gulph is as remarkable for theſe hot Winds as either of the former; they come there in the Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt* in the Weſt *Monſoon* time; and the heat there by all Accounts does by far exceed that on the other two Coaſts.

The *European* Merchants that are imployed in the Ports within the King of *Perſia's* Dominions, do leave their Coaſt, Habitations and Buſineſs there, during theſe hot Months, and ſpend their time at *Iſpahan* till the Air is more agreeable to their Bodies; but their Servants muſt indure it. And if any Ships are there, then the Seamen alſo muſt do as well as they can. 'Tis reported the Commanders do keep Bathing-Troughs full of Water to lye and wallow in, and hide their Bodies from the noiſom hot Blooms. I was never in any of theſe hot Winds, for I went from Fort St. *George* before they came on the Coaſt.

On

On the Coaſt of *Guinea* there are a particular Sort of Land-winds, which are very remarkable; not for their Heat, as thoſe laſt-mentioned, but for their exceeding Cold and ſearching Nature. They are called *Harmatans*. I have had an Account of them from ſeveral who have traded to *Guinea*; but more eſpecially from a very ſenſible and experienced Gentleman, Mr. *Greenhill*, Commiſſioner of His Majeſty's Navy at *Portſmouth*; who upon my Requeſt, was pleaſed to ſend me the following Account, which the Reader cannot have better than in his own Words. Where, together with the *Harmatans*, he gives an Account alſo of all the Winds on that Coaſt.

Mr. Greenhill's Letter.

Sir,

I Have been very ill ſince my return Home with the Gout; ſo that I have not been capable of anſwering your Expectation: But being a little better recovered, I ſhall make as good a Return to your Enquiry of the Harmatans *on the Coaſt of* Guinea, *as my Circumſtances will permit. The uſual Time of their blowing is between the latter part of* December, *and the beginning of* February; *before and beyond which Seaſons, they never exceed. They are of ſo very cold, ſharp and piercing a Nature, that the Seams of the Floors of our Chambers and the Sides and Decks of our Ships (as far as they are above Water) will open ſo wide, as that with Facility you may put a Caulking-Iron a conſiderable way into them; in which Condition they continue ſo long as the* Harmatan *blows, (which is ſometimes two or three, and very rarely five Days, which is the very utmoſt I ever obſerved or heard of) and when they are gone, they cloſe again and are as tight as if it never had been. The Natives themſelves and all Perſons who inhabit*

thoſe parts (during that ſhort Seaſon) to prevent their pernicious Effects, are obliged to confine themſelves within Doors; where they endeavour their own ſecurity, by rendering their Habitations as cloſe and impenetrable as poſſible: Neither will they once ſtir abroad, unleſs induced thereto by a more than ordinary Occaſion. It is as deſtructive to the Cattle alſo; whoſe ſafe Guard conſiſts in their Proprietors Care, who againſt this Seaſon ought to provide ſome ſuch like place for them: Otherwiſe they muſt expect but a pitiful Account when the Seaſon is over; for it moſt certainly deſtroys them, and that in a very ſhort time.

This I accidentally experimented by expoſing a couple of Goats to the Aſperity thereof; which in four Hours Space or thereabouts, were depriv'd of Life. Nay we our ſelves (unleſs aſſiſted by the like Conveniency and the benefit of ſome ſweet Oyls to correct the Air) cannot fetch our Breath ſo freely as at other times; but are almoſt ſuffocated with too frequent and Acid Reſpirations. They generally blow between the E. and E. N. E. to the Northward of which they never exceed, being the moſt ſettled and ſteddy (but freſh) Gales I ever obſerved; coming without Thunder, Lightning or Rain; but cloſe gloomy Weather; the Sun not ſhining all the time: And when they expire, the Trade-wind (which conſtantly blows on that Coaſt at W. S. W. and S. W.) returns with the accuſtomary ſeaſonableneſs of Weather.

The Coaſt of Africa *from* Cape Palmas *to* Cape Formoſa, *lies E. and E. by N. and near thoſe Points the Land Breezes blow on that Coaſt, which commonly begin about ſeven in the Evening, and continue all Night, till near that time the next Morning: During which interval, we are troubled with ſtinking Fogs and Miſts off Shore, which by return of the Sea-Breezes upon the oppoſite Points are all driven away;*

and

and we have the benefit of them, in a curious freſh Gale, till about 5 in the Afternoon.

And here let me note it for a general Obſervation, That in theſe and all other Places within the Tropicks (as far as ever I took Notice) the Wind is drawn by the Land. For if an Iſland or Head-Land, were inclining to a circular Form, the Sea and Land-Breezes fall in diametrically oppoſite to that part where you are. So that if you are on the South-ſide, the Sea-Breeze ſhall be at South, and the Land-Breeze (when it comes in its Seaſon) at North.

In getting on the Coaſt, we indeavour to fall in with Cape Mount *or* Cape Miſerada, *which is about* 18 *Leagues to the E. S. Eaſtward thereof; and after that we double* Cape Palmas *(whence as aforeſaid, the Land trends away E. by N.) the Current near the ſhore ſets upon that Point down into the* Bite. *But in getting off, we as much attempt (if poſſible) to lay hold of* St. Thomas; *and thence to run to the Southward of the* Line, *perhaps* 3 *or* 4 *Degrees; for the further Southerly we go, the ſtronger we find the Gales, and more beneficial for getting off the* African *Coaſt; but thoſe who keep to the Northward thereof, generally meet with more Calms; and conſequently longer Voyages enſue. In or about thoſe Latitudes we continue, till we are got between* 25 *and* 30 *Degrees to the Weſtward of* Cape Lopez de Gonſalvo, *and then we croſs again to go either for* England *or the* Weſt-Indies. *But by the way let me obſerve to you, that when once we are to the Weſtward of the ſaid* Cape, *and in South Latitude, the* Current *ſets Northerly, and the Wind to* 20 *Degrees of Latitude, is at E. S. E. as (to the like number of Degrees) on the North-ſide of the Line it blows at E. N. E. Neither did I ever obſerve any Mutation of the Currents, unleſs in the Tornado-Seaſon, when during their blowing, they commonly ſet to Wind-ward; tho' perhaps the Moon upon Full and Change, may*

have

have the like Influence there, as in other Places; but I never took any particular notice thereof.

The ſaid Tornadoes *uſually come in the Beginning of* April, *and ſeldom relinquiſh the* Gold Coaſt *till* July *commences, and with frequent Viſits make us ſenſible of their Qualities. We have ſometimes three or four in a day; but then their Continuance is but ſhort; perhaps not above two Hours, and the Strength or Fury (it may be) about a quarter or half an Hour; but accompanied with prodigious Thunder, Lightning and Rain; and the Violence of the Wind ſo extraordinary, as that it has ſometimes rolled up the Lead wherewith the Houſes are cover'd, as cloſe and compactly, as poſſible it could be done by the Art of Man. The Name implies a Variety of Winds: But the Strength of them is generally at S. E. and by Ships that are bound off the Coaſt, they are made uſe of to get to Windward.*

I ſhall conclude with that moſt worthy Obſervation of the Seaſon wherein the Rains begin; which on the Gold Coaſt *is about the* 10*th of* April *and this may be generally remarked, from* 13 *d. N. to* 15 *d. South Latitude, that they follow the Sun within* 5 *or* 6 *d. And ſo proceed with him till he has touched the* Tropick, *and returns to the like Station again. This I ſhall illuſtrate by the following Example,* viz. Cape Corſo *Caſtle lies in* 4 *d.* 55 *North. About the* 10*th of* April *the Sun has near* 12 *degrees N. Declination. At that Time the Rains begin, and continue with the Inhabitants of that Place, untill he has performed his Courſe to the greateſt Obliquity from off the Equator, and returned to the like Poſition South. The ſame I ſuppoſe may be obſerved, and underſtood of other Places within the* Tropicks.

The

The Variation (*of which in the Year* 1680. *I made frequent Obſervations*) *was* 2 *d.* 14 *m. Weſterly: And it generally* flows *at the aforeſaid place S. S. E. and N. N. W. upon the* Full *and* Change. *The Water riſing upon* Spring Tides *about ſix or ſeven Foot up and down. I remain.*

S I R,

Your Humble Servant,

Henry Greenhill.

From his Majeſty's Yard, near *Portſmouth, June* the 5th, 1698.

Upon the Receipt of this from the Gentleman aforeſaid, I wrote to him again, to have his Opinion about what I have ſaid concerning the particular Longitude, in which 'tis beſt to croſs the Line, in going from *Guinea* to the *Weſt-Indies*: And ſo much of his Anſwer as concerns this Matter was in theſe Words.

Mr. GREENHILL's ſecond Letter.

S I R,

I *Do not diſſent from Croſſing the Line at* 35 *or* 36 *d. Longitude, Weſtward of* Cape Lopes, *and it may as well be done at* 30 *provided the Breezes continue freſh. But if we have but little Winds, we generally run on the South-ſide of the* Line, *till we reach the diſtance Weſt: And then croſſing we ſteer away Weſt North Weſt, and Weſt* by *North for* Barbadoes.

And this you may obſerve, (as I have already hinted to you,) that the further we keep to the South-

ward

ward of the Line, *the freſher, and conſequently more advantageous the Breezes are.*

I remain Sir,

Your obliged Friend,

And moſt humble Servant,

Henry Greenhill.

And here I judge it will not be unacceptable to the Reader to inſert two other Letters from an Experienced Captain of a Ship, becauſe they have a general Relation to the Subject I am now upon, as well as to the Coaſt of *Guinea* in particular.

Part of two Letters from Captain John Covant *of* Portbury, *to a Gentleman in* London.

LETTER I.

Honoured Sir,

I *Have ſent Mr.* Dampier's *Book, which you were pleaſed to ſend me, to Captain* S——— *I have gone through it, and find it very well worth my time, being very delightſome, and I believe true.*

I have made ſome Remarks on it, as having found the like of what he aſſerts, in other places. As p. 65. *mention is made of the* Sucking-Fiſh, *or* Remora *(as Mr.* Dampier *calls it.) Theſe are mighty plenty on the Coaſt of* Angola *and at* Madagaſcar, *and between* Cape Lopes de Gonſalvas *and the River* Gabon. *They are ſhaped as he deſcribes them.*

As to what he ſaith, p. 73, *I have found the* Indians *in the Gulph of* Florida, *offering falſe* Ambergreece *to ſale, and particularly in Lat.* 25 *d. where in the Year* 1693. *ſeveral of our Men were cheated with it.*

What

What Mr. Dampier *ſaith of the Lazineſs of the People of* Mindanao, p. 326. *the very ſame may be ſaid of the People of* Loango *on the Coaſt of* Guinea *exactly.*

Their manner of Worſhip, mentioned p. 338. *is the very ſame with what I have ſeen at* Algier, *on the Coaſt of* Barbary.

The Nocturnal Dancings uſed by the Hottantotts *at the* Cape of good Hope *every Full and New Moon,* p. 541. *are alſo practiſed by the Inhabitants of* Loango, Molinbo *and* Cabendo.

I ſhall give you the trouble of a ſmall Relation of a Paſſage to Loango *in the Year* 1693. *When we came ſo far to the* Southward *as* 2 *d.* 40 *m. N. Lat. and* 8 *d.* 25 *m. Longi.* Weſtward *from the* Meridian *of* Lundi, *it being* 31*ſt of* March, *we had ſmall Wind at S. S. W. and S. W. with ſhowers of Rain. There we met with prodigious ſhoals of Fiſh, conſiſting chiefly of* Albicores *and* Bonetoes. *There were alſo great numbers of Sharks; ſome* 10 *or* 12 *foot long. For diverſion we catched above* 100 *of them at times. The other Fiſh we took as we had Occaſion, freſh and freſh: and one day we caught a Barrel of them with empty Hooks. Theſe ſhoals of Fiſh kept us Company till we were under the Equator in Long.* 4 *d.* 3 *m. Eaſtward of the* Meridian *of* Lundy. *This was* April 27. *we had the Winds at S. E. and S. E. by E. freſh Gales and clear Weather, but a mighty Leeward Current. At the Fiſhes parting with us that Day, I caught an* Albicore *that weighed* 75 l. *It is a mighty ſtrong Fiſh, ſo that the Fiſhing-Craft muſt be very ſtrong to take them.*

The City *of* Loango *I find to lye in Lat.* 4 *d.* 30 *m. S. and Longi.* 18 *d.* 8 *m. Eaſtward from the* Meridian *of* Lundy: *from whence I took my departure, bound for* Jamaica, Oct. 7. 1693.

When we find the Winds South, S. by W. and S. S. W. freſh Gales; veerable to S. W. and back to South, we

 ſtand

ſtand off to the Weſtward with Larboard Tacks on Board, till we get 14 *d. Long. to the Weſtward of* Loango. *And there we find the Winds veerable from S. S. E. to S. E. freſh Gales. When we get* 34 *d. to the Weſtward of* Loango, *we are then* 16 *d. Weſtward from the* Meridian *of* Lundy: *and there we find the Winds veerable from S. E. by E. to E. by S. and Eaſt: and ſo they continue blowing freſh as we will ſtill run to the Weſtward between the Lat. of* 3 *and* 4 *d. South, till we make the Iſland* Fernande Noronho, *which I find to lye in Lat.* 3 *d.* 54 *m.* 30 *ſ. South. And by the Experience of two Voyages have found its Long.* 40 *d.* 59 *m. Weſtward from* Loango, *and* 22 *d.* 51 *m. from the* Meridian *of* Lundy. *This Iſland appears with a very high Pyramid. And when we come cloſe to it, the Pyramid looks like a large Cathedral. On the N. W. ſide is a ſmall Bay to anchor in. But Ships muſt come pretty near the Shore, becauſe it is deep Water. Here is Plenty of Fiſh. And on the Iſland is ſome freſh Water, and low Shrubs of Trees. We could ſee no living Creature on it but Dogs. It was formerly inhabited by the* Portugueſe, *but the* Dutch *having then War with them, took it, and carried the* Portugueſe *all away. The Body of the Iſland I judge to be about* 4 *Miles long, lying N. E. and S. W. near on the North-ſide are ſome Rocks, pretty high above Water; and many Birds, as* Sea-Gulls *and* Man-of-War-Birds *(which are ſomething like our* Kites *in* England*) I find the Current ſets ſtrong to the N. W. The Variation very little. From thence I ſteered N. W. with freſh Gales S. E. and at E. S. E. in order to croſs the Equator, and deſigning to make the Iſland* Tobago: *which by my Run from the aforeſaid Iſland, I find to lye in Lat.* 11 *d.* 33 *m. North Long. Weſtward of* Fernando, 28 *d.* 19 *m.* $\frac{2}{12}$. *The* Meridian *diſtance from* Fernando 1721 *Miles* $\frac{6}{15}$. *And by my Reckoning or Journal* Tobago *is Weſt from the* Meridian *of the Iſle of* Lundy 51 *d.* 10 *m.* $\frac{2}{12}$.

In

In this Paſſage between the ſaid Iſlands we find ſtrange Ripling and Cockling Seas, ready to leap in upon the Ship's Deck; which makes us think the Current to be ſtrong: And it ſeems to be occaſioned by the great River on the main Land; which is not far from us in this Paſſage. Tobago *is an high Iſland with a brave ſandy Bay on the S. W. ſide, where the* Dutch *had formerly a great Fort, till moleſted by the* Engliſh *in the laſt* Dutch *War. From this Iſland I ſhaped my Courſe for* Jamaica, *and found the N. E. Corner to lye in Lat.* 18 *d. North; and in Long. Weſt from* Tobago 13 *d. The* Meridian *diſtance from* Tobago *is* 749 *Miles Weſt. In our paſſage we ſaw no Land or Iſland, till we made the N. E. end of* Jamaica: *which lyeth in Long. Weſt from the* Meridian *of* Lundy 64 *d.* 10 *m. and Weſt from the City of* Loango 82 *d.* 18 *m. I ſhall only add that I am of Opinion that the* Gallopagos *Iſlands do lye a great deal further to the Weſtward than our* Hydrographers *do place them, according as Mr.* Dampier *hints,* p. 100 *of his* Voyage round the World.

I am,

Sir,

Your moſt humble Servant,

Portbury, Octob. 20. 1693.

John Covant.

Part of a ſecond *Letter* from Captain *Covant*; dated from *Briſtol, Decemb.* 10. 1697.

LETTER II.

Sir,

Y*Ours of the 6th Inſtant came to my Hands, with the incloſed* Queries, *which I ſhall endeavour to anſwer in part, as far as my memory will aſſiſt me, being now from home, and at a diſtance from my Journals, &c.*

Anſwers

Anſwers *to the* Queries.

1. *The common* Trade-Winds *on the Coaſt of* Angola, *blow from the S. W. to South, till about* 12 *d.* *Long. from the* Meridian *of the Iſle of* Lundy.

2. *I have found them always in the ſame Quarter, and not ſubject to ſhift in all the Time I have uſed this Coaſt, except that at a ſmall Diſtance off the Shore, they are ſometimes a Point more to the Weſtward.*

3. *The* Dry Seaſon *on this Coaſt I obſerved to be from the latter end of* April *to* September; *tho' ſometimes intermix'd with ſome pleaſant Showers of Rain. I cannot be ſo punctual as to the Time of the* Wet Seaſons.

4. *The true* Sea-Breeze *I have commonly found here to be from W. S. W. to W. by S. if it be fair Weather: and the* Land-Breeze *is at E. by N. But if a* Tornado *happens, it cauſes the Winds to ſhift all round the Compaſs, and at laſt it ſettles at S. W. which is the former true* Trade-Wind.

I am yours

John Covant.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Storms.

Storms leſs frequent, but more fierce between the Tropicks. Preſages of their coming of Norths, the Times and Places where they blow: Signs of their Approach: N. Banks. A Chocolatta North. A North beneficial to Ships, going from Campeachy *to* Jamaica. *A very uncommon way of wearing a Ship in a North. Of Souths, the Times and Places where they blow. A Deſcription of a South at* Jamaica, *and at the Bay of* Campeachy: *Much Fiſh kill'd by that Storm. Of Hurricanes. A Deſcription of a terrible one at* Antegoa, *where Abundance of Fiſh and Sea-Fowls were deſtroyed by it. The difference between North-Banks, and the Clouds before an Hurricane: the latter adorned with radiant Colours. Tuffoons in the* Eaſt-Indies *the ſame with Hurricanes in the* Weſt. *Of Monſoons in the* Eaſt-Indies. *A Storm called by the* Portugueſe, *the* Elephanta, *which is the violenteſt Monſoon of that Seaſon.*

STorms within the Tropicks are generally known to us by ſome Name or other, to diſtinguiſh them from other common Winds: and though Storms are not ſo frequent there, as they are in Latitudes nearer the Poles; yet are they nevertheleſs expected yearly in their proper Months; and when they do come, they blow exceeding fierce, though

though indeed ſome Years they do not come at all, or at leaſt do not blow with that Fierceneſs as at other times. And as theſe Winds are commonly very fierce, ſo are they but of a ſhort Continuance, in Compariſon with Storms that we meet with in higher Latitudes.

In the *Weſt-Indies* there are three ſorts, *viz. Norths, Souths* and *Hurricanes*: In the *Eaſt-Indies* there are only two ſorts, *viz. Monſoons* and *Tuffoons*.

All theſe ſorts of violent Storms, except the Norths, are expected near one time of the Year: and this is taken notice of by thoſe that have been in any of them; that they give certain Preſages of their being at hand, ſeveral Hours before they come. Norths are violent Winds, that frequently blow in the *Bay* of *Mexico* from *October* till *March*: They are chiefly expected near the Full or Change of the Moon, all that Time of the Year, but they are moſt violent in *December* and *January*. Theſe Winds are not confined to the Bay of *Mexico* only, but there they are moſt frequent, and Rage with the greateſt Violence. They blow on the North-ſide of *Cuba* very fierce too, and in the Gulph of *Florida*; as alſo about *Hiſpaniola*, *Jamaica*, &c. and in the Channel between *Jamaica* and *Portabel*; and in all the *Weſt-Indian* Sea between the Iſlands and the Main as high as the Iſland *Trinidado*. But from *Jamaica* Eaſtward, except on the North-ſide of the Iſland *Hiſpaniola*, they blow no harder than a pretty briſk Sea Wind. They are here at W. N. W. or N. W. though in the Bay of *Mexico* they blow ſtrongeſt at N. N. W. and this is the Seaſon of Weſterly Winds in theſe Eaſt-parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, as I have before noted in the third Chapter of this Diſcourſe. I ſhall be moſt particular of them that blow in the Bay of *Mexico*, and what Signs they give us beforehand.

Commonly

Commonly before a North the Weather is very ſerene and fair, the Sky clear, and but little Wind, and that too veering from its proper Point, or the common Trade-Wind of the Coaſt; and breathing gently at S. at S. W. and Weſt a Day or two before the North comes. The Sea alſo gives notice of a Storm, by an extraordinary and long Ebb. For a Day or two before a North, there will be hardly any diſcernable Flood, but a conſtant ebbing of the Sea. And the Sea-Fowls alſo before a Storm, do commonly hover over the Land, which they do not at other times uſe to do, in ſuch great Flights and Numbers. All theſe Signs concurring, may give any Man notice of an approaching Storm, but the greateſt and moſt remarkable Sign of a North, is a very black Cloud in the N. W. riſing above the Horizon to about 10 or 12 degrees: the upper Edge of the Cloud appears very even and ſmooth, and when once the upper part of the Cloud is 6, 8, 10 or 12 degrees high, there it remains in that even form parallel to the Horizon without any Motion; and this ſometimes 2 or 3 Days before the Storm comes: At other times not above 12 or 14 Hours, but never leſs.

This Cloud lying ſo near the Horizon, is not ſeen but in the Mornings or Evenings, at leaſt it does not appear ſo black as then; this is called by *Engliſh* Seamen a *North Bank*, and whenever we ſee ſuch a Cloud in that part of the World, and in the Months before-mentioned, we certainly provide for a Storm; and tho' ſometimes it may happen that ſuch a Cloud may appear ſeveral Mornings and Evenings, and we may not feel the Effects of it, or but very little; yet we always provide againſt it; for a North never comes without ſuch a foreboding Cloud. But if the Winds alſo whiffle about to the South, with fair flattering Weather, it never fails. While the Wind remains at S. S. W. or any thing to the South of the Weſt, it blows very faint; but when

when once it comes to the North of the Weſt, it begins to be briſk and veers about preſently to the North-Weſt, where it blows hard; yet does it not ſtay there long before it veers to the N. N. W. and there it blows ſtrongeſt and longeſt. Sometimes it continues 24 or even 48 Hours, and ſometimes longer. When the Wind firſt comes to the N. W. if the black Cloud riſes and comes away, it may chance to give but one Flurry, like that of a Tornado; and then the Sky grows clear again; and either the Wind continues at N. W. blowing only a briſk Gale, which the *Jamaica* Seamen call a *Chocolatta North*, or elſe it veers about again to the Eaſt, and ſettles there. But if when the Wind comes to the N. W. the Cloud ſtill remains ſettled, the Wind then continues blowing very fierce even ſo long as the black Bank continues near the Horizon. It is commonly pretty dry and clear, but ſometimes much Rain falls with a North: and tho' the Clouds which bring Rain, come from the N. W. and N. N. W. yet the black Bank near the Horizon ſeems not to move till the Heart of the Storm is broke. When the Wind ſtarts from the N. N. W. to the N. 'tis a ſign that the Violence of the Storm is paſt, eſpecially if it veers to the Eaſt of the North; for then it ſoon flies about to the Eaſt, and there ſettles at its uſual Point and brings fair Weather: But if it goes back from the N. to the N. W. it will laſt a day or two longer, as fierce as before; and not without a great deal of Rain.

When our *Jamaica* Logwood-ſhips are coming loaden out of the Bay of *Campeachy* in the North-Seaſon, they are glad to have a North. For a good North will bring them almoſt to *Jamaica*; neither have any of our Veſſels miſcarried in one of theſe Storms that I did ever hear of, though ſometimes much ſhattered; but the *Spaniards* do commonly ſuffer by them, and there is ſeldom a Year but one

or more of them are caſt away in the Bay of *Campeachy* in this Seaſon: for they don't work their Ships as we do ours. They always bring their Ships too under a Fore-ſail and Mizen, but never under a Main-ſail and Mizen, nor yet under the Mizen alone; but we generally bring too under Main-ſail and Mizen; and if the Wind grows too fierce we bring her under a Mizen only; and if we cannot maintain that, then we balaſt our Mizen: which is by riffing and taking up great Part of the Sail. If after all this, the Winds and Seas are too high for us, then we put before it, but not before we have tryed our utmoſt, eſpecially if we are near a Lee-ſhore. On the contrary, the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt-Indies*, (as I ſaid before) lye under a Fore-ſail and Mizen: But this muſt needs be an extraordinary Strain to a Ship, eſpecially if ſhe be long. Indeed there is this Convenience in it, when they are minded to put away before it, 'tis but halling up the Mizen, and the Fore-ſail veers the Ship preſently: and I judge it is for that Reaſon they do it. For when the Wind comes on ſo fierce that they can no longer keep on a Wind, they put right afore it, and ſo continue till the Storm ceaſeth, or the Land takes them up (*i. e.* till they are run a-ſhore.) I knew two *Spaniards* did ſo, while I was in the Bay. One was a King's Ship, called the *Piſcadore*. She run aſhore on a ſandy Bay, a Mile to the Weſtward of the River *Tobaſco*. The other was come within four or five Leagues of the Shore, and the Storm ceaſing, ſhe eſcaped Shipwreck, but was taken by Captain *Hewet*, Commander of a Privateer, who was then in the Bay. Her Main-maſt and Mizen were cut down in the Storm. Both theſe Ships came from *La Vera Cruz*, and were in the North-ſide of the Bay when firſt the Storms took them. And tho' we don't uſe this Method, yet we find means to wear our Ships as well as they; for if after the Mizen is hall'd up and

and furled, if then the Ship will not wear, we muſt do it with ſome Head-ſail, which yet ſometimes puts us to our Shifts. As I was once in a very violent Storm, ſailing from *Virginia*, mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, we ſcudded before the Wind and Sea ſome time, with only our bare Poles; and the Ship by the Miſtake of him that con'd, broched too, and lay in the Trough of the Sea; which then went ſo high that every Wave threatned to overwhelm us. And indeed if any one of them had broke in upon our Deck, it might have foundred us. The Maſter, whoſe Fault this was, rav'd like a mad Man, and called for an Axe to cut the Mizen Shrouds, and turn the Mizen Maſt over Board: which indeed might have been an Expedient to bring her to her Courſe again. Capt. *Davis* was then Quarter-maſter, and a more experienced Seaman than the Maſter. He bid him hold his Hand a little, in hopes to bring her ſome other way to her Courſe: The Captain alſo was of his Mind. Now our Main-yard and Fore-yard were lowered down a Port laſt, as we call it, that is, down pretty nigh the Deck, and the Wind blew ſo fierce that we did not dare to looſe any Head-ſail, for they muſt have blown away if we had, neither could all the Men in the Ship have furled them again; therefore we had no hopes of doing it that way. I was at this time on the Deck with ſome others of our Men; and among the reſt one Mr. *John Smallbone*, who was the main Inſtrument at that Time of ſaving us all. Come! ſaid he to me, let us go a little way up the Fore-ſhrouds, it may be that may make the Ship wear; for I have been doing it before now. He never tarried for an Anſwer, but run forward preſently, and I followed him. We went up the Shrouds Half-maſt up, and there we ſpread abroad the Flaps of our Coats, and preſently the Ship wore. I think we did not ſtay there above three Minutes before we gain'd our Point and came down

again

again, but in this time the Wind was got into our Main-ſail, and had blown it looſe; and tho' the Main-yard was down a Port-luſt and our Men were got on the Yard as many as could lye one by another, beſides the Deck full of Men, and all ſtriving to furl that Sail, yet could we not do it, but were forced to cut it all along by the Head-rope, and ſo let it fall down on the Deck.

Having largely treated of Norths, I ſhall next give ſome Account of Souths.

South Winds are alſo very violent Winds. I have not heard any thing of theſe ſorts of Storms, but at *Jamaica* or by *Jamaica* Sailors. The Time when they blow at *Jamaica* is about *June*, *July* or *Auguſt*, Months that Norths never blow in. The greateſt Streſs of Wind in theſe Storms is at South, from whence it's probable they are named *Souths*. In what they differ from the *Hurricanes* that rage among the *Caribbee Iſlands*, I know not, unleſs in this, that they are more conſtant to one Point of the Compaſs, or that they come ſooner in the Year than *Hurricanes* do, but thoſe Storms call'd *Hurricanes*, had never been known at *Jamaica* when I was there. Yet ſince I have heard that they have felt the Fury of them ſeveral Times. But I was at *Jamaica* when there happened a violent South. It made great Havock in the Woods; and blew down many great Trees; but there was no great Damage done by it. *Port Royal* was in great Danger then of being waſhed away, for the Sea made a Breach clear through the Town; and if the Violence of Weather had continued but a few Hours longer, many of the Houſes had been waſhed away: For the Point of Land on which that Town ſtands, is Sand; which began to waſh away apace: but the Storm ceaſing, there was no further Damage. This was in *July* or *Auguſt* in the Year 1674.

I was afterwards in the Bay of *Campeachy*, when we had a much more violent Storm than this, called alſo by the Logwood-Cutters a *South*. It happened ſome time in *June* 1676.

I was then cutting Logwood in the Weſtern Creek of the Weſt Lagune. Two days before this Storm began, the Wind whiffled about to the South, and back again to the Eaſt, and blew very faintly. The Weather alſo was very fair, and the *Men-of-War-Birds* came hovering over the Land in great Numbers; which is very unuſual for them to do. This made ſome of our Logwood-Cutters ſay, that we ſhould have ſome Ships come hither in a ſhort Time; for they believed it was a certain Token of the Arrival of Ships, when theſe Birds came thus hovering over the Land. And ſome of them ſaid they had lived at *Barbadoes*, where it was generally taken Notice of: and that as many of theſe Birds as they ſaw hovering over the Town, ſo many Ships there were coming thither. And according to that Rule they fooliſhly gueſs'd that here were a great many Ships coming hither at that Time; tho' 'tis impoſſible that they could imagine there could be the hundredth part of the Ships arrive, that they ſaw Birds fly over their Heads. But that which I did moſt admire was, to ſee the Water keep ebbing for two Days together, without any Flood, till the Creek, where we lived, was almoſt dry. There was commonly at low Water ſeven or eight Foot Water; but now not above 3, even in the middle of the Creek.

About 4 a Clock the 2d Day after this unuſual Ebb, the Sky looked very black, and the Wind ſprung up freſh at S. E. and increaſing. In leſs than two Hours time it blew down all our Huts, but one; and that with much Labour we propt up with Poſts, and with Ropes caſt over the Ridge, and faſtning both ends to ſtumps of Trees, we ſecured the Roof from flying away. In it

we

we huddled all together till the Storm ceaſed. It rained very hard the greateſt part of the Storm, and about two Hours after the Wind firſt ſprang up, the Waters flowed very faſt in. The next Morning it was as high as the Banks of the Creek: which was higher than I had ever ſeen it before.

The Flood ſtill increaſed, and run faſter up the Creek than ever I ſaw it do in the greateſt Spring-Tide; which was ſomewhat ſtrange, becauſe the Wind was at South, which is right off the Shore on this Coaſt. Neither did the Rain any thing abate, and by ten a Clock in the Morning the Banks of the Creek were all overflown. About twelve at Noon we brought our Canoa to the ſide of our Hut, and faſtned it to the Stump of a Tree that ſtood by it; that being the only Refuge that we could now expect; for the Land a little way within the Banks of the Creek is much lower than where we were: So that there was no walking through the Woods becauſe of the Water. Beſides, the Trees were torn up by the Roots, and tumbled down ſo ſtrangely a-croſs each other, that it was almoſt impoſſible to paſs through them.

The Storm continued all this Day and the Night following till ten a Clock: then it began to abate, and by two in the Morning it was quite calm.

This Storm made very ſtrange work in the Woods by tearing up the Trees by the Roots: The Ships alſo riding at *Triſt* and at *One-Buſh-Key*, felt the Fury of it to their Sorrow; for of four that were riding at *One-Buſh-Key*, three were driven away from their Anchors, one of which was blown into the Woods of *Beef-Iſland*. And of the four Ships that were at *Triſt*, three alſo were driven from their Anchors, one of which was caſt up about twenty Paces beyond High-Water-Mark on the Iſland of *Triſt*. The other two were driven off to Sea; and one of them was never heard of ſince.

The poor Fiſh alſo ſuffered extremely by this Storm, for we ſaw Multitudes of them either caſt on the Shore, or floating dead on the Lagunes. Yet this Storm did not reach 30 Leagues to Wind-ward of *Triſt*, for Captain *Vally* of *Jamaica*, went hence but three Days before the Storm began, and was not paſt 30 Leagues off when we had it ſo fierce, yet he felt none of it; but only ſaw very black diſmal Clouds to the Weſtward, as he reported at his Return from *Jamaica* to *Triſt* four Months after.

I ſhall ſpeak next of *Hurricanes.*

Theſe are violent Storms, raging chiefly among the *Caribbee Iſlands*; though, by Relation, *Jamaica* has of late been much annoyed by them; but it has been ſince the Time of my being there. They are expected in *July*, *Auguſt* or *September*.

Theſe Storms alſo as well as the Norths or Souths, give ſome Signs of their Approach before they come on. I have not been in any one of them my ſelf, but have made Enquiry of many Men that have, and they all agree that either they are preceded by flattering unuſual ſmall Winds and very fair Weather, or by a great Glut of Rain, or elſe by both Rains and Calms together.

I ſhall give an Inſtance of one that gave ſuch Warning. It happened at *Antegoa* in *Auguſt* 1681. I had the Relation of it from Mr. *John Smallbone*, beforementioned, who was Gunner of a Ship of 120 Tons and 10 Guns, commanded by Capt. *Gadbury*.

Before this Storm it rained two Days exceſſively, then it held up two or three Days more: but the Sky was clouded and appear'd to be much troubled, yet but little Wind. The Planters by this were certain of a Hurricane, and warned the Ship-Commanders to provide for it, eſpecially Capt. *Gadbury*; who had careen'd his Ship in *Muſkito Cove* in St. *John's* Harbour but a little before, and by this Warning given him by the Planters, had gotten his Goods on Board

Board again, which though all he had, yet was but about half his lading of Sugar, Moloſſes and Rum. He alſo moored his Ship as ſecure as he could, with all his Cables and Anchors, beſides ſome Cables which he had made faſt aſhore to great Trees. And about 7 a Clock that Evening that the Storm came, he dreading it, went aſhore with all his Men, and retired into a poor Planter's Houſe about half a Mile from the Shore. By that time he and his Men were arrived at the Houſe, which was before 8 a Clock; the Wind came on very fierce at N. E. and veering about to the N. and N. W. ſettled there, bringing with it very violent Rains. Thus it continued about four Hours, and then fell flat calm, and the Rain ceaſed.

In this Calm he ſent 3 or 4 of his Men down to the *Cove* to ſee what Condition the Ship was in, and they found her driven aſhore dry on the Sand, lying on one ſide, with the Head of her Maſt ſticking into the Sand; after they had walk'd round her and view'd her a-while, they return'd again to the Capt. to give him an Account of the Diſaſter, and made as much haſte as they could, becauſe the Wind began to blow hard at S. W. and it blew ſo violently before they recover'd the Houſe, that the Boughs of the Trees whipt them ſufficiently before they got thither; and it rained as hard as before. The little Houſe could ſcarce ſhelter them from the wet; for there was little beſide the Walls ſtanding: For the 1ſt Northerly Guſt blew away great part of the Ridge and moſt of the Thatch. Yet there they ſtaid till the next Morning, and then coming to the Ship found her almoſt upright; but all the Goods that were in the Hold were waſh'd out, and the Sugar was waſh'd out of the Cask. Some of the Rum they found; a Cask in one place and a Cask in another: ſome on the Shore, and ſome half a Mile in the Woods; and ſome ſtav'd againſt the Trees and leek'd out; for it ſeems there had been a violent Motion in the Sea, as well

as in the Air. For in the Beginning of the Night when the N. E. Guſt raged, the Sea ebb'd ſo prodigiouſly, or elſe was driven off the Shore by the Violence of the Wind ſo far, that ſome Ships riding in the Harbour in 3 or 4 Fathom Water, were a-ground, and lay ſo till the S. W. Guſt came, and then the Sea came rowling in again with ſuch prodigious Fury, that it not only ſet them a-float, but daſh'd many of them on the Shore. One of them was carried up a great way into the Woods: another was ſtrangely hurl'd on two Rocks that ſtood cloſe by one another; with her Head reſting on one Rock, and her Stern on the other: And thus ſhe lay like a Bridge between the two Rocks, about ten or eleven Foot above the Sea, even in the higheſt Tides; for the Tides do uſually riſe here but little, not above two or three Foot, but in theſe Hurricanes it always ebbs and flows again prodigiouſly.

It was not the Ships only that felt the Fury of this Storm, but the whole Iſland ſuffered by it; for the Houſes were blown down, the Trees tore up by the Roots, or had their Heads and Limbs ſadly ſhattered, neither was there any Leaves, Herbs or green Thing left on the Iſland, but all look'd like Winter. Inſomuch that a Ship coming thither a little after, that uſed that Trade, could ſcarce believe it to be the ſame Iſland. Neither did the Fury of this Storm light only here, for *Nevis* and St. *Chriſtopher's* had their Shares alſo; but *Mountſurat* felt little of it, tho' not above a Fortnight after there happened another Storm, as violent as this, and raged extremely there, but did little Damage at *Nevis* and St. *Chriſtophers*. *Antegoa* had a great Share of this too. Capt. *Gadbury*'s Ship, that lay a-ground before it came, was by it hurled over to the oppoſite part of the Harbour, and there thrown dry on the Sand.

The Day after the Storm, the Shore was ſtrew'd with Fiſh of divers ſorts, as well great as ſmall; ſuch

ſuch as Porpoiſes, Sharks, *&c.* and Abundance of Sea-Fowls alſo were deſtroyed by it.

I would not have any Man think that theſe Hurricanes, or any other Storms, do always give warning of their coming exactly alike: For there may be ſome Difference in thoſe Signs, tho' all of them be plain enough if well obſerved. Beſides ſometimes they are duplicated, ſometimes only ſingle Signs, and ſometimes the Signs may be more viſible and plain than at other Times: when by ſome accidental Cauſe thoſe Signs may be leſs viſible by Reaſon of ſome high Hill or Mountain that may be interpos'd between you and the Horizon, eſpecially if any Hill lies N. E. from you, which is the Quarter that Hurricanes do commonly riſe in.

The Clouds that precede a Hurricane are different from the North-Banks, in this, that whereas the Clouds preceding Norths are uniform and regular; of an exact Blackneſs even from the Horizon to the upper Edge of it, and that as ſtreight and even as a Line ſtretched out. On the contrary, the Hurricane-Clouds tower up their Heads, preſſing forwards as if they all ſtrove for Precedency; yet ſo linked one within another, that all move alike. Beſides, the Edges of theſe Clouds are gilded with various and afrighting Colours, the very Edge of all ſeems to be of a pale fire-colour, next that of a dull yellow, and nearer the Body of the Cloud of a Copper-Colour, and the Body of the Cloud which is very thick appears extraordinary black: and altogether it looks very terrible and amazing even beyond Expreſſion. Tho' I have never been in any Hurricane in the *Weſt-Indies*, yet I have ſeen the very Image of them in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and the Effects have been the very ſame; and for my part I know no Difference between a Hurricane among the *Caribbee-Iſlands* in the *Weſt-Indies*, and a Tuffoon on the Coaſt of *China* in the

Eaſt-Indies, but only the Name: And I am apt to believe that both Words have one Signification, which is, *a violent Storm*.

I have given a large Account of one of theſe in my *Voyage round the World*; Chapter XV, Page 414. That gave warning by flattering Weather beforehand, and a very diſmal Cloud, ſet out with ſuch Colours as I have before deſcribed, riſing in the N. E. from whence the Violence of the firſt Guſt came, which was wonderful fierce and accompanied with extraordinary hard Rain; then it afterwards fell calm about an Hour, and then the Wind came about at S. W. and blew as fierce as it did before at N. E. which is much like the Hurricane before-mentioned at *Antegoa*, but of a longer Continuance than that: Beſides, in both places they blow at one time of the Year, which is in *July*, *Auguſt* or *September*; and commonly near the Full or Change of the Moon.

Another thing that we muſt alſo take notice of, is, that both Places are North of the Equator, though not exactly in one Latitude.

But of theſe Tuffoons I ſhall ſay no more now, having deſcribed them particularly in my Voyage to *Tonquin*, Chap. II. Pag. 36.

The Monſoons in the *Eaſt-Indies* are the next to be treated of; by which I do not mean the Coaſting Trade-wind, ſo called, which I have already deſcribed in *Page* 21 of this Diſcourſe; for though [*Monſoon*] is a general Word for the Wind there, diſtinguiſhed by Eaſt or Weſt, according to the Points from whence they blow; yet it ſometimes alſo ſignifies a *Storm*, as I now take it. And it is eaſie to be underſtood, when it is uſed in Reference to the Trade-wind, or when ſpoken of a Storm; for if applied to a Storm, 'tis expreſs'd by ſome Epithet going before: As Violent, Terrible, &c.

without

without any Diſtinction of Eaſt or Weſt, which is commonly uſed in ſpeaking of the Trade-Wind.

Theſe Monſoons or Storms on the Coaſt of *Coromandel* are expected either about *April* or *September*, which are accounted the two ſhifting Months. For in theſe two Months the Winds begin to ſhift and turn from that Point, on which they have blown ſeveral Months before to the contrary Points of the Compaſs; as from Eaſt to Weſt, or the contrary: but commonly this Shift is attended with a turbulent Sky, which ends in a violent Storm of Wind, or exceſſive Rains, or both: And this is called alſo the breaking up of the Monſoon. It was in one of theſe that I paſt from *Nicobar* to *Sumatra*, mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, Chap. XVIII. Page 496. This was the *April* Monſoon.

The *September* Monſoons are generally more violent than theſe laſt: yet by the Account I have lately had from Fort St. *George*, they have ſuffered very much by one of the *April* Monſoons (if it may be ſo called) for it came before its uſual time, even before it could be expected.

As for the *September* Monſoons, tho' the time of the Year is ſo well known, and the Warnings of their Approach almoſt certain; yet our *Eaſt-India* Merchants have had very conſiderable Loſſes there; for the Streſs of the Winds blows right in upon the Shore, and often hurries the Ships from their Anchors, and toſſes them in a Moment on the ſandy Bay.

Indeed the want of a ſecure Place to ride in, is the greateſt Inconvenience of that Factory, a Place doubtleſs deſigned by the *Engliſh* from its Original to be the Center of the Trade of theſe Parts. For all our Factories, and the Trade in general, Eaſt from Cape *Comorin*, are now ſubordinate to this.

The

The *Dutch* had once a place of Conſequence, called *Pallacat*, on this Coaſt, about twenty Leagues to the North of it; but they withdrew moſt of their Families and Effects from thence in the Year 1691. mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, Chap. XX, Page 522. And it is very probable that theſe rageing Winds might be one Cauſe of this their deſerting it, whatever was the Motive of ſettling here; for they have ſecure Harbours, and Roads enough in *India*, which we to our great Diſadvantage very much want.

But to return to the Monſoons.

Theſe (as I have told you) blow fierceſt in *September*, and, as I have been informed, blow on ſeveral Points of the Compaſs.

The ſtormy Monſoons on the *Mallabar* Coaſt differ from theſe on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, in that they are more common, and laſt even from *April* to *September*, which is as long as the common Weſt-Monſoon laſts, though not ſo frequent and laſting in the Beginning of the Monſoon, as towards the latter end.

The Months of *July* and *Auguſt* afford very bad Weather, for then there is hardly any Intermiſſion, but a continued troubled Sky full of black Clouds which pour down exceſſive Rains, and often very fierce Winds. But towards the breaking up of the Monſoon, they have one very terrible Storm called by the *Portugueſe* the *Eliphanta*, which concludes the bad Weather. For after that they put to Sea without fear of any more Storms that Seaſon.

Theſe violent Winds blow directly in upon the Shore; and they dam up the Harbours on this Coaſt, eſpecially that of *Goa*, ſo that no Ships can go in or come out then; but after the violent Winds are paſt, the Channel opens again, and ſo continues till the next Seaſon.

This

This Relation I had from a very ingenious Gentleman who was at *Goa* during the bad Weather.

I ſhall only take notice that theſe Storms are alſo at the ſame Time of the Year, when the Hurricanes and Souths are in the *Weſt-Indies*, and the Tuffoons on the Coaſts of *China*, *Tunqueen*, *Cochinchina* and *Cambodia* in the Eaſtern Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and that all theſe Places are to the North of the Equator.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Seaſons of the Year.

The Wet and Dry Seaſons on the North-ſide of the Equator; and on the South of it. Places famous for much dry Weather; as part of Peru, *and* Africa. *A Compariſon between thoſe Coaſts. Of raining Coaſts; as* Guinea. *Why* Guinea *more ſubject to Rains than the oppoſite Coaſt of* Brazil. *The time of Sugar-making. Of the Seaſons at* Suranam. *Bays more ſubject to Rain than Head-Lands. Several Inſtances of this, as at* Campeachy, Panama, Tunqueen, Bengala, *&c. Mountains more ſubject to Rains than Low Land: An Inſtance of this at* Jamaica. *The Iſle of* Pines *near* Cuba, *a wet Place. So is alſo* Gorgonia *in the* South-Seas. *The manner how Tornadoes ariſe.*

AS Summer and Winter are the two moſt different Seaſons in our Climate; ſo the *Dry* and the *Wet* are within the Torrid Zone; and are always oppoſite to each other. They are often called by *Europeans Winter* and *Summer*, but more generally, *Dry* and *Wet*.

The Seaſons on each ſide of the Equator, are as different as the Seaſons of Summer and Winter are in temperate Climates, or near each Pole. For as 'tis Summer near the North-Pole, when 'tis Winter near the South-Pole, and the contrary; ſo when 'tis fair and dry

dry Weather North of the Equator, 'tis bluſtering and rainy Weather South of it; and the contrary, except within a few degrees of the Line, and that in ſome places only.

There is alſo this difference between the Torrid and Temperate Zones, either North or South of the Equator; that when it is fair and dry Weather in the one, it is Winter in the other: and when it is wet in the one, it is Summer in the other. I ſpeak now of Places lying on the ſame ſide of the Equator: For as the Sun when it paſſes the Equinox, and draws towards either of the Tropicks, begins to warm their reſpective Poles, and by how much the nearer he approaches, by ſo much is the Air without the Tropicks clear, dry and hot; on the contrary, within the *Torrid Zone* (though on the ſame ſide of the Line) the farther the Sun is off, the dryer is the Weather. And as the Sun comes nearer, the Sky grows more cloudy and the Weather more moiſt: for the Rains follow the Sun, and begin on either ſide of the Equator, within a little while after the Sun has croſt the Equinox, and ſo continue till after his return back again.

The wet Seaſon on the North-ſide of the Equator in the *Torrid Zone*, begins in *April* or *May*, and ſo continues till *September* or *October*.

The dry Weather comes in *November* or *December*, and continues till *April* or *May*.

In South Latitudes the Weather changes at the ſame times, but with this difference, that the dry Months in South Latitude, are wet Months in North Latitude, and the contrary, as I have ſaid before. Yet neither do the wet or dry Seaſons ſet in or go out exactly at one time, in all Years; neither are all places ſubject to wet or dry Weather alike. For in ſome places it rains leſs than in others; and conſequently there is more dry Weather. But generally

Places

Places that lye under the Line, or near it, have their greateſt Rains in *March* and *September*.

Head-Lands or Coaſts that lye moſt expoſed to the Trade-winds have commonly the beſt ſhare of dry Weather. On the contrary, deep Bays or Bendings of the Land, eſpecially ſuch as lye near the Line, are moſt ſubject to Rains. Yet even among Bays or Bendings, there is a great deal of difference in the Weather as to dry or wet; for the Weather, as well as the Winds ſeem to be much influenced by accidental Cauſes; and thoſe Cauſes themſelves, whatever they are, ſeem to be ſubject to great variation.

But to proceed with Matter of Fact; I ſhall begin with the drieſt Coaſts; and firſt with that of *Peru*, from 3 d. South to 30 d. South. There it never Rains, neither at Sea for a good diſtance off ſhore, as for 250 or 300 Leagues; no nor on the ſhore for a conſiderable way within Land; though exactly how far I know not; yet there are ſmall Miſts ſometimes in a Morning for two or three Hours, but ſeldom continuing after 10 a-Clock; and there are Dews alſo in the Night.

This Coaſt lies N. and S. it has the Sea open to the Weſt, and a Chain of very high Mountains running along ſhore on the Eaſt, and the Winds conſtantly Southerly, as I ſaid before in the ſecond Chapter of Winds.

In which Head I have made a Compariſon as well of the Winds on the Coaſt of *Africa* in the ſame Latitude, as of the lying of the Coaſts. Only there is this difference, that the coaſting Trade-winds on the *American* ſide do blow further from the Land than thoſe on the *African* ſide. Which difference may probably ariſe from the diſproportion of the Mountains that are in the two Continents; for 'tis known that the *Andes* in *America* are ſome of the higheſt Mountains in the World, but whether there

are

are any on the Continent of *Africa* in thoſe Latitudes ſo high, I know not. I have not heard of any, at leaſt none ſuch are viſible to Seamen.

I come now to ſpeak of the Weather on the *African* Coaſt, which though 'tis not ſo dry as the Coaſt of *Peru*, yet is it the next to it. The Weather there is very dry from *March* till *October*, which is the dry Seaſon.

The rainy Seaſon, which is from *October* till *March*, is moderate, without that exceſs that is in moſt other Places in thoſe Latitudes; ſo that the wetteſt Seaſon can only be called ſo from ſome gentle ſhowers of Rain.

There are ſome Tornadoes, but not ſo many as are in any other Places, both of the Eaſt or *Weſt-Indies*, the *Peruvian Coaſt* excepted. And if the height of the *Andes* are the cauſe that the true Eaſt-Breeze does not take place in the Pacifick-Sea, within 200 Leagues diſtance from the ſhore, when yet the Trade blows within 40 Leagues of the *African* Coaſt; that Coaſt may perhaps be ſuppoſed to want ſuch high Mountains. And if thoſe *American* Mountains do ſtop the Winds from their Career, why may they not as well break the Clouds before they reach near the ſhore, and be the cauſe of the dry Weather there? And ſeeing both Coaſts do lye alike, and the Wind is alike; why ſhould not the Weather be the ſame; were it not for the diſproportion between the Mountains of theſe Coaſts? For the Eaſt-ſide of thoſe Mountains are ſupplied with Rain enough, as may be known by the great Rivers that diſembogue from thence into the Atlantick Sea; whereas the Rivers on the *South-Sea* Coaſt are but very few and ſmall; ſome of which do wholly dry away for a good part of the Year; but yet they conſtantly break out again in their Seaſons, when the Rains in the Country do come, which always fall on the

the Weſt-ſide of thoſe Mountains, and this is about *February*.

As I have ſpoken before of dry Coaſts, ſo now I ſhall ſpeak of rainy ones. I ſhall begin with the Coaſt of *Guinea*, from Cape *Lopos*, which lies one degree South, taking in the Bite or Bending of the Land, and all the Coaſt Weſt from thence, as far as Cape *Palmas*.

This is a very wet Coaſt, ſubject to violent Tornadoes and exceſſive Rains, eſpecially in *July* and *Auguſt*: In thoſe Months there is ſcarce any fair Day. This Coaſt lies all of it very near the Equator, and no where above 6 or 7 degrees Diſtance; ſo that from its nearneſs to the Equator only, we might probably conjecture that it is a rainy Coaſt; for moſt places lying near the Line are very ſubject to Rains: yet ſome more than others; and *Guinea* may be reckoned among the wetteſt Places in the World. There may be Places where the Rains continue longer, but none are more violent while they laſt.

And as its nearneſs to the Line may be a great cauſe of its Moiſture; ſo by its ſituation alſo one would gueſs that it ſhould be ſubject to a great deal of Rain; becauſe there is a great Bite or Bending in of the Land, a little to the North of the Line; and from thence the Land ſtretcheth Weſt parallel with the Line. And theſe Circumſtances ſingly taken, according to my Obſervations do ſeldom fail, but more eſpecially where they both meet. Yet there may be other cauſes that may hinder thoſe Effects, or at leaſt ſerve to allay the violence of them, as they do on ſome other Coaſts. I ſhall only inſtance in the oppoſite Coaſt of *America* between the North Cape, which lies North of the Equator, and Cape *Blanco* on *Brazil*, in South Latitude. Now this Land lies much after the Form of the Coaſt of *Guinea*, with this difference, that one Coaſt lies in

South

South Lat. the other lies North of the Equator, both of theſe Promontories lay parallel with the Equator, and there's not much difference in their diſtance from it; but that which makes the difference is, that one juts out Weſtward, the other Eaſtward; and ſo one is the very Weſtermoſt Land of the Continent of *Africa*, the other is the Eaſtermoſt Land of the Continent of *America*: The one has only an eddy Wind, which ſeems to me to be the Effect of two contrary Winds: The other Coaſt lies open to the Trade, and never wants a Breeze. And the former is troubled with Tornadoes and violent Rains during the wet Seaſon, which is *May*, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*: But the extremeſt wet Months are *July* and *Auguſt*; when it rains in a manner continually. *April* and *October* alſo ſometimes are wet Months.

The other Coaſt on the *American* Continent, which lies open to the E. and N. E. or S. E. and which enjoys the freer Trade-Wind, is leſs ſubject to Rain; only as it lies near the Line, it has its part, but not to Exceſs, nor in any Compariſon with *Guinea*. And as the Line is to the N. of it, ſo its wet Months are from *October* till *April*, and the dry Seaſon from *April* to *October*. And theſe Seaſons reach even to ſix or ſeven Degrees North of the Line: Which I do not know to be ſo in any other part of the World again. Indeed Cape *Lopes* in *Guinea*, is in one degree South, yet participates of the ſame Weather that the reſt of *Guinea* has, which lies to the North of the Line.

Now the Reaſon why *Europeans* do account the dry Seaſon Summer, and the wet Seaſon Winter; is becauſe the dry Seaſon is their Harveſt time, eſpecially in our Plantations, where we chiefly make Sugar; for then the Canes are as yellow as Gold. They have then indeed leſs Juice, but that little there is, is very ſweet. Whereas in the wet Seaſon, the

the Canes are ripe, and come to their Maturity; yet do they not yield ſuch Quantities of Sugar, neither is it ſo good, tho' the Pains in boiling it be alſo greater. Therefore in Northern Climates, as all our Plantations are in, they commonly begin to work about making of Sugar at *Chriſtmas*; after the dry Seaſon has brought the Canes to a good Perfection. But in South Climates, as on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, they begin to work in *July*. Some Places there are in the North Latitudes alſo near the Line, where the Weather bears Time with the Seaſons in South Lat. as at *Suranam*, which though it is in North Lat. yet are the Seaſons there the ſame as in South Latitudes; but I know not ſuch another Inſtance any where. And tho' the dry Seaſon is the Time to gather in the Canes, and the wet Seaſon to plant; yet are they not ſo limited as to make uſe only of theſe Seaſons for either; but do it chiefly for their beſt Conveniance; for they may plant at any Time of the Year, and that with good Succeſs: eſpecially after a moderate Shower of Rain, which often happens even in the dry Seaſons.

But I muſt proceed.

I have ſaid before that Bays have greater Quantities of Rain than Head-Lands.

The Bay of *Campeachy* is a good Inſtance of this; for the Rains are very great there, eſpecially in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*. On the contrary, the Coaſt from Cape *Catoch*, to Cape *Condecedo*, which lies more expoſed to the Trade, has not near the Rains as the Bay of *Campeachy* hath.

The Bay of *Honduras* alſo is very wet, and all that bending Coaſt from Cape *Gratia de Dios*, even to *Carthagena*. But on the Coaſt of *Caraccos*, and about Cape *La Vela*, where the Breezes are more briſk, the Weather is more moderate. Whereas in thoſe little Bays between, there is ſtill a Difference: For in the Bay of *Mericaya*, which lies a little to the

the Eaſt of Cape *La Vela*, there is much more Rain than at or near the Cape.

The Bay of *Panama* alſo will furniſh us with a Proof of this, by its immoderate Rains; eſpecially the South-ſide of it, even from the Gulph of St. *Michael*, to Cape St. *Francis*; the Rains there are from *April* till *November*; but in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, they are moſt violent.

There are many ſmall Bays alſo Weſt from the Bay of *Panama*, which have their Shares of theſe wet Seaſons, as the Gulph of *Dulce*, *Caldera* Bay. *Amapalla*, &c. but to the Weſt of that, where the Coaſt runs more plain and even, there are not ſuch wet Seaſons; yet many times very violent Tornadoes.

The *Eaſt-Indies* alſo has many Bays that are ſubject to very violent Rains, as the Bay of *Tonqueen*, that of *Siam*, the Bottom and the Eaſt-ſide of the Bay of *Bengall*. But on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, which is the Weſt-ſide of that Bay, the Weather is more moderate; that being an even, plain, low Coaſt. But on the Coaſt of *Mallabar*, which is on the Weſt-ſide of that Promontory, the Land is high and mountainous, and there are violent Rains. Indeed the Weſt-ſides of any Continents are wetter than the Eaſt-ſides, the Coaſt of *Peru* and *Africa* only excepted; in the former of which the Dryneſs may be occaſioned (as is ſaid before) by the Height of the *Andes*. And 'tis probable that the Violence of the Rains near thoſe Mountains falls chiefly on the Eaſt-ſides of them, and ſeldom reaches to their Tops: which yet if the Rains do, they may there be broke in pieces, and reach no further. For, among other Obſervations, I have taken Notice that Mountains are ſupplied with more Rains than low Lands, I mean the low Land bordering on the Sea. As for Inſtance, the South-ſide of *Jamaica* beginning at *Leganea*, and from thence away to the Weſtward, as far as Black River, including all the plain Land and Savannahs

 about

about St. *Jago de la Vego*, *Old Harbour* and *Withy-wood* Savannahs. This is a plain level Country for many Miles lying near Eaſt and Weſt, having the Sea on the South, and bounded with Mountains on the North.

Thoſe Mountains are commonly ſupplied with Rain before the low Lands. I have known the Rains to have begun there three Weeks before any has fallen in the plain Country, bordering on the Sea; yet every Day I have obſerved very black Clouds over the Mountains, and have heard it thunder there. And thoſe very Clouds have ſeemed by their Motion to draw towards the Sea, but have been check'd in their Courſe, and have either returned towards the Mountains again, or elſe have ſpent themſelves before they came from thence, and ſo have vaniſhed away again to the great Grief of the Planters, whoſe Plantations and Cattle have ſuffered for want of a little Moiſture. Nay, theſe Tornadoes have been ſo nigh, that the Sea Breeze has died away, and we have had the Wind freſh out of the Clouds, yet they have vaniſhed, and yielded no Rain to the low parch'd Lands.

And I think that the want of ſeaſonable Showers is one of the greateſt Inconveniencies that this part of the Country ſuffers, for I have known in ſome very dry Years, that the Graſs in the Savannahs has been burned and wither'd for want of Rain, and the Cattle have periſhed thereby for want of Food. The Plantations alſo have ſuffered very much by it; but ſuch dry Seaſons have not been known on the North-ſide of the Iſland where the Mountains are bordering on the Sea, or at leaſt but a little Diſtance off it. For there they are ſupplied with ſeaſonable Showers almoſt all the Year, and even in the dry time it ſelf near the Full and Change of the Moon. But in the wet Seaſon, the Rains are more violent, which is their Inconvenience.

As for the Valleys in the Country, they are not ſubject to ſuch Droughts as the plain Land by the Sea, at leaſt I have not obſerved it my ſelf, nor have I heard it mentioned by others.

The Iſle of *Pines* near *Cuba* is ſo noted a Place for Rain that the *Spaniards* inhabiting near it on *Cuba*, ſay that it rains more or leſs every day in the Year, at one Place or another. It is generally ſpoken alſo and believ'd by Privateers, for it has been oft viſited by them. I have been there my ſelf, but cannot confirm that Report. However, it is well known to be a very wet and rainy Place.

It is but a ſmall Iſland of about nine or ten Leagues long, and three or four broad; and in the midſt is a high peeked Mountain, which is commonly clouded; and the Privateers ſay that this Hill draws all the Clouds to it; for if there is not another Cloud to be ſeen any where elſe, yet this Hill is ſeldom or never clear.

Gorgonia in the *South-Seas* alſo has the ſame Report. It is much ſmaller than *Pines*. I have mentioned it in my *Voyage round the World.* Chap. VII. Page 172.

This Iſle lies about four Leagues from the Main: but the Iſle of *Pines* not above two, and is a great deal bigger than it. The Main againſt *Gorgonia* is very low Land; but *Cuba* near *Pines* is pretty high, and the Mountain of *Pines* is much bigger and higher than the Hill of *Gorgonia*, which yet is of a good Height, ſo that it may be ſeen ſixteen or eighteen Leagues off; and tho' I cannot ſay that it rains every day there, yet I know that it rains very much and extraordinary hard.

I have been at this Iſle three Times; and always found it very rainy, and the Rains very violent. I remember when we touch'd there in our Return from Captain *Sharp*, we boiled a Kettle of Chocolate before we clean'd our Bark; and having every Man

his Callabaſh full, we began to ſup it off, ſtanding all the Time in the Rain; but I am confident not a Man among us all did clear his Diſh, for it rained ſo faſt and ſuch great Drops into our Callabaſhes, that after we had ſup'd off as much Chocolate and Rain-water together as ſufficed us, our Callabaſhes were ſtill above half full; and I heard ſome of the Men ſwear that they could not ſup it up ſo faſt as it rained in, at laſt I grew tir'd with what I had left, and threw it away: and moſt of the reſt did ſo likewiſe.

As Clouds do uſually hover over Hills and Mountains, ſo do they alſo keep near the Land. I have mentioned ſomething of this in my *Voyage round the World*, Chap. X. Page 283. where I have ſaid, that in making Land we commonly find it cloudy over the Land, tho' 'tis clear every where beſide: And this may ſtill confirm what I have ſaid in the foregoing Diſcourſe, that Hills are commonly clouded; for high Land is the firſt diſcerned by us, and that, as I ſaid before, is commonly clouded. But now I ſhall ſpeak how we find the Clouds, when we are but a little way from Land, either coaſting along the Shore, or at an Anchor by it. I hope the Reader will not imagine that I am going to prove that it never rains at Sea, or but very little there; for the contrary is known to every Body, and I have already ſaid in this Diſcourſe of Winds in my firſt Chapter, That there are very frequent Tornadoes in ſeveral Seas eſpecially near the Equator, and more particularly in the *Atlantick Sea*. Other Seas are not ſo much troubled with them; neither is the *Atlantick* ſo to the North or South of the Line; eſpecially at any conſiderable Diſtance from the Shore, but yet 'tis very probable however, that the Sea has not ſo great a Portion of Tornadoes as the Land hath. For when we are near the Shore within the Torrid Zone, we often ſee it rain on the Land, and perceive it to be very

very cloudy there, when it is fair at Sea, and ſcarce a Cloud to be ſeen that way. And tho' we have the Wind from the Shore, and the Clouds ſeeming to be drawing off, yet they often wheel about again to the Land, as if they were magnetically drawn that way: Sometimes indeed they do come off a little; but then they uſually either return again or elſe inſenſibly vaniſh; and that's the Reaſon that Seamen, when they are ſailing near the Shore and ſee a Tornado coming off, they don't much mind it, but cry, *the Land will devour it*: But however, ſometimes they fly off to Sea; and 'tis very rare that Tornadoes ariſe from thence; for they generally riſe firſt over the Land, and that in a very ſtrange manner; for even from a very ſmall Cloud ariſing over the Top of a Hill, I have often ſeen it increaſe to ſuch a Bulk, that I have known it rain for two or three Days ſucceſſively. This I have obſerved both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and in the *South* and *North-Seas*. And 'tis impoſſible for me to forget how oft I have been diſturbed by ſuch ſmall Clouds that appeared in the Night. 'Tis uſual with Seamen in thoſe parts to ſleep on the Deck, eſpecially for Privateers; among whom I made theſe Obſervations. In Privateers, eſpecially when we are at an Anchor, the Deck is ſpread with Mats to lie on each Night. Every Man has one, ſome two; and this with a Pillow for the Head and a Rug for a Covering, is all the Bedding that is neceſſary for Men of that Employ.

I have many times ſpread my Lodging, when the Evening has promiſed well, yet have been forced to withdraw before Day; and yet it was not a little Rain that would afright me then; neither at its firſt coming could I have thought that ſuch a ſmall Cloud could afford ſo much Rain: And oftentimes both my ſelf and others have been ſo deceived by the Appearance of ſo ſmall a Cloud, that thinking the

Rain would ſoon be over, we have lain till we were dropping wet, and then have been forced to move at laſt. But to proceed.

I have conſtantly obſerved, than in the wet Seaſon we had more Rain in the Night than in the Day; for tho' it was fair in the Day, yet we ſeldom eſcaped having a Tornado or two in the Night. If we had one in the Day, it roſe and came away preſently, and it may be we had an Hour's Rain, more or leſs; but when it came in the Night, though there was little Appearance of Rain; yet we ſhould have it three or four Hours together; but this has commonly been nigh the Shore; and we have ſeen thick Clouds over the Land, and much Thunder and Lightning, and to our Appearance, there was more Rain there than we had; and probably out farther off at Sea, there might be ſtill leſs: For it was commonly pretty clear that way.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Tides and Currents.

The Difference between Tides and Currents. No Place in the Ocean without Tides. Where the Tides are greateſt, and where ſmalleſt. Of the Tides in the Harbour and Lagunes of Triſt; *in the Bay of* Campeachy. *Of thoſe between the Capes of* Virginia. *The Tides in the Gulph of St.* Michael; *and the River of* Guiaquil, *in the* South-Sea. *A miſtaken Opinion of a Subterranean Communication between the* North *and* South-Seas, *under the Iſthmus of* Darien. *Of the Tides at the* Gallapagos *Iſlands; at* Guam, *one of the* Ladrones: *About* Panama; *In the Gulph of* Dulce *and* Necoya *River; on the Coaſt of* Peru, *in the* Weſt-Indies; *and at* Tonqueen; *where, and at* New-Holland, *they are very irregular. A Gueſs at the Reaſon of ſo great an Irregularity. Of the Tides between the* Cape of Good Hope *and the* Red-Sea. *Of Currents. They are influenced by the Trade-Wind. Inſtances of them at* Berbadoes, *&c. at* Cape La Vela; *and* Gratia de Dios. Cape Roman. *Iſle* Trinidado, Surinam; Cape Blanco; *between* Africa *and* Brazil. *Of* Counter-Currents. *Of Currents in the Bay of* Campeachy; *and of* Mexico; *in the Gulph of* Elorida. *Of the* Cacuſes. *No ſtrange thing for*

for the Surface of the Water to run counter to its lower Parts. Of the Currents on the Coaſt of Angola, *Eaſt of the* Cape of Good Hope*: On the Coaſt of* India, *North of the* Line*: And in the* South-Sea.

HAving treated of the *Winds* and *Seaſons* of the Year in the Torrid Zone, I now come to ſpeak of the *Tides* and *Currents* there.

And by the way *Note.* That,

By *Tides* I mean Flowings and Ebbings of the Sea, on or off from any Coaſt. Which Property of the Sea ſeems to be univerſal; though not regularly alike on all Coaſts, neither as to Time nor the Height of the Water.

By *Currents* I mean another Motion of the Sea, which is different from Tides in ſeveral Reſpects; both as to its Duration, and alſo as to its Courſe.

Tides may be compared to the Sea and Land-Breezes, in reſpect to their keeping near the Shore; tho' indeed they alternately flow and ebb twice in 24 Hours. Contrarily the Sea-Breezes blow on the Shore by Day, and the Land-Winds off from it in the Night; yet they keep this Courſe as duly in a manner as the Tides do. Neither are the Tides nor thoſe Breezes far from the Land.

Currents may be compar'd to the *Coaſting Trade-Winds*, as keeping at ſome farther Diſtance from the Shore, as the Trade-winds do; and 'tis probable they are much influenced by them.

'Tis a general Belief, eſpecially among Seamen, That the Tides are governed by the Moon: That their Increaſe and Decreaſe, as well as their diurnal Motions, are influenced by that Planet; tho' ſometimes accidental Cauſes in the Winds may hinder the true Regularity thereof.

We

We are taught, as the firſt Rudiments of Navigation, to ſhift our Tides; *i. e.* to know the time of full Sea in any Place; which indeed is very neceſſary to be known by all *Engliſh* Sailors, becauſe the Tides are more regular in our Channel, than in other parts of the World.

But my ſubject being to ſpeak of the Tides within or near the Tropick, I leave thoſe in places nearer *England*, to be diſcourſed on by Coaſters, who are the only knowing Men in this Myſtery: They having by experience gained more Knowledge in it than others; and that is always the beſt Maſter.

I have not been on any Coaſt in the World, but where the Tides have ebb'd and flow'd, either more or leſs; and this I have commonly obſerv'd, that the greateſt Indraughts of Rivers or Lagunes, have commonly the ſtrongeſt Tides. Contrarily ſuch Coaſts as are leaſt ſupplied with Rivers or Lakes have the weakeſt Tides; at leaſt they are not ſo perceptible. Where there are great Indraughts either of Rivers or Lagunes, and thoſe Rivers or Lagunes are wide, though the Tide runs very ſtrong into the Mouths of ſuch Rivers or Lagunes, yet it does not flow ſo high, as in ſuch Places where the Rivers or Lakes are bounded in a narrow Room, though the Tides do run of an equal ſtrength at the Mouths or Entrances of either. Neither do the Tides flow ſo much on or about Iſlands remote from the Main Land, as they do on the Coaſts of it.

I ſhall firſt give ſome Inſtances of theſe general Obſervations, and then proceed to Particulars.

The Places that I ſhall mention ſhall be ſuch as I have been in my ſelf, and where I have made the Obſervations before mentioned; I ſhall begin with the Lagune of *Triſt*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*.

This Place is very remarkable, in that it has two Mouths of a conſiderable bigneſs; the one is about a Mile and half wide, and about two Mile through, before

before you come to a Lagune, which is ſeven or eight Leagues long, and three wide. The other Mouth is 7 Leagues from it, and is about 2 Miles and half, or 3 Miles wide, and about 2 Miles long, before it opens into the Lagune: Beſides, farther within Land there are 3 or 4 more Lagunes leſs than the former.

The Tides that flow or ebb in all the Lagunes paſs in or out at the two Mouths before-mentioned, which makes them run very ſwift, inſomuch that the *Spaniards* have named that great Lagune, *Laguna Termina*, or the Lake of Tides; becauſe the Tides are ſo very ſtrong in thoſe two Mouths. Yet, though the Tides do run ſo ſwift at the Mouth of the Lagune, they do not riſe in height proportionable to that ſwiftneſs; for the greateſt Tides here do not riſe or fall above 6 or 7 Foot, except forced by extraordinary Cauſes, as Storms, or the like: Of which I have ſpoken before.

I could alſo inſtance in the Channel, between the 2 Capes of *Virginia*, where the Tides do run very ſwift; yet the Floods and Ebbs are not proportionable to the ſwiftneſs of the Tides between the Capes. There are not indeed ſuch Lagunes, as at *Triſt* in the Bay of *Campeachy*; but there are many wide Rivers, and abundance of ſmaller Creeks. Beſides, in ſome places there is low Land, which is over-flown by the Tides; ſo that all the Water that runs in with ſuch ſwiftneſs within the Capes is inſenſibly ſwallowed up there.

Theſe are inſtances of ſtrong Tides, occaſioned by great Indraughts; yet where there is but little riſing and falling of the Water in compariſon with the ſtrength of the Tides at the Mouths of thoſe Indraughts. I ſhall next give ſome Inſtances of the great Indraughts, where the Tides flow and ebb much more than in the former Places; though the Tide at the Mouths of thoſe Indraughts does

not

not run ſwifter than in thoſe Places before mentioned.

I ſhall only mention two Rivers in the *South-Sea*, that I have taken notice of in my *Voyage round the World*, (*viz.*) the Gulph of St. *Michael*; and the River of *Guiaquil*.

In the Gulph of St. *Michael* there are many large Rivers, which all diſembogue into a Lagune of 2 or 3 Leagues wide. This Lagune is barricadoed from the Sea with ſome ſmall low Mangrovy Iſlands, and between them are Creeks and Channels, through which the Tides make their daily paſſes into the Lagune; and from thence into the Rivers, and ſo back again; many times over-flowing the ſaid Iſlands, and leaving the tops of the lower Trees above Water.

The Rivers that run into this Lagune are pretty narrow, and bounded on each ſide with ſteep Banks, as high as the Floods uſe to riſe, and but very little higher. For at High-water, and on a Spring-tide, the Water is almoſt, or altogether even with the Land.

The Lagune at the Mouth of the Rivers is but ſmall, neither is there any other way for the Water to force it ſelf into, beſide the Lagune and Rivers; and therefore the Tides do riſe and fall here 18 or 20 Foot.

The River of *Guiaquil*, in this reſpect, is much the ſame with the Gulph of St. *Michael*; but the Lagunes near it are larger. Here the Tide riſes and falls 16 Foot perpendicular.

I don't know of any other ſuch Places in all the *South-Seas*; yet there are other large Rivers on the Coaſt, between theſe Places; but none ſo remarkable for high Tides. The great Tides in the Gulph of St. *Michael* have doubtleſs been the occaſion of that Opinion, which ſome hold, that there's a ſubterranean Communication between the N. and the *South-Seas*; and that the Iſthmus of *Darien* is like an Arched Bridge, under which the Tides make their

conſtant

conſtant Courſes, as duly as they do under *London-Bridge.* And more to confirm this Opinion ſome have ſaid, that there are continual and ſtrange Noiſes made by thoſe Subterranean Fluxes and Refluxes; and that they are heard by the Inhabitants of the Iſthmus; and alſo that Ships ſailing in the Bay of *Panama* are toſs'd to and fro at a prodigious rate: Sometimes (ſay they) they are by the boiling of the Water, daſh'd againſt Iſlands; and in a moment left dry there, or ſtaved in pieces; at other times they are drawn or ſuck'd up, as 'twere, in a Whirl-Pool and ready to be carried under Ground into the North-Seas, with all Sails ſtanding. They have ſaid alſo, that when the Tide flows, eſpecially on a Spring, the Iſlands in the Bay are all overflown; nay, and even the Country for a great way together: and then nothing is to be ſeen, but the tops of Trees. But if this were ſo, 'tis much that I and thoſe that I was with, ſhould not have heard or ſeen ſomething of it: For I paſs'd the Iſthmus twice, and was 23 Days in the laſt Trip that I made over it; but yet did I never hear of any Noiſes under Ground there. I ſailed alſo in the *South-Seas* (taking in both times that I was there) near 3 Years: and ſeveral Months of it I was in the Bay of *Panama.* And after I went away thoſe of our Crew that remained there, ſpent a great deal more time in that Bay. Yet did they never meet with ſuch ſtrange Whirl-Pools, but found as pleaſant ſailing there, as any where in the World. Neither did I ever hear any of the *Spaniards* or *Indians* make mention of any ſuch thing in all my Converſe with them; which certainly they would have done, if they had ever experienced it, had it been only to terrifie us, and ſcare us away from their Coaſts.

I remember indeed our Country-man Mr. *Gage*, gives ſome hints of theſe ſtrange Currents in this Bay, in his Book, called, *A New Survey of the* Weſt-Indies,

Indies, from *P.* 538 to 440, but I am afraid he took moſt of it upon truſt from others; or elſe he was Sea-ſick all that little Voyage: for he gives a very imperfect and lame Account of that Buſineſs, as if he underſtood not what he wrote. I ſhould diſlike his whole Book for that one Story's ſake, if I did not know that he has written candidly upon other Matters; but I think I have ſaid enough of this: To proceed then.

As to the great Tides, which are reported to be in theſe Seas, I have given inſtances of them, but they are not ſo great as is reported; neither do they ebb and flow ſo much any where as in the Gulph of St. *Michael* only: where indeed they flow over thoſe ſmall low Mangrove Iſlands, at the Mouth of the Lagune, and leave only the tops of the low Trees above Water; for thoſe Iſlands are very low, neither do they afford any high Trees. But however, the Iſlands at the Mouth of the Gulph, before you come to theſe low ones, are near over-flown; yet are they very ſmall and low, in compariſon with other Iſlands in the Bay of *Panama.* And indeed ſhould the Iſlands in that Bay be over-flown, the City of *Panama* would ſoon be many Yards under Water. But ſo far is this from being true, that the *Pearl Iſlands* which are very flat and low, are yet never overflown. For there the Tide riſeth and falls not above 10 or 11 Foot on a Spring, at the Southermoſt end of them, which is almoſt oppoſite to the Gulph of St. *Michael*, and not above 12 or 14 Leagues diſtant from it. And yet there it flows more than it does at or near *Panama*, or any other Place in the Bay (except juſt at the Mouths of Rivers) by 2 or 3 Foot. Therefore all that report is wholly groundleſs.

But to go on.

I have alſo obſerved, that Iſlands lying afar off at Sea, have ſeldom ſuch high Tides as thoſe that are near the Main, or as any Places on the Main it ſelf;

as for example, at the *Gallapagos Iſlands*, which lie about 100 Leagues from the Main; the Tides don't riſe and fall above a Foot and half, or two Foot, which is leſs than they do on the Coaſt of the Main. For on moſt Places of the Main it riſes and falls 2 or 3 Foot, more or leſs according as the Coaſt is more or leſs expoſed to Indraughts or Rivers.

Guam, one of the *Ladrone* Iſlands, is alſo another inſtance of this. There the Tide riſeth not above 2 or 3 Foot at moſt. In the Bay of *Panama* the Tides do keep a more conſtant and regular Courſe than on other Places on the Coaſts of *Peru* and *Mexico*; it was for that reaſon I called them Currents in ſome Places (mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, as particularly near *Guatuloa*, on the *Mexican Continent*, in Chap. IX. Page 238.) but it was truly a Tide (which there I called a Current) and it ſets to the Eaſtward as the Ebb doth to the Weſt. The Tides there do riſe and fall about 5 Foot, as they do on moſt part of that Coaſt.

At *Ria Leja* they riſe and fall about eight or nine Foot.

At *Amapala* they alſo riſe and fall about 8 or 9 Foot, and the Flood there runs to the Eaſt, and the Ebb to the Weſt.

In the Gulph of *Dulce* and *Neicoya* River, they riſe to 10 or 11 Foot; but on the Coaſt of *Peru* they don't riſe ſo high, eſpecially on all the Coaſt between Cape St. *Francis* and the River *Guiaquil*; there the Flood runs to the South, and the Ebb to the North.

At the Iſland *Plata* the Tide riſes and falls 3 or 4 Foot; but from Cape *Blanco*, in about 3 d. South, to 30 d. South, the Tides are ſmaller; there they riſe and fall not above a Foot and a half, or 2 Foot. The Flood on this Coaſt ſets to the South, and the Ebb to the North.

In

In all my Cruiſings among the Privateers, I took notice of the Riſings of the Tides; becauſe by knowing it, I always knew where we might beſt haul aſhore and clean our Ships: which is alſo greatly obſerved by all Privateers.

In moſt Places of the *Weſt-Indies*, the Tide flows but little over what it does in our Channel.

In the *Eaſt-Indies* alſo the Tides are but ſmall on moſt Coaſts, neither are they ſo regular as with us.

The moſt irregular Tides that I did ever meet with, are at *Tonqueen* in about 20 d. North Latitude, and on the Coaſt of *New-Holland*, in about 17 d. South. In both theſe Places, the neap Tides are ſcarce diſcernable. Thoſe of *Tonqueen* are deſcribed at large by Mr. *Davenport*, who was imployed by Mr. *James* when he was Chief of the *Engliſh* Factors there, to obſerve them: And the whole Diſcourſe is publiſhed in *The Philoſophical Tranſactions of the Royal Society*: whither I refer you.

At *New-Holland* I had two Months time to obſerve the Tides. There the Flood runs E. by N. and the Ebb W. by S. And they riſe and fall about five Fathom.

In all the Springs that we lay here, the higheſt were three Days after the Full or Change, and that without any perceptible Cauſe in the Winds or Weather. I muſt confeſs we were ſtartled at it; and though ſome of us had obſerved it in the Springs, that happened while we lay on the Sand to clean our Ship, (as I have mentioned in my former Volume, Entituled, *A new Voyage round the World.* Ch. XVI.

Page 471.) yet in that Spring that we deſigned to haul off, in order to be gone from thence, we did all take more particular Notice of it than in the preceding Springs; for many had not taken notice of it before: And therefore the Major-part of the Company, ſuppoſing that it was a Miſtake in us who made thoſe former Obſervations, expected to haul off the Ship the third Tide after the Change; but our Ship did not float then, nor the next Tide neither, which put them all into an Amazement, and a great Conſternation too: For many thought we ſhould never have got her off at all, but by digging away the Sand; and ſo clearing a Paſſage for her into the Sea. But the ſixth Tide cleared all thoſe Doubts; for the Tide then roſe ſo high, as to float her quite up; when being all of us ready to work, we haul'd her off; and yet the next Tide was higher than that, by which we were now all throughly ſatisfied, that the Tides here do not keep the ſame time as they do in *England.*

This I muſt alſo obſerve, That here was no River, nor Lagune, nor any other Indraught on the Land near us, that might occaſion theſe great Tides; tho' 'tis very probable that the great Bending between *New-Holland* and *New-Guinea*, may have both Rivers and Lagunes, which may cauſe theſe great Tides; or elſe there may be a Paſſage of the Sea between both Places; as it is laid down in ſome Draughts: Or if neither of theſe, there may be at leaſt a large and deep Sound.

This is the more probable, becauſe of the extraordinary Flood that ſets to the Eaſt-ward in all that Sea, between *New-Holland*, and the Iſlands lying North of it, which we moſt ſenſibly perceived, when we were near *New-Holland*: And ſuch a Tide as this muſt of Neceſſity have a greater Indraught than barely a River or Lagune; and 'tis the more

likely

likely ſtill, that this Tide ſhould have a Paſſage through between *New-Holland* and *New-Guinea*, or at leaſt a deep Sound there; becauſe it keeps along by the Main, and doth not run in among the Iſlands to the North of it. And beſides, the Northermoſt Promontory of *New-Holland* ſhoots down almoſt to the Line, which ſeems to be a Barrier to it on that ſide; therefore it may in Reaſon be ſuppoſed to have its Paſſage ſome other way; but of this gueſs, I have ſaid enough.

In the Streights of *Malacca* the Flood ſets to the Eaſt, and the Ebb to the Weſt.

I have found the Tides at *Malacca* Town, to riſe and fall about ſix Foot on a Spring. I had the Experience of two Spring-Tides, when I was Captain *Minchin*'s Mate, as is before-mentioned in my Voyage from *Achin* to *Malacca*.

On the Eaſt-ſide of the *African* Coaſt, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the *Red-Sea*; the Tide keeps its conſtant Courſe. The Flood runs to the Southward; the Ebb to the Northward. And at a Spring-tide in the Rivers on that Coaſt, the Tide riſes and falls ſix Foot, eſpecially in the River of *Natal*, in Lat. 30 d. South.

I have this Relation from Capt. *Rogers*, who is a very ingenious Perſon, and well experienced on that Coaſt; and is now gone Commander of a ſmall Veſſel thither to trade.

Having already largely treated of Tides, I come now to ſpeak ſomewhat of Currents.

CUrrents and Tides differ many ways; for Tides run forward, and back again, twice every twenty four Hours: on the contrary Currents run a Day, a Week, nay, ſometimes more, one way: and then, it may be, run another way.

In ſome particular Places they run ſix Months one way, and ſix Months another.

In other Places they conſtantly run one way only a day or two, about full Moon, and then they run ſtrong againſt the former Courſe; and after that, return the ſame way again.

In ſome Places they run conſtantly one way, and never ſhift at all.

The Force of Tides is generally felt near the Shore; whereas Currents are at a remote Diſtance; neither are the Effects of them ſenſibly diſcerned by the riſing or falling away of the Water as thoſe of the Tides are; for theſe commonly ſet along Shore.

'Tis generally obſerved by Seamen, that in all Places where Trade-winds blow, the Current is influenced by them, and moves the ſame way with the Winds; but 'tis not with a like Swiftneſs in all Places; neither is it always ſo diſcernable by us in the wide Ocean, as it is near to ſome Coaſt; and yet it is not ſo diſcernable neither, very near any Coaſt, except at Capes and Promontories, that ſhoot far forth out into the Sea; and about Iſlands alſo the Effects of them are felt more or leſs, as they lye in the way of the Trade-Winds.

I ſhall Inſtance *Barbadoes* for one, and all the Caribbees may as well be included.

The

The greater Iſlands, as *Hiſpaniola*, *Jamaica* and *Cuba* have only ſome particular Capes or Head-Lands, expoſed to Currents, as Cape *Tiberoon* on *Hiſpaniola*, *Point Pedro*, and the N. E. Point of *Jamaica*, *Cape de Cruz*, *Cape Corientes*, and *Cape Antonios* on *Cuba*: But of all the Iſlands in the *Weſt-Indies* there are none more ſenſible of Currents than *Corriſao* and *Aruba*, nor any Capes on the Continent ſo remarkable for Currents as *Cape Roman*, which ſhoots out againſt the Sea, between thoſe two Places, as alſo *Cape Coquibaco* and *Cape La Vela* to Leeward, all three on the ſame Head-Land, which ſhoots forth far, without any other Land on the Coaſt.

There is no ſuch Head-Land till you come to *Cape Gratia de Dios*, which is about 260 Leagues to Leeward. Indeed to the Eaſtward there is Land that trends out almoſt ſo far, within 150 Leagues of it: (*Viz.*) The Iſland *Trinidado* and the Land againſt it; and there alſo are great Currents. But I ſhall firſt ſpeak of the Currents between *Cape La Vela* and *Cape Gratia de Dios*.

The Currents at *Cape La Vela* do ſeldom ſhift, therefore Ships that ply to Windward to get about it, do not ply near the Shore, but ſtand off to Sea, till they come in Sight of *Hiſpaniola*, and then back again, till within about ſix or eight Leagues of the Cape, but not nearer. But in the Weſterly Wind-Seaſon, which is from *October* till *March*, Ships often meet Weſterly Winds that laſt two or three Days with which they may run to the Eaſtward, without any Trouble.

Between *Cape La Vela* and *Cape Gratia de Dios*, the Currents are much different from what they are againſt the Cape: and this ſeems to proceed from the Make of the Land; for the Shore between the

two Capes, runs into the Southward, making the great Bay: And this Bay affords more Varieties of Winds and Currents, than any one part of the *Weſt-Indies* beſides.

Here, in the Weſterly Wind-Seaſon, the Current ſets to the Weſtward conſtantly; but ſometimes ſtronger than at other times. At about four Leagues off Shore, you find it, and ſo it continues till you are 20———25,——— or 30 Leagues off. Beyond that you meet with an Eaſterly Wind; and if there is any Current it runs alſo to the Weſtward: therefore Ships that are bound to the Weſtward, muſt run off to Sea thirty or forty Leagues to get a Wind, or elſe if they have but a little way to go, they muſt ply cloſe under the Shore, that ſo they may anchor when they pleaſe: Otherwiſe they will be carried away to the Eaſtward, fourteen or ſixteen Leagues in a Night's time; and that too, though they have a faint Eaſterly Wind, as frequently they meet with, though 'tis the Weſterly Wind-Seaſon.

To the Eaſt of *Cape Roman*, as high as the Iſland *Trinidado*, you meet only a ſoaking faint Current, ſetting to the Weſtward, except only near ſuch places as ſhoot out fartheſt into the Sea, as about the *Teſtegos*, which are ſmall Iſlands lying to Wind-ward of the Iſland *Margarita*. Between thoſe Iſlands and the Main, you meet with a pretty ſtrong Current: therefore it is hard getting to the Eaſtward there; but on all the Coaſt, between *Cape Roman* and the Head-Land, ſhooting out towards the *Teſtegos*, you may ply up with the Land and Sea-Breezes.

From thence, till you come as high as the Eaſt-end of *Trinidado Iſle*, you meet with an extraordinary ſtrong Current.

From

From the Eaſt-end of *Trinidado*, till you come to *Surinam*, though you meet an Eaſterly Current, yet 'tis poſſible to beat it up with the Land and Sea-Breezes.

From *Surinam* alſo to *Cape Blanco*, you may turn it up, though to be ſure you'll meet with Currents ſetting to the Weſt; except near the Full of the Moon; and then on all the Coaſts before mentioned, we commonly meet with Currents, ſetting to the Eaſtward; at leaſt then it ſlackens and ſtands ſtill, if it doth not run to the Eaſtward. But when you are come as far to the Eaſt as *Cape Blanco*, on the North of *Brazil*, you meet with a Current always againſt you; and ſo from thence Southerly, as far as Cape St. *Auguſtine*.

There is no dealing with this Promontory; for it ſhoots out ſo far into the Sea, and thereby lies ſo expoſed to the Sea-Breezes and the Currents, that ſoak down between *Africa* and *Brazil*, that it is quite contrary to Reaſon to think there ſhould not always be a ſtrong Current ſetting to the N. W.

I have before hinted, That in all Places where the Trade blows, we find a Current ſetting with the Wind, which is not ſo perceptible in the wide Sea as nearer the Shores; yet even there the Force of the Winds conſtantly blowing one way, may, and probably does, move the Surface of the Water along with it.

From hence it may be inferred, that the Southerly Winds on the Coaſt of *Africa*, and the true Trade between it and *Brazil*, gently move the ſurface of the Sea with it, and the Trade being moſtly at S. E. drives the Sea to the Northward, ſlanting in on the Coaſt of *Brazil*; which being there ſtopp'd by

by the Land, bends its Courſe Northerly towards *Cape* St. *Auguſtine*: And after it has doubled that great Promontory, it falls away more gently towards the Coaſt of *Surinam*; and from thence towards the *Weſt-Indies.* For after it has doubled that Promontory, it has more room to ſpread it ſelf, and thereby becomes weaker in Motion, being agitated by the Trade-winds, which to the North of the Line, we find commonly blowing at E. N. E. and this ſtill bears the Sea ſlanting down along the Coaſt to the Weſtward. And probably 'tis for this Reaſon, that we find the Current ſetting ſtrongeſt near thoſe Head-Lands before-mentioned. Whereas at *Barbadoes*, and other of the Caribbee-Iſlands, we find only a ſoaking Current, ſuch as ſeems to ariſe only from the Conſtancy of the Trade-winds blowing there, and not from an Original Current, from the South-part of the *Atlantick*: which, as I ſaid before, doubles about *Cape* St. *Auguſtine*, and ſo coaſts along pretty nigh the Shore.

The Currents about the Iſland *Trinidado*, and at *Curriſao* and *Aruba*, as alſo between them and *Cape Roman* ſeem to indicate as much. The Currents alſo between *Cape Roman*, and *Cape La Vela* indicate the ſame.

From *Cape La Vela* the Currents ſet ſtill to the Weſtward, towards *Cape Gratia de Dios*; but in a direct Line, and not borrowing or ſlanting in towards the Shore. For, as I ſaid before, it is a large Bay, and Currents commonly ſet from one Head-Land to another; ſo that Bays have ſeldom any; or if they have, they are only Counter-Currents. And theſe Counter-Currents too do ſet from one Point to another, without interfering with the little Bays between. And 'tis alſo very probable that theſe Counter-Currents, ſuch as we meet with in this Bay, in

in their Seaſons, after they have ſurrounded the Bay, and are got as far to the Eaſt as *Cape La Vela*, wheel off there, and turn about again with the Stream to the Weſtward, like an Eddy in a River.

From *Cape Gratia de Dios* the Current ſets away N. W. towards Cape *Catoch*, and ſo paſſes away to the Northward, between Cape *Catoch* on *Jucatan*, and Cape *Antonio* on *Cuba*.

In the Channel between thoſe two Capes, we commonly find a ſtrong Current ſetting to the Northward: And here I have found them extraordinary ſtrong.

On the North-ſide of *Jucatan*, as you paſs into the Bay of *Campeachy*, you meet with a ſmall ſoaking Current to the Weſtward, even down to the bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*; but on the North-ſide of the Bay of *Mexico* the Current ſets to the Eaſtward: And 'tis probable that is the reaſon, that the *Spaniards*, coming from *La Vera Cruz*, keep that ſhore aboard. And 'tis as probable that the Current, which ſets to Leeward, on all the Coaſt from Cape St. *Auguſtine* to Cape *Catoch*, never enters the Bay of *Mexico*; but bends ſtill to the Northward, till 'tis check'd by the *Florida* ſhore; and then wheels about to the Eaſt, till it comes nearer the Gulph's Mouth, and there joyning with the ſoaking Current that draws down on the North-ſides of *Hiſpaniola* and *Cuba*, paſſes altogether with great ſtrength through the Gulph of *Florida*, which is the moſt remarkable Gulph in the World for its Currents; becauſe it always ſets very ſtrong to the North. Yet near the ſhores on each ſide this Gulph, there are Tides, eſpecially on the *Florida* ſhore; and Ships may paſs which way they pleaſe, if they are acquainted.

It has formerly been accounted very dangerous to meet with a North in this Gulph; and for that Reaſon our *Jamaica* Ships to avoid them, have rather choſen

choſen to go to the Eaſtward, and paſs through the *Cacuſes* in the Seaſon that the Norths do blow. The *Cacuſes* are Sands that lye off the N. W. end of *Hiſpaniola*. Thoſe that went from *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica* had good Reaſon for this; for if a North took them at their going out, it would help them forward in their way, which, ſhould they have been going towards the Gulph, it would obſtruct them. Then beſides, if a North take a Ship in the Gulph, the Wind blowing againſt the Current makes an extraordinary Sea, and ſo thick come the Waves one after another that a Ship can't poſſibly live in it; yet of late they go through at all times of the Year, and if a North takes them in the Gulph, they put away right before the Wind and Sea, with a ſmall Head-Sail; yet the Current is then as ſtrong or ſtronger then at other times; and forces them back, ſtern foremoſt againſt both Wind and Sea: For tho' the ſurface of the Sea is raiſed in Waves and driven violently with the Winds to the Southward, yet the Current underneath runs ſtill to the Northward; neither is it any ſtrange thing to ſee two different Currents at one place and time, the ſuperficial Water running one way, and that underneath running a quite contrary: For ſometimes at an Anchor, I have ſeen the Cable carryed thus by two different Streams, the under part having been doubled one way, and the upper part the contrary. But 'tis certain, in all other parts of the World, the Current ſhifts at certain times of the Year; As in the *Eaſt-Indies* they run from Eaſt to Weſt one part of the Year, and from Weſt to Eaſt the other part: Or as in the *Weſt-Indies* and *Guinea*, where they ſhift only near a Full Moon. This is meant of parts of the Sea near any Coaſt; yet there are ſtrong Currents in the wide Ocean alſo, ſetting contrary to the Rules before-going: I mean againſt the Trade; but 'tis not common.

On the Coaſt of *Guinea* the Current ſets Eaſt, except at or near a full Moon; but to the South of the Line from *Loango*, to 25 or 30 d. the Current ſets with the Wind from S. to N. except near the Full.

To the Eaſtward of the Cape *of good Hope*, from 30 d. South, to 24 d. South, the Currents from *May* till *Oct.* ſet E. N. E. and the Winds then are at W. S. W. or S. W. but from *Oct.* till *May*, when the Winds are between the E. N. E. and E. S. E. the Currents run to the Weſt. Theſe Currents are thus found from 5 or 6 Leagues off the ſhore to about 50. Within 5 Leagues off the Shore you have the Tide, and not a Current; and being paſt 50 Leagues off Shore, the Current either ceaſeth quite, or is imperceptible.

On the Coaſt of *India*, North of the Line, the Current ſets with the Monſoon, but does not ſhift altogether ſo ſoon, ſometimes not by 3 Weeks or more, and then never ſhifts again till after the Monſoon is ſettled in the contrary way. As for Example, the Weſt Monſoon ſets in the middle of *April*, but the Current does not ſhift till the beginning of *May*: So when the Eaſt Monſoon ſets in about the middle of *September*, the Current does not ſhift till *October*.

In the *South-Seas* on the Coaſt of *Peru*, the Current ſets from South to North, even from 30 d. to the Line, and to 3 or 4 d. North of it.

At the *Gallapagos Iſlands* we found a ſoaking Current, not very ſtrong, but ſo ſtrong that a ſhip could get very little by turning; and 'tis probable that nearer the Main, they are ſtronger becauſe of the conſtant Southerly Winds.

The moſt remarkable Places for Currents in the *South-Seas*; are Cape St. *Francis*, Cape *Paſſao*, Cape St. *Laurence* and Cape *Blanco*. This laſt has commonly very ſtrong Currents ſetting to the N. W. which hinders Ships mightily; and the more becauſe it is a very windy place; ſo that many times Ships are

are not able to carry their Top-ſails; and then it is but bad plying to Windward againſt a Current. I had not ſo much Experience of the *Mexican* Coaſt, becauſe we commonly kept within the Verge of the Tides. But on the Coaſt of *Guatamala*, in the Lat. of 12 d. 50 m. and 13 d. we had a Current ſetting S. W. and it is probable that there alſo the Current ſets with the Winds. For, as it is before noted, the Currents on all Coaſts ſets as the coaſting Trade does.

And thus have I finiſhed what my own Experience, or Relations from my Friends, have furniſhed me with on this uſeful Subject of *Winds*, *Tides*, *Currents*, &c. which I humbly offer, not as a compleat and perfect Account, but as a rude and imperfect Beginning or Specimen of what may better be done by abler Hands hereafter. And I hope this may be uſeful ſo far as to give a few Hints to direct the more accurate Obſervation of others.

The following Paper, containing a ſhort Deſcription of a part of Africk *that is not well known to* Europeans, *I thought would not be unacceptable to the curious Reader I have therefore annexed it, as I received it from my ingenious Friend Capt.* Rogers, *who is lately gone to that Place: and hath been there ſeveral times before.*

THE Country of *Natal* takes about 3 d. and half of Lat. from N. to S. lying between the Lat of 31 d. 30 m. South and 28 N. 'Tis bounded on the S. by a Country inhabited by a ſmall Nation of Savage People, called by our *Engliſh*, *Wild-buſh Men*, that live in Caves and in Holes of Rocks, and have no other Houſes, but ſuch as are formed by Nature: They are of a low Stature, tauny-colour'd, with criſped Hair: They are accounted very cruel to their Enemies. Their Weapons are Bows and Poiſoned Arrows. Theſe People have for their Neighbours on the S. the *Hottantots*. *Dellagoa* is a Navigable River in Lat. 28. S. that bounds *Natal* on the N. The Inhabitants of this River have a Commerce with the *Portugueſe* of *Mozambique*, who oft viſit them in ſmall Barks, and trade there for Elephants Teeth; which they have great Plenty. Some *Engliſh* too have lately been there to purchaſe Teeth, particularly Capt. *Freak*, juſt mention'd

in my former Volume, *Ch.* 2, 3. *P.* 510. who after he had been in the River of *Dellagoa*, and purchaſed 8 or 10 Tun of Teeth, loſt his Ship on a Rock near *Madagaſcar*. The Country of *Natal* lies open to the *Indian* Sea on the Eaſt, but how far back it runs to the Weſtward is not yet known.

That part of the Country which reſpects the Sea is plain Champion and woody; but within Land it appears more uneven, by reaſon of many Hills which riſe in unequal Heights above each other. Yet is it interlaced with pleaſant Valleys and large Plains, and 'tis checker'd with Natural Groves and Savannahs. Neither is there any want of Water; for every Hill affords little Brooks, which glide down ſeveral ways; ſome of which after ſeveral Turnings and Windings, meet by degrees and make up the River of *Natal*, which diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Eaſt-Indian* Ocean in the Lat. of 30 d. South. There it opens pretty wide and is deep enough for ſmall Veſſels. But at the Mouth of the River is a Bar which has not above ten or eleven Foot Water on it in a Spring-tide; though within there is Water enough. This River is the Principal of the Country of *Natal*, and has been lately frequented by ſome of our *Engliſh* Ships particularly by a ſmall Veſſel that Captain *Rogers*, formerly mentioned, commanded.

There are alſo other Streams and Rivers, which bend their Courſes Northerly, eſpecially one of a conſiderable Bigneſs about 100 Mile within Land, and which runs due North.

The Woods are compoſed of divers ſorts of Trees; many of which are very good Timber, and fit for any uſes, they being tall and large. The Savannahs alſo are cloathed with kindly thick Graſs.

The Land-Animals of this Country are Lyons, Tygers, Elephants, Buffaloes, Bullocks, Deer, Hogs, Conies, *&c.* Here are alſo Abundance of Sea-Horſes.

Buffaloes and Bullocks only are kept tame, but the reſt are all wild.

Elephants are ſo plenty here that they feed together in great Troops; 1000 or 1500 in a Company; Mornings and Evenings they are ſeen grazing in the Savannahs, but in the Heat of the Day, they retire into the Woods, and they are very peaceable if not moleſted.

Deers are very numerous here alſo. They feed quietly in the Savannahs among the tame Cattle, for they are ſeldom diſturbed by the Natives.

Here are Fowls of divers ſorts; ſome ſuch as we have in *England*, *viz.* Duck and Teal, both tame and wild: and plenty of Cocks and Hens. Beſides Abundance of wild Birds, wholly unknown to us.

Here are a ſort of large Fowls as big as a Peacock, which have many fine coloured Feathers. They are very rare and ſhy.

There

There are others like Curlews, but bigger. The fleſh of theſe is black, yet ſweet and wholeſome Meat.

The Sea and Rivers alſo do abound in Fiſh of divers Sorts; yet the Natives do but ſeldom endeavour to take any, except Tortoiſes; and that is chiefly when they come aſhore in the Night to lay their Eggs. Though they have alſo another very odd way, which they ſometimes make uſe of to catch Turtle or Tortoiſes. They take a living ſucking Fiſh or *Remora*, and faſtning a couple of ſtrings to it, (one at the Head and the other at the Tail) they let the ſucking Fiſh down into the Water on the Turtle Ground, among the half-grown or young Turtle: and when they find that the Fiſh hath faſtned himſelf to the back of a Turtle, as he will ſoon do, they then draw him and the Turtle up together. This way of Fiſhing (as I have heard) is alſo uſed at *Madagaſcar*.

The Natives of this Country are but of a middle Stature, yet have very good Limbs: The Colour of their Skins is black; their Hair criſped: they are oval viſaged: their Noſes neither flat nor high, but very well proportioned: their Teeth are white, and their Aſpect is altogether graceful.

They are nimble People, but very lazy: which probably is for want of Commerce. Their chief Employment is Husbandry. They have a great many Bulls and Cows, which they carefully look after; for every Man knows his own, though they run all promiſcuouſly together in their Savannahs; yet they have Pens near their own Houſes, where they make them gentle and bring them to the Pail. They alſo Plant Corn, and fence in their Fields to keep out all Cattle as well tame as wild. They have *Guinea Corn*, which is their Bread; and a ſmall ſort of Grain no bigger than Muſtard-ſeed, with which they make their Drink.

Here are no Arts nor Trades profeſſed among them, but every one makes for himſelf ſuch Neceſſaries, as Need or Ornament requires, the Men keeping to their Employment, and the Women to theirs.

The Men build Houſes, Hunt, Plant, and do what is to be done abroad. And the Women Milk the Cows, dreſs the Victuals, *&c.* and manage all Matters within Doors. Their Houſes are not great nor richly furniſhed, but they are made cloſe and well thatched, that neither Winds nor Weather can hurt them.

They wear but few Cloaths, and thoſe extraordinary mean. The Men go in a manner naked, their common Garb being only a ſquare piece of Cloath made with Silk-Graſs, or *Moho-Rind*, and wrought in form of a ſhort Apron. At the upper Corners it has two ſtraps to tye round their Waſtes; and the lower-end being finely fringed with the ſame hangs down to their Knees.

They have Caps made with Beef Tallow of about 9 or 10 Inches high. They are a great while of making theſe Caps: for the Tallow muſt be made very pure, before 'tis fit for this uſe. Beſides they lay on but a little at a time and mix it finely among the Hair; and ſo it never afterwards comes off their Heads. When they go a hun-

a hunting, which is but ſeldom, they pare off 3 or 4 Inches from the top of it, that ſo it may ſit the ſnugger; but the next Day they begin to build it up again, and ſo they do every Day till 'tis of a decent and faſhionable height.

It would be a moſt ridiculous thing for a Man here to be ſeen without a Tallow-Cap. But Boys are not ſuffered to wear any, till they come to Maturity; and then they begin to build upon their Heads. The Women have only ſhort Petticoats which reach from the Waſte to the Knee. When it Rains they cover their Bodies with a ſimple Cows-hide, thrown over their Shoulders like a Blanket.

The common Subſiſtence of theſe People is Bread made of *Guinea* Corn, Beef, Fiſh, Milk, Ducks, Hens, Eggs, *&c.* They alſo drink Milk often to quench their Thirſt: and this ſometimes when it is ſweet, but commonly they let it be ſower firſt.

Beſides Milk, which is the common Drink, they make a better ſort of the ſame Grain before mentioned, purpoſely to be merry with. And when they meet on ſuch Occaſions, the Men make themſelves extraordinary fine, with Feathers ſtuck into their Caps very thick: They make uſe of the long Feathers of Cocks Tails, and none elſe.

Beſides theſe Head-Ornaments they wear a piece of Cow-hide, made like a Tail, and 'tis faſtened behind them as a Tail, reaching from their Waſte to the Ground. This piece of Hide is about ſix Inches broad, and each ſide of it is adorned with little Iron Rings of their own making.

When they are thus attired, their Heads a little intoxicated and the Muſick playing, they'll skip about merrily, and ſhake their Tails to ſome purpoſe; but are very innocent in their Mirth.

Every Man may have as many Wives as he can purchaſe and maintain: And without buying here are none to be had: neither is there any other Commodity to be bought or ſold but Women.

Young Virgins are diſpoſed of by their Fathers, Brothers, or neareſt Male Relations. The price is according to the Beauty of the Damſel.

They have no Money in this Country, but give Cows in exchange for Wives: And therefore he is the richeſt Man that has moſt Daughters or Siſters; for to be ſure he will get Cattle enough.

They make merry when they take their Wives; but the Bride cries all her Wedding Day. They live together in ſmall Villages, and the oldeſt Man governs the reſt; for all that live together in one Village are a-kin, and therefore willingly ſubmit to his Government.

They

They are very juſt and extraordinary civil to Strangers; This was remarkably experienced by two *Engliſh* Seamen that lived among them five Years; their Ship was caſt away on the Coaſt, and the reſt of their Conſorts marched to the River of *Dellagoa*; but they ſtayed here till Captain *Rogers* accidentally came hither and took them away with him: They had gained the Language of the Country: and the Natives freely gave them Wives and Cows too. They were beloved by all the People, and ſo muchreverenced that their Words were taken as Laws. And when they came away, many of the Boys cried becauſe they would not take them with them.

FINIS.

he *Abiſſine* Empire? and conſequently might better be called *Æthiopick* Sea. Accordingly I have ventured to call it ſo, *Vol.* I. *Page* 289 making t there the ſame as the *Indian*; which I alſo make to be all the Ocean from he Eaſt Coaſt of *Africa* to the remoteſt of the *Eaſt-India* Iſlands, *New-Holland*, and *New-Guinea*: Tho' this Name alſo of *Indian*-Sea has been underſtood, uſually of narrower bounds. But be that as it will, I was for uſing comprehenſive Names; and therefore theſe three Names of *Atlan-tick*, *Indian*, and *South*-Seas, or Oceans, ſerve me for the whole Ambit of the *Torrid Zone*, and what elſe I have occaſion to ſpeak of.

To theſe three Parts is added a General *Index* of both *Volumes*. The irſt Volume ſhould not have been publiſhed without one, but that was eſerv'd to be annexed to this; that the *Reader* might not have the Trouble of turning over 2 Alphabets.

Thus what I deſigned as an Appendix to the former *Volume*, is grown to ts ſelf anſwerable to the other. And I am ſenſible there is one part of he intended *Appendix* yet behind, *viz.* the Deſcription of the *South-Sea* Coaſts of *America*, from the *Spaniſh* Pilot-Book, *&c.* I confeſs I had houghts of crowding it into this Volume: But beſides the dryneſs and fa-tigue of ſuch a Work, and the ſmall leiſure I had for it, I was quite diſ-couraged from attempting it, when upon a nearer View of the matter I found in thoſe Deſcriptions and Charts a repugnance with each other in many particulars; and ſome things which from my own Experience I knew to be erroneous. Indeed as they are, they may be very uſeful to Sai-s in thoſe Parts, being generally right enough in the main: But I was h to undertake a Work, much of which muſt have conſiſted in correc- Miſtakes, and yet have left unavoidably many more to be rectified. hers may have Time and Helps for this Affair; and future Diſcoveries give greater Light to direct them. To me it ſhall ſuffice, that bating one particular, I have here endeavoured to perform what I had made Publick expect from me.

THE

The CONTENTS.

PART I.

The Supplement *of the* Voyage round the World.

CHAP. 1. *The Author's Voyage from* Achin *to* Malacca *and* Tonquin.

2. *The Natural State of* Tonquin.

3. *Of the Natives, their Cuſtoms, Religion, Trade,* &c.

4. *Of the Government, Kings, Soldiery, and* Mandarins.

5. *Voyage to* Tenan. *The A.'s Journey by Land to* Cachao, *and Occurrences.*

6. *His return from* Tonquin, *with ſome particulars of* Cambodia *and* Bencouli, *and Arrival at* Malacca *and* Achin.

7. Achin *deſcribed; its Natural and Political State, Cuſtoms, Trade, Civil War,* &c.

8. *His Voyage to* Malacca *again:* Malacca *deſcribed.*

9. *His Return to* Achin; *Voyage to* Fort St. George, *and thence to* Bencouli: Bencouli *deſcribed.*

PART II.

The Campeachy *Voyages.*

CHAP. I. *The A.'s Firſt Voyage to* Campeachy, *and Return:* Jucatan, Alcranes, *and* I. *of* Pines *deſcrib'd.*

2. *His Second Voyage. The E. Coaſt of* Campeachy *deſcribed; Vegetables, Weather, Animals,* &c.

3. *Logwood Cutting, Beef-hunting, and Occurrences.*

4. *The W. Coaſt of* Campeachy *deſcribed, its Mountain-Cow,* Indians, *&c.*

5. *The Coaſt further W. and products of* Campeachy *and* New Spain *deſcribed. The A.'s return to* England.

PART III.

A Diſcourſe of Winds, Storms, Seaſons, Tides, and Currents in the *Torrid Zone.*

CHAP. I. *Of the True or General Trade-Wind at Sea, Croſſing the* Line, *&c.*

2. *Of the Coaſting and conſtant Trade Winds.*

3. *Of the ſhifting Trade-Winds, and Monſoons.*

4. *Of the ordinary Sea and Land-Breezes.*

5. *Of peculiar Breezes, and Winds of particular effects,* Summaſenta *Winds,* Cartagena *Breezes,* Popogaios, Tereno's, *and* Harmatans.

6. *Of Storms,* Norths, Souths, Hurricanes, Tuffoons, *ſtormy* Monſoons *and* Elephanta's.

7. *Of the Seaſons of the Year, Weather, Rains, and Tornadoes.*

8. *Of Tides and Currents.* Natal *deſcribed; its Product, Negroes,* &c.

General INDEX.

Almond-Milk, where us'd, S. 148.

Alms of *Miſſionaries* make and keep up their Proſelytes, S. 96.

Lignum Aloes, whence, S. 8.

C. *Alta Vela*, its Winds, W. 35.

Altars of Idols, where and what, O. 396, 412. S. 43.

Alvarado R. T. Fort, Fiſhery, Trade, and Commodities, *d.* C. 43. 123, 4, 6, 8. 130. taken by Privateers, 124, 8. its fine Parrots, 128, 9.

Amapalla Gulph, *d.* O. 121, 2, 4, 5, 8. its Tides, W. 96. Towns, O. 122, 3, 6.

Amapalla, I. *d.* O. 122, 4, 5, 8.

Ambergrieſe, where found, O. 72, 3, 4. 477. where a profitable Trade to be driven for it, 480, 1. a large Piece of it, *d.* 73, 4. found above High-water-Mark, *ib.* and with Beetles in it, *ib.* Counterfeit, where and what, 72, 3. 477. W. 54.

America, its Breezes, W. 35. and Savannahs, O. 87. its Diſtance from *Aſia* reckon'd too great, 288. from *Africa* too little, 289. Plantains, now eſteem'd there, and where found, 313, 4, 5. Plantains and Bonano's us'd there as Bread, S. 23. Blood-wood and Stock-wood, its natural Growth, C. 57, Tobacco of the *Phillippines* probably from thence, O. 333. its Savages leſs ſo than reported, 485. deſirous of Trade, S. 116. Paint themſelves, O. 537. and wear Skins naſtily, 539. ſee *Atlantick Sea, South Sea.*

North *America*, Seals there, O. 90. and where none, *ib.* ſee *California, New-England, Weſt-Indies, Iſthmus, Mexico, Virginia.*

South *America*, its Weſt Courſe generally Rocky, O. 90. its Fiſh and Seals, *ib.* its Rock-Fiſh, 91. and Snappers, *ib.* its Coaſting Trade-wind broader than the *African* in the ſame Latitude, and why, W. 78, 9. where the Coaſt makes like that of *Guinea*, and what the Effects of it, 80, 1. Blooms or hot Blaſts thence, O. 529. ſee *Andes, Brazil, Chili, T. del Fuego, Weſt-Indies, Peru.*

Amoy (*Anha*) in *China*, its Trade great, O. 417. and free, 418.

Anatta (Otta) a Dye, where and what, O. 226, 7. C. 7. 113. how us'd by *Indians*, *ib.* more valuable than *Indico*, O. 227, 8. Price of it, 227. an Advantage in it ſlipt, 227, 8.

Anchorings, where and what, O. 46, 8. 55, 7. 77, 8. 81, 4. 91, 6. 100, 9. 110, 3, 9. 125, 8. 132, 3, 4. 6. 144, 5, 6, 9. 151, 2. 163, 4, 9. 172, 3, 5, 7, 8. 188. 196, 8, 9. 202, 4, 7, 8. 212, 3. 232, 3, 8, 9. 242, 7, 8, 9. 250, 4, 7, 9. 262, 6, 7. 275, 6, 7. 291. 309, 346, 7, 8. 378, 9. 382, 4, 5, 9. 399. 401, 6. 417. 421, 2, 3, 4, 5. 436, 448. 454, 8. 463, 4, 5. S. 4, 9. 10. 12. 13. 123. 154, 7, 9. 171, 4. C. 16. 18. 19. 23, 6, 9. 30, 2. 44, 5. 50, 1. 101. 118. 125. W. 24. 34. 56. good on Shoal Coaſts, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. bad on bold Coaſts, or where Cliffs and Rocks, *ib.* ſee Harbours, Roads.

Anchovy, a pickled Fiſh like it, where, S. 27.

Andeman's Iſlands, O. 476.

General I N D E X.

Andes, Ms. of *Chili*, *Peru* (*Sierra Nuevada des Andes*) the higheſt in the World, O. 94, 5. cauſe deep Seas, 423. and the greateſt Breach in the true General Trade-w. W. 78, 9. and catch the Rains, 83.

St. Andrea's I. its Cedars, O. 29. no Proviſion there, 31.

Port *Angels*, *d.* O. 239.

Angola, its Doaſt, *d.* W. 27. and Winds, 12. 13. 14. 38. 58. Sucking-Fiſh there, 54.

Anhay, ſee *Amoy*.

Animals, ſee Beaſts, Birds, Fiſh, Inſects.

St. Ann's in *Campeachy*, C. 120.

C. *St. Ann's* in *Guinea*, its Winds, W. 16. 38. Coaſt, 8.

Anniſeed, where, S. 6. a Berry call'd ſo by the *Dutch*, 63. who ſteep it in their Arack, 64.

Ants of ſeveral ſorts, *d.* their Neſts, Travelling, Labour, Oeconomy, *&c.* C. 60, 1, 4, 5.

Ant-Eggs, where and why eſteem'd, *ib.*

White-Ants, or Wood-Lice, where, S. 127.

Ant-Bears, *d.* C. 59, 60, 1.

Ante, or Mountain-Cow, where found, and *d.* C. 102, 3, 4.

Antego, barraſs'd by the *Caribbe* Indians, C. 6. its Currents, W. 101, 105. a Hurricane there, *d.* 68, 9, 72. another, 70.

Anthropophagi, or Man Eaters, ſee Canibals.

C. *Antonio* in *Cuba*, C. 9. 28, 9. its Currents, W. 101, 5.

Anvil, what us'd inſtead of it, O. 332.

Apples, where, O. 532.

Pine-Apples, Fruit, ſee Pine.

Arabick, where us'd in Prayers, *&c.* O. 331. and ſtudied, S. 137.

Aracan, *China* Earthen Ware a Commodity there, S. 63.

Arack, what and where, O. 371. 420. S. 53, 78. 167. drank with Hen's Blood, 83. a Drug like Anniſe infus'd in it, 63, 4. and Snakes and Scorpions, 167.

Arek-Tree and Nut (miſcall'd *Betle*) *d.* O. 318, 9. where and how us'd, 311, 8, 9. 328. 336. 355, 9. 457. S. 54.

Punta *Arena*, O. 149.

Arica Bay, Calms, W. 14. *Arica* Town, O. *Intr.* iv, v.

Pulo Arii, *d.* S. 158, 9.

Arms, Silver Hoops worn on them, where, O. 365.

Arms kept neat, S. 70, 1. ſee Weapons.

Armour of Buffalo's Hide, O. *d.* 432.

Armada (*Spaniſh*) its Arrival at *Portobel*, O. 171, 9. 180. its general Courſe, 179. 180, 4. 5.

Armadillo (Animal) *d.* C. 59. 61, 2.

Arrows headed with Flint, O. 85, 6. poiſon'd, W. 108.

Art of *Indians*, ſee *Indians*.

Arts Liberal, what, and where ſtudied, S. 52, 60.

———Mechanick, ſee

Artificers

Artificers, O. 331, 2. S. 60, &c. 136. 181.

Aruba I. *d.* O. 47. its Currents, W. 101, 4. Water there breeding Worms in the Body, C. 90.

Aſcention I. deep Sea about it, O. 393. Laying and Breeding-Place for Turtle, 107. 393. W. 4, 5. but no Food for them there, O. 393.

Aſh I. (*Vacca*) a Ship like to be loſt there, O. *Intr.* II.

Aſia, reckon'd too broad, and too far to the Eaſt, O. 288, 9. ſee *China, Indies* (Eaſt) *Perſia*.

Aſſes, where, O. 74. ſee Mules. Aſſes Skins, how grain'd in *Turky*, C. 7. Wild Aſs finely ſtrip'd, O. 533.

Atlantick Sea, what ſo call'd by the *A.* ſee *Vol.* 2. *Preface*, reckon'd too broad, O. 289. its true Trade-winds, W. 3, 5, 11. O. 549, 550. Calms and Tornado's on the Eaſt-ſide of it, W. 6, and near the Line, 86. where leaſt, and what Winds at the Line, and why, 7, 8. Shy Turtle, O. 449.

Aves I. *d.* O. 49, 50. *D'Eſtrees* Shipwreck there, *ib.*

C. St. Auguſtin of *Brazil*, why hard to double, W. 9. 103, 4, 5.

C. St. Auguſtin of *Florida*, its Pearl-Oyſters, O. 173.

C. St. Auguſtin of *Madagaſcar*, the *Cygnet* ſunk there, O. 511.

Avogato-Pear, *d.* O. 203.

Terra Auſtralis incognita, Diſcoveries how to be made there, O. 351, 2. an Iſland of it (as ſuppos'd) ſeen by Captain *Davis*, *ib.* ſee *N. Holland*.

The Author, ſee *Dampier*.

Axes, what and where us'd, O. 332. much valu'd by *Indians*, O. 483, 6. C. 41. ſee Hatchet.

Ayaam I. its Situation, S. 8. 20, 1, and Pearl-Oyſters, O. 178. the *Chineſe* Inhabitants, and their Jonks, S. 8, 9.

Azymuth Compaſſes, moſt us'd by *Engliſh*, O. 533.

B.

B*Acalao*, ſee Rock-fiſh.

Bahama I. Ambergrieſe there, O. 74.

Bahar, what, S. 132.

Balachaun, a Pickle, *d.* S. 27, 8. 30.

Balderas, ſee *Valderas*.

Baldivia, O. 83. 192.

Bamboe's, and Hollow Bamboe's, where and how us'd, O. 16. 299. 330, 5, 6. 367, 398. 480. 490. S. 71, 9. 180. Bambo *Achar* or Pickle, O. 391. *Bamboing*, what, S. 84. *Bambo*, a Meaſure ſo call'd, S. 135.

Bancal, a Weight, S. 132.

Bancalis, its Pepper-Trade, S. 182. aw'd by the *Dutch*, 111, 4, 5, 7, 8.

Bancouli, ſee *Bencouli*.

Banda I. its Nutmegs, O. 447. Cloves near it, 317.

Banditti, maim'd, and Arch, S. 138, 9.

Bang (*Gangh*) intoxicating, S. 136.

North-Bank (a Cloud) ſee North.

Fiſhing Banks. C. 21, 2. of Oyſters, 17, 28.

Sand-Bank, high, *d.* C. 123, 4.

Banks about Villages, where, S. 44.

Bantam, its Breezes, W. 39. and Pepper, whence, S. 182. *Petties* there, what, 132. Theft how puniſh'd, 139. Reverence done to the King, 142, 3.

Bao, or *Boutan*, Kingdom, where, S. 61. its Commodities and Trade, 64.

Barbadoes ravag'd by *Caribbe-Indians*, O. 485. C. 5. Courſe thither from *Jamaica*, W. 40. from *Guinea*, 10. 53. its Currents, 100, 4.

Barbecu, what and where, O. 20. S. 90. C. 12. 80.

Sancta Barbara, Harbour, O. 46.

Bark-Logs for Fiſhing, O. 134. *d.* 141, 2, 5. 153, 4. for carrying Goods, *d.* 141, 2. where us'd, *ib.* and for what, 143. 214. for ſingle Men, and where us'd, 143. 189, *d.* 38. ſee *Catamarans*.

Barks, ſee Shipping.

Bark for Tanning, O. 51.

Barlavento Fleet, its Progreſs, *d.* C. 125, 6. ineffectual, S. 117.

Barly at the C. of *Good-Hope*, O. 532.

Baſhee Drink, O. 422. *d.* 431, 4, 5.

Baſhee, or the Five Iſlands, O. 385. *d.* 420, 1, 2, 5, 6. 431, 6. its Product, 426, 7, 8, 9. 430, 4, 5, 6. Houſes and T. on Precipices, 428, 9. Boats, 429. Inhabitants, their Habit, 427. Food, 426, 9. 430, 3. Employments, 429. 433. Trade, Government, *&c.* 431, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7. Oeconomicks and Manners, 432, 3, 4. ſee *Bultawan*. See *Goat* I. *Grafton* I. *Monmouth* I. *Orange* I. and

Baſhee I. properly ſo call'd, *d.* O. 385. 422, 5, 8, 431, 6.

Baskets of *Palmeto*, O. 150.

Baſtinadoing, what and where, O. 367. ſee Bamboing, Puniſhments.

Batavia, its Trade, *&c.* O. 357. 445. S. 12. 63. Courſe to *Malacca*, 109.

Bathing in Rivers, where much us'd, and why, O. 330. S. 148.

Bats great, *d.* and where found, O. 321. 381.

I. of *Bats*, *d.* O. 380, 1, 2.

Batſha, its Pilots, S. 11, 29.

C. *Bayedore*, its Winds, W. 15.

Bays, how cauſed, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. have moſt Rain, W. 78. 80, 1, 2, 3. and Heat, S. 32. Sea-Breezes ſcarce there, *ib.* W. 28. 38. but good Land Br: 34. ſeldom any but Counter-Currents, 104.

Beacons ſet on Shoals, O. 450.

Beads valu'd by *Indians*, O. 13. 23, 4. C. 119.

Ant-Bears, ſee Ant.

Beards of the *Chineſe*, O. 407. where none, 464. of Tortoiſe-ſhell, 32.

Beaſts, where none, O. 31. none of Prey, 302. Track of one at *N. Holland*, 463. in the Woods of *Nicobar*, 483. venemous one like a Guano, 321. 392. ſee Alligators, *d.* *Ants* (Mountain-Cow) *d.* Ant-Bears, *d.* Armadillo's, *d.* Beeves, Buffalo's, Cats, Conies, Crocodiles, *d.* Deer, Dogs, Elephants, Goats, Guano, *d.* *Hippopotamus* (River-Horſe or Sea-Horſe) *d.* Hogs, Horſes, Jackcals, Lions, Lizards, Mice, Monkies, Pecary, Porcupines, Poſſums, (O-poſſum) Racoons (Indian Conies) Rats, Sheep, Sloths, *d.* Squaſhes, *d.* Squirrels, Tygers, Tyger-Cats, *d.* Land-Tortoiſe, *d.* Warree.

Beaver-Hats, old, a Commodity, C. 120.

Beef, how cut and ordered, C. 81. S. 30. *Iriſh*, a Commodity, O. 48. ſee Beeves.

Bees, a large and ſmall ſort, *d.* C. 112. their Honey and Trunk-Hives, *ib.* ſee Honey, Wax.

Beetles found in Ambergrieſe, O. 73.

Beeves in the *W. Indies*, whence, C. 98. impatient of Thirſt, 77. where, O. 44, 6, 8. 62. 72. 75. 124, 8. 157. 176. 186. 211, 8. 221, 3. 239. 240, 250, 8, 9. 260, 4, 5. 9. 320, 364, 9. 378, 9. 382, 7. 406. 419. 540, 6. S. 25. 30. 127. 163. 181. W. 34. ſmelt off at Sea, *ib.* bad where. S. 31. eaten raw, 30. ſing'd like Hogs, *ib.* Hides how dreſt, C. 88. Beeve-Hunting, *d.* C. 81, 3, 4, 5, 6. in a Canoa. 81. (dangerous) 99. 120. ſee Hockſing.

Beef I. *d.* C. 50, 1, 3. 77. 88. 92 to 101. 120. W. 34. 67. Fugitive *Indians* there, *d.* C. 94, 5, 6.

Begging People, O. 327, 8. 358, 9. 365, 9. 370. 433. S. 13.

Bells, where made, S. 60. 101. Muſical, ſtruck upon, O. 342. with Claws, worſhipp'd, 411, 2.

Bellows, a particular ſort, *d.* O. 332. 429.

Benches for Rowing, moveable, O. 480, 1.

Bencouli, *d.* S. 179, &c. ſickly, 112. 180. bad Water, O. 524. yet a good Spring there, 525. Product and Native *Malayans*, S. 180, 1. Idolatrous Sacrifice there, O. 397. S. 59. The Fort, *d.* S. 180, 3. ill govern'd, O. 518, 519, 520. S. 183, 4. the A. Gunner of it, O. 512. 518. S. 183. its Trade, O. 420. S. 63. 110, 1, 182.

Bengal Bay, low Shoars, O. 425. its Winds, S. 179. W. 20, 1. Commodities, S. 145. 173. Butter, *d.* 146. a venemous Beaſt there, O. 321.

Bengal Channel by *Achin*, S. 122.

Bermudas I. dangerous Coaſts, O. 405. Cedars, 29. Palmeto-Works, 150. Ambergrieſe, 74.

Berries uſed in Drink, ſee Arack, Baſhee-Drink.

Betle-Tree and Leaf, *d.* (miſcall'd Arek) O. 319. S. 24. how uſed, 54. whence, S. 25. blacks the Teeth, 128. ſee Arek, Chinam.

Bill

Bill-Birds, *d.* C. 65, 9.

Birds (and Fowls) where none, O. 31. 282. many or few as there is Grain, 426. at Sea a Sign of Land near, 282. 531. kill'd by a Hurricane, W. 71. ſmall, of ſeveral ſorts, O. 322. 406. 426. S. 26. ſee Algatroſs, *d.* Bats, large, *d.* Bill-Birds, *d.* Black ſmall Birds, *d.* Black-Birds, or Chattering Crows, *d.* Boobies, *d.* Cockrecoo's, Cormorants, *d.* Corroſo's, *d.* Crab-catchers, *d.* Crockadores, *d.* Carrion-Crows, *d.* Curlews, *d.* Ducks, Wild-Duck and Mallard, *d.* Egg-Birds, *d.* *Fiſhing* Hawks, *d.* Flamingoes, *d.* Geeſe, Sea *Gulls*, Herons, *d.* Humming Birds, *d.* Maccawes. *Man* of War-Bird, *d.* Mango-Volucres, *d.* *Natal* Bird, *d.* Noddies, *d.* Parrakites, Parrots, *d.* Partridges, Pelicans, *d.* Penguins, *d.* Poultry (Dunghil-Fowl, Cocks and Hens) *d.* Quams, *d.* Subtle Jacks, *d.* Teal. *Tropick* Birds, *d.* Turkies. Turtle Doves.

Black ſmall Bird, *d.* O. 97.

Black-Bird, a ſort, called Chattering-Crows, *d.* C. 65, 6.

C. *Blanco* of *Africa*, its Sands blown off to Sea, W. 15.

C. *Blanco* of *Brazil*, its Coaſts, *d.* W. 80, 1. Weather, *ib.* Winds, 7. Currents, 103.

C. *Blanco* of *Mexico*, *d.* O. 111, 2. its *Popogaio's*, W. 46.

C. *Blanco* of *Peru*, lies N. of the Pacifick-Sea, O. 153. *d.* 138, 9. 147. why hard to double, W. 33. 40. its Tides, 96. and Currents, 107.

I. *Blanco*, *d.* O. 57, 8. its large Green-Turtle, 105.

Blue Mountain in *Jamaica*, C. 8.

Blewfields R. *d.* O. 33. its Manatee and Indians, *ib.* their Stone-Hatchets, *ib.* 85.

Blewfields in *Jamaica*, C. 38. W. 46. its Lance-Wood, O. 118.

Blood-Wood, *d.* O. 115. C. 57, 8. See Cam-Wood.

Blooms or Hot-Blaſts, where, O. 529. W. 47.

Boats, what, where and how uſed, O. 2. 292, 8, 9. *d.* 429. *d.* 480. 492. W. 31. S. 8. 13. 14. 45, 8. none where, O. 464, 8. See Cano's, Oars, Proes, Tholes, Shipping.

Bob-Wood, O. 39.

R. *des Bocca's*, *d.* C. 118, 9. 120.

Bocca del Drago, its Manatee, O. 33. and Savages, 486.

Bocca-Toro, its Site and Careening, O. 38. Green Turtle, *ib.* 105. Manatee, 33. Vinello's, Plenty, 235. Savages, 38. 486.

Bodies of People, ſee Complexion, Countenance, Features, Hair, Limbs, Shape, Stature.

Bonairy (*Bonayre*) I. *d.* its Road, People, Product, O. 48. Salt-Pond, 49. Water-breeding Leg-Worms, C. 90. how its Indians get Fire, O. 466.

Bonano's, a ſort of Plantains, *d.* O. 316. Drink made of them, *ib.* where found, O. 175. 183, 7. 198. 311. 426. 546. S. 23. 124. 163. 181. C. 5. See Plantains, Plantations.

Boneto's, Fiſh, where, O. 321.

Bonzies,

Bonzies, Heathen Prieſts, O. 396.

Boobies, *d.* O. 49. where found, 52. 97. 132. 146. their Eggs, 159. 282. 473. C. 23, 4, 5, 6, 45. 69. courſe Food, 146.

Boots limber; O. 419. of Guts, and eaten, 538.

Borneo I. a Letter from *Engliſh* there, O. 370. 404. low Anchoring Coaſts, 425. *Malayan* ſpoken there, 394.

Boua, or Pageant King of *Tonquin*, his Palace, &c. S. 48. 66, 7, 8.

Boutan Kingdom by *China*, ſee *Bao*.

Boutan I. and Kingdom, and City, *d.* O. 453, 4. its Product, 455. King and People, *d.* 454, 5, 6, 7, 8. in[...]e and ſell the Inlanders, 456. Boy with double Rows of Teeth, 457, 8. ſhy Tuttle, 453, ſee *Callaſuſung*.

Bows and Arrows, where uſ'd, O. 72. W. 108.

Boxes, lacker'd for *Chinam*, 354, 5. leathern for Cartages, 70.

Brazil, approach'd in *E. Ind.* Voyages, O. 531. Courſe thither, W. 9. its Winds, 13. 18, 19. 24. Coaſt and Weather, *d.* 80, 1. Currents, 103. ſee *C. S. Auguſtin*. *C. Blanco*.

Bread, fine Cakes of it, O. 418, 9. Plantains, &c. where uſ'd as Bread, O. 12. where not, S. 23. none of any ſort, where, O. 464, 8. ſee Corn, Fruits, Roots: See Melory, Sago, and

Bread-Fruit and Tree, *d.* where, and how made, O. 296, 7.

Breeches, where and what, O. 326. 408. 419. 456. S. 129. C. 114.

Breezes, ſee among Winds.

Bremes, where, O. 321.

Brewers Streights, *d.* S. 109, 110.

Bricks dried in the Sun, O. 139, 140. Brick, where uſ'd, *ib.* 411. S. 45, 8.

Brokers of *Guzurat*, *d.* 134, 5, 7.

Brooms of Palmeto Leaves, O. 150.

Buccaniers, ſee Privateers.

Hiſt. of *Buccaniers* referr'd to, O. Intr. III. IV. 60. 252. 272.

Buffadore, Rock and Spout, *d.* O. 232, 3.

Buff-Jacket, a Plantain-Pudding, O. 314.

Buffalo's, where, O. 320. 359. 365. 378. 387. 406, 410. 458. S. 25. 30. 127, 9. 181. draw the Plough and tread out Rice, O. 410, 1. their Hides bought. 431. Coat-Armour thereof, 432. Butter of their Milk, *d.* S. 146.

Buggaſſes, who, S. 108.

Bullawan, a Name for Gold, where. O. 431. 513. a Metal like Gold, ſo call'd, where and what, 426, 7. 431, 4, 9. Mines of it, 426. and Ear-rings, 427. 431, 2, 9. how burniſh'd, 427, 8. 439.

Bumkins, Water-Veſſels, O. 2.

Burrs, troubleſome, where, C. 48.

Burton-Wood, *d.* O. 101. where found, *ib.* C. 23. 48. 57. makes good Coals, *ib.*

Burying alive, where and why, O. 432. ſee Funeral.

Buſhes (Shrubs) C. 44. a prickly Sort, 94. ſee Burton, Dildo.
One Buſh Key, d. C. 17. 50, 1, 2. 92. 77. W. 67.
Wild-Buſh Men, d. and where, W. 108.
Butchers *Chineſe*, at *Malacca*, S. 162.
Butter (of Buffalo's Milk and Lard, d.) S. 146. where little made, O. 115.
Buttons, preſented at *Siam*, S. 108.

C.

CAbbage-Tree and Fruit, d. O. 165, 6, 7. 318. where found, 166. C. 102, 9. S. 124.
Cabinets (Combs, &c.) what Tortoiſe-Shell us'd for them, O. 103. ſee Lacquer Ware.
Cables, ſee *Coire*; and of *Rattans*.
Cacao-Tree and Fruit. d. Kinds, Huſbandry of it, and where found, O. 59. 60, 1, 2. 152. C. 7. 102. 11. 1, 2, 9. Trade of it. O. 64. 152. 245. C. 110, 9. goes for Money, where, O. 62. C. 119, 120. Carriage of it. 119. 121, 2. White-Cacoa (*Spuma*) what and where, C. 111. ſee Chocoatte.
Cachao City and Prov. S. 13. 15. 16. 19. 20. 21. d. 45, &c. 57. 61. 73. 7. 86, 7. 9. 90, 6, 9. 100, 1.
Cacuſes (*Caycos*) what and where, W. 106.
Cackooca, d. C. 122. its Vinello's, 123. O. 235.
Caimanes, both Alligators and Crocodiles call'd ſo, C. 75.
I. *Caimanes*, Great, d. C. 30. its Crocodiles, *ib.* Breeding-place for Green Turtle, O. 107.
I. *Caimanes*, Little, d. C. 9. 30.
Calabaſhes and Gourd-Shells, their Uſe, O. 153. 293. 434. C. 115. W. 86.
Caldera Bay, d. O. 112. its Diſtance from the L. of *Nicaragua*, 113. and Trade with it, 115. its Lance-Wood, 118. its *Popogaio's*, W. 46, 7. Rains and Tornado's, 83.
California, not known to be an Iſland, O. 272. its W. Coaſt only known to the *Spaniards*, *ib.* its Lake or Sea, why purpoſely unknown by them, *ib.* Coaſt low towards *Guatimala*, 425. Communication with *Mexico* by Boats, 244. 264. Pearl-Fiſhery and Trade, 173. 244. 264. Trade-Wind, 245. its *Indians* Enemies to the *Spaniards*, 264. 272. a Root eaten by them, 275.
Callabar, Old, W. 9. 10. 14.
Callaſuſung, d. O. 454, 7, 8. ſee *Bouton* I.
Callico's, Chints, &c. where and how a Commodity, O. 245. 333. 379. S. 61. 134.
Calms, a Preſage of Storms, O. 413. 451. W. 61, 6, 8, 9. 72. Calm between S. and L. Breezes, W. 27. 41. C. 21. Calms where and when uſual, W. 6. 8. 9. 11. 14. 20, 3, 5, 7. met by the A. O. 2, 79. 82. 120. 135. 400. 413, 5. 448. 451. S. 154. C. 20, 1.

Cambodia,

General INDEX.

Cambodia, Kingdom, Women proſtituted there, O. 395. its Idols, 397. Product and Trade, 399. 400, 1. S. 105. a profitable one to be had there, 3. and how, 102, 3. Coaſt and Point O. 399. Iſlands lying off it, 389. 390. ſee P. *Condore*. P. *Uby*. River, *d*. S. 105, 6, 7. Pirates routed thence, *ib*.

* Cam-chain, and Cam-quit, Oranges, *d*. S. 23, 4.

* *Campeachy (Campeache)* Bay and Country, Coaſt, Lagunes, Rivers, Towns, &c. *d*. O. 87. 424. C. 16, 7. 41 to 53, 5, 6, 8. 79. 83, 6. 92, 3, 4. 101, 7, 8. 110, 1, 7 to 122. its Bounds, 16. 42. 123. W. 32. 4. Soil, C. 42, 56, 8, 9. Weather, S. 32. W. 82. C. 55. Land-floods, S. 35. C. 55. 80, 1, 2. 91, 2, 3. 108, 9. 122. W. 67. Storms, 66, 7. C. 80, 1, 2. Fiſh kill'd by them, O. 524. W. 68. Winds, 15. 33, 4, 5. Tides, 92. its Vegetables, O. 59. 62. 101. 123. 152. 166. 203. 235. 263. C. 43, 6, 8, 9. 50, 6, 7, 8. 79. 85. 94, 5. 102, 7, 9. 111. 2, 3. ſee Logwood, Mangroves, Beaſts, Inſects, 44. 50, 2, 3. *d*. 59 to 64. 74 to 78, 80, 4, 96, 8. *d*. 102, 7, 9, 111 to 119, 8, 121. O. 87. Beef-hunting, 81, &c. 97, &c. Birds, *d*. 650 to 71. 114, 8, 9, Fiſh, 17. 44. 70. *d*. 71, 2, 3. 109. O. 33. 90. 105. Commodities, Manufactures, and Trade, O. 62. C. 17, 8, 42, 3, 6, 7, 8. 50, 1, 3, 4, 6, 7. 80, 8. 96, 7, 8. 110 to 115, 8, 9. 120, 1, 2. 125, 6. Ship-Worms, O. 363. Carriers there, 119. 121, 2. Privateers, 43, 5, 6, 7. 50, 1, 3, 4. make Slaves of the *Indian* Inhabitants, 43. Theſe inſulted by the *Spaniards*, 42. 113. and even their Negroes, 116. yet the Villagers live comfortably, O. 124. C. 112, 3, 5. Till no more Land than barely for their Subſiſtence, 119. moſt of the Towns conſiſt of them, 110. their Food and Drink, 43. *d*. 113. Cloathing, 46. 114. Government, Employment, Marriages, Churches, Manners, 112, 3, 4, 5, 6. 42. 3, 7. ſee Logwood-cutters, *Spaniards*, (for particular Places) the Map, C. 1.

Campeachy T. Fort, Buildings, Trade, and *Spaniards*, C. 12, 9. 20. 42, 3, 4. *d*. 45, 6. 113. taken by Privateers, 45. 6. 96. 110. Log-Wood call'd thence *Palo de Campeachy*, 46, 7.

Camphire, whence, S. 128.

Cam-Wood, for Dying Red, O. 78. C. 58.

Canales I. *d*. O. 213.

Caneo I. O. 215.

Canes, how us'd, S. 29. for walking, where, 178. and how growing, O. 380. a Commodity, where, S. 167. 178. ſee Bambo's, Rattans.

Canibals, whether any in the World, O. 485. Stories of them refuted, *ib*. Inhabitants of the Iſles of *Canibals (Caribbes)* Trade with *Europeans*, *ib*. hurt done by them, but why, 485, 6.

Canoa's, what, where, and how us'd, O. 2. 35. 515. S. 4. 118. how made, O. 214, 5. by wild *Indians*, 85. floating full of Water, C. 12. hunting in Canoa's, where and how, C. 81. ſee Boats made with Outlayers, *d*. O. 480, 1. 492, 5, 6, 9. ſee Proe's.

beſt Canoa's made of Cedar, 29. few Canoa's, where, 117.

Cantarras I. d. O. 213.

Canton City and Prov. of *China*, its great Trade, O. 405, 6. Houſes, 410. *China* Ware made of a Clay there, 409. Courſe from *Manilla* thither, 405. Tea call'd there, *Chau*, 410. ſee *China*, St. *Johns* d. *China*, *Macao*.

Pulo *Canton*, its *Chochinchineſe*, S. 6.

R. *Capalita*, of O. 213.

Capes, are drieſt, W. 78. have moſt Sea-Breezes, 28. and break them, 38. have ſeldom Land Br. 33, 5, 7.

Cape R. that of C. *Gratia Dio*, ſo call'd, O. 128. Privateers *go up it into* the *S. Sea*, 129. it Cattaracts, *ib.*

Caps, what and where, O. 418, 9. S. 42. 129. of Tallow, W. 111.

Carraccos Coaſt, its ſingular Make and Product, d. W. 37. O. 58, 9. 203. 423, 4. its Boundary and Trade, 63, 4. its Cacoa (beſt of any) d. 59 to 62. C. 112. never blighted. O. 62. Fiſh, 249. Winds, W. 15, 37. dry and ſcabby, O. 63. Weather, *ib.* W. 82. the *Barlaventa* Fleet ſails by it yearly, C. 126. Low Coaſt thence to *Sancta Martha*, O. 424, 5. *Caraccos* City and Country, d. O. 62, 3, 4.

Careening and cleaning, Places fit for it, &c. O. 33, 8. 46. 52, 5. 97. 110. 121. 138. 147. 169. 171, 6. 249. 272, 6. 362. 380. 395, 7. 436. 443. 469. 481. C. 120. W. 68. 97. where and why to be done often, O. 363.

Caribbe, why call'd *Leeward* Iſlands, W. 15. Winds there, *ib.* 41. Hurricanes there, d. 65, 7 to 71. Indico there growing, O. 227, ſee *Antego*, *Barbados*. *Sancta Lucia*, *Tabago*, *St. Vincent*.

Caribbe Indians of the Continent, their Roving at Sea, at *Sancta Lucia*, &c. C. 4, 5, 6. leſs Savage than thought to be, O. 485, 6.

Carpenters R. its Cacao, O. 59. a rich T. there, 28, 9.

Carriers in *America*, O. 185. 249. 250. 269. d. C. 119, 120, 1, 2.

Carrion-Crows, black, white, and King Carrion-Crows, d. C. 65, 7, 8. 82. not kill'd, where and why, *ib.*

Cartagena Coaſt, low, O. 424. wet, W. 42. its Weſterly Winds, O. 44. and Breezes, W. 40. ſee *Cartagena* Breeze, its Product, O. 203. 213. Fiſh, C. 13. Trade, O. 45. Correſpondence with *Lima* by Land, 180, 4. Courſe of the *Armada* and *Barlaventa* Fleet there, 185. C. 126. a fair City, open to the Sea, O. 41.

Cartagena Breeze, d. W. 44, 5, 6. a Prater ſo call'd, *ib.*

Carving, the *Chineſe* curious at it, O. 409.

Caſh (a Coin) of *Tonquin*, S. 60. 131. value of it, 72. 88. of *China*, *ib.* of *Achin*, 131, 2.

Caſica (*Cacique*) the Chief of an *Indian* Village, O. 124, 8. C. 112.

Point *Caſvina*, d. O. 122.

Caſſavy Root common in the *W. Indies*, C. 73.

Catamarans, Bark-Logs, what and where, O. 143.

Cataracts, where, O. 129.

Cats,

Cats, where, O. 122. S. 25. eaten, 30, 1.

Tyger-Cat, ſee Tyger.

Cat-fiſh, *d.* O. 148, 9. venemous Fins, and where found, 129. 262, 4. S. 171. C. 109.

C. *Catoch* in *Jucatan*, *d.* C. 9. 10. 28, 3. 45, 7. its Winds, W. 32. Weather, 82. Currents, 105. Logwood, 10, 57. Fiſh, 12, 13.

Cattle, where, O. 218. 231. 406. 416. kill'd by Winds, W. 50.

Catty, a Weight, S. 132.

Caput-Cavalli Hill, *d.* O. 266.

Cavallies, Fiſh, where, O. 321. S. 128. C. 71.

Sir *T. Cavendiſh*, his taking the *Acapulco* Ship, O. 260. his Courſe over the *S. Sea*, 280.

Cedars, where and what, O. 29. 275. beſt for Cano's, 29.

Celebes I. *d.* O. 446, 7. 8. low Anchoring Coaſts, 425. Inlets, Bays and Lakes, 447. Iſlands and Shoals near it, 447, 8. 450, 1. ſee I. *Bouton*. Beacons ſet on the Shoals, 450. Tornado's and Spouts, 450, 1. vaſt Trees, 448, 9. 450. wild Vine good for Ulcers, 449. Shy Turtle and vaſt Cockles, *ib.* Land-Crab found by Sir *Francis Drake* on an Iſland near it. 473. ſee *Macaſſer*.

Centipee, a venemous Worm, *d.* O. 320, 1. where found, *ib.* S. 25. C. 64.

Centiquipaque (falſly *Santa Pecaque*) *d.* O. 268, 9. pillag'd, 270, 1. its Silver Mines, 269.

Ceylon I. its Cinamon, O. 447.

Chagre R. Goods ſent down it, O. 26, 7. 185.

Chairs, none us'd, where, O. 329.

Chambongo T. and H. *d.* O. 378.

Chametly Iſles near C. *Corientes*, *d.* 275.

Chametly Iſles near the *Trop.* of *Cancer*. *d.* O. 262, 3, 4.

Champa Kingdom, its Trade and Commodities, O. 400. likelihood of a good Trade there, S. 3. Means of it, 102, 3. Idolatrous Inhabitants, O. 400. their Character, 401. their Arms, Veſſels, and Skill in Shipping, 400, 1.

Pulo *Champello de la Mar*, S. 6, 7.

Pulo *Champello de la Terra*, S. 7.

Champetun R. and T. *d.* C. 47, 8.

Chandy Point, O. 147.

Channels, what and where, O. 38. 48. 55, 7. 82. 97. 110, 9. 124, 5. 130. 146. 151. 169. 175, 6, 7. 188. 193, 4. 206. 213, 5. 242, 6. 262. 346. 378, 9. 390. 406. 436. 459. 460. S. 9, 10, 11. 109. 110. 122. 158. C. 23, 9. 30. 50. 123. W. 91, 2, 3. *Engliſh* Channel, great Tides, 97. and moſt regular, 91, 7.

Chau Tea, where ſo call'd, O. 409. S. 31. 41. ſee Tea.

Chawbuck, a Puniſhment, S. 138.

Cheapo T. in the *Iſthmus*, attempted by Privateers, O. 180, 3. 202, 5. *Cheapo* R. 21, 3. 202, 5. *d.* 204, 5.

Cheapo in *Mexico* (*Chiapa*) its Cochineal, O. 229. Mountains, C. 100, S. 119.

Checapeque

Checapeque R. *d.* C. 118.

Cheeſe, where, O. 250. where little of it made, 115.

Chepelio I. *d.* O. 202.

Chequetan, *d.* O. 249.

Cherburg, ſee *Sherboro*.

Children, how educated and employ'd, O. 7, 8. 330, 1. 432, 3. Dutiful to Parents, 432. civil to Strangers, 433. W. 112. held out to move Strangers Bounty, O. 433. ſold by Parents, S. 37, 8. 50. and gam'd away, 42. a witty and active one of *Moſkeſa*, O. 249. 250, 1.

Chickweed, where. C. 23.

Chili, its High Land, O. 94, 5. 423. ſee *Andes*. No Rains, *ib.* nor Rivers of Note, *ib.* nor any Perennial, but caus'd by Rains within Land, 95, 6. *ib.* S. 35. W. 79, 80. its quiet Sea, O. 94. deep, and why, 423. its Rock-fiſh, 91. See *Peru*. See *Baldivia*, *John Fernando's* I. *Guaſco*, *Coquimbo*, and

Chiloe I. its Timber, a Commodity, O. 140.

Chins of People, ſhort, where, O. 32.

China, its S. Borders, S. 18. 20, 1. 64, 6. low Anchoring Coaſt, O. 425. S. 10. its Winds, W. 17. 23. and Storms, 71, 5. See Tuf-foons. Good Stages thither, O. 394. S. 103. *Chineſe* ſubject to the *Tartars*, O. 406, 7. 417. 421. who force them to cut their Hair, 407. which they dote upon, *ib.* S. 42. and rebel upon it, O. 407. 421. and flee their Country, S. 7. 42. of theſe Pyrates, where, 106, 7. *Manilla* threatned by the *Chineſe*, O. 331. their Jonks where, and what, 396. 401. 417. S. 16. *d.* O. 401. 412, 3. parted like Well-Boats, 412. their Sails and Maſts, 412, 3. Cuſ-tom of meaſuring ſtrange Ships, O. 354. Wrecks at *I. Prata*, 405, 6. Their Merchants and Trade, how and where, 308. 383, 7, 8. 417. S. 8. 10. 15, 16. 36. 65. 134, 6, 7, 8. 162. bent upon it, 15, 136, 7. 162. Caſh or Coin, 88. *China Camp* or Fair, where and what, 136, 7, 8. Accomptants, where, O. 360. Mecha-nicks, S. 136. 167. Manufactures and Employments, *&c.* O. 408, 9. *China Diſhes*, &c. made of what, *ib.* a Commodity, where, S. 63. their Chopſticks, 84. Drinks, ſee *Tea*, *Sam-ſhu*, *Hoc-ſhu*. Fans and Umbrello's, O. 407, 8. their Perſonages, *d.* Hair of Head and Beard, ſmall Eyes and Habit, 406, 7, 8. 426. Ingeny, 409, 10. Cuſtoms, 407, 8, 9. are ſober, S. 137, but love Gaming unmeaſu-rably, 42. 136. 162. O. 409, 10. and hang themſelves when all is loſt, *ib.* their Religion, hideous Idols, *&c.* 396, 7. 411, 12. S. 59. Renegado, where, 138. *Chineſe* Language, how ſpoken, O. 43. and written, S. 59. 60. the *Fokien* Dialect of it, the Court Tongue at *Tonquin*, 59. the Womens tying the Hair, O. 407. little Feet and Shoes, 408. *China* Gold, ſee Gold. *China* Silk, ſee Silk. See Amoy, Aynam, Canton, *Fokien*, *St. John's I.* *Macao*, *Ynnam*.

China Root, where found, O. 409. S. 63.

Chinam,

Chinam, and Chinam-Box, *d.* S. 54, 5.

Chinchanchee T. C. 14.

Chirapee Bay, *d.* Bad for Ships, O. 144.

Chocolate, O. 2. 250. W. 85. why much dried by the *Spaniards*, O. 60. See Cacoa, *Spuma*.

Chocolatra North (a Wind) *d.* W. 60. C. 39.

Chop or Paſs requiſite at *Tonquin*, S. 16.

Choua, or Governing King of *Tonquin*, ſee *Tonquin*.

Chriſtianity, State of it in *Tonquin*, &c. S. 95, 6, 7. Obſtacles to it, *ib*.

Monte Chriſto, *d.* O. 136.

Chucho I. *d.* O. 211.

Chuequebul T. *d.* C. 51. taken by Privateers, *ib.*

Churches, where and what, and how adorned, O. 42. 122, 3. 135, 9. 140, 1. 152. 179. 188. 218. 223. 233. 242. 266, 9. 387. C. 51. 110, 1. 115. 127. S. 160. Buſineſs tranſacted there, and Paſtimes, O. 127. C. 115.

Cinamon, whence, O. 447.

Circumciſion, where and how uſed, O. 339. See Mahometaniſm, Solemnities at it, 339. 340, 1, 2. 369, 370.

Citrons, where, S. 124.

Clam, a ſort of Oyſter, *d.* O. 176, 7.

St. Clara I. *d.* O. 147.

Cloaths, worn neat and tight, O. 454. fine, give a Reputation, where, 361, 2. none from abroad, where, 431. Old, a Commodity, where, 13, 72, 6. 489. C. 120. where little or none worn, ſee Naked. Of Skins, where uſed, 464, 538, 9. What Cloaths, and where worn, 327. 407, 8. 419. 427. S. 42, 3. 129. C. 46. 115. ſee Armour, Breeches, Caps, Coats, Frocks, Hats, Jackets, Ornaments, Petticoats, Saſh, Scarf, Shoes, Slippers, Stockings, Turbans.

Cloth, long, O. 327. Cotton, 427. S. 42. C. 46. 114. Plantain, *d.* O. 315. Coco, *d.* 224, 5. 327. 427. *Indian*, S. 61, 5. Cloth (Linnen and Woollen) what, and where a Commodity, O. 74. 115. 142, 3. 152, 4. 245. 333. S. 42. 65. 129. 134. C. 110. 120. ſee Callico's, Muſlins, Silks.

Clouds, how a ſign of Land near, O. 283. hover about it, 282. about Mountains, W. 79. 83, 4. 5, 6. their Motion when *Spouts* come, O. 451. how they preſage the Monſoons ſhifting, 490. and Storms, 322, 413, 5. See *North* Banks, Hurricanes, Tuffoons, looking diſmally, W. 71.

Cloves, where, O. 311. 447. 512. ſtore to be had, 317. 350. 447. how they grow, 316. trick to ſwell them, 318.

Clove-Bark, where, O. 316. 350. 511.

Coals, of what Wood beſt to harden Steel, C. 50, 7.

Coaſts, no where of a continued Height, O. 423. high and low, cauſe what Seas and Anchoring, 422, 3, 4, 5. how they make

Bays,

Bays, 423, ſee Bays. Convenience of bold Coaſts, 424. remarkable, ſee *Caracco's*, *Chili*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, ſee Marks (at Sea,) the Weſt-Coaſt, what ſo call'd, 476.

Coats ſhort, O. 419. Coat-Armour of Buff; ſee Armour.

Cochinchina, Iſlands off it, S. 9. has Tuffoons, W. 75. Shipwreck'd Men detain'd there, S. 7. *Chineſe* Refugees there, *ib.* Women Proſtitutes, O. 395. its Tea, 409. and Pepper, S. 181. Wars with *Tonquin*, 21. 67. 72. once under it, 67. *Cochinchineſe* of Pulo *Canton*, 6. of Pulo *Condore*, and of what they bring thence, O. 395. S. 8. their Boats, *ib.* this a fit Place to introduce a Trade with *Cochinchina*, O. 394. probably a good one, S. 3. further Means of it, 102, 3.

Cochineal Tree, Fruit, Inſect, where found, and Management of it, O. 124. 225. 228, 9.

* Cockles, where, O. 153. few 465. vaſt ones, 449.

Cock, white, requir'd as a Fee for a ſtrange Cure, C. 91. Cock-fighting, where us'd, S. 184. Cocks and Hens (Dunghil Fowl) ſee Poultry.

Cockreco's, Birds, *d.* C. 65, 9.

Coco-Trees and Nuts, where, O. 76, 7. 111, 187. 291, 4, 5. 311. 378. 454, 7. 472, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9. 480, 8. S. 4. 23, 4. 124. 181. *d.* 291 to 296. 318. Uſefulneſs of this Tree, 295. of the Sap, 293, 4. 479. 480, 6, 8. See Toddy, Arack; of the Water or Milk of the Nuts, 292, 474. of the Nuts, 292, 4. 474, 6, 7. 8. 537, 8. of the Shell, 294. 490. of the Husk, 294, 5. ſee *Coire*. how neglected in the *Weſt Indies*, ib. the *Guam* Nuts, 295, 6. thoſe of *Sumatra*, 296. of an Iſland drown'd every Tide, 474. floating at Sea, *ib.* Groves at *Nicobar*, 478, 9. what Soil and Air beſt for them, 295, 6. where a Commodity, S. 151, 2.

Cocos I. in the *S. Sea*, *d.* O. 111. 231. why miſt by the Author, W. 15. **Cocos* I. in the *Eaſt Indies*, *d.* O. 470, 2.

Coco-Plum, Buſh, and Fruit, *d.* and where found, C. 49. 107.

Cod-Pepper, ſee *Guinea* Pepper.

Coins, ſee *Caſh*, *Fanam*, *Mes*, *Petti*.

Coire-Cables of Coco-Nut Husks, O. 294, 5. of Strings hanging from a Tree, 295. 460.

Eaſt-Coker in *Sommerſetſhire*, its Variety of Soil, S. 123, 4. the Author born and bred there, *ib.* C. 2, 3.

Colan, its Water, and *Indian* Fiſhermen, O. 141.

Colanche R. O. 124.

Coleſt Winds what, O. 529. 530. ſee *Harmatans*.

Colima T. and rich Valley, O. 251, 2, 3. its Volcan always burning, *ib.* its Cacoa, *ib.* 60.

Coloradi Shoals, *d.* C. 29. 39.

Colour of Face and Skin, Natural, ſee Complexion; by Pigments, O. 514. 538. ſee Dammer, *Jeoly*. Colours, ſee Dyes.

Comana in vain attempted by Privateers, O. 63. the *Barlaventa* Fleet touches there, C. 126.

Commo-

General I N D E X.

Commodities, *Spaniſh*, *American*, *E. Indian*, how mutually exchanged, O. 244, 5, 6. Commodities, what, and where, ſee Cacao and Chocolate, Corn and Flower, Drugs, Dyes, Pieces of Eight, Fruits, Gold, Hides, Iron in Bars, and wrought, Lack, Leather, Marmalade, Moloſſo's, Negroes, Oil, Pitch, Quickſilver, Silver, Soap, Spice, Tallow, Tea, Timber, Tin, Wine. See Manufactures.

C. *Comerin*, its Winds, W. 20.

Company, *E. India*, ſee *Dutch*, *Engliſh*.

Compaſs (ſee Azimuth) Winds flying round it, W. 58. ſee Tornado's.

Complexion of People, Coal black, Face and Body, O. 464. dark Copper Colour, 7. 32. 170. 297. S. 128, 181. C. 31. 115. *Indians* generally ſo, *ib.* O. 297. very dark, 427. 537. W. 110. Aſhy, O. 407. dark tawney, 395. C. 115. W. 108. light tawny or yellow, O. 326. 454. S. 40. the Women of a brighter Yellow than the Men, O. 326. 454.

Compoſtella in *Mexico*, *d.* O. 269. its Gold and Silver Mines, 266, 9. its Merchants, and Silver refin'd there, *ib.*

Comrade, why ſo call'd at *Mindanao*, O. 327, 8, 358. 365. ſee *Pagally*.

Conception R. O. 22. a Wood there dying like Logwood, C. 58.

Conch Shells, ſaid to make *China* Ware, O. 409.

C. *Condecedo*, *d.* C. 10, 1, 2, 4. 6. 42. its Winds, W. 32, 4. 43, 4. and Weather, 82.

Pulo *Condore*, its commodious Situation, O. 394. Courſe by it, S. 6. the Harbour, Channel, Trees, Fruits, Tar, and Animals, *d.* 385. 9. to 394. *Cochinchineſe* Inhabitants, 394, 8. their Perſons, 395. Women Proſtitutes, *ib.* Trade, *ib.* S. 8. Language, O. 394. Religion, 396. an old Pilot there, 398. 400.

Congo R. O. 7. 15. *d.* 193.

Conies, where, W. 109. *Indian* Conies, ſee Raccoons.

Cookery, what and where, O. 79. 294. 313, 4. 329. 357, 9. 429. 430. 473. 4. 388, 9. 490. S. 27, 8. 30. 1. 129. C. 18.

Coolecan R. (*Cullacan*) O. 264. A rich T. by it, trading for Pearl, *ib.*

Cooting, or engendering Time of Turtle, ſee Turtle.

Copper Rings, a Commodity, where, C. 119.

C. *Coquibocoa*, its Currents, W. 101.

Coquimbo, whence its Timber, O. 140.

Coral Bank, where, O. 50.

Cordage, what and where, O. 223. 294, 5.

Cordial of Snakes and Scorpions, where us'd, S. 53.

C. *Corrientes* in *Mexico*, its Winds, and how and when to be made, O. 245. 257. *d.* 256 to 261. its Longitude, 256.

C. *Corrientes* in *Peru*, *d.* O. 174.

C. *Corrientes* of *Cuba*, C. 9. 29. 30, 1. its Currents, W. 101.
C. *Corrientes* of *Africa*, its Winds, W. 19.
Cormorants, *d.* and where, C. 69. 71.
Corn, whdre, O. 75. 99. 114. 253. See Barley, *Guinea* Corn, Maiz, Millet, Rice, Wheat.
Corn-Iſlands, and their *Indians*, *d.* O. 31, 2.
Coromandel, its low Anchoring Coaſts, O. 325. Winds, W. 48. Storms, 73. 4. Weather, 83. Famines, and Sale of Wives and Children, S. 37, 8. 50. 130. See *Caſamarams*. See *Cunnimere*, Fort *St. George*, *Pallacat*, *Ponticherri*, *Trangambar*.
Coronada Mount, or *Crown* Land, *d.* O. 256.
Corpus Sant, a Meteor, and what a Sign of, O. 414, 5.
Corroſo, a Bird, where, O. 39. C. 65. 118. *d.* C. 67. Bones poiſonous, *ib.*
C. *Corſo*, its Rains, W. 52. Variations and Tides, 53.
Corunna (the *Groin*) bad Beef there, why, S. 31.
Coſta Rica, its Cacao, O. 59.
Cotton Shrub, Cotton and Cloth, where, O. 165. 384. 426, 7. S. 42. C. 46. 115. where a Commodity, S. 145.
Cotton-Tree, (vaſt and ſoft) where found, and its Kinds, *d.* O. 85, 164, 5. its Down of little Uſe, *ib.*
Capt. *Covant*'s Letters to the A. W. 54, 7.
Countenance of People, where ſtern and hard-favoured, O. 7 44. 170. 297. 464. Graceful, 326. 470, 8. S. 128. See Face Feature.
Courſes ſteer'd, or to be ſteer'd, what, where, and why, O. 4. 77, 8, 9. 119. 135, 8, 9. 147. 167. 171. 184, 5. 193. 201. 211. 245. 281, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9. 351, 2. 378, 9. 421. 439. 440, 2, 3, 6, 8. 450, 1, 3, 8, 9. 460, 1, 2. 527. 531. 549. S. 6. 10. 109. C. 28, 9. 30, 1. 125, 6. W. 7. 85. 18. 23, 5. 33. 9. 40. 51, 3, 5, 6. 102, 2, 5, 6.
Courtiers all learned, how and where, S. 59.
Courts of Judicature, where none, S. 80.
Cows, ſee Beeves.
Mountain-Cow, ſee *Ante*.
Sea-Cows, ſee Manatee.
Cozumel I. C. 9. 29.
Crabs (Sea) where, S. 27. C. 70.
Crabs (Land) where, O. 473. S. 27. *d.* C. 32, 3. when poiſonous, 32.
Crabcatchers, Birds, where, S. 26. *d.* C. 69. 70.
Craw-Fiſh, where, S. 27. 128.
Craws, what and where, O. 168, 9. C. 33. 98. See Hogs.
Creeks, how cauſ'd, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. See Harbours.
Creſſets, what and where uſ'd, O. 337. 400, 1. S. 140. 176.
Crioles, why ſo call'd, O. 68.

Crockadore,

Crockadore, Bird like a Parrot, where, O. 458.

Crocodiles, where, C. 30, 3. 74, 5. *d.* and how they differ from Alligators, 74, 5, 6. and their Eggs, 75. their Boldneſs, 33. 76. greedy of Dogs, and terrible to them, *ib.*

Carrion Crows, ſee Carrion, chattering Crows, ſee Black Birds.

La Vera Cruz, (and *St. John d'Ulloa*) C. 45. 120, 1. *d.* 124, 5. Courſe thence, W. 105. its Communication and Trade, C. 120, 1, 5. O. 180, 5. 244. 261. 277. taken by Privateers, C. 126.

Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 105. Old *Vera Cruz*, *d.* C. 127.

C. *de Cruz* in *Cuba*, its Currents, W. 101.

Venta de Cruzes, O. 185.

Cuba I. C. 9. 29. 30, 1, 3, 4. its Savannahs, O. 87. its Beeves and Hog-Crawls, 168. C. 33, 98. Commodities, O. 45. 227. Weather, W. 85. Currents, 105. ſee C. *Antonio*, C. *de Cruz*, C. *Corrientes* I. of Pines, and

S. Keys of *Cuba*, C. 31. *d.* W. 36. Winds, *ib.* ſtor'd with Fiſh and Fleſh, C. 37. O. 33. 106, 7.

Cubebs, where, S. 138.

Cudda (*Queda*) good Trade, O. 495. Uſe of Oil there, 537.

Cunnimere, an *Engliſh* Factory in *Coromandel*, O. 509.

Cups of Cocoa Nut, O. 294. ſee Calabaſh.

Cure, of Amputations, 138, 9. of Leg-worms, a ſtrange one, C. 90, 1. of Diſeaſes, ſee Alligators Cods, Bathing, *Camchain*, Herbs, Mangaſtan, Sago, Sands hot, Vine wild.

Curlews, great and ſmall, *d.* C. 69, 70. like them, W. 110.

Curaſao, or *Queriſao*, a *Dutch* I. O. 45. *d.* 46. W. 40. its Currents, 101, 4. deſir'd, but miſt by the *French*, O. 47. 50.

Currents, their Kinds, Courſes, *&c.* *d.* W. 100. to 108. ſoaking and Counter-Currents, what, 104. influenc'd by Trade Winds, 90. 100, 3. ſtrengthened by a contrary Wind, O. 401. forward or retard the Log, 290. how they differ from Tides, W. 90. 100. what, and where, 4. 20. 32, 3. 51, 5. 6, 7. O. 57. 139. 200. 401, 5. 462. 494. S. 156. C. 26, 9.

Curtana's, what, and where us'd, O. 400. S. 70. 80.

Cuſtoms, O. 327. ſee Arts and Artificers, Begging, Children, Cloaths, Cookery, Cure, Dancing, Drink, Entertainments, Feaſts, Fighting, Fiſhing, Food, Funeral, Gaming, Government, Hunting, Houſes, Husbandry, Learning, Manners, Marriages, Ornaments, Religion, Shipping, Singing, Slaves, Trades, Waſhing, Women, Writing.

D.

Dammer, a ſort of Pitch and Pigment, where, O. 514.

Dampier, his Education, and firſt Voyages to *France*, *Newfoundland*, and *Bantam*, and back to *England*, C. 1. 2. 3. S. 123, 4. W. 4. 5. to *Jamaica*, C. 4. 7. 8. and *Campeachy*, 9 to 17. he

 returns,

returns, 19. is in danger of the *Spaniards*, 20. 34, 5. of Ship-Wreck, 22, 3, 6. and ſtarving at Sea, 36, 7, 8. but recovers *Jamaica*, 38, 9. his ſecond Voyage to *Campeachy*, and cutting of Logwood, 41. 82, 3, 7, 8, 9. 91. 128. 130, 1. his Danger from a Snake, 63. Alligators, 82. 100. a Leg-worm (ſtrangely cur'd) 89. 90, 1. loſing in the Woods, 83, 4, 5. a violent Storm and Flood, 91. 2, 3. W. 66, 7. and return to *Jamaica* and *England*, C. 131, 2. He goes again to *Jamaica*, *ib.* O. *Intr.* I. II. croſſes the *Iſthmus* of *America*, ranges in the S. Sea, and returns, III. IV. 11 to 24. Care of his Journal, 16. Hardſhips, 14, 6, 8. 23, 7. cruiſes about the *W. Indies*, 26, *&c.* goes to *Virginia*, 65. ſets out again, 66, 9. great Storm, 70. W. 64. touches at *C. Verd* Iſles, *ib.* R. *Sherboro*, 78. re-enters the S. Sea, 83. his Traverſes there, and Dangers, (ſee Privateers) *ib.* to 279. Sickneſs, 255. and Cure, 276. 288. Hazardous Voyage croſs the S. Sea, 279. 281, 3, 4. he arrives at *Guam*, 284. the *Philippines*, 306. *Mindanao*, 309. P. *Condore*, 389. Coaſt of *China*, 406. (a *Typho*, 413, 4, 5, 6. S. 35, 6.) the *Piſcadores*, 416, 7. *Baſhee* Iſles, 421. I. *Bouton*, 453. *N. Holland*, 462. he plots to leave the Privateers, 402. 440. 470, 2, 4, 6. is left to ſhift at *Nicobar* I. 481, 2, 3. puts to Sea in an open Boat, 486, 7. 490. his Danger, Fatigue, and ſad Reflections, 492, *&c.* long Sickneſs upon it, 501. S. 2. 3. 90. 101. 111, 9. 147, 8. 177. Arrival at *Achin*, O. 502. and harſh Phyſick, 503. He goes to *Malacca* and *Tonquin*, 505. S. 2. 3. 8. 11. 2. 6. 90. 4. 9. 100. Occurrences, 90. to 101. returns, 101, 3, 4, 5. to *Malacca*, 110. and *Achin*, 119. goes again to *Malacca*, 154, 9. and back to *Achin*, 177. Dangers, 92. 145. 6, 7, 8. O. 526, 7. He goes to Fort *St. George*, 505. 511. S. 178, 9. and (with *Feoly*) to *Bencouli*, *ib.* O. 505. 512. to *C. Good Hope*, 520, 1, 8. *St. Hellena*, 54. and *England*, 550.

Dancing and Singing, what and where, O. 127. 337. *d.* 361, 2. when none, 359. 360, 1. C. 115. W. 111. in the Night, O. 127. 459. at N. and F. Moon, 541. I. Thackers, O. 361, 2. Dancing Women, *&c.* *d.* 340, 1, 2. S. 146.

Danes of *St. Thomas* I. O. 46. of *Trangambar*, 505. S. 130. 154, 7, 8.

Darien Iſthmus, ſee Iſthmus.

Darien R. *d.* O. 40. *Spaniards* there. 41. its Savages, their Trunks and poiſonous Arrows, *ib.* Enemies to the *Iſthmus Indians*, *ib.* Manatee there, 33. 41. and *Ante*, C. 103. Trade Winds and Tornadoes to the W. of it. W. 18.

Davenport's Account of the Tides of *Tonquin*, referr'd to, W. 97.

Capt. *Davis's* Diſcovery, O. 352.

Davis's Streight, ſee *N. Weſt* Paſſages.

A Day loſt or got in compaſſing the World, O. 376, 7.

Debtors, how uſed at *Tonquin*, S. 78, 9.

Declination, Care to be had of it in compaſſing the World, O. 377, 8.

Decoys of Hogs, where, O. 168.

Deer, where, O. 9. 39. 212. 320. 347, 8. 369. S. 25. 127. 181. C. 32. 52, 9. 108. W. 109.

A *Degree* of the *Eq.* how much, O. 288. 9. 290.

Degrees taken, and Examinations for them, where, S. 60.

Dellagoa R. *d.* its Negroes and Elephants Teeth, W. 108, 9. 112.

Deſart, Iſles, *Deſarcuſſes*, Seals there, O. 90. See *des Arena's*.

Devil, where fear'd, and how call'd, O. 9.

Dews at Night where it never rains, W. 78.

Monte-Diabolo in *Jamaica*, C. 8.

Diamond-Point, *d.* O. 499. S. 121. 154, 6. 177.

Dice made of Sea-Lions Teeth, O. 90.

Dildo Buſhes, where, O. 81. *d.* 101.

Dilly R. *d.* and its Pirates, S. 156, 7.

Pulo-Dinding, *Dutch* Fort, *&c.* S. 164. *d.* 171 to 177.

Gratia Dios, *Nombre de Dios*; ſee *Gratia*, *Nombre*.

Directions for ſailing, ſee Courſe.

Diſcoveries, (ſee *Davis's*) what, and how to be made, O. 272, 3, 4. 351, 2.

Diſeaſes, ſee Ague, Dropſy, Fever, Flux, Gripes, Head-Ach, Leproſy, Scurvy, Small Pox, Worms. Itching in the *Anus*, ſee Penguin Fruit

Diſhes of Coco-Nut-Shell, O. 294.

Ditches and Drains, what and where, S. 26. 38. 44, 5.

Dogs where, O. 122. S. 25. C. 67. 76. W. 56. where none, O. 369. where eaten, S. 30, 1. covered by Alligators and Crocodiles, and fearful of them, C. 76. not ſuffer'd to eat what Bones, 67. *Engliſh* one where valued, O. 302.

Dog-Fiſh, where, O. 12. 35.

Domea R. and Bar, (a Branch of *Tonquin* R.) and T. *d.* S. 10, 6, 9. 11, 9. 90.

Doves of three or four Sorts, where, S. 128. See Turtle Doves, Pigeon.

Doughboys or Dumplins, C. 18.

Dragon-Tree, and Gum (*Tragacanth*) *d.* and where, O. 463.

Sir *Francis Drake*'s Bowels, where buried, O. 39. I. *Plata* nam'd from him, 132. his taking *Guatulco*, 233. Courſe over the *S. Sea*, 280. Land Crab found by him at an Iſle near *Celebes*, 473.

Draughts or Charts erroneous, ſee Miſtakes.

Drift-Wood, what and where, O. 230.

Drink long abſtain'd from, yet Urine voided, O. 282. Water the common Drink of *Indians*, 431. where Corn-Drink of *Maiz*, (*Poſole*,) O. 12. *d.* C. 43. 113. with Honey, *ib.* Rice-Drink, O. 368, 9. *Samſhu*, 419. of Wheat, ſee *Hocſhu*. Of Millet, W. 110, 1. of Sugar Canes and a Berry, ſee *Baſhee* Drink. Water ſweeten'd and ſpic'd, O. 359. Pine-Drink, a Canoa of it, 10.

Plantain-

Plantain-Drink, 314, 5. Bonano Drink, 316. Milk ſour, W. 111. ſee *Tire*. See Arack, Toddy, Tea, Water, Wine. Drinking to one another, where us'd, 434. ſet and hard, 10. 369. 419. W. 111. ſee drunken.

Dropſies, where frequent and mortal, and how cur'd, O. 255, 6. 276.

Drugs, where a Commodity, O. 152. where ſeveral, S. 61, 3. 126. ſee Aguala-Wood, *d.* Alligators Cods, *d.* Aloes, Ambergrieſe, *d.* Anniſe, *d.* Arek-Nut, *d.* Bang, *d.* Betle, *d.* Cambodia (Gumbooge) Camphire, China-Roots, Cubebs, Gum-Dragon, *d.* Galinga, Lack, *d.* Musk, *d.* Rhubarb, Sago, *d.* Sarſaparilla, Scorpions, Tea, Vine wild, *d.* Vinello's, *d.* ſee Dyes, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Spice.

Drums us'd, C. 115. heard in the Night, O. 458. where a Terror, 469.

Drunken Men loſt at Sea, O. 51.

Dry, ſee Seaſon, Weather.

Ducks, tame, where, O. 321, 9. 406. 533. 546. S. 25. 30. 128. 163. 181. W. 109. 111. C. 69. Duck-Houſes, S. 25, 6. Wild-Ducks, where, S. 26. (caught with Nets, *ib.*) 30. W. 109. Duck and Mallard, their kinds, *d.* C. 69. 70.

Dulce, Gulph, O. 215. its Weather, W. 83. Tides, 96.

Dunghill Fowl (Cocks and Hens) ſee Poultry.

Durian-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 319. 320. S. 124. 181.

Dutch and *Dutch Eaſt India* Company, diligent, S. 174. 182. Seamen thieviſh and cloſe, 318. their Tricks to ſwell Cloves, *ib.* jealous of the *Engliſh*, 331. Poſſeſſions and Trade in the *W. Indies*, 45, 6, 7, 8. 63. 4. C. 90. 126. ſee *Aruba*, *Bonairy*, *Curraſao*, *Tabago*, in the *E. Indies*. O. 318. 333. 456. S. 145, 8. Veſſels bought and new fitted, 5. 110, 1. they engroſs the Spice Trade, O. 316. 350. S. 164, 6. deſtroy the Spice, O. 316, 7. inſlave or awe the People, 316. 331. 366. S. 115, 6. 8. 164, 5. with Guard-Ships, 163, 4. 173. 4. therefore hated and dreaded, O. 316. 331. 350, 9. 366. 456. S. 117. Free Merchants of them excluded the Spice-Iſland by the Company, O. 317. yet allow'd to trade where the Company not, *ib.* S. 135, 6. other Spice-Iſlands yet free, O. 350. 513. their Factory and Trade at *Tonquin*, S. 10, 1, 2, 3, 6. 26. 41. (their Houſe, *d.*) 49. 51, 2. 61, 3, 4, 5. Intrigue with Women Brokers, 51. Places got by them, 162. W. 56. O. 545. and loſt again, *ib.* narrowly miſt by them, 182, 3. *Dutch* Ship ſurpriz'd, O. 51, 2. eaten with Worms, 362. ſee *Batavia*, *P. Dinding*, *C. Good Hope*, *Macaſſer*, *Spice-Iſlands*.

Dyes, what and where, S. 61, 4. poiſonous us'd for dying the Teeth black, 41. ſee Anatta or Otta, *d.* Bloodwood, *d.* (or Redwood of *Nicoya*, or *Nicaragua* Wood) Camwood, Cochineel, *d.* Indico, *d.* Logwood, *d.* *Sappan* Wood, *d.* Silveſter, *d.* Stock-Fiſh Wood, *d.* the Skin dy'd or ſtain'd by *Indians*, O. 538. ſee *Dammer*, Painting.

Ears

E.

EARS bor'd, with Wood in them, O. 32. Ear-Rings, 427. 514. Earth yielding Salt-Petre, where, C. 11. ſee Soil.

Earthen Ware, what and where, O. 250. S. 61, 3. C. 115. ſee China Ware, Jars.

Eating, how, O. 329. 430. a Probation for Soldiers, S. 61.

Ebb, long, a Preſage of a Storm, W. 66. 70. ſee Tide.

Eels, where, S. 128.

Eggs, found, eaten, traded for, O. 14. 22. 54. 76. 500. S. 30. W. 111. of Boobies and Penguins eaten, O. 159. of Eſtriges, 464. 533. of Land Crabs, C. 33. of Alligators (musky) 79. of Crocodiles, *ib.* Ants Eggs, ſee Ants, ſee Birds.

Egg-Birds, *d.* and where, O. 54. C. 23, 4, 6.

Pieces of *Eight* traded with, how and where, O. 245.

Elephants, where and what, and how order'd, S. 22, 5. 47. 49. 73. 142, 4, 6.

Elephant Idols, where, S. 56, 7. 91.

Elephant Mountain, at *Tonquin*, 11. 19.

Elephanta, a Storm, *d.* W. 74, 5.

Empaling, where us'd, S. 140.

Employments, what and where, O. 395. ſee Artificers, Fiſhing, Trades.

England, *Engliſh* Channel, moſt regular Tides, W. 91. great, 97. ſee E. *Coker*.

Engliſh, Poſſeſſions and Trade in the *W. Indies*, O. 64. 227. 485. C. 4. 5. 98. 126. ſee *Caribbe* Iſlands, *Jaimaca*, Logwood-Cutters, Privateers. In *Africa*, O. 78. ſee *Guinea*, *Sancta Hellena*, *Natal*. In the *E. Indies*, Factories and Trade, and *Engliſh E. India* Company, S. 101, 2, 3, 8, 9. O. 355, 8. 401. 476. 509, 512. ill managed where, S. 101, 2, 3. 183, 4. 146, 8. at *Tonquin*, 10, 1, 2, 3, 6. 41. (their Houſe, *d.*) 48, 9. 61, 3, 5. 86 to 90. 101, 5. at *Achin*, O. 502, 3, 4, 5. S. 130. 145. (preſent to the Queen, 145, 6.) *&c.* at *Malacca* by Stealth, 111. 166. able Men to be imployed in Factories, 102. Trade to be improv'd, S. 102. how and where, *ib.* 103. O. 64. 316, 7. 331. C. 131. where deſir'd to ſettle, O. 316, 7. 331. 349. 359. 438, 9. W. 112. and Trade, S. 5. welcome to it, 135. well ſpoken of, O. 455, 6. thought leſs incroaching than the *Dutch* or *Spaniards*, 331. 359. once traded to *Formoſa*, 421. how they got *Bencouli*, S. 182, 3. and *Sancta Hellena*, O. 545. *Engliſh* Women there, *d.* 548. Exploits under the K. of *Siam*. S. 105, 6, 7. Reward, 108. ſome maſſacred there, others leave it, 150, 1, 2, 3. War with *Siam*, O. 504. and with the *Mogul*, S. 146. 178. *Engliſh* ſummon'd to Fort *St. George*, 153. Renegadoes, 138. *Engliſh* at *Borneo*, O. 370. 504. See *Bencouli*, *Cummimere*, Fort *St. George*, *Indrapore*. *Engliſh* Seamen ſcarce and valuable in the

the *E. Indies*, S. 112. careleſs of their Health, W. 42. ſerve the *Mogul*, O. 507. the *Azimuth* Compaſſes, 531. ſeldom touch at the *C. Good Hope*, and their Courſe to double it, *ib.* ſee *Barbado's*, Courſe, *Guinea*, *Jamaica*, *India*.

Entertainments, how and where made, O. 328. 355, 9. 434 to 439. 457. 486. S. 53, 4, 5. 78. C. 113. W. 110, 1. enjoin'd as a Mulct to end Quarrels, S. 78. ſee under Manners, good, hoſpitable.

Equator or *Equinoctial*, (the *Line*) not ſo hot as near the *Tropicks*, and why, S. 32, 3. what Winds and Weather there, and near it, *ib.* O. 2. 100, 8. 110. 549. W. 6, 7. 8. 9. 11. 53, 4. 80, 2. Why S. Winds there, 6. 7. when and where beſt to croſs it, W. 5. 6. 51, 3, 6. and how to be done, 6, 7, 9. from *St. Hellena*, O. 549.

Eſcondedo R. and Port, C. 48.

Eſtantions or Beef-Farms, ſee Beeves where.

Eſtapa in the *S. Sea*, *d.* and its Muſcles, O. 250.

Eſtapo in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 110, 1. in vain attempted, *ib.*

Count *d'Eſtree*'s Expedition, W. 46. O. 47. Shipwreck, *ib.* 50, 1.

Eſtridges (Oſtridges) and their Eggs (eaten) where, O. 464. 533.

Ethicks (moral Philoſophy) ſtudied at *Tonquin*, S. 60.

Eunuch, where the almoſt only preferr'd, S. 69. 81, 2. and why, 85. their Qualities, 83, 4, 5. Voluntary Eunuchs, 81, 2.

Europe, Plenty of Seals in the N. of it, O. 90. ſee *Gallicia*, *England*.

Europeans, lik'd by the Women, where, O. 327. Children born of them in the *W. Indies*, call'd *Crioles*, 68. Priſoners ſent to *Mexico*, C. 54. ſee *Danes*, *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, *French*, *Portugueſe*, *Spaniards*.

Eyes (ſee Sight) ſmall, O. 32. 170. 395. 407. 427. meanly proportion'd, 297. black, 32. 395. 478. 537. S. 128. Hazel, 426, 7.

Eye-Brows, hanging over the Eyes, O. 32. thick, 426. great, 464. 537. Women with none, 479.

Eye-Lids, half-clos'd to avoid Flies, O. 464.

F.

FACES, where People of round, O. 32. 426. Oval, 325, 537. S. 40. (Negroe Make) W. 110. flattiſh, O. 537. S. 40. long, O. 7. 44. 170. 297. 395. 407. 464. 478. S. 128. full, O. 32. thin, 170. Women rounder viſag'd than Men, where, 326. well featur'd, *ib.* ſee Complexion, Countenance, Features.

Factory, what Men beſt for ſettling one, O. 352, 3. S. 102, 3.

Conſtans Falcon's Power at *Siam*, S. 95. 108, 9. 110. 152.

Famines, where and how occaſion'd, S. 37, 8. 130.

Fanam, of *Coromandel*, how much, O. 508.

Fans of Palmeto Leaves, to blow the Fire, O. 150, 1.

Feaſts at Weddings, O. 334. at a Circumciſion, 339. 342. Idolatrous, 397. Annual, 53, 5. Funeral, *ſ.* S. 52. 91, 2. ſee Entertainments.

Feathers,

Feathers wore in Caps, O. 418, 9. W. 111.

Features, ſee Chin, Eyes, Face, Forehead, Limbs, Lips, Mouth, Noſe, Shape; People of not one graceful Feature, O. 464.

Feet, ſmall, O. 32. Womens very, and why, and what the Conſequence, 327. 408. going bare Foot, O. 32. 326. 408. 456. S. 43.

I. *John Fernando*, d. O. 87, 8. 423. Diſcovery of it, 88. its ſtocking with Goats, *ib.* Fertility, 87, 6. Fiſh, 89, 90, 1. Strength, *ib.* Herbage, 92. a black Fowl there, 97. Hiſtory of a *Moskito* Man left there, 84, 5, 6.

I. *Fernando de Noronho*, d. W. 56, 7.

Fetiſſeroes, or Negroe Prieſts, S. 83.

Fevers, Men taken with them, O. 79. where frequent, 155. 297. 334. a malignant one, 224. 230. what bad for them, S. 23, good, *ib.*

Fighting, Manner of it, where, O. 337. 8. where none, 516. ſhort and haſty, S. 74. fighting to Death, a Puniſhment, 141. *Indians* loth to fight in the Rain, 176. Mock-fight, 339, 340. ſee Cock-fighting.

Fir-Tree, where and how us'd, S. 62, 4.

Fire, how got by *Indians*, O. 466. of what Wood, ſtrong, C. 50, 7. Fires ſeen in the Night, where, O. 459. 382. a *Spaniſh* Signal, *ib.* and Privateers, 252. Laws and Proviſion againſt Fires, S. 45, 6, 7. and Puniſhment, 79.

Fiſh and Fiſhermen, what and where, O. 2. 9. 110. 134. 141, 9. 159. 181. 241, 2, 3. 257. 276. 283. 297. 321. 348. 358. 395, 7, 9. 400. 429. 448. 463. 474. 480, 5, 9. 514, 5. 533. S. 6. 8. 11. 20, 1, 7, 8, 9. 30. 43. 64. 89. 128. 130, 1. 142. 162, 3. 175, 6. 181. C. 12, 3, 5. 21, 2, 5, 6. 31, 4. 71, 2, 3. 124, 7. W. 110, 1. ſee Boneto, Breme, Cat-Fiſh, d. Cavally, Dog-Fiſh, Eel, Flying-Fiſh, Gar-Fiſh, d. Jew-Fiſh, d. Limpit, Sea-Lion, d. Manatee, d. *Spaniſh* Mackril, d. Mud-Fiſh, Mullet, Nurſe, d. Parricoota, d. Porpus, Ray, (Sting, Raſp, Whip-Ray,) d. Remora or Sucking Fiſh, d. Rock-Fiſh, (Grooper, *Baccalao*,) d. Shark, Snapper, d. Snook, d. Sword-Fiſh, d. Tarpom, d. Tenpounder, Turtle, d. Old Wives. ſee Shell-Fiſh; where none, O. 31. 282. 381. ſcarce, 117. 302. 429. 463, 9. moſt on rocky Coaſts, 90. 264. 283. Fiſh and Shoals, where a Sign of Land near, *ib.* Fiſh unwholeſome from their Food, where, 103, 4. kill'd by Storms and Floods, 524. W. 68. 70, 1. Wild *Indians* love Fiſh, O. 514. and Privateers always ſeek for it, 117, 8. where the main Subſiſtence, and how caught, 465, 6. Way of Fiſhing at *Tonquin*, and Fiſh-Ponds, S. 26, 7, 8, 9. 48. Fiſhing Inſtruments, and how us'd, O. 2. 7. 8. 9. 10. d. 35, 6, 7. 395, 7. S. 27, 8, 9. 130, 1. C. 13. ſee Harpoons, Hooks, and Lines, Nets, Pegs; ſee Manatee, Turtle, *Moskito* Men, Strikers, Fiſhing-Towns, C. 43. 124, 7. and Banks, 17. 21, 2, 8. Pearl-Fiſhing, ſee Pearl. Salt-Fiſh, where, 124, 8. O. 269. Pickled Fiſh, 303. C. 124. a ſmall ſort leſs than a Herring, O. 533. like Anchovy, S. 27. Compoſi-

tion, 28. ſee *Balachaun, Nukemum, Soy.* Fiſh eaten raw, with Goats Maw dreſt, O. 430.

Fiſhers I. by *Tonquin*, *d.* S. 10.

Fiſhing-Hawks, Birds, where, C. 69. *d.* 71.

The *Five Iſlands*, ſee *Baſhee-Iſlands*.

Flags us'd, where, S. 76. with Devices, O. 455.

Flamingo, where, *d.* O. 70, 1, 2. its Tongue and ſingular Neſt, 71.

Fleet (Plate) from *Lima*, and its Courſe, O. 171, 7, 9. 184, 5. 207. Sailing Orders, 200, 1. Strength, 207. fight, 209. *Mexican* Fleet, ſee *Armada, Barlaventa, Flota.*

Fleſh eaten raw, S. 30. how dreſt, ſee Cookery.

Flies troubleſome, where, O. 464. ſee Moskitoes or Gnats.

Flint Heads to Arrows, ſee Arrows.

Floats in the Sea, ſee Bark Logs.

Flood, Flowing Water, ſee Tide.

Floods, Land, how, when, and where, O. 16, 7. 20. 96. 195. 322. 360. C. 80, 1, 2. 91, 2, 3. 108, 9. 122. S. 34, 5. ſtated in the *Torrid Zone*, and whence, *ib.* Cauſe of *Nile's*, *ib.* Rivers made by them only, *ib.* and Harveſt depending on them, 37, 8, 9. Mole to keep them off, *d.* 49. and Banks, 44. Havock made by them, 49. 50. C. 92, 3. W. 67, 8, &c. Water then unwholeſome, O. 524. Houſes ſtanding as in Ponds, 329. 360. S. 180.

Floors, how laid, covered, &c. O. 151. 328, 9. 330. 411. 457.

Florida, Gulph, its Storms, W. 60. Currents, 105. Courſe through it, 18, 9. 24. 40. of the *Barlaventa* Fleet, C. 126. its Ambergrieſe, W. 54. O. 73. *Indians* leſs ſavage than reported, 485.

Flower, a Commodity, where found, O. 99. 142, 3, 5. 172. 194, 6. 223. 249. 250. 260, 418, 9. ſee Corn.

Fluxes, where ordinary, O. 153. 334. S. 148. how caught, W. 42. and cur'd, O. 311, 6. 330. S. 125. 137. 148. ſee *Dampier*'s long Illneſs.

Flying Fiſh, where, O. 80.

Flying Proes, *d.* and where, S. 131.

Fogs and Miſts, where and when, O. 94, 5. 153. 322, 3. W. 50, 1. chiefly in fair Weather, 41. turn to Wind, 40, 51. none in *Peru*, O. 186.

Fogo I. of the *C. Verds*, *d.* its Volcan and Fire, O. 77. Ambergrieſe, 73.

Fokien, Prov. of *China*, its Shipping and Trade, O. 417, 8. its Dialect the Court Language at *Tonquin*, S. 59.

Food, what and where, O. 8. 9. 14. 39. 329. 357. 464, 5, 6. 473, 4. 540. S. 22. 30, 1. 55. 129. C. 33. 59. 61, 2, 3, 7, 9. 70, 2, 5. 113. W. 110, 1. ſee Beaſts, Birds, Cookery, Corn, Flower, Fruits, Inſects, Roots, Poiſon.

Foreheads, People of high, O. 407, low, 32. 426. round, 464. C. 115. flat, *ib.* O. 325. (Womens) 326, 7.

I. *Formoſa*,

I. *Formoſa*, *d.* paſt and preſent State, *Engliſh* excluded, *&c.* O. 421.

C. *Formoſa* in *Africa*, its Fogs and Breezes, W. 50, 1.

Fortifications and Forts, what and where, O. 46. 63. 119. 141, 4. 179. 217. 221. 242, 6, 7. 300. 331, 7, 8, 9. 378, 9. 387, 8. 416, 7. 447. 454. 518, 9. 522. 533. 546. S. 106, 7. (of Trees) 145. *d.* 160, 5. *d.* 173, 4, 5, 6, 9. 180, 1, 3. C. 8. 14. 31. 45. 110, 124, 8, 9. W. 57. Places advantageous to be fortified, O. 91, 119. 120. 394.

Forty Legs, Inſect, ſee *Centipees.*

Fowl, ſee Birds.

C. *St. Franciſco*, *d.* O. 131. 162. its Rains, W. 83. Tides, 96. Currents, 107.

French Factory at *Tonquin*, S. 15. and Miſſionaries, 93 to 99. their intereſt at *Siam*, 108, 9. diſmiſs'd thence, 112. 153. fight before F. *St. George*, O. 522, 3. Refugees, where, 532. 547. Civility to the A. 52. bad Husbands of the *W. India* Cattle, C. 98. one kill'd by a Bullock, 120. ſee *D'Eſtrees*, *Petit Guavres*, Privateers.

Freſh-Water Lagune in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 94. ſee Water.

Friers, ſee Prieſts.

Friday, the *Mahometan* Sabbath, O. 338. 377. the ſame Day at *Mindanao* as in *Europe*, *ib.*

Frocks, what and where worn, *d.* O. 327. 408. *d.* C. 114. ſold, 119.

Frogs eaten, where, S. 25, 7. 31. 55.

Fruits which Birds have peck'd, wholſome, O. 39. but few Birds where Fruits and Roots only, and no Grain, 426. what Juice unripe Fruits have in both *India's*, 222. A ſmall Shell Fruit and Buſh, *d.* C. 94. 120. one like a Sloe, S. 125. Fruits growing wild, O. 258. none in *N. Holland*, 464. ſee Anniſe Berry or Fruit, Apple, Arek Nut, *d.* Avogato Pear, *d.* Betle-Leaf, ſee Trees, Bonano, *d.* Bread-Fruit, *d.* Cacao, *d.* Camchain, *d.* Camquit, *d.* Citron, *d.* Coco, *d.* Cocoplum, *d.* Durian, *d.* Grape-Tree of *Campeachy*, *d.* of P. *Condore*, *d.* Guava, *d.* Hog-Plumb, *d.* Jaca, *d.* Lichea, *d.* Lime, *d.* Maccaw, Mammee, *d.* wild Mammee, *d.* Mammee-Sappota, *d.* Manchineel, *d.* Mangaſtan, *d.* Mango, *d.* Melon, (Musk, and Water Melon) *d.* Melory, *d.* Mulberry, *d.* Orange, *d.* Penguin, *d.* Pine-Apple, Plantain, *d.* Pomegranate, Prickle-Pear, *d.* Pumkin, Pumplenoſe, Sapadillo, *d.* Star-Apple, *d.* Vinello, *d.* ſee Spice.

Funeral Feaſt, *d.* S. 52. 91, 2. Goods buried with the Dead, O. 517.

G.

GABON R. Remora or Sucking-Fiſh near it, W. 54.

Gage's Survey of the *W. Indies* noted, W. 94, 5.

Gallapago's Iſles, *d.* O. 99. 100, 1, 9. 110. laid in Charts too near

near *America*, O. 100. W. 57. Trade-Wind briſk thence to *Guam*, 11. Current there, 107. Weather, O. 108. Soil, 109. the Trees, Guano's, Turtle (Land and Sea,) and Turtle-Graſs, and feed, 101, 2, 3, 6, 7, 9. their Turtle found at *Plam*, 160. a good Stage, whither, 352.

Galleons (*Spaniſh*) ſee *Armada*, *Barlaventa Fleet*, *Flota*.

Gallera I. *d*. O. 174, 5.

Gallicia, in *Spain*, its Courſe and Seas, O. 423. hot Blooms there, 530. its bad Beef, and why, S. 31. ſee *Corunna*.

Gallingal, where, S. 63.

Gallio I. Timber thence, O. 3. 140. Rains there, *ib*. good Anchorage, 163, 4. *d*. 169.

Galliwaſp, a poiſonous Inſect, *d*. C. 64.

Gallies and Gally-Houſe, what and where, S. 76, 7. ſee Boats, Proe's.

Gaming, where much us'd, S. 42. Wives and Children gam'd away, *ib*. ſee *Chineſe*, *Tonquineſe*.

Ganga, ſee *Bang*.

Garachina Point, *d*. O. 174. 193. miſnam'd in Maps, *ib*. ſtrong Flood there, 4, 5. its Oyſters, 177.

Gardens, where and what, O. 118. 22 . 296. *d*. 534, 5. S. 44, 5. 160.

Garlick, where and how us'd, S. 129.

Gar-Fiſh, *d*. C. 71, 2. the Snout dangerous, *ib*.

Garriſons at *Tonquin* without Forts, S. 72, 4. See Forts.

R. *de la Gartos*, *d*. C. 12, 3. 21.

Geeſe, where, O. 546. S. 26.

Gentou's, who and where, O. 507, 8.

F. *St. George*, or *Maderas*, Courſe thither, its fine Proſpect, &c. S. 178, 9. its Breezes, W. 39. ſleeping there in the open Air, why, 41, 2. its Terreno's, 47. and ſtormy Monſoons, 37. it wants a good Road, *ib*. a Fight before it, *d*. O. 522, 3. Idolatrous Proceſſion there, 397. *Laſcars*, thence, S. 51. its Mango's, O. 391, 2. *Horſes* ſold there, 420. Trade for *Manilla* Tobacco, 307. 333.

P. *George's* I. O. 276. ſee *Maria's* Iſles.

Giddineſs, caus'd by what, O. 319. and *Delirium*, S. 126.

Gilded Rings a Commodity, where, C. 119. ſee Bullawan, Gold.

Gilolo I. its low Coaſts, O. 425. 447. Clove Iſlands near it, *ib*. ſee *Ternate* and *Tidore*.

Ginger, where, S. 63.

Glaſs Jewels, and Looking-Glaſſes, valued by *Indians*, C. 119. O. 23, 4.

Globe of the Earth, its Circuit, O. 288, 9. 290. Breadth of its Oceans and Continents miſreckon'd, *ib*. a Day loſt by the A. in compaſſing it, 376, 7. daily Increaſe of Sun's Declination to be allow'd for, 377, 8.

Goa, almoſt all that remains to the *Portugueſe* in *India*, S. 162. ſtormy Monſoons there, W. 74, 5. *Goa Arak*, what, O. 293.

Goats, where, O. 48. 56. 70, 4, 5, 6, 7. 84, 6, 7, 8. 132, 7, 320. 387. 406. 416. 419. 422, 6. 435, 6. 458. 532. 545. S. 25. 30. 127. W. 50. killed by Winds, *ib.* not kill'd by the Owners, O. 429. yet their Skins and Maws eaten, *ib.* 430, Skins dreſt, a Commodity, where, 142, 3. 214.

Goat I. of the *Baſhees*, *d.* O. 385. 422, 5.

Gold traded for, O. 169. 170, 1. 333. S. 61, 4. 129. 151, 2. taken by Weight, and little coin'd, where, 132. of *China* and *Japan*, S. 61, 4. Rate of it, what and where, 61. 132. O. 356. Gold Mines, Mountains, and Rivers, and Gold gather'd, where, 41. 124. 153, 8, 9. 163. 171, 5, 8. 193, 4, 5. 211. 260, 1, 6, 9. 273. 307, 8. 310. 333. 350, 1. 387. 513. S. 22. 61, 4, 127, 9. 133, 4, and perhaps, O. 426, *&c.* ſee *Bullawan*, how gathered, 153. 195. Lumps of it, and ſo dug, where, *ib.* S. 133, 4. *Indians* and their Padres enrich'd by it, O. 124. 195. 308. Gold Countries all unhealthy, 153. S. 133, 4. Rings, *&c.* worn, O. 365. 514. ſee *Bullawan*. Gold Image and gilded *Pagoda*, S. 152. Gold-Smiths working, where, 130, 1. O. 331, 2.

Gold Coaſt of *Guinea*, Trials there by bitter Waters, S. 8. 83. its Weather, Tides, and Variation, W. 52, 3. ſee C. *Corſo*.

Golden I. of the *Samballo's*, its Turtle, O. 182. Breezes, L. W. 36.

Golden Mountain in *Sumatra*, *d.* O. 199. S. 121. 133.

Pulo Gomez, *d.* S. 122, 3. 142.

Gong, what and where uſed, O. 338. S. 69. 75, 7.

Gongo, a puniſhing Inſtrument, *d.* S. 79.

C. *Lopez de Gonſalvo*, ſee C. *Lopez*.

C. of *Good Hope*, ſee *Hope*.

Capt. *Goodlud's* trading in the *E. India*, and to *China*, O. 308. 349.

Gorgonia I. *d.* O. 172. very wet, why, W. 85, 6.

Government, where arbitrary, (damping Induſtry,) O. 326. 334, 5. (at *Tonquin* the *Choua* and Pageant *Bova*,) S. 42. 66, 8, *&c.* (at *Achin*, under *Oromkeys*, and a Pageant Queen,) 141. where no Form of it, but domeſtick only, O. 432. 465. 479. W. 112. ſee Mandarin, Prince, Puniſhment, Shabander.

Grafton I. of the *Baſhees*, *d.* O. 385. 422, 5, 6, 8, 9. 436.

Grain, ſee Corn, ſmall in *Africa*, ſee Millet.

Gramadael, an Herb, O. 111.

R. *Grande*, rapid, O. 42. its Mouth, 43.

R. *Grande de Darien*, ſee *Darien* R.

Grapes, where and what, O. 532. Grape-tree of P. *Condore*, *d.* O. 392. of *Campeachey*, *d.* C. 49. makes ſtrong Coals, *ib.*

Graſs, what and where, O. 54, 6, 7. 87. 112, 3. 121. 132. 218. 231. 240. 265. 347. 406. 416. 426. 463. 532. S. 24. C. 48. 58. 94. 108.

108. 119. W. 109. ſet on fire to burn Enemies, 265. to manure Ground, C. 58. none in deep Seas, O. 393. Silk-Graſs, where and how uſed, W. 110.

C. *Gratia Dios*, its Trade-winds, W. 17. Weather, 82. Currents, 101, 2, 4, 5. its River, ſee Cape R.

Greaſing the Body, where uſed, O. 337.

Capt. *Greenhill's* Letters to the A. W. 49. 53.

Gripes, where frequent, O. 153, 334.

Grooper, ſee Rock-fiſh.

Groves, what and where. O. 62. 258. S. 24, 44. C. 6. 107. ſee Woods. Idol Grove, where, O. 411.

Guam (Guahon) I. of the *Ladrones*, its Tides, W. 96. briſk Trade-Winds thither, 11. O. 285, 6. its Diſtance from *Mexico*, variouſly reckon'd, and how found, 279. 280, 2, 3, 5. to 8. 290. what from *Mindanao*, 288. 306. the Stage of the Acapulco-Ship, going out, 245. 283. 290, 1. *Guam*. d. 290, *&c.* its Fruits, 291. Fiſh and *Indians*, 297. their Proe's, d. 298, 9. 300. Hogs, 302. Fort and *Spaniards*, 300, *&c.* Time reckon'd there as in *Europe*, 377.

Guanchaquo, Port to *Truxillo*, O. 98.

Guano, d. and where, O. 57. 101. 177. 212. 263. 320. 392. C. 50, 9. 63. 96. 118. Venemous Beaſt like it, O. 321. 392.

Guards of Princes, what and where, O. 335. 455, 7. S. 69. 82. Guard-Ships, (*Dutch*,) where and why kept, 162. 4. 173, 4.

C. *Gardafour*, (*de Guardafuy*,) its Winds and Weather, W. 20.

Guaſco, whence its Timber, O. 140.

Guaſickwalp (*Guazacoalco*) R. d. C. 121. 2, 3.

Guatimala City and Volcan, d. O. 225. 230. Product, 225, 7. 9. Coaſt high, 425. low thence to *California*, *ibid.* Current W. 108.

Guatulco, (Aguatulco,) Port, d. its Buffadore. O. 232. 3, 9. its Tides 238. W. 96. T. here once taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, O. 233.

Guava, d. and where, O. 222. 258. 311. S. 23, 4. 124. 181. C. 94. 107, 8.

Petit-Guavre (*French Toringa*) O. 30, 1. 45. 54. 5. 192. C. 53. W. 46.

Guaxaca, its Cochineel, O. 329.

Guiaquil, or Wyakil, Bay, R. and T. d. O. 147, 9. 150, 1, 2, 6. in vain attempted, 153, *&c.* when taken, 157. Port to *Quito*, 152. its Commodities, *ib.* 60. 96. 140. 152. Rains, 140. unhealthy 153.

La Guiare, (*Porto de Guayra*,) d. O. 63. 185. C. 126.

Guinea Coaſt, d. W. 8. 14. 80, 1. why divided into Lee and Windward, 15. low and good anchoring, O. 425. ſpout there, d. 452, 3. Winds, Weather, and Courſe thither and thence, *&c.* W. 3. 4. 7. 8. 9. 10, 2, 3, 5. 6. 8. 24, 5, 7. 38. 51, 2, 3, 5, 6. 80. its Harmatans, d. 49. Currents, what, 51. and when they ſhift 106, 7.

Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 105. *Hippopotamus*, *d.* C. 104, 5, 6. Palm Wine, O. 78. 248. Plaintains, 315. its Negro's Coal-black, 462. greaſe themſelves, 537. Trade for Slaves, 5.0. Women (even the King's) proſtituted, 395. 6. ſee C. *St. Anne*, old *Callab*[illegible], R. *Gabon*, *Gold-Coaſt*, *Loango*, C. *Lopez de Gonſalvo*, C. *Mount* or *Miſerada*, C. *Palmas*, *Sherboro* R. and

Bite of *Guinea*, *d.* Winds and Weather, W. 8. 16, 8. Current, 51.

Guinea Corn, where, O. 48. W. 110, 1.

Guinea, or Cod-Pepper, Sauce and Pickle of it, O. 296. C. 124.

Guinea Worms, where a Diſeaſe, and how cured, C. 89. 90, 1.

Sea-Gulls, where, W. 56.

Gum, ſee *Cambodia*, Dragon, Lack.

Gums cleans'd, by what, O. 319.

Guns, great and ſmall, where and what, O. 329. 331. 343. S. 69. 70. a Commodity, 65. C. 41. when diſcharged, O. 343, 9. 354. turning on a Swivel, 400. Reſts and Covering, S. 71. 3. Stocks, O. 118. Gun-Powder made, where and how, S. 70. 97, 8, 9. ſee Forts.

Guts eaten, where, O. 538. See Maw.

Guzurats, Brokers at *Achin*. S. 129. 134, 5, 7.

H.

RIVER *de la Hacha*, *d.* O. 43. its Stock-Fiſh Wood C. 58. the Galleons touch there, O. 185. and *Barlaventa* Fleet, C. 126.

Hair of the Hsad where black, O. 7. 32. 44. 170. 297. 325, 6. 395. 407. 427. 464. 478. S. 40. 128. lank or ſtreight, O. 7. 325, 6. 395. 427. 464. 478. S. 40. long, O. 297. 326. 407. 464. S. 40. 128. thick, O. 427. S. 40. ſhort, curl'd, or criſp'd, O. 464. 537. W. 108, 110. ſhorten'd to the Ears, O. 427. 438. *Chineſe* Faſhion of it, 407. S. 15. and Fondneſs for it, 32. ſee *Chineſe*. Moſt cut off, or ſhav'd, ſee *Tartars*. Cut off to prevent Fevers, O. 186. how tied by Women, 326. 407. C. 114. ſtuck with Shells, O. 538. with Tallow and Feathers, W. 111. ſhewn to expreſs a Multitude, O. 514. Of the Beard, ſee Beard. Of the Brows, ſee Eye-Brows. Horſe-Hair (red) worn in Caps, 419.

Half-Moon Proes, *d.* where, S. 5.

Hallover in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 120.

Helpa, *d.* C. 111, 9.

Hammocks of *Indians*, C. 65. 115.

Haniago its Shrimp Trade, C. 127, 8.

Harbours, what and where, O. 46. 50, 6. 76. 99. 111, 8, 9. 120, 6. 151, 2. 176. 185. 192. 8. 215, 7. 221, 232, 3, 9. 243. to 7, 9. 254, 6. 321. 378. 383, 5, 7, 8. 390, 4. 417. 421. 454, 8.

533.

533, 5. S. 173. C. 42, 3, 4, 8. 125, 6, 7. W. 35. 74. on what Coaſts beſt, O. 309. and how made, 422, 3, 4, 5.

Harmatans, Winds, *d.* W. 49. 50.

Harpoons or Fiſgigs, O. 2. 7. 8. 9. 10, *d.* 35, 6, 7. C. 13.

Harveſt in the Torrid Zone is in the dry Seaſon, W. 81. two in a Year, S. 25. depends on the Annual Rains and Floods, 37, 8. ſee Rice.

Hats, what and where made, O. 150. worn, C. 114. S. 43. a Commodity, O. 76. 115. C. 110, 120.

Hatchets, what and where, S. 131, 181. a Commodity, where, C. 41. 119. Stone-Hatchets, *d.* and where, O. 85. 466. ſee Axe.

Havana in *Cuba*, its Plantains, O. 313. touch'd at, 185. C. 126.

Havens, ſee Harbours.

Hautboys uſed in Churches, C. 115.

Heads, People of little, O. 325. great, 464. uſed to be bare, 407. 427. S. 43. a Puniſhment, 79. ſee Caps, Hair, Hats, Turbans. Head-Ach frequent, where, O. 153.

Healthy Places and unhealthy, O. 153. 297, 8. ſee Air Diſeaſes. Wet Seaſon unhealthy, 297, 8. Wet Places, to People of dry, 186.

Hean T. Province, Trade, *&c.* *d.* S. 14, 5, 6, 9. 20, 1, 5. 49. 93. Paſſage-Boat to *Cachao*, 99. 100.

Heat, what and where, S. 32, 3, 4. 149. how *Indians* live in hot Climates, O. 542.

Hedges, what and where, O. 296. 534. S. 45.

Sancta Hellena I. a baiting Place, W. 4. healthy, but poor, S. 111, 2. deep Sea, and high Coaſt, O. 423. *d.* 544, 5. its Change of Maſters, Product, Inhabitants, *Engliſh* Women, *&c.* 545, 6, 7, 8.

Point *Sancta Hellena*, and Village, *d.* O. 133, 4. its Product, 159.

Hemp, where, O. 218, 9. 223.

Hens, (Dunghil-fowl,) ſee Poultrey.

Herbs, where, O. 532. Sallade, S. 12. 22, 3. 30. 45. 126. Medicinal, O. 92. 334. S. 22, 3. 126. devour'd by Locuſts, O. 430. ſee Bur, Gramadael, Graſs, Moſs, Purſlain, Thiſtles.

Herons, *d.* and where, C. 69. 70. S. 26.

Hides, how dreſt, C. 88. a Commodity, 110. O. 115. 152. worn, W. 111. ſee Skins, Leather, Bark.

Hilanoons, *Mindanaians*, their Proe's, Mines, *&c.* O. 325. 333.

Hills ragged, O. 251. ſee Mark, Mountain, Soil, and

Hina-Hill, *d.* C. 44.

Hippopotamus River, or Sea-Horſe, of *Loango*, *d.* C. 104, 5, 6. of *Natal*, *d.* 104, 6, 7. W. 109. of C. *Good Hope*, *d.* C. 103, 4.

Hiſpa-

Hiſpaniola, its Storms, W. 44, 5. 60. Currents, 101. Savannahs, O. 87. Anatta and Indico, 227. Orange-Groves, C. 6. divided between *French* and *Spaniards*, O. 192. ſee C. *Alta Vela*, *Petit-Guavres*.

Hives for Bees, what and where, C. 112.

Hockſing of Beeves, *d.* and where, C. 96, 7, 8. Hockſing-Iron, *d.* 97.

Hocſiu, its Jars, *&c.* where ſold, O. 419. 420. S. 137.

Hoes, a Commodity, where, C. 119. ſee Plantations.

Hogs, what and where, O. 9, 62. 76. 141. 166, 7, 8. 176. 186. 200. 240. 302. 320. 343, 4. 379. 382, 7. 392, 7. 406. 410, 1, 9. 426. 435, 6, 7. 480, 9. 532. 545, 6. S. 25. 123, 7. 181. C. 30, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7. 98. 128. (eating fiſhy, *ib.*) W. 109. Food for them, O. 166. and Decoys of them, 168. the *W. Indies* how ſtock'd with them, C. 98. not kill'd, nor the Guts meddled with, where, O. 429. eaten raw, S. 30. Hog-Farms, ſee Crauls. China-Hogs, *d.* O. 436. much meaſled, *ib.* how abhorred by *Mahometans*, 343, 4. 490. 515. ſee Peeary, Warree

Hog-Iſle, *d.* O. 475. others near it, *ib.*

Hog Plumb-Tree, a Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 123.

New Holland, reckon'd too far to the E. O. 289. and to the N. 462. its Lat. to be kept, by what Ships, 289. how to be coaſted, 351. Diſcoveries to be made, 352. dangerous Shoal near it, 461, 2. Coaſt, *d.* 462, 3. Tides, 462, 9. W. 99. Manatee and Turtle, ſhy, O. 33. 449. 463, 4. Vegetables and Animals, 462, 3. troubleſome Flies, 464. the ſorry Inhabitants, *d.* 464, *&c.* 485. Subſiſtence, 465. Weapons, 466. Fear of Strangers, 467. Diſeſteem of Cloaths, *&c.* 468. Awkwardneſs at Work, Greedineſs, Incurioſity, *ib.* Fear of Guns, 469. greaſing themſelves, 537. Penury, 464, 5, 6. 485. greater than the *Hottentots*, 464.

Honduras Bay, low Coaſt thence to *Sancta Martha*, O. 424. wet, 230. Breezes, W. 34. Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 104. and green, 105. Ambergrieſe found, 73. *China* Roots, 409. Mountain-Cow, C. 103. Logwood and Logwood Cutting, 10. 53. O. 449. 450. firſt Trading of *Engliſh* there, 227.

Honey, where, O. 78. 371. C. 112, 7. ſee Bees.

Hooks and Lines, Fiſhing, S. 28. 131. C. 12. 31, 4.

Hoops, or Wriſt-Bands of Silver, O. 367. of Gold, 514.

C. of *Good Hope*, Seaſon of doubling it, O. 527. and Courſe to do it, 531. cold Winds there, why, 529. 530. Trade-Winds, W. 19. Breezes, 24. not the neareſt Way to the Eaſtern *Indies*, O. 531. touching there, 531. Signs of being near it, *ib.* Coaſt and Proſpect, 530, 1. Table-Land and Harbour, *ib.* 535, 3. *Dutch* Settlements and *French* Refugees, 531, 2. Product, 532, 3. *Dutch* Fort, T. and Garden, *d.* 533, 4, 5. Proviſion and Taxes, *ib.* *Hippopotamus*, *d.* C. 103, 4. Negroes, ſee *Hottentots*.

Horizon, Clouds there, how and of what a Sign, ſee Clouds. The Dawn high or low, preſages ſuch Winds, O. 498.

Horns of Spiders, Pickers for Teeth, and Tobacco-Pipes, C. 64.

Horſes, where, O. 48. 115. 253, 4, 5, 8, 9. 265, 9. 270, 1. 320, 387. 532. S. 25. 47. *d.* 69. 127, 134. C. 52, 9. 102. none, O. 223. eaten, 259. S. 30, 1. Horſe Idols, 56, 7. 91. O. 396.

Horſehoof, a Shell Fiſh, *d.* C. 44, 5.

Hoſpital, where, O. 221.

Hottentots, or *Hodmadods*, of *Monomatapa*, *d.* O. 539 to 542. their Make and Habit, 537, 8. Houſes, 464. 539. Food, Bartering, and Way of Living, 464. 540, 1, 2. Dancing at New and Full Moon, 541. W. 55. their Neighbours, 108, &c.

Houſes, what and where, O. 139. 140. 300. 322, 8, 9. 330, 5, 6, 7. 365. 387. 410. 417. 428. 457. 479. 539. S. 12, 3. 43, 4, 5, 6, 7. 8. 93, 4. C. 115. 127. 110. none, O. 464, 5, 7. W. 108. Duck-Houſes, S. 25, 6. Galley-Houſes, *d.* 77. ſee Floors, Poſts, Roofs, Walls, Windows, Houſhold Stuff. S. 43. 93. 129. 131. W. 110.

Hudſon's Bay, not beſt Way to ſeek a North Weſt Paſſage, O. 273.

Humming-Bird, *d.* C. 65, 6.

Hunting, where and how, O. 364, 6, 7, 8, 9. C. 33, 4, 5. (in a Canoa, *d.*) 81, 3, 4, 5, 6. W. 110, 1. little, S. 25. ſee Beeves, Deer, Hogs.

Hurricanes, what and where, W. 60, 5. *d.* 68, 9. 70, 1, 2. Clouds preſaging them, *d.* 71.

Husbandmen and Husbandry, where and what, O. 269. 410. S. 130. 182. W. 110. by burning of Graſs, C. 58. of Cattle, 98. ſee Harveſt, Plantations, Plowing, Rice.

J.

JACA (Jack) Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 320. S. 124. 181.

Jaccals, where, O. 242.

Jackets, what and where, O. 427. S. 43. C. 114.

Subtle-Jacks, Birds, *d.* and their Neſts, C. 65, 8, 9.

St. Jago I. of the *C. Verds*, *d.* O. 76, 7.

St. Jago R. in *Mexico*, *d.* O. 267, 8. the T. 270.

St. Jago R. in *Peru*, *d.* O. 163, 4.

Jamaica, Coaſts, *d.* W. 31, 2, 5. 6. 83, 4, 101. Savannahs and Mountains, 83, 4. O. 87. C. 7. 8. 98. its Breezes, 28 to 32. 45. Weather, 83, 4. Storms, 60, 5, 8. Currents, 101. Courſe to or from it, 18, 9. 39. 40. 62. 106. beſt Boats, 31. trading about it, C. 8, 9. Salt-Petre Earth, 7. 8. Cattle, whence, and how managed, 98. and what it owes to the *Spaniards*, *ib.* O. 60.

203,

203, 4. 224. Centipee's, 320. Vegetables, Trade, *&c.* 60, 4. 118. 123. 203, 4. 222, 6, 7, 8. 296. 314. 409. C. 7. 8. 9. negleſted, O. 204. 227. Fiſh, 33. 104. 249. Nets for Turtle, *d.* 395. where taken, W. 36. Price of Slaves, 184. ſleeping in open Air, W. 41, 2. *French* Squadron there, 46. ſee *Blewfields*, *Blew*, Mountain, Monte *Diabolo*, *Legamy*, Point *Negril*, Point *Pedro*, *Port-Royal*.

Jamby, its Pepper, S. 182.

Japan, Store of good Tea there, O. 409. Soy thence, S. 28. its Gold pure, 61. 127. Lacquer-Ware, 61. 151. Camphire refin'd there, 126. Trade thither, what, 15. rich, and how to be ſettled, 102, 3. 117. O. 394. Monſoons, W. 21.

Jars, *d.* O. 196, 7. 419. 420. 434, 5. S. 98, 9. 105. 146.

Java I. high Coaſt, O. 425. an I. off it, *d.* 472, 3. anointing us'd there, 537. Maiming, S. 139. Trade, 5. Pepper, 182. engroſs'd by the *Dutch*, 116. Fruit like a Sloe, 125. *Malayan* ſpoken there, O. 394. Counter Winds in Streights to the E. of it, 351. Streights of *Sunda*, 394. ſee *Bantam*, *Batavia*.

Idolatry, ſee Altars, Feaſts, Groves, Images, Incenſe, Lamps, Papers, Proceſſions, Sacrifices, Temples, Torches, and

Idols, where and what, O. 396. 7. 400. 411, 2. S. 56, 7, 8. 152.

Jeoley the painted Prince, *&c.* O. 550. 511, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. 529. 549.

Jew-Fiſh, *d.* and where, O. 249. 259. 277. ſalted, 277, 9.

Jihore (*Ihor*) R. and Kingdom, *d.* S. 4. its Half-Moon Proes, *d.* and Trade, 5. 158. 164. *Malayan* Natives, 128.

Images, ſee V. *Mary*, Saints.

Incenſe, where us'd in Sacrifice, S. 58.

Indies and *Indians*, general Obſervations of them, O. 222. 244, 5, 6. 296. 433, 4. 466. 514. 542. S. 46. 116, 7. 128. 176. C. 6. W. 41, 2. 74.

Eaſt India, Coaſts, O. 425. Produſt, 174. 315. 387. 391. 518. *Indians*, E. Habit, Uſages, State, *&c.* 295, 6, 7. 309. 328. 348. 380, 3, 7. 391, 4, 5. 433, 4. 455, 6, 9. 537. S. 13. 24. 37, 8. 40, 2. 64. 112. 129. 130. 142, 3. 153. 164.

Eaſt-Indian Ocean, its Breadth, O. 289. diſcover'd by Sea, 530. S. 161. how to be further diſcover'd, O. 331, 2. Courſe to and from, 531. 549. W. 3. 7. 8. 18, 9. 22, 3, 4, 5. Baiting Places, 4. O. 527. 531. Winds and Weather, 306. W. 3. 4. 7. 11, 7, 9. 20 to 7. 39. 47. S. Storms, 60. Tides, 97. Currents, 107. Fiſh, O. 90. 105. 174. 449. ſee *Aracan*, *Bay* of *Boutan*, *Baſhee* Iſlands, *Bengal*, *Bouton* I. *Cambodia*, *Champa*, *Celebes*, *Ceylon*, *China*, *Cochinchina*, P. Condore, *Coromandel*, *Formoſa*, *Japan*, *Java*, *Ladrones*, *Malabar*, *Malacca* and *Malayan*, *Meangis*, *Nicobar*, *Omba*, *Pentare*, *Pegu*, *Philippine* Iſles, *Piſandores*, *Pracel*, *Pruta*, *Siam*, Spice-Iſlands, Sumatra,

Sumatra, Timor, Tonquin, F. *Uoy.* E. *India Voyage* (*Glanius's*) noted, S. 125.

Weſt-Indies, Courſe to or from it, W. 9. 18. 24, 5. 39. 40. 53. Winds and Weather, 17, 24, 7. 102. Seaſon of Sugar Making, 81, 2. Storms, 60. O. 451. Tides, W. 97. Currents, 101, 2, 4, 5, 6. Change there, O. 58. Productions, 34. 87. 91. 101, 2, 3, 4. 204. 213. 222, 7. 313. 4, 5. 320. 426. 453, 4. S. 24. C. 89. *Indians*, W. their Habit, Stage, Management, Uſages, *&c.* O. 7, *&c.* 12, 3, 8, 9. 20. 1, 3, 4. 31, 2, 8. 41. 3, 4. 113. 4. 123, 4, 7, 8, 134. 141, 4, 5, 8, 9. 153, 4. 7. 163, 7. 8, 9. 170. 181, 2, 3, 4. 191, 4, 5. 8. 218. 229. 233, 4, 5. 249. 250, 1, 7, 8, 9. 264, 5, 6. 272, 3. 309. 484, 5, 6. 538, 9. C. 31. 42, 3, 6. 94, 5. 116 to 124. 7. 8. 131. ſee *America*, *Atlantick Sea*. See *St. Andreas*, *Aruba*, *Aves*, *Blanco*, *Bocca del Drago*, *Bocca Toro*, *Bonairy*, *Campeachy*, *Caraccos*, *Caribbee*, *Cartagena*, *Comana*, *Coquibacoa*, *Corn I.* *Cuba*. *Curraſao* (*Queriſao*) *Darien*, *Grande R.* *Guiare*, (*Guayra*) *Florida*, *R. la Hacha*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Honduras*, *Jamaica*, *Iſthmus*, *Jucatan*, *Maracaybo*, *Margarita*, *Sancta Martha*, *Mexico* Gulph, *Moskito's*, *Nicaragua*, *Pearl-Iſles*, *Madre de Popa*, *Coſta Rica*, *Porto Rico*, *Providence*, *C. Roman*, *Sambalo's*, *Scuda*, *Tortuga*, *Trinidada*, *C. la Vela*, *Venezuela*, *Verina*.

Indian Corn, ſee Maiz.

Indico, *d.* where, and how made, O. 225, 6. (Price of it) 227.

Indrapore in *Sumatra*, O. 511, 2, 3. its Pepper, S. 132.

Indraught Land, what the *Dutch* call ſo, O. 189.

Inſects, a poiſonous one, *d.* O. 321, ſee Ants, Bees, Beetles, Centipees, Cochineal, Land Crabs, Flies, Frogs, Galliwaſps, Guano's, Lizards, Locuſts, Maggots, Moskitoes, or Gnats, Scorpions, Snakes, Soldiers, Spiders, Toads, Wood-Lice, or White Ants.

Inſtrument-Caſes, Coverings for them, C. 73.

St. John's I. by *China*, *d.* its Animals, Rice, Inhabitants, Houſes, Husbandry, O. 406 to 410. Bell-Idol and Temple, 411, 2. Shipping, 412, 3.

St. John I. of the *Philippines*, *d.* O. 306, 8, 9. 384. 442, 3.

Capt. *Johnſon's* Murder, S. 110, *&c.*

Jonks of *Anyam*, *d.* S. 8. 9. of the *Chineſe*, 136. ſee *Chineſe*.

Iriſh Beef, a Commodity, O. 53. Men, 388. C. 77, 8.

Iron, how wrought by the *Moskitoes*, O. 48, 5. where none, 464, 6. wild *Indians* have not the Uſe of it, 85. its Value among them, and how and where a Commodity, 12. 3, 8. 23. 356. 360, 3. 371. 431, 4, 5, 8, 9. S. 167. O. 110, 9. underſtood and wrought, where, O. 429. 432. Iron Rings made, W. 111. ſee Axes, Guns, Hatchets, Hocking-Iron, Hoes, Knives, Macheats, Needles, Saws, Sciſſars, Wedges.

Iſlands, Ranges of them have beſt Land Breezes, W. 34, 6. remote from the Continent have ſmall Tides, 91, 5, 6. Iſlands *Anonymous*, in the B. of *Panama*, O. 175, 6, 7, 8. 188. 198. of Spice, 317. ſee Spice, near *Sebo*, with Canes, *d.* 379. 380. The *Five Iſlands*, ſee *Baſhee*.

Iſpahan,

Iſpahan, Merchants ſpend the hot Seaſon there, W. 48.

Iſthmus of *America*, or *Darien*, its Breezes on the N. W. 29. Cedars, O. 29. Mountain Cow, C. 103. its *Indians*, O. 12, 3, 4, 5, 8. to 24. 40. 182. Enemies to theſe of the R. *Darien*, 41. a Receipt of theirs, 449. Intercourſe with the *Engliſh*, and how began, 22. 180, to 4. 261. and Privateers croſſing the *Iſthmus*, *Intr*. III. 11, to 24. 191, 6, 7. ſhorteſt Paſſage 23. Soil. 18. Croſſes, *ib*. Main Ridge. 22. for particular Places, *d*. ſee the Map, O. 1.

Jucatan, (*Yucatan*,) Coaſts, Rivers, Towns, *&c*. *d*. C. 9. to 16, 21, 2. and Winds, W. 32. 3. Weather, 82. Currents, 105. Look-outs, C. 13. 4, 5. Soil, 14, 5. Salt-Petre, 11. Salt-Ponds, 14. Trade, 10, 1. Vegetables, 10, 1, 2, 4, 6. 57. Fowl and Deer, 15. *Indians* Watchmen, 13, 4. Fiſhermen, Fiſh, Fiſhing Banks, and Towns, 12, 3, 4, 5. go in ſunk Canoa's, 12. *Spaniards*, 11, 5. Privateers there, 11, 2, 5. for particular Places, *d*. ſee the Map, C. 1.

Port *St. Julian*, its Oyſters, O. 177.

Juſtice, by Agreement, O. 432. corrupt, S. 78. amicable, *ib*. no Courts of it, Appeal, nor Delay, 80. Juſt Seamen, 117.

K.

KEYS, or Iſlands, ſee of *Cuba*, *Quibo*.

Keyhooca, ſee *Cathoosa*.

Kings, ſee Princes. *King's-Iſlands*, ſee *Pearl-Iſlands*.

Kittimpungo, the *Hippopotamus* ſo called, C. 105.

Knives, a Commodity, C. 41. 129. valued by *Indians*, O. 13, 23.

L.

LACK, (Laque,) for Japaning, what and where, S. 22, 4, 5. *d*. 61, 2. 105. a Commodity, *ib*. O. 400. Lacker Ware, what and where made, 409. S. 24. 41. 54. 60. *d*. 61, 2. 71, 4.

Ladders, how and where us'd, O. 151. 428, 9. ſee *Gongo*.

Ladles made of Coco-Nut Shell, O. 294.

Ladrone Iſles, Situation and Winds, O. 297, 8, 9. 300. ſee *Guam*.

Lagunes, or Salt-Water Lakes, O. 241, 2. 261, 4. moſt Fiſh 241, 3. 264, 5. and L. Breezes, W. 34, 5, 6. and Tides, 91, 2, 3. ſee *Termina*.

Lamps burning before Idols, O. 396, 7. 412.

Lances, where uſed, O. 117. 337. 400. 432. 466, 7, 9. S. 72, 6. 113. 176. Lance-Wood, *d*. where found, and Uſes of it, O. 118.

Land, how known to be nigh, ſee Clouds. See Bays, Capes, Coaſts, Marks, Mountains, Rocks, Soil. Landing, bad, O. 75. 231, 2, 9. 247. 251, 3, 4. 262, 4, 7. 422, 3, 4, 5. C. 107. 118. 123.

good

good, 48. O. 133. 169. 233. 258. 264. 422, 3, 4, 5. Land diſcovered by Capt. *Davis*, 352.

Languages, what and where ſpoken, O. 330, 1. 431. ſee *Arabick, Chineſe, Malayan, Meangian, Philippine, Spaniſh, Tonquineſe.* Words of ſeveral, ſee Words.

Laos, Kingdom, S. 18. 21.

Laſcars, poor E. *Indian* Seamen, S. 112.

Latitudes, by Obſervation, O. 82, 3. 110. 281, 5, 6, 7. 421. 453. 474. 494. by Reckoning, erroneous, 288, 9. 290. the A. in 60. S. Lat. 83.

Lavelia, d. O. 156. 211. Commodities, 186. *Lima* Fleet ſhelter there, 200, 1, 8.

Raja Laut, who, 336. his Character, Family, Expeditions, *&c.* 336, 7, 8, 9. 344. 356, 7, 366, 7, 8. Intercourſe between him and the *Engliſh*, 316. 349. 355, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9. 361, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9. 370. 444, 5, 6.

Laws, ſtudied, S. 38. ſtrict, 138. ſee Fire, Government, Juſtice, Puniſhment.

Lead, a Commodity, where, O. 360, 3. 435. S. 65.

Learning, what and where, O. 330, 1. S. 59. 60. 81. 137.

Leather, ſee Goat-Skins.

Leeward Iſlands, the *Caribbe*, why called ſo, W. 15. ſee *Guinea*.

Legs, how ſwath'd, and why, O. 32. how broken, S. 77. clogged 78. People going bare-leg'd, 43. O. 326. 430. 456. ſitting croſs-legg'd, 329.

Legany, Leganes, in *Jamaica*, W. 36. 83.

Lempa, R. Boundary of the *Spaniſh* Trade, *&c.* O. 225.

Leon, O. 213. Port, 215. ſee *Realeja*. Creek, 217. City and Country, *d.* 218. taken, 217, 8. and burnt, 219.

Leproſy, where and what, O. 297. 334. S. 14. 68. Antidote, 53, 4.

Letters, *Spaniſh*, intercepted, O. 171. 180. 200, 1. *Engliſh* 355, 6. 370. communicated to the Author, C. 103. 6. W. 49. 53. 4. 7.

Leyden, Skin of an *Hippopotamus* there, C. 103, 4.

Libby-Tree, and its Sago, *d.* and where, O. 110, 1.

Lice, *Negroes* and *Indians* ſubject to them, O. 538, 9. Wood-Lice, S. 127.

Lichea-Tree and Fruit, S. 23. *d.* 24.

Lightning frightful, O. 131, 225. 322. 414. 459. S. 145. W. 52. 88. ſee Thunder, Tornadoes. A Light in Storms, ſee *Corpus Sant*.

Lignum Aloes, and Aguala Wood, where, S. 8.

Lima, its Trade, Fleet, Courſe to and fro, *&c.* O. 136. S. 142, 3. 171, 9. 180, 4, 5. 200, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9. W. 40. Ship and Cargo to and from *Acapulco*, O. 243 to 7.

Limbs,

Limbs, People of good, W. 110. O. 7. 170. 478. ſtrong and large, 32. 297. long, 464. clean, S. 40. C. 115. ſmall, 325, 7. 464. (and thin Bodies,) 537. ſee Feet, Heads, Legs. See Shape, Stature.

Lime or Plaiſtering on Wall, where, O. 140. made, *ib.* 398. other Uſe of it, *ib.*

Lime, chew'd, O. 318, 9. S. 54, 5. ſee Arek, Betle, Chinam.

Lime-Tree and Fruit, C. 94. S. 23. *d.* 24. 43. 124. *d.* 181. O. 258. 291, 6. Hedges of it, *ib.* Lime-Juice, *ib.* 313.

Limpits, *d.* and where, O. 64. 176. 393.

Linebancke T. and Look-out, C. 14.

Lines for Fiſhing, ſee Hooks.

The Line, ſee Equator.

Lions, where, W. 109.

Sea-Lions, *d.* and where, O. 90, 1. 547.

Lion-Lizard, *d.* C. 50.

Lips, full and thick, where, O. 32. 537. thin and red, 325. S. 128. how dyed ſo, O. 319. well proportion'd and graceful, S. 40. with Tortoiſe-Shell hanging in them, O. 32. made ſcabby by a Winds, 63.

Liver, how affected by Poiſon, O. 398.

Lizards, where, O. 320. 392. S. 123. 181. C. 50, 9. Lion-Liz. *d.* 50.

Loango, Coaſt and City, W. 55. Courſe to and from it, *ib.* 56, 7. Current, 107. its *Hippopotamus*, *d.* C. 104, 5, 6.

I. *Lobos de la Mer*, *d.* O. 96, 7. its Proviſion, *ib.* 146. 159.

I. *Lobos de la Terra*, O. 96. *d.* 145, 6. its Birds and Eggs, 159.

Locuſts, *d.* and where, and how eaten, O. 430. *d.* S. 26, 7. 30.

The Log forwarded or retarded by Currents, O. 290.

Logwood, how it grows, C. 56, 7. and where, 16. 47. 51, 3. 7. 79. 83. 94. none, 44. how ordered, 17, 8. 57. 80. makes good Coals, 57. Tree like it, where, 58. ſee Blood-Wood, Cam Wood, Sappan-Wood. Its Trade and Rates, W. 40. C. 17. 8. 46, 7. 82. 3, 7, 8. 9. 80, 1, 2. (profitable to *England*,) 131. Logwood-Cutters, where and who, Way of Living, Working, Trade, *&c.* O. Intr. II. 449. 450. C. 10, 2, 7, 8. 41, 3, 5, to 8. 51 to 4. 65. 80 to 3, 5, to 9. 91, 5, 6. 128, 9.

Loggerhead-Key, in *Campeachy*, C. 10.

Capt. *Long*'s Shipwreck, C. 27, 8.

Longitudes computed, O. 28. 256. 285, 6, 8. 472. amiſs, 288, 9. 290. 377.

Look-outs, or Watch kept, where, O. 28. 63. 140. 150, 4. C. 13, 4. 5.

C. *Lopez de Gonſalvo*, wet, W. 80, 1. Winds, 16. 51, 3. Fiſh, 54.

Port of *Martin Lopez*, O. 125.

C. *St. Lorenzo*, (*St. Lawrence*,) O. 7. 135. *d.* (miſcall'd in Maps,) 153. its Current, W. 107. no Land Breezes, 53.

C. *St. Lucas* in *California*, O. 245. 272, 5. ſee *California*.

I. *Sancta Lucia*, ravaged by the *Caribbe Indians*, C. 4. 5. O. 485.

Luconia I. *Spaniſh* Trade, *&c.* *d.* O. 307. 383, 4, 7. Proſpect, 385. Winds, 383. 9. Gold, 387. Iron, 431. *Indians*, 383, 4, 7. ſee *Acapulco* Ship, *Manila*, Pangaſinam. Iſlands N. of it 442.

M.

MACAO in *China*, free Port, Government, *&c.* *d.* O. 418. S. 107. *Macaſſer* in *Celebes*, *d.* O. 447. Slave Trade, 456. *Bugaſſes*, S. 108.

Maccaw-Tree and Berry, where, O. 20. C. 109.

Maccaw Bird, where, S. 128.

Macheats, or long Knives, where valued, O. 13. C. 41. 119.

Spaniſh Mackril, *d.* C. 71, 2.

Madagaſcar I. (*St. Lawrence*,) its Land-Tortoiſe, O. 102. quarrelling Negroes, and ſale of them, 501. Shipwrecks, 511. W. 109. Winds, 19. Sucking Fiſh, 54. uſed for catching other Fiſh, 110.

Maderas, its fine Proſpect, S. 179. ſee F. *St. George*.

Magellan kill'd at *Luconia*, O. 307.

Streights of *Magellan*, O. 80, 4. Seals there, 90.

Maggots in Fruit, O. 123.

Magzella Valley, *d.* O. 251.

Maho Tree and Bark, Cordage of it, O. 37. and Cloth, W. 110.

Mahometaniſm, where and how, O. 325. 331, 8. 454. 490. S. 4. 128. 137, 8. 180, 1. W. 55. ſee Circumciſion, Hogs, Moſque, Prayers, Ramdam, Sabbath, Waſhings.

Le Mair's Streights, *d.* O. 81, 2.

Maiz, or *Indian* Corn, where, O. 12. 9. 48. 59. 122, 3. 141. 151, 9. 167. 176. 240, 4. 250. 260, 5, 6. 8, 9. 270, 1. 9. 281, 2. C. 113, 9. 128. none, O. 426. 433. the Grain of the *Weſt Indies*, and ſupport of Birds there, 426. where a Commodity, 134. Cakes and Drink of it, *d.* C. 43. 113, 4.

Malabar, Famines there, and ſelling Children, S. 37, 8. 50. beſt Pepper, 182. its Storms, 48. 74. Weather, 83.

Malabrigo, O. 101.

Malacca Streights, a great Thorough-Fair, O. 394. 401. S. 3, 4. dangerous for Iſlands and Shoals, O. 419. S. 4. 5. 108, 9. 170, 1. its Winds, O. 371. W. 20, 1. Tides, 99. *Dutch* Guard-Ships there, S. 163, 4, 5. 173, 4. Cat-Fiſh, 171. O. 149. ſee *Arii*, *Brewer's* Streights, P. *Dinding*, P. *Nutnee*, P. *Oro*, *Sincapore* Streights, P. *Timaon*, P. *Verero*. See *Sumatra*, and

Malacca Coaſt and Prom. S. 4. low, 158, 9. 170, 1. its Fruits, &c. 163. 181, 2. Uſe of Oil, O. 537. ſee *Jibore*, P. *Parſalore*, *Queda*, and

Malacca Town touch'd at, S. 4. 158. 163. 4. Harbour, 165, 170. Tides, W. 99. Pilots, S. 4. Forts, Change of Maſters, Markets, Trade, &c. *d.* 111, 5. 159 to 168. 174. O. 400. Sloops, *d.* S. 5. 110, 1. ſee *Dutch*, its Tongue, O. 394. ſee

Malayan Language, how and where ſpoken, O. 330. (the *Lingua Franca* of the Eaſt) 394, 5. 444. 484. 513, 4, 5. S. 128. 132. 171. a ſmooth Tongue, 59. where learnt for Trade, &c. O. 395, 8. 513, 5. not, S. 59. where the Vulgar Tongue, O. 394. 454. 513, 5. 8. 128. 181. the *Baſhean* unlike it, O. 431. and *Nicobarian*, 479. yet a few Words of it, *ib.* 482. ſee

Malayans (of *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, &c.) their Veſſels full of Men, O. 401, 2. their Arms, 401. S. 176. 184. fight not in the Rain, 176. bold and deſperate, O. 400, 1. S. 108. 114. 165. 171, 3, 5, 6, 7. 181. haughty, 128. treacherous, 113. 181. O. 402. Frays with them, 400, 1. 518, 9. S. 110 to 115. 175. 6. 184. their *Raja's* abus'd, *ib.* love Trade, 117. 165, 6, 7. civiliz'd by it, but aw'd by the *Dutch*, 125, 7. 8. 163, 4, 5. 173, 4. 5. 181. ſee *Dutch Indians*. Their Employments, 181, 2. love Opium, 166. and Cock-fighting, 184. have Houſes on Poſts, 180. ſee Houſes, Floors.

Maldive Iſles, Coco-Cordage there, O. 294, 5.

Mammee-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 187, 8. 101. 110. 187. 202.

Wild Mammee, *d.* O. 202.

Mammee-Sappota, *d.* and where, O. 203, 4.

Man of War, Bird, *d.* and where, O. 49. 132. 473. C. 23, 4. (their Policy) 5, 6. 45. 69. 109.

Man of War *Lagune*, in *Campeachy*, C. 92, 3. 4. 101.

Manatee, *d.* and where, O. 2. 9. *d.* 33, 4. 5. (how taken) 6, 7. 41. (ſmall) 381. (ſhy) 463. 9. 547. C. 73. 109. 128. Thongs of the Skin, 35. quick of hearing, 37. but not of Sight, 454. Manatee-Graſs, *d.* 34. C. 109. a ſmaller freſh Water Manatee, *d. ib.* the *Mindanaian* leſs than the *W. Indian*, O. 321. ſee *Moskitoes*.

Manchineel, Tree and Fruit poiſonous, *d.* and where, O. 39. 40. C. 32, 3.

Mandarins, or Nobility of *Tonquin*, their Power, State, Manners, &c. S. 16. 29. 42. 50, 1, 2. (91, 2.) 58. 69. 76. 80. Eunuchs, 81, 2, 3. 4. 5. 96. of *Achin*, ſee *Oromkeys*.

Mangera I. and T. *d.* O. 122, 5.

Mangaſtan-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, S. 124. 5. 181.

Mango-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 391, 2. S. 23. 124. 163. 181. Mango-Achar or Pickle, O. 303. 391.

Mango-Volucre, Bird, where and what, O. 531.

Mangrove-Trees, and their Kinds, (white, black, red,) and Mangrove Land, *d.* and where, O. 52. *d.* 54, 5. 112. 119. 150, 1, 5, 6. 194. 217. 221. 264. S. 124. C. 11, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8. 30, 1, 2. 49. 51, 2, 3, 6. 94. 107. 118. W. 35. 93. 5. Oyſters growing to their Roots, C. 17.

Manilla T. Harbour, Shipping there, and Trade, *d.* O. 245, 6. 331, 2, 3. 383, 7, 8. (P. *Condore*, a good Stage to it, ſee *Guam*.) 394. 405, 6. C. 121, 2, 3. ſee *Acapulco* Ship. Proſpect of the Coaſt *Manilla* threaten'd by the *Chineſe*, O. 331. their Factors there and Gaming, 410. an *Iriſh* Man ſettled there, 388. ſee *Spaniards*. *Manilla* Tobacco, ſee Tobacco.

Manners of People, *Moral* Qualities, *&c.* what and where, —— *Good*, —— brisk and couragious, O. 8. 44. 400. S. 50. patient, O. 432, 3. C. 116. obedient, *ib.* S. 42. O. 454. quiet and peaceable, and chearful, *&c.* 433. (ſaid to be, 477. not, S. 95.) C. 115, 6. juſt and true, O. 433, 5. (ſaid to be, 477. not, S. 95.) S. 166. ſee Juſtice, Puniſhment. Contented in Poverty, C. 116. O. 125. begging modeſtly, 433. cleanly, neat, and tight, *ib.* 454. laborious and diligent, S. 41, 2. 174. 181. good natur'd, 128. affable, courteous, and civil, O. 297. 395. 434, 5. 486. 490. S. 50. 181. hoſpitable, civil to Strangers, and eaſily acquainted with them, O. 12. 19. 20. 1. 78. 326, 7, 8. 400. 433 to 9. 482, 6. 490. S. 84. 128. W. 112. natural Affection, O. 250. 432. —— *Bad*, —— lazy and idle, proud and haughty, ambitious, inſolent, O. 326. S. 30. 128. 138. W. 55. 110. ſullen or ſtubborn, O. 8. 44. implacable and cruel, 326. S. 83. W. 108. revengeful, O. 8. 326. 358. 374. (ſee Poiſoning) S. 181. ſly and treacherous, *ib.* O. 38. 362, 4. 370. (ſee R. *Laos*) 401, 2. oppreſſive, S. 85. falſe and perverſe, ſaid to be, 97. contrary to O. 477. thieviſh, *ib.* S. 50. 128. 138, 9. O. 76. 328. 326. 356. over-reaching, 365, 9. 370. wheedling and diſſembling, 358, 9. 362, 7. begging, 327, 8. 365, 9. 370. (but modeſtly) 433. low-ſpirited, S. 42. Gaming, *ib.* ſee Gaming. Naſty in Diet, ſee Cookery; in Habit, O. 537, 8, 9. Drinking hard, 10. 269. 433. Wanton and Pimps, S. 85. Proſtituting of Women, ſee Women. Unnatural, ſee Parents, Children, Wives. —— *Mixt* —— Melancholly and thoughtful, O. 127. C. 116. injurious, O. 9. 11. 46, 7, 8, 9. ſubtle, S. 60. 138, 9. in awe of Princes Severity, O. 326. fierce, bold, and ſavage, O. 38. 41. 167. 401, 2. leſs than reported, 484, 5, 6. eaſily amuſ'd, 484. loving Trade, ſee *Indians*, *Malayans*. Fearful of *Europeans*, and ſoon affrighted, 309. 435. 467, 9. 488. not liking the ſame Houſe with Strangers, 482, 6. nor to drink after them, 501. ſee *Mahometans*. Allowing them a general Converſation with their Women, 327, 8. 367, 8. yet jealous, 367. 374. loving to be viſited, S. 84. living in common, O. 465. from Hand to Mouth, *ib.* 326. ignorant of working, 468. *Natural* Qualities, ſee Qualifications.

Manta, *d.* O. 135. touch'd at by *Pynama* Ships, *ib.*

Manufactures, ſee Callicoes. Cloth, Earthen-Ware, Lacker-Ware, Fans, Leather, Moloſſo's, Muſlins, Palmeto-Works, Pitch, Salt, Silks, Soap, Stockings, Sugar, Wine. See Commodities.

Maraycaybo Gulph, its Breezes, W. 3. Weather, 82, 3. The Galleons and *Barlaventa* Fleet touch there, O. 185. C. 126.

Marble Rocks, where, S. 19. 20.

Margarita I. its Currents, W. 102. Pearl-Oyſters, O. 173. The *Armada* and *Barlaventa* Fleet touch there, 185. C. 126.

Maria's Iſles, *d.* O. 274. 5, 6.

Maria I. of the *Ladrones*, ſee *Guam.*

Sancta Maria R. T. and Gold Mines, *d.* O. 158, 9. 175. 193, 4, 5. taken by Privateers, *Intr.* III. quitted to them, 191, 5.

V. *Mary's* Image, a celebrated one, O. 42. one taken, 99. ſee Saints.

Marks and Makings of Land off at Sea, O. 48. 59. 57. 82. 94, 5, 111, 2, 8, 9. 120. 2, 131, 3, 6. 147. 172, 4. 216. 225. 230, 1, 2. 3, 9. 242, 4, 8. 251, 2, 5, 6, 7. 261, 2, 3, 6, 7. 275, 9. 291. 309. 379. 382, 4, 5, 9. 390. 416. 447. 8. 454, 9. 460. 530, 1. S. 9. 10, 1. 121 158, 9. 179. 180. C. 18. W. 56. 85.

Markets and Proviſion, what and where, S. 30. 129. 136. 162, 3.

Marmalade, a Commodity, where, O. 44. 99. 174.

Port *Marquis*, *d.* O. 247.

Marriages, early, C. 114, 5. Feaſts, O. 334. W. 111, 2.

Sancta Martha, and its high Land, *d.* O. 42. low Coaſts to the E. and W. 424. Rains. 44. Breezes and Courſe, W. 40. Stock-Fiſh Wood, C. 58. the Galleons and *Barlaventa* Fleet touch there, 126. O. 185.

St. Martin's high Land, *d.* C. 16. 42. 123. Breezes, W. 34. 43.

Don Maſcarin's Iſle, or *Engliſh Forreſt*, its Land-Tortoiſe, O. 102.

Masking us'd in Churches, where, O. 127. C. 115.

Maſſaclan, *d.* O. 265.

Maſts of Ships, O. 394. 412, 3. S. 64. 171, 2. ſee Timber, Trees.

Mathematicks learnt, where, S. 60.

Matique Gulph, O. 225, 7.

Maws of Goats eaten, how and where, O. 429. 430.

Maxentelbo Rokk, *d.* O. 267.

Mayo Iſland of the *C. Verds*, *d.* and its Governor trepand, O. 75.

Meangis Iſles, O. 347. Commodities, 350. 512, 3, 4. the Inhabitants, their Painting, Ornaments, Food, *&c.* 514, 5, 6, 7. ſee *Jeoly.*

 Mecha-

Mechanicks, S. 41. 60. 130, 6. 181. ſee Artificers.

Melinde Bay, Calms there, W. 20.

Melons, where, O. 222. S. 23. Muſk-Melons, 124. O. 302. 311. Water-Melons, 134. 302. 311. 418. 420. S. 124. 163.

Melory-Tree, Fruit, and Bread, O. 478. 480, 8, 9. 490.

Men, ſee Bodies, Cuſtoms, Government, Manners, Ornaments, Religion, Women.

Merchants at *Tonquin*, S. 39. 51. 65. *Achin*, 122, 3. 134, 5. *Malacca*, 162, 4. Free, who ſo call'd, O. 317. S. 135, 6.

Merga in *Siam*, a Maſſacre of the *Engliſh* there, S. 151.

Merida in *Jucatan*, *d.* C. 14. 113.

Meſchaſipi R. Breezes near it, W. 34.

Meſs a Gold Coin, what and where, O. 504. S. 132.

Mexico Kingdom, and W. Coaſt of it, where low, 425. its Trade-Winds, W. 12. 25. Breezes, 38. Weather, 83. Currents, 108. ſmall Green Turtle, O. 107. Oyſters, 177. Fiſhing, 243. little Shipping or Trade at Sea, 243, 4. 251. 267. moſt within Land, and by Land Carriage, 260, 1. 277. Silver, 269. People thin at the Coaſt, and poor, 250, 1, 5, 7, 8. 261. ſee *Indians*, W. rich and pleaſant Parts of it, ſee *Colima*, *Guatimala*, *Valderas*. For other Places, *d.* ſee the Map, O. 24. and

New *Mexico*, mutinous *Indians*, and rich Mines conceal'd, O. 272, 3. C. 54. *Spaniſh* Trade, how far, O. 225. ſee the Map, 24.

Mexico Bay, and its Coaſt, Trade Winds, W. 15. Breezes, 34. 40. Storms, *d.* 60 to 5. Currents, 105. Oyſter-Bank near it, C. 28. its main Port, 125. Courſe of its *Plate* and *Barlaventa* Fleet, *ib.* O. 180. ſee *Alvarado*, *La Vera Cruz*, *Guaxaca*, *Haniago*, *Mechaſipi*, *Panuk*, *Sacrificios*, *Tompeque*. See *Campeachy*, *Jucatan*, *Florida*; its *Indians* no great Friends to the *Spaniards*, C. 122.

Mexico City, Paſſengers and Ports to it, O. 185. 244, 5. 255. ſalted Shrimps a Commodity there, C. 127, 8.

Mice, where, C. 63.

St. Michael's Gulph, O. 5. *d.* 193. Weather, W. 83. Tides, 93, 5.

St. Michael's Mount, and T. *d.* O. 122, 3.

Milk four (*Tire*) for Fluxes, S. 148. (of Almonds, *ib.*) drank ordinarily, where, W. 111.

Mindanao, *d.* Coaſts, Towns, Rivers, Harbours, Soil, *&c.* O. 309. 310. 346, 7, 8, 9. 357, 8. 362, 7, 9. 378, 9. 384. Weather and Winds, 321, 2, 3. 346, 7, 8. 353, 4, 7. 360. 370. W. 39. Floods, O. 360. City, R. and Houſes on Poſts, *&c.* 328, 9. 330. 346, 8, 9. 357, 8, 360, 2, 5. 479. S. 180. Plenty, O. 305. Vegetables, 310, 1. 315, 6. 320. 347, 8. 511. Animals, 33. 320, 1. 346, 7, 8. 358. 364, 5, 8, 9. 378, 9. 381. 515. Ship Worms, 362, 3. Arts, Manufactures, and Utenſils. 315. 327. 331, 2. 369. 515. S. 131. 181. Shipping and Trade, O. 325. 332 to 6. 354, 6. 360, 3. ſeeming-

ly

ly deſir'd with the *Engliſh*, 349. 359. *Spaniards* hated, *Dutch* fear'd, *ib.* 331. once had a Commerce with *Manilla Spaniards*, 305. ſubject to them, 331. Advantage of ſettling at *Mindanao*, and Way thither, 349. 350, 1, 2. Opportunity the A. had for it, 316, 7. 331. 349. 350, 2, 4. *Mindanaians* (ſee *Alforees*, *Hilanoons*, *Sologues*,) and *Mindanians* peculiarly ſo call'd, *d.* their Perſons, Cloaths, Qualities, &c. 324 to 8. 334 to 8. 340, 1, 2, 6, 8. 356 to 9. 361, 2, 4 to 9. 370, 4, 8. S. 129. Eating and Entertainments, O. 311, 9. 329. 355 to 9. 365, 8, 9. what Betle beſt liked, S. 24. Marriages and Diſeaſes, O. 334. Weapons and Way of Fighting, 337, 8, 9. Sports, Ornaments, Muſick, and dancing Women, *ib.* to 342. 361. Comrades and Pagallies, 327, 8. 358, 9. 364, 5. 373. Wives and Concubines, 328. 334 to 8. 366, 7, 8. 374. Languages and Learning, 327. 330, 1. 431. Religion, Moſques, 338. Circumciſion, &c. 337, 9. 340, 1, 2, 3. 369. 370. Ramdam, 343. 359. 361. Waſhings and Hogs hated, 330. 343, 4. ſome baptiz'd, 516. Government and Sultan, *d.* his Perſon, Qualities, &c. 326. 331, 4, 5. Wives and Children, 325. 335, 6. 341, 2. 9. 353. Brother, ſee R. *Laut.* Wars, 325. 337. 444. State, S. 143. Preſents, &c. O. 354, 5, 7. Puniſhments, 356, 7. 367. *Engliſh* Letters at *Mindanao*, 349. 355, 6. 370. Seamen revelling, 373. See Comrade and Pagally. See *Chambongo*. Iſlands near, 331. 346. 443. See *Meangis*.

Mindora I. O. 307. *d.* 382. Streights, 384.

Mines, ſee Silver, Gold, Bullawan, where none, C. 122.

Miſhiaw of Plantains, what and where, O. 314.

Miſſionaries and Miſſions in the *E. Indies*, O. 477. S. 93 to 7, 9.

Miſts and Fogs, where, O. 94, 5. W. 50, 1. where no Rain, 78.

Miſtakes or Errors, *Geographical*, &c. as to Point *Garachina*, and C. *St. Lorenzo*, O. 193. the Breadth of the Oceans and great Continents, 288, 9. 290. Sun's Declination, 377, 8. *Mindanao* City and Harbour, 309. 310. *N. Holland* Coaſt and Shoal near it, 461, 2. *Gallapago's*, 100. W. 57, 96. *Iſthmus* of *America*, 93, 4, 5. Tides in the South Sea, *ib.* Trade-Winds, 15. Cold Land Breezes, 42. Omiſſions in Sea Charts, O. 382. 443. Defects, 416. 444. 454. As to the Clove Countries, 447. *Jeoly*, 517. *Du Queſne's* Fight, 522. Cold at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and S. Wind, 529. Manatee at *St. Hellena*, 547. Canibals, 484, 5, 6. Mangaſtan, S. 125. *Malayan* at *Tonquin*, 59. in confounding Alligator and Crocodile, C. 74, 5, 6. Mountain-Cow and Hippopotamus, 102 to 7. Arek and Betle, S. 54. as to Cedars never being worm eaten, O. 29. the *Acapulco* Trade, O. 246.

Mogul, *Engliſh* ſerve him, O. 507, 9. War with him, S. 146, 7, 8.

Mole to keep off Floods, *d.* and where, S. 49.

Molimbo, *Cabenbo*, &c. Negroes dance at New and Full Moon, W. 55.

Moloſſo's, where, O. 186.

Monaſtery, *Spaniſh*, where, O. 42. of Nuns, 124.

Money brought from *Japan*, S. 15. of *Achin*, 132. Trade hinder'd through Want of it, 41, 2. 51. where none, W. 111. Cacao goes inſtead of it, O. 62. C. 120. Money-Changers, Women, S. 60. 130, 1. 142. ſee Coin, Pieces of Eight.

Monkeys eaten, and where found, O. 14. 20, 1. 39. (black and little) 172, 3. 212. 320. S. 124. (*d.* and their Tricks) C. 59. 60.

Monmouth I. *d.* O. 385. 422, 5, 6, 8, 9. 436.

Monſoons, ſee among Winds.

Moon, influencing Tides, where, W. 90, 7, 8. Currents, 100, 3, 6, 7. not, 51, 2. Trade-Winds, 18, 9. Storms, 60. 72. S. 36. Lunar Year, 53. Eclipſe, 147. Dancing at New and Full, O. 541. W. 55. 111.

Half-Moon Proes, *d.* and where, S. 5.

Moors, who in *E. India*, O. 507, 8, 9. S. 146. 158. 162.

Moro de Porcos, *d.* O. 211.

Moroon'd, where and when Men ſaid to be, C. 84.

Villa de Moſe taken, C. 109. 112. *d.* and Trade, 110, 1, 9.

Moskito (*Moſquito*) *Indians*, their Qualifications, Country, Habit of Body, Way of Living, Ingeny, *&c.* *d.* O. 7. 8. 9. 10, 1. 85. dextrous ſtriking of Fiſh, and Management of Canoas, 1. 2. 35, 6, 7. 160. 234. 277. 453. C. 13. 109. Hiſt. of one left at I. *Fernando's*, O. 84, 5, 6. love *Engliſh* and *Engliſh* Names, 86, 7. breed up *L. Gret*, 181.

Moskitoes or Gnats, where, O. 356, 7. C. 80. 120.—— Cove, W. 68.

Moſques, where, O. 338. S. 129. *d.* 130, 7.

Moſs, Turtle feeding on it, O. 104. long on Trees, 132.

Mould, ſee Soil.

Mountains interrupt the Atmoſphere, W. 78, 9. gather Clouds and Rain, 83, 4, 5, 6. burning, ſee Volcans. Yielding Gold, ſee *Bullawan* Gold. Mountains, what and where, O. 22. 42. 59. 94, 5. 118, 9. 131, 6. 153. 162. 174. 216. 224. 231, 9. 242. 251, 2, 6. 262. 310. 347. 378. 380, 2, 4, 5, 7. 442, 7. 460. 531, 3. 545, 6. S. 11, 9. 20, 2. 64. 121, 3. 133. C. 7. 8. 32, 8. 101, 8. 111, 9, 123. W. 78. 83, 4, 5. See

Blue Mountain and *Monte Diabolo*, in *Jamaica*, C. 8. and

The *Mount* in *Jucatan*, *d.* C. 10, 1, 6. 22. and

C. *Mount* or *Miſerada* in *Guinea*, its Winds, W. 14, 5, 51.

Mountain Cow, ſee *Ante*.

Mountſerat I. Storm there, W. 70.

Mouths, People of large and wide, O. 325. 464. middle ſiz'd, 427. little, 395. (yet pretty full) C. 115.

Mozambique, Ambergrieſe, O. 74. Trade, W. 108.

Mud-fiſh, where, S. 128.

Muger-Key, or *Womens* I. C. 8. 9.

Mollattoe and *Moſteſos*, who, and where, O. 186. 249. 250, 1. C. 122.

Mulberry Tree and Fruit, what, where, and how uſed, S. 23. 4.

Mules, where, O. 99. 249. 250. 277. C. 122.

Mullets, where, O. 321. S. 128. C. 71.

Mumjack, Pitch, *d.* where, and its Uſe, C. 130.

Muſcles, where, O. 153. 173, 4, 7. 393. (ſcarce) 465.

Muſick, where us'd, W. 111. ſee Bells, Drums, Gongs, Hautboys, Pipes, Strumſtrums. That of the *W. Indians*, doleful, O. 127.

Musk, where a Commodity, S. 61. whence, and how got, 64. Musk-Kernels, Musky-Fleſh and Eggs of the Alligator, C. 75. O. 256.

Muſlins, a Commodity, where, O. 137. 245. ſee Cloth.

N.

NAIL of the Left Thumb kept long, where, O. 326.

Naked, People going ſo, all but a Cloth about the Middle, a Saſh or ſhort Petticoat, O. 11. 31, 2. 40. 427. 479. 516. or Thong with Graſs or Leaves, 464, 5. or Apron of Silk-graſs Cloth, W. 110.

Sir *J. Narborough*, miſinformed, in what, O. 246.

Naſſau I. *d.* and an I. of Coco Trees near it, O. 475.

Natal, *d.* O. 176. 211.

Nata Winds, W. 19. Tides, 99. R. and County. Product, *Negroes*, &c. *d.* 108, &c. R. and *Hippopotamus*, *d.* C. 104, 6, 7.

Natural Philoſophy learnt, where, S. 60.

Needles, a Commodity, where, C. 119.

Negroes, where and what, O. 175. 195. 200. 534. ſee *N. Hollanders*, *Hottentots*, *Natal*, *Wild-buſh* Men; a Bark full of them, 154. taken, 158. Advantage might have been made of them 158, 9. Trade for them, C. 90. O. 46, 7. 154. Wars and ſale of one another, 510. *Spaniſh* arm'd, 64. 270. encouraged in domineering over the *Indians*, C. 116. Subject to Leg-worms, 90. *Negroes* Hair, and *Guinea-Negroes* Coal-black, O. 464. Trial by bitter Waters, S. 83. thoſe of *Sherboro* R. Hoſpitable, O. 78.

Nellegree-Hills in *Bengal*, S. 145.

Nets for fiſhing, what and where, O. 395. S. 28, 9. 130, 1. C. 12, 3.

Nevis I. a Hurricane there, W. 70.

New

New Year, ſee Year; New Moon, ſee Moon; *New Holland*, &c. ſee *Holland*. See

New-England Indians, exploit of ſome of them, C. 131.

Newfoundland, a cold Country, C. 2. its Trade profitable to *England*, 131. Penguins, O. 97. High Coaſts and deep Seas, 423.

Nigean, Prov. of *Tonquin*, S. 21. luſty Men and good Eaters, 71.

Nicaragua, L. Trade by it, and its Wood, O. 115. See Blood-wood.

Nicobar Iſles, *d.* O. 476. Commodities and different Characters of the Inhabitants, 477. with S. 94, 5. Ambergrieſe, true and counterfeit, O. 72, 3. 477. 481, 2. Canoas, 480, 1. See

Nicobar I. properly ſo call'd, *d.* O. 477, 8. its Fruits, Animals, Plantations, 478, 9. 480. See Melory. The Inhabitants, their Habit, Language, Houſes, Way of Life, Diſpoſition, *&c.* 478, 9. 482, 6, 8, 9. 490. Proe's or Canoa's, *d.* 480, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9. 492.

Night, then moſt Rain in the wet Seaſon, W. 88. Singing and Dancing then uſual, where, O. 127. 459. 541. Fires then ſeen, 382. 459. Drum heard, 458.

Nigril Point in *Jamaica*, C. 38, 9.

Noddy Bird, *d.* O. 53.

Nombre de dios, now a Ruin, O. 58.

Fernando de Noronho's I. *d.* W. 56.

Norths, Storms, and North-Banks, Clouds preſaging them, *d.* W. 60, 1, 2. 71. 105, 6. C. 21. *Chocolatta* North, 39. *d.* W. 60.

North Seas, ſtore of Seals, O. 90. North Sea, ſee *Atlantick*.

North-Weſt and North-Eaſt Paſſages, how to be tried, O. 273, 4.

Noſes, where People of ſhort and low, O. 32. 325, 6. 427. thick, 32. and flat, *ib.* 326, 537. high or acquiline, 44. 297. 395. 407. large, 407. ſmall, 170. 326. mean Bigneſs and well proportioned, 395. 478. S. 40. 128. C. 115. W. 110.

Nuke-mum, a Pickle, what and where, C. 28. 30.

Nurſe Fiſh, *d.* and where, C. 25. 35.

Nutmegs, where, O. 316. 447. 513. a Commodity, and Price, S. 152. Wild or Baſtard Nutmegs, without Smell or Taſte, O. 391. 2.

Pulo Nuttee, Water and Proviſions, S. 4.

O.

OAkam for calking Ships, O. 295.

Oaks, the only ones ſeen by the Author in the Torrid Zone, C. 53.

Oarrha, *d.* O. 255.

Oars, what, where, and how us'd, O. 429. 490. S. 5. 13, 4. 75. beſt Looms or Handles, of what Wood, 54. 118.
Oath of Allegiance, where and how taken, S. 82, 3.
Obſervations taken of the Sun, O. 82. 281. ſee Latitudes by Ob.
Offerings to Idols, Fleſh, O. 411. burnt Sticks, 412. ſee Paper,
Oil, a Commodity where, O. 442, 3. 196. 214. of Coco Nuts, how made, 294. where us'd, (and Palm-Oil,) for anointing the Body. 537, 8. Train Oil of Seals, where to be had, 90. C. 26, 7, 8. of Sea-Turtle, O. 109. 110. 395. (and of Porpuſſes,) S. 6. 8. ſweet Oils us'd againſt Harmatans, W. 50.
Old Wives, Fiſh, where, S. 128.
Oleta R. *d.* O. 267.
Omba I. *d.* and Iſles and Shoals near it, O. 459.
Onebuſh Key, ſee Buſh.
Onions, where, S. 23. 127.
Opium, a valuable Commodity, where, S. 154. 165, 6.
Oranges, what and where, O. 258. 291. 311. (*Camchain* and *Camquit*,) S. 23. 4. 45. 90, 2. 124. 163. 181. C. 6. 94.
Orange I. *d.* O. 385. 421, 2, 9.
Ornament, of dancing Women, O. 340. Princeſſes, 342. of ſeveral People, 32. 326, 7. 407, 8. 418, 9. 427. 456. 464. 479. 514, 5. 537, 8. S. 40, 1. C. 114. W. 111.
Pulo *Oro*, S. 5.
Oramkeys of *Achin*, O. 500. S. 141, 2, 3, 4.
Oſtridges, ſee Eſtriges.
Otoque I. *d.* O. 200.
Otta, ſee Anatta.
Oven made in Sand, O. 275. a Fence from Fire, S. 45, 6.
Outcry of Fiſh at *Malacca*, Manner of it, S. 163.
Outlagers of Boats, what, O. 299. 480. how ſerviceable, 487. 492, 5, 7. ſee Proes.
Oyſters, Oyſter-Banks, and Peal-Oyſters, what and where, O. 43. 153. 173, 4, 6, 7. S. 9. 89. 163. C. 17. 28.

P.

PACHECA I. O. *d.* 175. 196, 9. 206.
Pacifick Sea, what properly ſo, O. 94. and how made ſo, W. 78. 9. 83. Dews and Miſts, though no Rain, 78. O. 94. and great Waves, *ib.* healthy Coaſt, 153.
Paddles, how and where us'd, O. 299. W. 38, 9.
Padres ſee Prieſts (*Spaniſh*.)
Pagally, what and where, O. 327, 8. 358. 364, 5. 377. S. 52.
Pageants, O. 340, 1. Pageant Princes, ſee *Boua*, Q. of *Achin*.

Pagoda's, Idol Temples, what and where, S. 56, 7. 90, 1, 2. 152.

Pagoda, Coin, how much, O. 509.

Paita, ſee *Payta*.

Painters, where, S. 60. 136. O. 409. painting the Body, where and how, 514. 537. the Teeth black, S. 41.

Palaces, *d.* S. 47, 8. 130. ſee Houſes.

Palankin, of the Sultan of *Mindanao*, O. 341.

Palimbam in *Sumatra*, its Pepper Trade, O. 401.

Pallacat in *Coromandel*, O. 522. why deſerted, W. 74.

Palm-Tree, and Dwarf-Palm, or Palmeto-Royal, *d.* O. 248. 318. and Thatch, 328. *d.* S. 46, 7. C. 79. 115.

Palm Wine, O. 78. whence, 248.

Palm Oil, where uſed for anointing the Body, O. 537.

Palma-Maria, *d.* and where, O. 212, 3.

Palmeto, and Works and Thatch of it, *d.* and where, O. 150, 1. 300. 328. 335. 412. 479. S. 46, 7. C. 11. 49. 79. 114, 5. 127.

C. *Palmas*, Coaſt and Winds, W. 16. 38. 50, 1. Weather, 80.

R. *Palmas*, C. 120.

Palo de Campeache, Logwood, why ſo call'd, C. 47.

Panama Bay, its Coaſt, O. 186. low, 34. 425. Bounds, 164. Rivers, 178. Ship Worms, 363. Rains, Air, *&c.* 186. W. 83. Winds, 17, 9. 34, 5. 40. O. 186. Tides, W. 95, 6. Iſlands, 95. *d.* O. 174, 5. 193, 9. 200, 2, 6. 211. ſee the Map, O. 1.

Panama City, *d.* O. 178, 9. 186. its Strength, 205. whence its Proviſion, 176. its Commerce with *Portobel*, 179. 184, 5. Courſe towards *Lima*, 4. 135. 167. and from *Lima* thither, 200, 1. Old *Panama* burnt, 178.

Panay, a *Spaniſh* I. unfrequented, O. 382. Fires in the Night, *ib.*

Pangaſanam (*Pangaſſinay*) of *Luconia*, *d.* O. 383.

Pangaſinam in *Sumatra*, its Pepper, S. 182.

Pantile, ſee Roofs.

Panuk R. and City, *d.* C. 127.

Paper, what and where made, S. 60, 1. burnt in Sacrifice to Idols, 58, 9. O. 396.

Parades in *Spaniſh* Towns, O. 219. 269. 387. C. 46.

Parakites, where, O. 321. 392. 426. 458. S. 26. 128. 181. C. 65.

Parents play away Children, where, S. 42. ſell them, 37, 8, 9. 50. their Daughters to Husbands, *ib.* ſee Children.

Pulo *Parſelor*, *d.* S. 158, 9.

Parracota, Fiſh, *d.* (ſometimes poiſonous) C. 71, 2.

Parrots, where and what, O. 39. 321. 392. S. 26. 128. 181. C. 65. 118. (a fine ſort, *d.*) 128, 9.

Partridges, where, S. 26.
C. *Paſſao*, *d.* O. 162. no Land Breezes, W. 33. its Currents, 107.
Paſſage-Fort in *Jamaica*, Salt Earth, C. 18. Breezes, W. 36.
Paſſages North-Weſt and North-Eaſt, how to be attempted, O. 273, 4.
Paſſange-Jonca, O. 499. 500, 1, 2. S. 118. 133, 4.
Paſtla R. ſee *Coolecan.*
Paſtures, where, O. 218. 231. S. 14. 21. ſee Savannahs.
Patagonia, a Stage to *Eaſt-India*, O. 351, 2. Arrow-Heads of Flint, 85, 6.
Pate Bay, great Calms there, W. 20.
Pattache, a *Spaniſh* Galleon, its Courſe, O. 185.
Pavillions to ſleep in, a Commodity, C. 41. neceſſary, 80.
Paving of Streets, S. 47. ſee Floors.
St. Paul's I. O. 175. 206.
Paunches of Goats, how dreſſed and eaten, O. 429. 430.
Peas, where growing, O. 532.
Peacock, a Bird like it, where and what, W. 109.
Pears, where growing, O. 532.
Pearl, Pearl-Oyſters and Fiſhery, where and what, O. 43. 173, 4, 5. 244. S. 8. 89. Mother of Pearl, where good, O. 173.
Pearl-Iſlands by *Tonquin*, S. 11.
Pearl-Iſlands in the *W. Indies*, ſee *Corn-Iſlands*.
Pearl-Iſlands, or *Kings-Iſlands* by *Panama*, O. 171. *d.* 175, 6, 7, 8. W. 95. ſee the Map, O. 1.
Santa Pecaque, ſee *Centiquipaque*.
Pecary, where, O. 9. 12, S. 39. 169. C. 59. 96.
Pecul, how much, S. 132.
Pedro Point in *Jamaica*, hard to double, W. 32. Currents, 101.
Pegu, its Achar, O. 391. Women proſtituted there, 395. Shipwreck'd Men kept there, S. 8. its Jars, 98. low Coaſt, rich *Pagoda* and Image, and Commodities imported, 151, 2.
Pelicans, *d.* and where, C. 69. 70, 1. S. 26.
Penguin, Bird, *d.* and where, O. 97. 146. (Eggs) 159.
Penguin Fruit, yellow and red, *d.* and where, O. 263. C. 94.
Pentare I. *d.* and Smoaks and Fires ſeen on it, O. 459.
People all leſs ſavage than thought to be, O. 484, 5, 6. Country populous and poor, S. 40, 1. ſee Poor, Manners, Cuſtoms, *&c.*
Pepper, where growing, and Trade, S. 8. 65. 110, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7. 127. 158. 164, 6. 178. 180, 1. *d.* 182, 4. O. 400. heats Water in Ships Holds, 525. Meats ſeaſoned with it, S. 129.

Guinea or Cod Pepper, Sauce, *d.* O. 296. 313. Fiſh Pickle, C. 124. *Indian* Pepper where, O. 10.

Periago's, ſee Canoa's.

Perica I. Road for *Panama* Shipping, O. 184. *d.* 186.

Perewinkles, Shell-Fiſh, where, O. 174. ſcarce, 465.

Perſia, Winds, W. 20. hot, 48. O. 504, 5. Pearl-Oyſters, 174.

Peru, Coaſt, Soil, Winds and Weather, O. 94, 5, 6. 140, 1, 3. W. 12, 3, 4. 33, 8. 78, 9. 83. Tides, 96. Currents, 107. Rivers not perennial, 79. 80. S. 35. O. 95, 6. how far dry, and whence their Timber, 140. Cacao and Woollen, whence, 152. *E. India* Commodities whence, 245. its Silver, ſee Pieces of *Eight*, *Potoſi*. Buildings, ſee Churches, Houſes. Rock-Fiſh, 91. ſee *Andes*, *Chili*, *Pacifick* Sea, *Gallapagoes* Iſles. For particular Places, ſee the Globe-Map, O. Title; and the Map, O. 24.

Petaplan Hill, *d.* O. 248.

St. Peter St. Paul R. *d.* C. 94. 101, 7, 8.

Petit Guavre, ſee *Guavre*.

Petticoat an acceptable Preſent to an *Indian*, O. 13. of ſeveral Nations, *d.* 327. 427. 479. C. 114.

Petties, *Bantam* Coin, S. 132.

Peuns, who and where, O. 507, 8.

Philippine Iſlands, *d.* O. 306, 7, 8. *Spaniſh* Iſles, *ib.* and Trade there, 185. (ſee *Acapulco* Ship, *Manilla*,) how managed, 244, 5, 6. Smuggling, 307. Gold there, *ib.* 308. 350, 1. how named, 431. 513. *Malayan* learnt there, 395. People anoint themſelves, 537. Courſe thence, W. 25. Anonymous I. by *Sebo*, and its Canes, *d.* O. 379. 380. other Iſles, 382, 4. ſee *Baſhee* Iſles, *Bat* I. *St. John's* I. *Luconia*, *Meangis* Iſles, *Mindanao*, *Mindora*, *Panay*, *Sebo*.

Philoſophy, natural and moral, where ſtudied, S. 60.

Phrenſy, Laughing *&c.* cauſed by a Plant, S. 126.

Pickers for Teeth and Tobacco, of Spiders Teeth, C. 64.

Pickles, ſee Achar, Pepper Sauce. Pickled Fiſh, what and where, O. 303. 533. S. 27, 8. 30. C. 124, 7.

Pictures in Houſes, O. 140. S. 94. of Saints in Churches, C. 115. painted like *Indians*, *ib.* O. 123. where a Commodity, C. 119. ſee Painting, Images, Idols.

Pies-Pond in *Beef-Iſland* in *Campeachy*, C. 77.

Pigeons, where, O. 39. 177. 276. 321. 392. S. 128. 181. C. 65. *d.* 66. ſee Doves, Turtle Doves.

Pillory, what and where, S. 78, 9.

Pilots, where to be taken in, S. 4. 11. O. 149. 155. where unacquainted, 163. 224, 5.

Pilot-Book, a *Spaniſh* Manuſcript, quoted, O. 163. 198. 232, 9. 240. 251, 3, 5. 267. 272. 425. ſee *Preface*, Vol. II.

Pine-Trees, where, O. 198. ſee

Pinas Port, O. 198. and

I. of Pines by *Cuba*, *d.* C. 30 to 7. Beaſts, Fiſh, Hunting, *ib.* 75. 98. Mangroves, 32. Violences of the *Spaniſh* Garriſon there, 31. Land-Tortoiſe, O. 102. Wet Weather W. 85.

Pine-Apple, Fruit, where, O. 10. 291. 418. 420, 6. S. 125. 163. 181. C. 5. Pine-drink, O. 10.

Wild-Pine, Shrub, *d.* and its keeping Water, C. 56.

Pipes, muſical, where uſed, C. 115. ſee Hautboys.

Pyrates, *Chineſe*, routed, S. 106, 7. *Malayans*, 157. 165. falſly ſuppoſed, 87, 8, 9. ſee Privateers, *Buggaſſes*.

Piſcadore Iſles, Harbour, T. Fort, *Tartar* Garriſon, and Shipping, O. 416, 7. Fruits, *&c.* 418. Liquors and Jars, 419. Cloaths, 418, 9.

Piſco, its Wine, O. 196.

Pitch, what and where, O. 223. 394. (ſee Tar) 398. (how ordered for coating Ships, (*ib.*) 509. S. 8. Munjack, *d.* C. 130.

Piura, *d.* O. 143, 4.

Planets, their Motions, where ſtudied, S. 60.

Plank, not ſawn but ſplit, O. 332. ſee Timber.

Plantains, where, O. 9. 12, 9. 20, 1. 59. (ſet to ſhelter Cacao,) 62. 74, 5, 7, 8. 122, 3. 141. 167, 8. 175. 183, 7. 198, 9. 200, 2, 6. 253. 311, 3, 4, 5, 6. 426. 455. 480. 546. S. 4. 23. 124. 163. 181. C. 5. 9. 112. Tree and Fruit, *d.* O. 311 to 6. how raiſed, 311, 2. in what Soil, 313. where valued, 313, 4, 5. how eaten, 313, 4. 426. Plantain-Drink, 314, 5. Cloth, and where worn, *ib.* 327. 427. a peculiar ſort at *Mindanao*, with Seeds good for Fluxes 315, 6. ſee Bonanoes.

Plantations, what and where, O. 9. 12, 4, 5, 8, 9. 22. 114. 175. 348. 429. 432, 3. 546. S. 130. of Cacao, O. 60, 1, 2. Coco-Nuts, 479. 480. Maiz, 123. C. 112, 3. Cotton, 114. ſee of Plantains, Tobacco, Yams, Sugar-Canes. When the Harveſt in theſe Plantations, W. 81, 2. ſuffering for Want of Rain, 84. where managed by Women, O. 9. 429. 432, 3. Plantations where uſually begun with Plantains, 313.

Plata I. O. *Intr.* IV. V. *d.* 132, 3, Tides, W. 69.

Plate of *Mexico*. C. 125. ſee Silver. Plate Fleet, ſee *Lima*, *Armada*, *Barlaventa* Fleet.

Plow, and Plowing, how and where, O. 410.

Plumb-Trees and Fruit, ſee Coco-Plumb, Hog-Plumb.

Poiſonous, Dye or Paint, S. 41. Food, ſee Manchaneel, Parracooda. Bones, ſee Corroſo. Fins, ſee Cat-fiſh. Poiſoning, what and where uſed, O. 326. 374. how the Liver affected with it, 398. Darts poiſon'd, 41. Arrows, W. 108.

Poles for ſeveral Uſes, S. 26, 9. 47.

Polar Winds, cold, O. 530. S. Pole, Winds thence, 544.

Polygamy, where, O. 334. (the Sultan,) 455. 514. S. 50. 64. W. 111.

Pomgranates, where and what, O. 532, 4. S. 124. ſee Mangaſtan.

Ponds, medicinal Herbs floating on them, S. 22, 3. Duck-ponds, 26. Fiſh-ponds, 27, 9. 48. 55.

Pone-Tree, *d.* and its Uſe, S. 24. 62, 4.

Ponticherri, *French* Fort, taken by the *Dutch*, O. 522.

Pontique Point, *d.* O. 258. 261.

Poor People through Want of Trade, O. 334. 395. S. 39. 41, 2. 51. and with it, 64, 5. begging, 14. thieviſh, 50. ſell Wives and Children, 37, 8, 9.

Madre, or *Nueſtra Sennora de Popa*, rich Monaſtery, O. 42.

Popogaio's, *Mexican* Breezes, *d.* W. 46, 7.

Porcelan, *China* Ware, made where, and of what, O. 409.

Moro de Porcos, *d.* O. 211.

Porcupines, where, C. 59. 62. S. 127. eaten, 128.

Pork, how eaten, and young Pigs, S. 30. 1. 92. abhorred, ſee Hogs.

Porpuſſes, and Oil of them, S. 6. killed by a Storm, W. 71.

Porta Nova in *Coromandel*, O. 388.

Portobel, low Coaſts on each Side, O. 424. Winds and Tornadoes, 44. Breezes and Courſe, W. 40 ſtormy Norths, 60. unwholſome Turtle to the Eaſt of it, O. 103. Plantains there, 313. Commerce with *Panama*, 27. 184, 5. Goods taken, and Air ſickly, *ib.* *Barlavente* Fleet touches there, C. 126.

Porto, ſee Iſland. Trade, O. 227. Hog-Crauls, C. 98. touched at, 96.

Port-Royal in *Campeachy*, Harbour and Iſland, *d.* C. 48. 51. a vaſt green Turtle there, *d.* O. 105, 6.

Port-Royal in *Jamaica*, its Turtle, whence, O. 106. W. 36. endanger'd by a Storm, 65. otherwiſe uſeful, 107.

Ports, ſee Harbours. Free, O. 418.

Portugal, high Coaſts and deep Seas, O. 423. *Portugueſe* of *Cape de Verd* Iſles poor, 70, 2, 4, 5. Trade and Shipping, where, 307. 383, 7, 8. 460. S. 145. W 108. ſee *Goa*, *Macao*, Places loſt by them, 400. 545. (and why,) S. 161, 2. W. 56. Diſcoveries of the *E. Indies* by Sea, O. 530. S. 161. there Courſe to *Brazil*, W. 9. *Portugueſe* Words, where ſpoken, O. 479.

Poſole, (poor Soul,) an *Indian* Drink, *d.* C. 43. 113.

Poſſum, (Oppoſſum,) Beaſt, where, C. 59. 96.

Poſts, Houſes built on them, how and where, O. 151. 328, 9. 454, 7. 479. S. 129. 145, 6. 180.

Potatoes, where, O. 9. 12. 4. 8, 9. 46, 8. 75. 141. 151. 311. 426. 433, 5, 7. 454. 458. the Leaves devour'd by Locuſts, 430. where no Potatoes, 480. 464, 6.

Potoſi, its Silver inferior to the *Mexican*, O. 269.

Potters, where, S. 60. ſee Earthen Ware, Jars.

Poultry, (Dunghil Fowl,) Cocks and Hens, where, O. 122. 240. 321, (how kept,) 329. 406. 426. 464. (like ours,) 480, 9. 509. 533. 546. S. 25. 30. 163. 184. (Cock-fighting, *ib.*) C. 118. 128. W. 111. a wild ſort, *d.* O, 392, 3.

Powder (Gun) a Commodity, where, C. 41. ill corn'd, and made by every one for his own Uſe, S. 70. 99. how by the Author, 97, 8, 9.

Small Pox, ſee Small.

Pracel Shoals, dangerous, O. 389. 405. S. 7. 9. 105.

Prata I. and dangerous Rocks, *d.* O. 405, 6.

Prawns, where, S. 27.

Prayers, how and where made, O. 338. 343. S. 57, 8.

Precipices, Towns built on them, 425, 8, 9.

Preſents expected, O. 328, 9. what and where made, 354, 5. 301, 2, 3, 4. 354, 5. 418, 9. 420. 457, 8. 500. S. 108.

Prices of Goods, what and where, O. 227. 333. 356. 365. 427. 487, 9. S. 61. 132, 4, 5. 152. C. 47.

Prieſts, *Spaniſh Padres* among *Indians*, O. 44. 123, 5, 6, 7. 131. 300, 1, 3, 4, 8. 383, 7. C. 112, 4. Power and Wealth, O. 124. 308. C. 114, 5. learn the Languages of the *Indians*, *ib.* ſee Miſſionaries. Heathen Prieſts, where and what, O. 396. S. 52, 7, 8. 83.

Princes, Eaſtern, their State, *&c.* S. 142, 3. (abuſed, 184.) O. 329. 335, 6, 7. 340, 1, 2. 354, 5. Devices in Flags, 455. ſee *Mindanaian* and *Bouton*, Sultans, R. *Laut*, *Tonquineſe* ruling King of *Choua*, Government, Guards, Preſents, Soldiers, Women. Painted Pr. ſee *Jeoly*. Pageant Princes, (without real Power,) ſee *Boua*, and Q. of *Achin*. A Prince of a Spice I. invites the *Engliſh* to Trade, 350. 366. 444. 6.

Privateers, *Buccaneers*, always ſeek for Fiſh, O. 117, 8. and take *Moskito* Men with them, 1, 2. ſoon mutinous if in Want, 146. venturous, 242. Signals to find each other, 252. their Knowledge of the *W. India* Coaſts, 27. Queries put to Priſoners, 27, 8. Commiſſions taken from *Petit Guavres*, *ib.* 39. 68. 192. burn Veſſels they take, and ſave the Nails, C. 47. Manage Canoa's well, 119. ſleep on Deck, W. 87. obſerve Tides much, 9. their Ravages in *Jucatan*, *Campeachy*, *New Spain*, and B. of *Mexico*, C. 12, 5. 33. 47. 53, 4. 95, 8. 109. 110, 1. 121, 2, 4, 6. Cruiſings among the *W. India* Coaſt and Iſlands, O. 26 to 66. Revelling, 50. Exploits, *&c.* 50, 6, 8. 63, 8, 9. Repulſe, 63. *French*, ordinary Seamen, 30. their Entering the *S. Seas* by the Cape R. 129. by croſſing the *Iſthmus*, (and Return,) *Intr.* III. 7. 11 to 24. 191, 6, 7. and firſt Occaſion of it, 180, 1, 2, 3. entering by Sea, 83, 4. Cruiſing, Occurrences, *&c.*

in the *S. Sea*, 93 to 278. ſeveral Particulars relating to them, 116, 7. 153 to 8. 171. 187, 8, 9. 191, 6, 7. 202, 5, 8, 9. 213, 5, 9. 220, 1, 3, 4. 241, 2. 3, 7. 254, 5, 8, 9. 260, 1, 6, 7, 8. 270, 1, 7, 8. In the *E. Indies*, 358, 9. 364, 5. 371, 2, 3, 4, 6. 439. 470. 481, 2. 506 to 511. ſee Pyrates.

Proceſſion at a Circumciſion, O. 340, 1, 2. of Idolaters, 397.

Proes, what and where their Make, Outlayers, *&c. d.* O. 298, 9. 300, *d.* 335, 6. 397. 448. 450, 8. 475, 7. 480. *d.* S. 5. *d.* 131. Proe-Bottoms built upon, 111. ſee Boats, Outlayers, Paddles.

Propheſy or Preſage of the Stirs in *America*, O. 180, 1.

Proſpects pleaſant, O. 42. 58, 9. 87. 111, 2. 135. 152, 7. 163. 177, 8, 9. 186, 7. 202. 231, 3. 251, 2, 3, 8. 309. 384. 417. 478. 530, 1. S. 14. 24. 179. C. 109. W. 109.

Proſtituting of Women, ſee Women.

Providence I. C. 57. by whom ſettled, O. 33.

Puebla Nova attempted, O. *Intr.* III. taken, 213.

Pulo ſignifies Iſland, O. 389. ſee *Condore, Uby*, &c.

Pumice Stones, where and whence, O. 230.

Pumkins, where, O. 311. 426. S. 23. 45. 181.

Pumps (*Spaniſh*) for Ships, how made, O. 443, 4.

Pumple-Noſe, Fruit, *d.* S. 124, 5. 163.

Puma I. T. and Pilots, *d.* O. 149. Oyſters, 177.

Puniſhments, what and where uſed, O. 356, 7. 367. 432. S. 77. to 81, 3. 138, 9. 140.

[illegible] *d.* O. 257.

[illegible] Benefit of it, where, S. 22.

Q.

QUalifications of People, docil and apprehenſive, ingenious, of good natural Wit, active, dexterous, *&c.* O. 78. 9. 10. [illegible] 6. 268. 300. 326. 400, 1. 429. S. 41. 2. 181. W. 110. ſee Artificers, Mechanicks, Proes, Jonks, *&c.* Learning, Cuſtoms, *&c.*

Qualities of People, ſee Manners.

Quam, a Bird, *d.* and where, O. 19. 39. C. 65. *d.* 66, 7. 85.

Quantung, Province of *China*, ſee *Canton*.

Queda, Cudda, Oil uſed, O. 537. Trade, 501. S. 173, 8.

Queen of *Achin*, her Election, State, *&c.* S. 141 to 8.

Queriaſao, ſee *Curraſao*.

Du Queſne's Voyage, a Fight related in it, O. 522, 3.

Quibo (*Cobaya*) I. and its other Keys or Iſlands, O. *Intr.* IV. *d.* 212, 3. 5. *Cantarras* I. 213. ſee *Canales* I. *Rancheria* I. and,

Quicaro I. *d.* O. 212, 5.

Quick-Silver, whence, and a Commodity, O. 247.

Quinam, Metropolis of *Cochinchina*, S. 7.
Quinces, where growing, O. 532.
Quito, its Cloth, a Commodity, where, O. 142, 3. 152. City and Gold Mines, *d.* 152, 3. Rains, ſickly Air, and rich Rivers, 164, 9.

R.

RAccoons, or *Indian* Conies, and Rats, O. 172. 276. C. 6. 32.
Rack, ſee Arrack.
Rafts, ſee Bark-Logs.
Rags, a Commodity, where, O. 489.
Raja's Princes abuſed, S. 184. ſee *R. Lant.*
Rain, what, when, and where met by the Author, *&c.* 4. 14, 6 to 21. 79. 83. 199. 360. 414, 5. 438. 459. 461. W. 55. where and when much uſual, O. 44. 108. 153. 167. 173. 195. 230. 322. 360. S. 34, 6. 149. C. 33. 79. W. 19. 52. 62, 8, 9. 72, 8. 80, 2 to 6. pleaſant, 58. Seaſon of Rains in particular Places, when and how, O. 186. 207. 297. 321, 2, 3. 360. 394. S. 34. 148, 9. 180, 1. W. 52. ſee Seaſon, Weather. Bays moſt ſubject to Rain, 78. 80, 2, 3. and Mountains, 83, 4, 5, 6. much from a ſmall Cloud, 87, 8. Hurt done by them, S. 37, 8. Floods cauſed, ſee Floods. Rivers made by them, 35. O. 95, 6. whoſe Overflow fattens the Land, S. 37, 8. Rain, where a Sign of Land nigh, O. 283. No Rain, where, 94. 139. 140. 186. and why, W. 78, 9.
Ramdam, or *Mahometan* Lent, how kept, O. 343, 359. 361.
Rancheria, its Pearl-Fiſhery, *&c. d.* O. 43, 4.
Rancheria I. in the *S. Sea*, *d.* O. 212.
Raſhbouts, who and where, O. 507, 8.
Rates of Goods, ſee Price.
Rattan Canes, Uſe, O. 496. S. 46. Rattan Cables, *d.* 167.
Rats, many, where, C. 23. 45. in Ships, O. 279.
Raw Fiſh eaten, O. 430. Fleſh, S. 30.
Realeja, *Ria Lexa*, Port to *Leon* City, O. 215. the Harbour and Iſland, *d.* 118 to 121. the T. *d.* taken and burnt, 119. 221, 3. bad Air 221, 4. 230, 6.
Recreations, S. 53. ſee Gaming.
Red-Sea, Ambergrieſe, O. 74. Pyrates fond of cruiſing there, 439. when bad going thither, 510. Weather and Winds, W. 20, 4. Tide, 99.
Red-Wood, ſee Blood-W. Cam-W. Log-Wood.
Reeds, Hats made of them, where, S. 43.
Refugees, *French*, where, O. 532. 547.
Religious Belief, Prayers, *&c.* where, S. 56, 7, 8. O. 338. none viſible, 432. 466. 479. 541. State of it in the E. S. 95, 6, 7. ſee Chriſtianity, Idolatry, Mahometaniſm, and

Renegadoes, *Chineſe* and *Engliſh*, S. 138.

Revolution at *Siam*, S. 151, 2, 3.

Rhubarb, whence, S. 63.

Ria Lexa, ſee *Realeja*.

Rice, where growing, and a Commodity, O. 78. 175. 2[illegible] 7. 303. 329. 333. 353. 384. 397, 9. 400. S. 14. 21, 2, 4, 5. 30. 64. 87, 8. 105. 130, 4, 5, 6. 145. 151. 183, 6. 181, 2. in wet Soil, O. 297. 406. 410. S. 25. yet hurt by much Rain, 37. depends on the Rains, where, 37, 8. dear bought, 50. Harveſt, when and how ordered, 25. O. 353. trod out with Buffaloes, 410, 1. how dreſſed and eaten, ſee Cookery; with Tamarinds, good for ſick People, 526. the Grain and main Subſtenance of the E. *Indians*, 399. 426. S. 22. 30, 8. 50, 5. 126. 148. where none, O. 426. 433. 480. 464, 6. Rice-Drink, ſee Drink.

Mr. *Ringroſe* kill'd, O. 271, 2. referred to, ſee H. of *Buccaneers*.

Rings, what, and where worn, O. 365. 514, 5. C. 119. W. 111.

Ripling or Cockling Sea, O. 133. W. 57. ſee Sea.

Rivers not perennial, where, O. 95. S. 35. all in the Torrid Zone overflow in the wet Seaſon, 34. brackiſh in the dry Seaſon, O. 258. how uſed for Bathing, 330. S. 180. ſee Bathing, Waſhing. Fit for building Ships, O. 114. unfrequented, 163. Rich with Fiſh, S. 27. 128. how caught, 28, 9. Ripling or Cockling Sea cauſed by Rivers, W. 57. and what Tides, 91. For Particular Rivers, ſee the Maps. Gold Rivers, ſee Gold. River-[illegible] d. and where, S. 16. 74, 5, 6, 7. River-Horſe, ſee *Hippopotamus*.

[illegible] and [illegible]ing for Ships, what and where, O. 48. 55, 6, 8. [illegible] 144. 151, 2. 164, 9. 170, 9. 184. 204. 238, 9. [illegible] 122, 3. 165. C. 17. 108. W. 73, 4. ſee Anchorings, Harbours.

[illegible] O. 52, 5.

Sky-Rockets fir'd at *Mindanao*, O. 342.

Rocks, what and where, O. 50, 1, 2, 6. 74. 81. 97. 101, 9. 112, 6. 122. 132, 3, 6, 9. 145, 6. 174. 186. 198. 212. 232, 5, 8, 9. 240, 1, 2, 8. 256, 7. 261, 2, 3, 7. 275. 282, 3. 291, 381, 2. 405. 422, 6. 458. 461, 3. 475. 545, 7. S. 19. 122. 160. 171. C. 23, 5, 6. 47. 124, 5. W. 56. (People dwelling in them, 108.) 109. Rocky Coaſts have deep Seas, and where ſo, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. abound in Fiſh, 91. 264. ſee

Rock-fiſh, (Grooper, *Bacalao*,) d. and where, O. 91. 257.

Rocho, a Branch of *Tonquin* R. d. S. 9. 10, 5, 6, 9. 21.

C. *Roman*, its Currents, W. 101, 2, 4.

Pulo *Rondo*, d. S. 122.

Roofs.

Roofs of Buildings, what and where, O. 139. 218. 387. 479. 539. S. 43, 5. 57. 130. C. 45. 115. 8. ſee Thatch.

Roots, eatable, where little need of them, S. 22. ſold, 30. planted, ?. ſee Caſſavy, Onions, Potatoes, Yams.

ſario R. T. and Gold. Mines, d. O. 266.

Rowing, how, ſee Proes. To the Sound of a Gong, in exact Cadence, S. 75. without Hands, 139. ſee Oars, Paddles.

Port-Royal, *Port-Rico*, ſee *Porto*.

Rudder, a Paddle uſed for it, O. 299. S. 5.

Rum, a Commodity, where, C. 18. 92.

Ruſhes burnt on Idol Altars, S. 43. 58.

Rusk, a ſort of Wheaten Bisket, O. 303.

S.

SAbbath of the Mahometans, Friday, O. 338. 377.

Sacrificio I. in the *S. Sea*, *d.* O. 238.

Sacrificio Iſles in the G. of *Mexico*, their true Site, C. 124, 5.

Sacrifices to Idols, what and where, O. 396, 7. 43. 58, 9.

Saggen, Plantain and Plantain Cloth, O. 327.

Sago, where, what, how made, and us'd, O. 310, 1. 329. S. 148.

Sails, and Sail-Cloth, *d.* O. 295. 384. 413. S. 13. C. 46. bad, W. 33. ſailing ſwift, O. 281, 5, 6. 300. in *E. India*, depends on the Monſoons, W. 22, 3, 4. ſee Courſe, Shipping.

Saints, painted like *Indians*, O. 123. C. 115. ſold, 119. ſe *Mary*.

Saker of great Guns, where the moſt valued S. 65.

Sale or Out-cry at *Malacca*, Manner of it, S. 162.

Sal I. of the C. *Verds*, and its Salt, *&c.* *d.* O. 70, 2.

Rio de Sal, *d.* O. 264.

Salma Harbour and Salt in *Campeachy*, C. *d.* 42, 3. ſee Salt.

Sallagua T. O. 245. 253. Harbour, *d.* 254.

Salt, and *Salina*'s, or Salt-ponds, where, O. 49. 56. 70, 5. 110. 240, 3. 265, 9. 430. (making, *d.* and Time of Kerning, 56.) 42, 3. Wells dug in Sand, ſalt if deep, where, 50. 118. Salt W under Freſh, S. 156, 7. 42. Salt-Lakes ſtor'd with Fiſh, 241, ſee Lagunes.

Salt Creek in *Campeachy*, C. 99.

Salt-Petre imported, S. 65. (uſed,) 98. Earth, C. 7, 8.

Sambaloe's Iſles, and Point *Samblaſs*, Rendezvous of Privateers Vegetables and Animals, O. 22, 3, 6. 39. 40. 101, 3. C. 58. 61, Breezes, W. 36. ſee Golden I.

Pulo *Sambilong*, and their Cat-fiſh, S. 171.

Sambo R. *d.* O. 193, 8.

Samſhu, a Sort of Arrack, *d.* O. 479.

Sands, hot, a Cure, O. 276. a Puniſhment, 357. rais'd by Winds, W. 15. 47, 8. Wells, C. 50. 118. Banks, 120. high, 123, 4. ſee anchoring, Bays Shoals, Soil.

Santa Pecaque, ſee *Centiquipaque*.

Sapadilly, Fruit, where, O. 39. *d.* 202, 3. C. 48, 9. 94.

Sarſaparilla, grows in Water, and where, O. 152.

Saſh worn inſtead of other Cloaths, O. 479. ſee Naked.

Savages, miſreported, and eaſily amuſed, O. 484, 5, 6.

Savannahs, Champaign, or Paſture, what and where, O. 44. 50. 62. *d.* 87, 8. 112, 4, 5. 121. 150. 205. 211, 8. 231, 2. 240. 250, 3. 20, 2. 264, 5, 9. 347, 8. 369. 384, 7. 406. 442. S. 19. 22, 124. C. 32. 48, 9. 52, 3, 8. 9. (drown'd; 55, 6. 80, 1, 2.) 84, 5, 6. *d.* 94. 102, 7, 8. 120, 1.

Sauces, Pepper-Sauce, O. 396. ſee Achars, Pickle, Cookery.

Sauſages of raw Pork eaten, where, S. 30.

Sawyers and Saws, S. 60. C. 41. O. 357. none, 332.

Scabby Lips caus'd by a Wind, O. 63.

Scales not uſed, where, O. 434.

Scarfs, what and where worn, O. 456. S. 129.

[illegible], where the only Courtiers, S. 59. Schools, O. 330, 1.

[illegible], *d.* O. 195.

[illegible], a Commodity, where, C. 119. O. 23.

Scorpions, O. 320. C. 63. S. 25. an Antidote, 53, 4.

[illegible] I. Sir *Fr. Drake*'s Bowels buried there, O. 39.

Scurvy cur'd, O. 92, 528.

Sea, where high, great, rough, ſwelling, O. 55. 134. 198. 231, [illegible] 241, 7. 253. 262, 4, 7. 543, 4. C. 123, 4. increaſed by [illegible] Winds, W. 106, 7. O. 421. ſee Tornadoes, Storms. No Graſs or Weeds in deep Seas, 393. where deep or ſhallow, and [illegible], *ib.* 422, 3, 4, 5. C. 16. 48. Head-Sea, 22. Cockling or Chopping, O. 82. 133. 415. W. 57. ſparkling and working Waves, in Storms, 69. O. 414. always ſmooth, C. 30. long [illegible] preceding Storms, W. 61, 6. 70. Change of Colour, O. 80. [illegible] Sign of Shoals, or Land near, C. 28. Sea and Wind riſe and fall together, O. 217. At Sea, Land-Breezes fainteſt, W. 31, 2, 3. feweſt Tornadoes, 86, 7, 8. Far at Sea, weakeſt Currents, 104. and Birds not ſeen, O. 282. 531. Sea-Winds warmeſt, 529. ſee Weather, Winds. Freſh Water taken up at Sea, 42, S. 156. warily, 157. Sea-Marks, ſee Marks, ſee *Atlantick*, *Indian*, *Red-Sea*, G. of *Mexico*, and *South-Sea*.

Seamen, good, S. 4, 5. bad, ſee *Spaniards*. Ignorance, O. 276, 7, 8. 507. W. 15. Superſtition, 31. loſt by Careleſneſs, 41, 2. Proverb, 45. Hardſhip, 48. Tricks, O. 318. Thieviſh, *ib.* 528, 9. juſt S. 117, 8. ſcarce, 112. ſee. *Laſcars*.

Sea-

Sea-Devils; Fiſh, *d.* C. 73. Sea-Cow, ſee Manatee. Sea or River-Horſe, ſee *Hippopotamus*. Sea-Lion, ſee Lion. Sea-Dog, ſee Seals, *d.* and where, (where Plenty of Fiſh,) O. 89. 90. 146. ſalted, 263, 4. 276. 533. C. 25, 6. Seal-Skin Floats, *d.* W. 38, 9.

Seaſons of the Year, wet and dry, what and where, *d.* W. 76 to 88. S. 148, 9. (divide the Year, as Summer and Winter,) 31, 2. *Wet*, when, 34, 5. 180. O. 277. 322. C. 55. W. 52. ſee Rains, Floods. Moſt Rain then at Night, 88. incommodious, S. 45. 73. Oyſters then freſh. C. 17. *Dry*, when and where, O. 197. 258. 297. 323. 361. 394. S. 36. 90. C. 55. W. 58. the Harveſt Time of Plantations; W. 81, 2. pleaſant, C. 122. Water how preſerv'd then, 56. 76, 7. Rivers brackiſh, O. 258. 277. Seaſon of Winds, what and where, 38, 9. 44. 280. 298. 303, 6. 322. 346, 7. 353, 4, 7. 401, 5. 413. 437, 9. (and ſign,) 490. 544. S. 179. W. 4, 8. 9. 11, 2, 3. 22, 7. 30, 5. 43, 4, 6. 101, 2. for ſailing, bad, O. 354. 416. 439. 461. 504, 5. 510. 524. for Tornado's, 458. W. 51. Tuffoons, S. 36. *Norths*, 60. C. 29. *Souths*, W. 65. Hurricanes, 68. ſtormy Monſoons, 73. Currents, 106, 7. croſſing the *Line*, ſee *Equator*. Making Salt, *&c.* ſee Salt, Sugar. Fiſhing, C. 15. Periodical Seaſons of Travelling kept by Fiſh and Fowl, O. 394. ſee Turtle.

Sebo I. and one of Canes by it, *d.* O. 379. 380.

Segovia, in *Mexico*, viſited by Privateers, O. 129.

Selam Look-out, C. 13, 4.

Serle (Captain,) and *Serle's-Key*, C. 52.

Serpents, ſee Snakes.

Settlements, Proviſion and Perſons neceſſary for them, O. 352, 3. (and where to be made, 158, 9. 349. 350, 1. 394. S. 101, 2, 3. ſee Factories, Trade.

Shabander of *Achin*, O. 502. S. 141, 2, 4, 5. of *Malacca*, 163, 6, 7.

Shackles and Wriſtbands of Gold, where worn, O. 514, 5.

Shallow Places, O. 33. 125. 169. ſee Shoals.

Shape of People, where ſtraight, well-made or [illegible] O. 7. 170. 297. 395. 406. 454. 464. 478. C. 115. (and ſlender,) S. 81. raw-bon'd, O. 406. ſquat, 426. thin, 537. ſee Limbs.

Sharks, where, O. 65. 79. 110. 472. C. 25. 35. W. 55. kill'd by Storms, S. 1. how dreſs'd to eat, O. 79.

Sheathing of Ships, how neceſſary, O. 360, 2, 3.

Sheep, where, O. 387. 464. 532. 540. (a few for the King,) S. 25. their Skins worn, and Guts eaten, O. 538, 9. 540.

Shell-fiſh, where, and what, S. 27. C. 17. O. 449. 540. ſcarce, 465. a Sort red like boil'd Shrimps, 81. ſee Clams, *d.* Cockles, Conchs, Crabs, *d.* Craw-fiſh, Horſe-hoofs, *d.* Muſcles, Oyſters, *d.* Periwinkles, Prawns, Shrimps. Shells ſtuck in the Hair, 538.

Sherboro, *Cherburg* R. near *Sierra Leona*, *Engliſh* Factory and Trade of Camwood, O. 78. C. 58.

Ships and Shipping, where built, O. 114. whither ſent, ſee Trade. Little us'd, where, 117. 243. 267. C. 122. ſuppreſs'd, S. 118. *E. Indian*,

dian, what and where, O. 332. S. 5. 8. 9. 74. 5, 6, 7. 88. 110, 1. Houſes built to attend them, 12, 3. meaſur'd, O. 354. ſee *Champa*, *Chineſe* Jonks, Proes. *Spaniſh*, ſee *Acapulco* Ship, *Armada*, *Barlaventa* Fleet, *Flota*, *Lima*. Eaten with Worms, ſee Sheathing. Quarter-deck cut down, 380. how made to wear, W. 64. caſt on Land by Storms, C. 92, 3. W. 67, 9. 73. ſee Wrecks. Seams opening in Harmatams, 49. Hold hot with Pepper, O. 525. ſee Anchoring, Bark-Logs, Boats, Cables, Canoa's, Careening, Maſts, Oakam, Oars, Outlagers, Paddles, Pitch, Pumps, Rudder, Sails, Tar, Well-boat.

Shirts, none worn, S. 43. ſee Cloaths.

Shoes, none worn, O. 326. 408. 456. S. 43. 129. like Slippers, and ſmall ones of *Chineſe* Women, O. 408. ſee Feet.

Shooting of Birds, newly learnt, where, S. 26. Shooting-matches, ſolemn, 72. Shot, a Commodity, C. 41.

Shoals and ſhallow Places, Bars, Flats, *&c.* where, O. 75, 8. 119. 133, 6. 144, 7, 9. 164. 193. 212. 242. 253. (a ſign of Land near,) 283. 297. 303, 378. (very dangerous, 382. 9. 425. 447, 8. 450, 8, 9. 460, 1. (ill plac'd in Charts,) 462. S. 5. 9. 10, 1, 2. 105. 156, 9. 170, 1. C. 28, 9. 35. 123. uſually near low Land, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. diſcover'd by Change of Colour in the Water, 80. Beacons ſet on them, 450. proper to fiſh on, 297. ſee Fiſhing Banks. See Anchorings.

Shrimps, and Trade of them, S. 27, 8. 128. C. 127, 8.

Shrubs, ſee Buſhes, Fruits, Trees.

Siam Bay, *d.* Iſles and Fiſhermen there, O. 398, 9, 400, 1. 425. Winds, W. 21. Courſe [illegible]. Weather, 82. *Aguala* Wood, S. 8. Kingdom of *Siam*, their Trade at *Tonquin*, 10. 16. at *Achin*, O. 504. War with the *Engliſh*, [illegible] bought for the King, and *Engliſh* in his ſervice, in S. [illegible]. Maſſacred at *Merga*, 151. Revolution, and *Engliſh* [illegible] *Siam* City, 152, 3. Women Proſtitutes, O. 395. [illegible]

Sibbel de Waerde, *Sebald de Waerdts*, Iſles, *d.* O. 80, 1.

Sick Men refreſh'd with Herbs and Fruits, O. 92. 526. 542. S. 23. ſee Diſeaſes, Cures. Sick Place, 180. O. 524, 5. ſee Air bad.

Sight, good, O. 8. bad, 464, 5. ſee Eyes.

Signs of Winds, Weather, *&c.* ſee Clouds, Fogs, Land, Sky, Storms, Sun.

Silks, a Commodity, where, O. 137. 245. 379. S. 15. (and raw Silk,) 61. C. 120. for ſowing, 119. Silk-worms, and Silks made, where, O. 409. S. 21, 2, 5. *d.* 61. worn, 42. (preſented,) 108, 129. O. 419. *China* Silk, 333, 409. S. 15. Silk Countries poor, 39. Silk Paper, 61. Silk-Graſs Aprons, W. 110.

Sillabar, O. 401. S. 179, 180. its Pepper, 182.

Silver Mines, where, O. 260, 1. 9. *European* Priſoners not ſent thither, C. 54. out of a Wreck, O. 148. imported, S. 61, 5. Buttons,

tons, 108. Rings, a Commodity, C. 119. ſee Pieces of Eight, Plate Fleet. Quickſilver, ſee Quick.

Silveſter, Tree, Fruit, Dye, *d.* O. 124. 225, 9.

Sincapore Streights, S. 4. 109.

Singing, Songs, what and where, O. 127. 337. 342. 459. 541.

Siſal Look out, *d.* C. 14.

Sitting Croſs-legg'd, where us'd, O. 329.

Situation pleaſant, *&c.* O. 218. ſee Air, Proſpect.

Skins worn, louſy, O. 539. 540. for Inſtrument-Caſes, C. 73. eaten, O. 429, 430. ſee Aſſes, Goats, Manatee, Seals, Leather.

Sky clear, when, W. 4. 45. black, 66. ſee Clouds, Weather.

Slaves working, where, O. 266, 9. 534. ſee Negroes, made Slaves, 184. 456. 510, 1, 5, 6. S. 7, 8. (by Parents and Husbands,) 37, 8. (ſee Children, Wives, the uſual Puniſhment, where,) 83. 130. ſlaviſh State, 132, 4, 5. *d.* 141, 2.

Slippers, Sandals, worn, O. 408. S. 129.

Sloth, Beaſt, where, C. 59. *d.* 61.

Small-Pox, where, O. 334.

Smiths, (Black, Gold,) *&c. d.* O. 331, 2. S. 60. 130, 1, 6, 181.

Smoaks and Fires ſeen, O. 82. 459. a ſignal, 252.

Snakes and Serpents, what and where, O. 103. 172. 212. 320, 1. (in Houſes, *&c.*) 373. S. 25. (an Antidote,) 53. 4. 127. C. 50. 62. (yellow, green, dun,) *d.* 62, 3.

Snapper, Fiſh, *d.* and where, O. 91. C. 12. 109.

Snook, Fiſh, *d.* and where, O. [illegible]. C. 12. 71. 124.

Soap, a Commodity, where, O. 142, 3. 214.

Soil, what and where, O. 11, 5, 8. 21, 9. 44. 59. 70, 4, 6, 95, 7. 101, 9. 112. 122. 132, 4, 5, 9. 140, 3. 163. 172, 5. 187. 19[illegible] [illegible]02. 218. 222, 5. 240. 250, 3, 5, 6. 261. 275. [illegible]91, 7. [illegible]09. [illegible]10. 333. 351. 380, 4. 390. 406. 425, 6. 447. 457. 463. 472. S. 532. S. 14, 9. 20, 1, 2, 5. (Variety of it,) 123, 4. 171, 4. 181. C. 11. 23. 56, 8. 94, 5. 102. 111, 3, 9. 122, 3. W. 109. ſee Savannahs, Rocks, Sands, Trees, Rice.

Soldiers, what and where, S. 60. Exerciſes, 69, 72. rowing, 75, 7. Arms, 70, 1, 6. Trial by eating, and how raiſ'd, *ib.* Fights and Expeditions, 70, 4. Watch, 77, 8. hir'd, 108. ſee Guards, Arms, Fighting.

Soldier, Inſect, *d.* eaten, but ſometimes poiſonous, O. 39.

Sologues of Mindanao, d. O. 325. Proes and Trade, 379.

Soundings, O. 232, 3. ſee Anchorings.

La Sounds Key in the *Samballo's*, O. 22, 3, 6.

South Keys or Iſlands, ſee of *Cuba.*

South Sea, bold Shore, and great deep Seas, O. 423. 34. no Manatee, *ib.* nor Hawks-bill Turtle, 105. its Pearl-Oyſters, 173. Jew-fiſh, 249. Red-wood, C. 58. ſee Blood-wood. Ant-Bears, 61. Oakam, O. 295. ſee Bark-Logs, Cat-Fiſh. Far in it no Rocks, Fiſh, or Fowl, where, 282. Courſe a-croſs it, ſee Courſe. Breadth, under-

under-reckon'd, O. 288. 290. Winds, W. 3. 10, 1. 24. 40. Weather, 78, 9. Tides, 93, 5, 6. Currents, 107, 8. what Part free from Storms and Rain, ſee *Pacifick Sea*. Better Landing about *Peru* than *Mexico*, ſee Landing bad. See Weather, Winds, Bark-Logs, *Chili*, *Peru*, *Panama* Bay, *Mexico*, *California*. Commerce with the *Atlantick* by the Cape R. O. 129. by the *Iſthmus*, ſee *Iſthmus*.

Souths, Storms, where, O. W. *d.* 65 to 8.

Soy, whence, and how made, S. 28.

Spain, Preſage of the Stirs in *America*, O. 180, 1. Cargo thence, C. 125. ſee

Spaniards, Particulars relating to them in *America*, O. 2. 3. 4. 6. 12, 3, 4, 8. 27, 8. 30, 3, 8. 41 to 6. 56 to 60, 3, 8, 75. 83, 4, 8. 91, 4, 6, 7, 8. 100, 2. 113 to 7. 120, 2, to 8. 131, 4, 5, 6, 9. 140, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9. 152, 3, 5, to 8. 163, 6, to 173, 5, 7, to 182, 4. to 209. 211, 3, 4, 7, to 221, 3, 5, to 235, 9, to 261, 4, to 273, 5, 7, 9. 280, 2, 3. S. 117. C. 13, 9. 20. 34, 5. 42 to 7. 51, 2, 3, 4. 73. 90, 5, to 8. 109, to 116. 120, to 7, 9. 130, 1. (their ſailing.) W. 40. 105. (bad Seamen,) 33. 62, 3. (O. 190, 1.) at *Guam*, O. 290, 1, 300, *&c.* at the *Philippines*, 328. 331, 3, 4. 377, 9. 382, 3, 4, 7, 8. 515, 6. Trade, *&c.* 184, 5. 243 to 6. 333, 4. C. 42, 3. 90. 110, 1. 120 to 7. 131. ſee *Armada*, *Acapulco* Ship, *Barlaventa* Fleet, *Flota*, *Lima* Fleet, Carriers, Commodities, Trade, Fighting, Intelligence, *&c.* Stratagems, C. 99. 114, 7. 120, 2. 125, 6. 144, 7. 188, 9. 208, 9. 225, 7, 8. 243. 250. 265. 282. Government, Policy, Severity, *&c.* 43, 4. C. 19. 31. 44. 54. 94, 5, 6. 109. 112, 3, 4, 6. 272, 3. O. 43, 4. 331. 359. 372, 3. Superſtition, *&c.* Gaming, 410. Honour, 221, 3. C. 96. Buildings, ſee Churches, Houſes, Parades, Ship-Pumps, *d.* O. 443: 4. Husbandry, 235. 315. C. 98. *Spaniſh* ſpoken, O. 331. 349. 355, 373, *&c.*

New Spain, Coaſt and Places of it, *d.* C. 123, *&c.*

Spaniſh Main, where, C. 71, *d.* 72.

Spears uſ'd, what and where, S. 72.

Spice, a Commodity, S. 65. O. 245. ingroſs'd and ſuppreſs'd, 316, 7. 330. 366. ſee *Dutch*. Where to be had, *ib.* 317. 350, 1, 3: ſee Cinnamon, Cloves, Clove-Bark, *Ginger*, *Nutmegs*, *Pepper*. Spic'd Water, 359. ſee the

Spice-Iſlands, *Malayan* learnt there, O. 395. Libby-Tree and Sago, 311. anointing uſ'd, 537. Trade monopoliz'd, S. 117. 166. ſee Spice. *Dutch*. See *Amboina*, *Banda*, *Ceylon*, *Gilolo*, *Meangis*, *Sumatra*, *Ternate*, *Tidore*. See Prince.

Spiders large, and Uſe of their Teeth or Horns, C. 64.

Spittle provok'd by Betle, O. 319.

Spoons of Coco-Nut, O. 294. none uſed, 329. 430.

Sports at *Tonquin*, S. 53. of others, ſee Dancing, Gaming.

Spouts, *d.* (follow a Calm,) and where, O. 451, 2, 3.

Spuma, a white frothing Cacao, *d.* and where, C. 111.

Squaſhes, Beaſts, *d.* and where, C. 59. 96.

Squirrels,

Squirrels, where, S. 127. eaten, 128.

Star-Apple, *d.* and where, O. 204.

State of *Eaſt Indian* Princes, O. 335. S. 142, 3. ſee Princes.

States I. *d.* O. 82. 424.

Stature of People, low, O. 395. 426. 454. W. 108. mean, O. 31, 2. 170. 325. 537. S. 40. C. 115. tall, O. 7. 406. 464. 478.

Stealing with the Toes, S. 138. ſee Thieves.

Steel, what Coals beſt to harden it, C. 50, 7.

Sticks burnt on Altars, O. 412. Chop-ſticks, *d.* S. 84.

Sting-Rays, Fiſh, ſee Rays.

Stocks, an uſual Puniſhment, where, S. 77.

Stock-fiſh Wood, *d.* where, and Price, C. 57, 8.

Stockings, a Commodity, C. 120. O. 137. none worn, 326. 408. 456. S. 43. 129. ſee Legs, naked.

Stomach, what good for it, O. 319.

Stone, friable, O. 110. ſcarce, *ib.* none, C. 111. ſee Rocks, Soil. Stone Hatchets, ſee Hatchets.

Storms, what, and where uſual, or met by the Author, *&c.* and their Preſages, O. 70, 83, 4. 401. 413, 4, 5, 6. 437, 8, 9. 495, *&c.* 504. S. 35, 6. C. 91, 2, 3. 128. *d.* W. 2. 19. 59 to 64. 75. moſt at the N. and F. Moon, O. 416. ſee Moon. Turning then dangerous, 414. how effected, W. 64. ſee Clouds, *Corpus Sant, Elephanta,* Hurricanes, Monſoons, ſtormy Norths, Souths, Spouts, Tornadoes, Tuffoons. None, where, O. 94. ſee Pacifick Sea,

Strangers, Carriage towards them, O. 327, 8. S. 50, 1. 34, 5. ſee Entertainments, Comrades, and *Pagallies,* Manners, (good, hoſpitable, *&c.*) Women Proſtitutes.

Straw-Hats worn at *Tonquin,* S. 43.

Streets, what and where, O. 387. inacceſſible, 428. ill pav'd, S. 47. guarded, 77. hot Tea ſold there, 31.

Strumſtrum, a Muſical Inſtrument, *d.* O. 127.

Subtle-Jacks, and their Neſts, *d.* and where, C. 65, 8, 9.

Sucking-fiſh, or *Remora, d.* and where, O. 64, 5. W. 54. us'd for catching Turtle, 110.

Sugar, where a Commodity, O. 45. 142, 3. 196. 214. 269. S. 151. C. 18. Canes growing, and Works, O. 22. 46, 78. 143. 199. 218. 223. 409. 429. C. 5. hinder'd by Salt Earth, S. Seaton, W. 80, 1.

Sulphur imported, S. 65. (us'd, 68.) ſmell, O. 131.

Sumatra I. Coaſts, O. 425. 472, 3, 6. call'd *Sheba* in an old Map, S. 143. Anointing us'd there, 537. *Malayan* ſpoken, 394. Breezes W. 39. Commodities and Trade, O. 401. S. 5. 110, 1. (monopoliz'd) 116, 7. (ſee *Dutch,*) 182. ſee Pepper. See *Achin,* P. *Arii, Banculis, Bencouli, Diamond* Point, R. *Dilly, Golden* M. P. *Gomez,* Hog I. *Indrapore, Palimbam, Pangaſinam, Paſſange-Jonca,* P. *Rondo, Sillabar, Triſt* I. P. *Verero,* P. *Way, Malacca,* and *Sunda* Streights.

Summaſenta R. and T. *d*. C. 51. 102. 131. *Summaſenta* W. or Breeze, 93. *d*. W. 43, 4.

Sun, in what Signs, what Weather, W. 4. 6. 21, 2. often clouded about Noon, O. 494. *Halo* round it preſages Storms, 495. ſee Clouds, Sky. Its Amplitude ſail'd by, 531. expoſing to it, a Puniſhment, 357. S. 79. ſee Declination, Latitude by Obſ.

Sunda Streights, much us'd, O. 394. Counter-Winds, 351.

Superſtition, O. 9. 42. 127. 415. 541. W. 31, 2. 104. C. 91. ſee Idolatry, *Mahometaniſm*

Suranam, Seaſons there, W. 82. Currents, 104. low Land and Manatee, O. 33. 427.

Surat Merchants at *Achin*, S. 146. *Surat* Channel 122.

Swampy and flooded Waters, why unwholſome, O. 524.

Capt. *Swan*, Particulars concerning him, O. 137. 278. 280, 1, 2, 3, 4. 302, 3, 6. 340, 1, 2, 8, 9. 350, 3, to 7. 362, 4, 6 to 374. his Murder, 445. 6. Ship, the *Cygnet*, 506, 7. 510, 1.

Swearing, Manner of it, where. S. 83.

Swearing in hot Sands, Cure of a Dropſy, O. 276.

Swimming [illegible] only in a Fright, O. 402.

Swine's [illegible] ſee Hogs, Mahometans.

Swinge [illegible] 3.

Swi[illegible], O. 400. S. 73.

Swords [illegible] O. 337. (wooden,) 466, 9, 5. S. [illegible] ſee Curtana's.

[illegible] 25.

T.

[illegible]

[illegible] *Panama*, *d*. O. 187, 8.

[illegible] waſted, O. 485. C. 5. *d*. W. [illegible]

[illegible] *d*. 131, 7, 8. 117, 8. 121. W. 63.

[illegible] *G. Hope*, *d*. O. 531.

[illegible] *d*. C. 111.

Tail o[illegible] Hide, worn and trimm'd, W. 111. of Cocks, *ib.*

Tale, a [illegible] what and where, S. 61, 132.

Tallow, a Commodity, O. 152. C. 110. Tallow Caps, *d*. W. 111.

Tamarinds, their Benefit with Rice, O. 526.

Tangola I. *d*. O. 232.

Tanning, ſee Bark, Leather.

Tar, where found, or made, and how order'd, (*Algatrane*) O. 223. (Tartree, *d*.) 390, 1. (a Commodity,) 4, 5, 7, 8. S. 8.

Tarpom, Fiſh, *d*. and where, C. 12, 3. 71.

Tartars, Trade, inſlaving the *Chineſe*, Habit, *d*. &c. O. 406, 7. 417, 9. 421. S. 15. 47. 107. ſee *China*.

Tartillo's, Cakes, *d*. and where, C. 43. 113.

Tea,

Tea, *Chau*, whence, and where, O. 409. S. 31. 41. 53.

Teal, where, S. 26. W. 109.

Tequantepeque (*Tecoantepeque*,) R. and T. *d.* O. 232. C. 121, 2.

Teeth, where *white*, S. 115. W. 111. O. 297. 395. 427. *Black*, yet found, 325. by chewing Betle, 319. S. 128. blacken'd with a Dye, for Beauty, 41, 2. Pickers for them of Spider's Teeth, C. 63. Elephants Teeth, plenty, W. 111. ſee Elephants.

Idol Temples, *Pagoda's*, where and what, O. 396. 411, 2. S. 56, 7. 152. *Mahometan*, ſee Moſque. *Chriſtian*, ſee Church.

Tenan, } Prov. of *Tonquin*, *d.* S. 20, 1. { 87.
Tenehoa, } { 68, 9.

Teneriffe, not ſo high as *Santa Martha*, O. 42. ſee *Andes*.

Tenpounders, Fiſh, *d.* and where, C. 71. S. 128.

Laguna Termina, or of Tides, C. 51, 2. 94. W. 92.

Ternate I. its Product and Trade, O. 311. 333. 447. ſee *Spice* I.

Terenoes, hot Winds, *d.* 47, 8. Cold ones, ſee *Harmatans*.

Teſtigoe Iſle and Currents, *d.* W. 102.

Thatching of Houſes, O. 254. C. 79. 127. W. 110. S. 45. movable, in Panes, 46. ſee Palm, Palmeto, Roofs.

Thelupan, *d.* O. 251.

Thieves, where, and what, S. 128, 9. O. 318. 328, 9. and how puniſh'd, 356, 7. 432. S. 80, 1. 138. 9. 140. 165.

Thiſtles great, where, O. 133.

St. Thomas, a *Daniſh* I. O. 45, 6. *St. Th.* under the Line, W. 51.

Thongs and Tholes for Boats, of Manatee-Hide, O. 35.

Thread, of what, O. 37. 294, 5. [illegible] a Commodity where, C. 119.

Thumb Nail, (the left,) kept long, where, O. 326.

Thunder and Lightning, where, O. 16. 79. (ſu[illegible] Smell,) 131. 199. 225. 322. 414. 459. S. 155. 157. W. 92. 88. ſee Lightning, Tornadoes.

C. *Tiburon* of *Hiſpaniola*, Oranges, C. 6. ſee Currents, W. 101.

Tide, what and where, *d.* W. 90 to 100, W. 44. 50, 1, 3. 66, 70. O. 5. 40, 8. 50. 82. 108. 119. 132. 149. 151. 172, 4. 194, 8. 238, 9. 378, 9. 382. 401. 436. 447. 460, 9. S. 10. 1, 2, 4, 6. 106, 156, 9. 170. C. 50, 1. 108. ſee Currents, Ebb, Moon.

Tidore I. Product and Trade, O. 311. 333. 447. ſee Spice I.

Tygers, where, W. 109.

Tygre-Cats, *d.* and where, W. 109.

Pulo Timaon, *d.* S. 5, 109.

Timber, a Commodity, O. 96. 138. 140. 169. 170. what uſed, and for what, 166, 7. 360. ſee Maſts, Trees.

Time, how kept, S. 75, 6. O. 338. ſee Day. Time of the Year, ſee Feaſt, Harveſt, Moon, *Ramdam*, Seaſon Year.

Timor I. high Coaſt, O. 425. *d.* and Iſles and Shoals near it, and Trade, 459. 460. Tree with Strings, *ib.* 295.

Tin, Caſh of it, S. 131, 2. ſee Tutaneg.

Tire, thick ſour Milk eaten, where, S. 148.

78

General INDEX.

Tiſpo in N. *Spain*, *d*. C. 127.

Toads, where, S. 25.

Tobacco us'd, and entertaining with it, O. 328. 336. 355, 9. 457. a Commodity, 45. 333. 540. growing, *Verina*, 63. *Manilla* and *Mindanaian*, 304. *d*. and whence, 333, 4.

Tobago, *Tobaſco*, ſee *Tab*.

Toddy and Toddy Arrack, *d*. and where, O. 293, 4. 480, 6, 8.

Tomaco R. and Village, O. 169. 170.

Tompeque, Lagune and Village, C. 43. *d*. 127.

Tondelo R. C. 120. *d*. 121. 131.

Tonquin, *Tunking*, Stage thither, O. 394. B. of *Tonq*. S. 6. 7. *d*. 8. 9. 104, 5. Iſles in it 9, 10. Tides, W. 97. *Tonquin* Kingdom, its Riſe, S. 66, 7. Bounds, 8. 18. and Provinces, 16. *d*. 20, 1, 2. ſee *Ngean*, *Tenan*, *Tenchoa*. Towns, how ſeated, 44, 5. ſee *Cachao*, *Domea*, *Batſha*, Rivers, 19. 20. chief R. ſee its Branches, *Domea*, *Rokbo*, Country, Soil, Proſpects, Mountains, Plains, *&c*. 11, 4, 9. 20, 1, 2. 37, 8, 9. 44, 5. 90. 100, 5. Weather, Floods, Seaſons, and Harveſt, 22, 3. 49. 50, 5. 73. 149. W. 23. 75. 83. Vegetables, C. 58. 8. [illegible] 4. 90, 2. Animals, 21, 2. *d*. [illegible] 89. 92. Commodities, 21, 2, 4, 5. [illegible] 101. Manufactures, 24, 5, 8, 30, 6. 60. to 2. Art and Contrivances, 26, 7, 8. 45, 6, 7, 9. 59, [illegible] 6, 7, 8, 9. People numerous and poor, [illegible] 5. 96, 9. their Manners and Qualifications, 12, [illegible] 5. 65, 8. 71, 8. 81 to 5. 90, 2. [illegible] Language, Writing and Learning, 23. *d*. 59. 60, 7. 81. Buildings and Furniture, Garments, *&c*. 43 to 9. 52, 6, 7. 90, 1. [illegible] Faſhions, [illegible] 72. Cuſtoms. 12. 3, 4. 37. 41, 2, [illegible] 7 to 85. 90, 1, 2. 100. O. 375. Marriages, Funerals, [illegible] Entertainments, 409. S. 28. 30, 1. 53, [illegible] Feaſts, Religion, and Worſhip, O. 396, 7. [illegible] Trade, 13, 5. 20. 37. 41, 2, 50, 1. 60, 1, [illegible] 86. [illegible] 101, 2, 3. Coin, 60. 72. 82, 8. Shipping and Boats, [illegible] 74 to 7. Government, Juſtice, Puniſhments, [illegible] 83, 5, 8, 9. The two Kings, and their Palaces, [illegible] 68. [illegible] The *Choua*, or governing K. his State, [illegible] 85, [illegible] his Riſe, Character, and Family, 66, 7. 8. 91. Elections, [illegible] 85, 9. Wealth, Stables, Artillery, Guards, Gallies, 69 to 77. Wars, 21. 67. 72, 6. Officers, ſee Eunuchs, *Mandarins*. Foreign Merchants, Factories, and Miſſionaries, 12 to 5. 48. 9. 93 to 103.

Toona, Cochineel-tree, ſo called, O. 229. ſee Cochineel.

Torches carried in a Heathen Proceſſion, O. 397.

Tornadoes, *d*. and where, O. 31. 44. 79. 120. 131. 211, 6, 7. 225. 247. 322. 450, 1, 3, 8. S. 155. C. 21. 55. W. 6. 7. 8. 9. 14, 8. 21, 2. 3. 5, 6. 36. 41. 51, 2. 79. 80, 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8. ſee Calms, Lightnings, and Thunder.

Tornato,

Tornato, [illegible]mber, and Rains there, O. 140.

Tortoiſe, Land, and its Kinds, (*Hecatee*, *Terapen*) *d.* and where, O. 101, 2. C. 32. 59. 105. 118. Tortoiſe-ſhell Beards, *d.* O. 32. what beſt, 103, 5. Oil of them, eaten, 106. 110. ſee Turtle.

Salt *Tortuga* I. *d.* O. 55. 6, 7. *French Tort*, ſee *Petit-Guavre*.

Tower, Funeral, *d.* S. 52. 91, 2. Watch, ſee Look-out.

Towns, *Spaniſh* in *America*, how built, ſee Parades, Churches O. 219. on Precipices, 428, 9. *Malayan*, &c. ſee Houſes on Poſts. Tonquineſe in Groves with Banks and Ditches, S. 14, 44, 5. ſee Mole, Streets. See Forts, Harbours, Proſpect pleaſant.

Toys, a Commodity, where, C. 119. ſee Iron, and

Trade, what and where, O. 22, 7. 43 to 8. 56, 9. 62. 115. 152. 179. 188. 227, 8. 244, 5, 6. 261. 277. 307, 8. 332, 3, 4. 383, 8. 399. 400, 1, 5. 417, 8. 421. 431, 4, 5, 7, 9. 447. 456. 460. 537. S. 5. 9. 13, 5. 20, 2, 4, 5. 37. 41, 2. 50, 1. 60, 1, 3, 4, 5. 86, 7. 101, 2, 3, 5. 110, 1, 3, 5. 127. 130 to 7. 142, 5, 6, 8. 150 to 4. 8. 162 to 7, 9. 173, 4, 8. 182, 3. C. 10, 1, 8. 40, 2, 6, 7, 8. 58. 83, 9. 92, 8. 110, 1, 9. 120, 2, 4 to 7. 131. W. 73, 4. 108, 9. to be eſtabliſhed, O. 64. 235. 272, 3. 316, 7. 331. 349. 350. 383. 394. 439. 477. 480, 1. S. 3. 5. 7. 102, 3, 5. 182, 3. C. 131. W. 108, 9. reſtrain'd, where and how, O. 188. 307, 8. S. 115, 7, 8. 164, 5, 6, 7. 173, 4. 183, 4. Trade civilizes People, O. 325. 434. S. 113, 5, 6. brings Oppreſſion, *ib.* but thrives by Liberty and Honeſty, 116, 7. 161, 2. Language us'd for it, ſee *Malayan*. See Commodities, Manufactures, Money, Shipping, *&c.*

Trades and Employments, what and where, O. 331, 2. 395. 409. S. 130, 1, 5, 6. 181.

Trade-wind, True or General, Coaſting, Shifting, Monſo[illegible] among Winds.

Train-Oil of Seals, Turtle, Porpuſſes, ſee Oil.

Trangambar, *Danes* and *Moors*, O. 506, 7. S. [illegible] 7, 8.

Travelling by Land, bad, where, O. 14, 5, 6, 7, 9. 26, 3, 7. 235. of Fiſh and Fowl 393. ſee Turtle.

Treachery, O. 75. C. 6. S. 173. ſee Manners bad, R. *Laut*.

Treats, ſee Entertainments.

Trees, Shrubs, *&c.* what and where, O. 11, 8. 101. 110, 2. 121. 132, 5. 150, 1. 162, 3, 4. 172. 5, 7. 188. 194, 6. 212. 232, 3, 5. 247. 255, 8. 309. 310, 380, 2. 390, 7. 406. 416. 426. 443, 8. 463. 472, 3. 5, 8. 532. S. 5. 14. 24. 64. 113. 123, 4. 181. C. 32. 43. 55, 8, 9. 94. 102, 7, 8, 9. 120, 1, 3. W. 93, 5. 109. torn up by a Storm, 67 O. 322. floating in the Sea, 230. Timber-trees, fit for Shipping, Maſts, Yards, Canoas, *&c.* 29. 87. 101. 122. 131. 169. 191, 5. 204. 213. 394. S. 24. 64. 113. 123, 4. 181. C. 58, 9. 94. 102. W. 95. 109. ſee Plank, Maſts, Yard. See of Uſe for Cloth, Cordage, Gun-ſticks, Lances, Oars. Tree with Strings, O. 295. 460. a very great one, *d.* 449, 450. Trees for Dying, ſee Dyes. Fruit-trees, ſee Fruit. Spice-trees, ſee Spice. See Aguala, Aloes, Betle,

tle, Cabbage-tree, Cedar, Cotton-tree, Cotton-buſh, Dragon, Fir, Lack, Lance-wood, Libby, Palm, *Palma Mariæ*, Pemero, Pone, Silveſter, Tar-tree, *Toona* or Cochineel-tree, Turpentine. See Buſhes, Groves, Woods.

Triangles, Iſles in the G. of *Mexico*, C. 28. 45.

Trinidada I. C. 126. Currents, W. 101 to 4. Turtle, O. 104.

Triſt I. Harbour and Lagune in *Campeachy*, C. 13. *d.* 17, 9. 20, 1. 41, 7 to 53, 6. 81. 92, 3, 4. 122, 8. 130. W. 34, 5, 9. 40, 4. 67. Tides, 91, 2.

Triſt. I. by *Sumatra*, low, *d.* and its Coco-Nuts, *&c.* *d.* O. 474.

Tropicks, greater Heat there than at the *Line*, S. 32. why, 33. and General Trade W. ſtronger, W. 5. ſee *Zone*.

Tropick-bird, *d.* and where, O. 53.

Trunks to ſhoot Arrows with, O. 41. for Bee-hives, *d.* C. 112. Elephants-trunks, accounted a choice Diſh, S. 31.

Truxillo, a rich T. O. 98. ſee *Guanchaquo*, *Malabrigo*.

Tuffoons (*Typhones*) *d.* and where, S. 35, 6. W. 60. 71. 2, 5.

Tunquin, *Tunkin*, ſee *Tonquin*.

Turbans, where worn, *d.* O. 326. 456. S. 129.

Turky, Aſſes Skins how grain'd there, C. 73.

Turkeys, where. O. 546. C. 65. 85. 114.

Turmerick, uſ'd to colour Food, where, S. 129.

Turpentine, and Pitch made of it, where, S. 62, 3.

Turtle, Sea-Tortoiſe, what and where, O. 2. 9. 38, 9. 56, 7, 8. 75 [illegible] to 110 [illegible] 160. 181, 2. 215. 276. 321. [illegible] (very large) [illegible] 463, 9. S. 5. 6. 27. 181. C. [illegible] W. [illegible] live long, O. 108. how and when [illegible] W. [illegible] how they Travel and Lay, and [illegible] C. 75. [illegible] their Eggs, *d.* 104. to 8. 215. (confirm'd) 393. [illegible] (Sea-Moſs, Turtle graſs) 103, *d.* [illegible] Laying-place, 393. often riſe to breath, *ib.* 106. [illegible] or taken, 35. (and Turtle-[illegible] *d.* 97. 105, 8, 9. [illegible] *Moskito* Men, where ſhy, 449. [illegible] Sight better than Hearing, and beſt ſtruck in the Night, *ib.* Turtle-Nets, what and where, 395. Sucking-fiſh ſticking [illegible] uſ'd for taking them, W. 110. Wears to keep them, O. 106. Oil of Sea-Turtle, *ib.* S. 6. Kinds of Turtle. *Trunk*-Turtle, *d.* O. 103. *Loggerhead* T. *d.* *ib.* and where, C. 10. *Hawks-Bill* T. (beſt Tortoiſe-ſhell, Fleſh of ſome unwholeſome, their Feed, *&c.*) *d.* and where, O. 103. 4, 5. C. 73. *Green* T. (largeſt, beſt meat, thin ſhell for in-laying, eat Turtle-graſs, *&c.*) where O. 38. (beſt of all the *W. Indies*) 58. 103 107. (one very large, 105, 6.) 378. 393. S. 5. 6. 181. Baſtard ſort of Green T. *d.* and where, O. 106. 160. and a ſmall ſort, 107. 133. 234. *Land* Turtle, ſee *Tortoiſe*.

Turtle-

Turtle D T[illegible]s, where, O. 39. *d.* 103. 177. 276. 321. 392. S. 26. 128. C. [illegible]. (*white, dun, ground,*) *d.* 66.
Tutaneg, a ſort of Tin, and Trade of it, S. 173, 8.

V.

VACCA I. ſee *Aſh.*
Valderas, (*Balderas*,) *d.* O. 258, 9. 261. 277.
Vallenſuella, *Venezuella*,) Lagune, *d.* O. 63.
Valleys rich, *&c.* ſee Soil.
Variation of the *Needle*, what and where, W. 53, 6. O. 80, 3. 287, 8. Doubling the C. G. *Hope* by it, 531.
Varniſh made of Lack, where, S. 61, 2.
Pulo Uby, *d.* and Trade, O. 399. 400. S. 105.
Vegetables, ſee Buſhes, Corn, Drugs, Dyes, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Trees, Weeds.
C. *La Vela*, its Trade-winds, W. 17, 8. Breezes, 34. Currents, 101, 4, 5. *Barlaventa* Fleets coaſting it, C. 126.
C. *Alta Velo*, its Winds, W. 35.
Venemous Creatures, ſee Centipees, Galliwaſp, (Beaſt like a) Guano, Snakes. Fruit, Fins, Bones, *&c.* ſee Poiſonous.
La Vera Cruz, ſee *Cruz.*
C. *Verd*, Winds near it, W. 7. 9. 15, 6.
C. *Verd* Iſles, their Product, *Portugueze*, &c. *d.* O. 70 to 7[illegible].
Pulo Verero, *d.* S. 157, 8.
Verina, its excellent Tobacco, O. [illegible].
Vermine of *Negroes* and *Indians*, how bred, O. 538, 9.
Veſſels to hold Liquids, *&c.* O. 2. 10, 8[illegible]4. 412. 490. C. 115. ſee Bambo's hollow, Baskets, Bumkins, Cab[illegible]ets, C[illegible]. *Chinam* Box, Cups, Earthern Ware, Jars, Ladles, Spoon[illegible] For Navigation, ſee Boats, Canoa's, Shipping.
Vice, Smiths, none us'd, where, O. 332.
Villages, tax'd to provide Soldiers, where, S. 71. how ſeated, built, *&c.* ſee Towns. See
Victualling-houſes or Inns at *Tonquin*, S. 100.
St. Vincent I. of the *Caribbes*, C. 5.
St. Vincent I. of the *C. Verds*, O. 77.
Vines, Vine-yards, where, O. 532, 5. ſee Grape-tree, Wine.
Wild Vine, its Leaves good for Ulcers, where, O. 449.
Vinello's, Plant and Cods, curing of them, and Uſe, and where to be had, O. 38. 124. *d.* 234, 5. C. 123.
Virginia, its Cedars, O. 29. Ship-worms, 363. Cold N. W. Winds, 530. Tides, W. 92.
Lignum Vitæ, where, O. 57.
Ulcers, Cure for them, O. 449.
St. John d'Ulloa, Fort, *d.* C. 125. ſee (*La Vera*) *Cruz.*
Umbrello's, where us'd, O. 407.

General INDEX.

Ungee, a Title (probably,) at *Tonquin*, [illegible] 81.
Voice, deep in the Throat, where, O. [illegible]
Volcanes, their Eruptions accompanied with Storms, O. 225. throw out Pumice-Stones, 230. ſee
Volcan Vejo, *d.* 118, 9. 216. ſee *Volcanes* of *Colima*, *Fogo*, *Guatimala*, *Leon*.
Voyages, ſee Courſe. See *Dampier*, *Drake*, *du Queſne*. *Glanius's* noted, S. 125. *Taverner's* Brothers, 59. Utenſils, ſee Adds, Anvil, Bamboes, Barbecues, Barklogs, Beacons, Bellows, Benches Bob-Bricks, Broom, Canes, Chairs, Coals, Cordage, Dice, Flags, Hammocks, Hives, Inſtrument-Caſes, Ladders, Pageants, Palankins, Paper, Pavillions, Pickers, Pictures, Planks, Plows, Powder, Pumps, Scales, Thongs, Thread, Vices. See Boats, Canoa's, Cloaths, Fiſhing-Inſtruments, Iron, Lacker Ware, Muſical-Inſtruments, Ornaments, Palmeto Work, Shipping, Weapons.
Vulgar Errors, ſee Miſtakes.

W.

WAfer, left among the *Iſthmus Indians*, O. 15. and his Return from them naked and painted, 40. his Book referred to 24, [illegible]
[illegible], the Devil ſo called by the *Moskito* Men, O. 9.
Walking Canes, whence, S. 178. [illegible] ſee Canes. Cacao-Walks, C. [illegible] Plantains,) Plantains, Plantations.
[illegible] 140. 218. 335. 411. C. 45. 115. [illegible]
[illegible] where, W. [illegible] and *d.* ſee Man.
[illegible] Iſles, *d.* O. 80, 1.
[illegible] Lacker, Manufactures.
[illegible] *Caribbee-Indians*, C. 6.
[illegible] 169. C. 59. 95.
[illegible] 444. S. 21. 67, 72, 8. 103, 6. 8. 143, 4, 5. 8. 170. ſee Fighting.
Waſhing, for Health, Pleaſure, or Religion, where, O. 322, 9. 330. 343. S. 137. 148. 180.
Watch kept in Streets, *d.* S. 77. 8. on Coaſts, ſee Look-outs.
Water, freſh for Ships, *&c.* where, O. 49. 50, 3. 101. 110 to 3. 121. 132, 4. 6. 141. 159. 169. 172, 4, 7. 188 198, 9. 204. 212, 3, 8. 232, 3, 4. 241, 2, 4, 9. 254, 5. 8. 268. 274, 7. 347. 379. 380, 2. 393, 4, 8, 9. 401. 416. 426. 436. 443. 472, 8. 482. 490. 525. S. 4, 5. 123, 4. 156, 7, 8. 164. 171. 4. C. 12. 9. 32, 5. 42, 4. 50, 3. 109. 118. W. 46. 56. 109. where none, O. 49. 50. 81. 97. 141. C. 23, 9. 30. 44, 5. ſee Rivers, none but by digging Wells in the Sand, O. 463, 7. (Salt, if dug deep.) C. 50. 118. Brackiſh in the

the dry Seaſon, O. 258. 277. C. 53. how kept then, 11. 56. 77. 84. where found then, O. 95, 6. 167. 198. 394, 8. S. 35. taken up freſh at Sea, O. 42. S. 156. to be done cautiouſly 157. Jars of it carried on Bark-Logs, O. 142, 3. a valuable Commodity, 144, 5. the common Drink of *Indians*, 431. Priſoners confin'd to it, S. 78. ſwampy and flooded Waters unwholeſome, O. 524. turning black in the Cask, and heated with the Fumes of Pepper, 525. Aluminous or Copperiſh, where, 53. Water breeding Worms in the Legs, *&c.* C. 90. and Ship Worms (brackiſh,) O. 363. Spiced Water, 359. Bitter-Waters, Trial by them in *Guinea*, S. 83 ſee

Waves, rolling one Way, and Current underneath a contrary, W. 106. ſee Sea.

Bees-Wax, a Commodity, and where, O. 333. 356. C. 112.

Pulo Way, O. 499. *d.* S. 121, 2, 3. *Banditti*, 138, 9.

Weapons, what and where uſed, S. 70. 113. 176. W. 108. ſee Arrows, Bows, Creſſets, Curtana's, Guns, Lances, Spears, Swords.

Wears to keep Turtle, where, O. 106. to catch Fiſh, 465.

Weather, wet, dry, fair, hot, cold, what and where, *d.* profeſſedly, W. 70 to 88. and 2. 4. 6. 7. 8. 19. 20, 1, 2, 7. 30. 40, 1, 5, 7, 8, 9. 50, 2, 5, 8. 66, 8. 74. O. 94, 5. 186. 221, 2, 3. S. 31 to 6. 148, 9. C. 55, 6. ſcattered Obſervations or Inſtances of it, O. 2. 4. 11, 2, 4, 6. 21, 2, 7, 31, 9. 44. 79. 81, 2. 94, 5. 108. 111, 131, 2. 162. 173. 207. 212, 5, 6. 225. 230, 2, 3, 8. 242. 251, 5. 261, 7. 274. 281, 3, 5. 297. 300. 347, 8. 360. 378. 389. 399. 400, 5. 413, 5, 6. 420. 437, 8. 459. 472, 3, 5. 493 to 9. 502, 4. 529. 530. 544. S. 16. 62. 90. 109. 177, 180. C. 9. 22. 33. 41. 79. 129. [illegible]tering Weather preſaging Storms, W. 68. O. 413. ſee Storms. [illegible] ſtormy at N. and F. Moon, 416. ſee Moon. See Rains, Seaſons, Winds.

Wedges, a Commodity, where, C. 41.

Weeds, none in deep Seas, O. 393. ſee Chick-Weed Gramadael Graſs, Moſs, Purſlain, Thiſtles.

Weights of *Achin*, S. 132.

Wells dug in Sand, where, 463, 7. Salt, if deep, C. 50. 118.

Well-Boat-faſhion'd Jonks, *d.* O. 412, 3.

The Weſt Coaſt, that of *Sumatra* ſo called, O. 476. its Pepper, S. 182. Iſlands lying off it, *&c.* ſee *Sumatra.*

Weſterly-Wind Seaſon, ſee Winds ſhifting.

Wheat, where growing, O. 532. *Indian*, ſee Maize. See Flower, *Guinea* Corn.

Whip-Ray, Fiſh, two Kinds of it, *d.* 73. ſee Ray.

White-Cacao, or *Spuma*, *d.* 115.

White Cock, a Fee for a ſtrange Cure, C. 91.

White Lillies, where, C. 89.

Wigeon, Birds, where, S. 26.

Wild Buſh Men, *Negroes*, *d.* and where, [illegible]

Winds, variable, ſomewhat without the Tropicks and Poles, W. 23. C. 126. O. 70. 81, 2, 3. 245. [illegible] 526. 8. 530. 544. [illegible] in and near the Torrid Zone: Trade-Winds, *d.* W. [illegible] 31. 90. 100, 3, 6. True or general at Sea, *d.* profeſſedly, [illegible] occaſional Obſervations or Inſtances, 32, 45. 55, 6. 81. 103, 4. O. 55, 7. 63. 77, 8. 81. 100. 275. 281. 3, 4, 5, 6. 290, 1, 8. 309. 351. 549. C. 9. 21. 41. 126. — *Coaſting* and *Conſtant*, *d.* profeſſedly, W. 12 to 6. occaſionally, 25, 8. 50, 8. 78, 9. 90. O. 2, 3, 4, 6. 93, 4. 100. 110, 1, 9. 131, 2, 3, 9. 142, 3, 6. 162, 7. 172, 4. 201, 2. 239. 267. 274, 5. — *Shifting*, *d.* profeſſedly, W. 17 to 25. occaſionally, 15. 72. O. 143. 178. 186. 198, 9. 207. 442, 3, 6. *Monſoons*, and their Benefit, *&c.* *d.* W. 21 to 5. 107. (ſtormy *Monſoons*, *d.* 72 to 5. O. 322. 402, 4. 494 to 9. ſee Storms.) N. E. *Monſoon*, O. 303. *d.* 321. 3. 370, 8, 9. 381, 3, 9. 399. 437. 481, 7, 8. 490. S. 11. 62. 104. 179. S. W. Monſoon, S. 11. O. 303, 6. *d.* 221, 2, 346. 7, 8. 353, 4, 7. 399. 401, 5, 413, 5, 7. 420. 437, 8, 9. 481, 7, 8. 490, 3 to 9. 540, 7. (Weſterly Wind Seaſon in the *W. Indies*, *d.* W. 17. 8, 9. 101, 2. O. 38, 9. 44.) dubious, irregular, ſtormy, *&c.* 405. 6. 413, 4, 5. 437. 448. 451, 3. 458, 9. [illegible] 159. 170, 7. C. 22, 8. [illegible] Country Winds, [illegible] Months, their Seaſon, C. 21, [illegible] *Breezes.* (Sea and Land,) *d.* [illegible] 0, 4, 5, 7. 50, 8. 102, 3. [illegible] 6, 7. 251, 2, 7. 262, 7. [illegible] 12, 32. 106. 149. 156. [illegible] Sea-Winds, warm, O. 529. [illegible] ſee cold, whiffing Winds [illegible] whirling Spouts, 451, 2, 3. [illegible] Winds from two contrary ones, [illegible] 531. Scabby Winds, 63 ſee [illegible] *Popogaios*, *Terrenoes*, *Summaſenta* W.

Windows, what and where, S. 43. 172. O. 335.

Wine made, what and where, O. 74. 532. and a Commodity, 142, 3, 5. 170. 194, 6. 214. ſee Wines, Palm-Wine.

Wives, Plurality of them, O. 334. 455. 514. S. 50. 68. W. 111. where but one, O. 9. 432. bought of their Parents, S. 50. W. 111. married early, C. 114. proſtituted by their Husbands, O. 395. ſee Women Proſtitutes. Allow'd free Converſation with Strangers, 327, 8. 367, 8. ſee *Pagallies*. Agreement with their Husbands, 432. Influence over them, 13. Employments, 9. 432. W. 110. of Princes, S. 67, 8. O. 335. 514. ſold by their Husbands, S. 50. gamed away, 42. ſee Manners, Marriage, Women.

Old

Old Wives [illegible], where, S. 128.

Women, Reſpect ſhewn them, S. 100. abus'd, 161. negotiating [illegible], 51, 2. familiar with Strangers, 327 ſee *Fugallies*, civil to [illegible], 12, 433. begging modeſtly, *ib.* Natural Affection, *&c.* 432, 3. [illegible] C. 115. Proſtitutes, O. 365. 395 S. 13. 50, [illegible] Dancing Wo[illegible] 146. O. 340. 1 [illegible] Tea, O. 409. S. 31. Money-changers, [illegible] 88. [illegible] 342. all the Women Slaves 146. Perſons, 4. C. 115. ſee [illegible]dies. Cloaths, [illegible] 9. O. 32. 427. W. 111. ſee Cloth, Orna[illegible]ents. Love of [illegible], O. 13. ſee Wives. With little Feet, 327. [illegible]8. and large Calves, 32. ſee Ornaments.

Womens I. (*[illegible] Mager*) in *Campeachy*, C. 9. 10.

Woods, Wood-lands, Wood for Fuel in Ships, *&c.* where, O. 11. [illegible] 6. 2[illegible] 39. 58. 87. 112. 125. 150. 162. 3, 4, 7. 174. 7, 8. 188. [illegible]8. 205. 21[illegible] 6. 8. 231. [illegible] 9. 240, 2, 9. 250. 1. 3, 5 to 8. 263. [illegible] 275. 291. 2[illegible]0. 3[illegible]5. 327. 378, 9. 380. 2. 4, 5. 393. 9. 402. 6, [illegible] 412. 3, 8. 454. 463. 471, 8. 480. S. 4, 5. 19. 20. 2, 4. 44. [illegible]5. 128. 142. 164. 172. 4. 180, 1. C. 14. 30. 2, 4. (Men loſt in [illegible]em) 83 to 7. (Ships lodg'd there by Storms, W. 70. C.) 92. 5, [illegible] 111. 2. W. 46. 56. 100. none, O. 106. C. 25. ſee Trees. Wood [illegible]r Dying C. 57, 8. ſee Dyes, [illegible] for Lacker-Ware, S. 61, 2, 4. ſee [illegible]ack. Drift-wood, S. O. 230.

Wood-Lice or White Ants, where, S. 127.

Wooden, his Eſcape from the *Spaniards*, C. 19.

Words, Names, Examples of *Indians Negroes*, &c. O. 9. 143. 327. 359. 389. 39[illegible]. 40[illegible]. 419. 43[illegible]. 460. 478. (479, ſee Language) [illegible]98. 9. 502. 7[illegible] 8. 5[illegible] 4, 5. 536, [illegible] 23, 8. 31. 56. 81, 3. 32. 8. [illegible]32. 8. 17[illegible], 3[illegible] 9. C. 105.

Working, ſee Logwood-cutting. Workhouſes unhealthy [illegible]

World, ſee Globe.

Worms, in Hides, C. 83. breeding in [illegible] [illegible] 89. *d* and [illegible] Cure, 90, 1. Silk-worms, where, 5. 25. Ship-worms, where bred, [illegible] Hurt and Remedy, O. 362. 5.

Wormſeed, a Commodity, S. 91. and whence, 64.

Worſhip (*Mahometan* alike in the E. and *W. Indies* W. 55. what [illegible] *Tonquin*, S. 57, 8. ſee Idolatry. See Religion, Idolatry, *Maho[illegible]metaniſm*.

Wound of Amputations, how cur'd, S. 130. 140.

Wrecks, what and where, O. 70. 134. 148. 405, 6, 8. 27. S. C. 62, 3. W. 63, 9. 70. Shipwreck'd Men kept, where, S. 7. 8.

Y.

YAms, Roots, where, O. 9. 12. 4, 8, 9. 22. 46, 8. 75. 141, 151. 311. 426. 433, 5, 7. 544. 546. S. 22. 93. 126. 181. C. 9. none, O. 480. 464, 6.

Yards of Ships, Timber fit for them, where, O. 394. 8. 171, 2,

Year,

Year, Seaſons of it, where diſtinguiſh'd into wet and dry, W. 2. S. 31, 2. New-year, when it begins, and New-year Feaſt at *Tonquin*, 53, ſee Day, Time.

Ya R. not perennial, O. 95. S. 35.

Yucatan, ſee *Jucatan*.

Yunan (*Junam*) Province of *China*, its Site and Commodities, S. 64.

Z.

ZEliſco, (*Xaliſco*) Hill, *d.* O. 267.

Zone, *Torrid*, its Seaſons beſt diſtinguiſh'd into wet and dry, S. 32. W. 2. yet the Weather various, even in the ſame Latitudes, 77, &c. greateſt Heat there, where and why, S. 32, 3. the Cauſe of Land-Floods there, and *Nile*'s overflowing, [illegible]. Rivers made by the Floods only, *ib.* Weather, and Winds there, Storms, Tides, and Currents, ſee the *Scheme*, W. 1. ſee Equator, Oaks, *Tropicks*, Tropick Birds.

00046141

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 July, 2016